

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 20-F**

- REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR 12(g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
OR
- ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017  
OR
- TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
OR
- SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
Date of event requiring this shell company report  
Commission file number 001-33178

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

(Translation of Registrant's name into English)

Cayman Islands

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

36th Floor, The Centrium, 60 Wyndham Street, Central, Hong Kong

(Address of principal executive offices)

Heather Rollo, Senior Vice President, Finance Tel +852 2598 3600, Fax +852 2537 3618

36th Floor, The Centrium, 60 Wyndham Street, Central, Hong Kong

(Name, Telephone, E-mail and/or Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
American depository shares each representing three ordinary shares	The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC (The NASDAQ Global Select Market)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None.

(Title of Class)

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act:

None.

(Title of Class)

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report.

1,478,429,243 ordinary shares outstanding as of December 31, 2017

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or an emerging growth company. See definition of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

† The term "new or revised financial accounting standard" refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP

International Financial Reporting Standards as issued  
by the International Accounting Standards Board

Other

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow. Item 17  Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

(APPLICABLE ONLY TO ISSUERS INVOLVED IN BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS DURING THE PAST FIVE YEARS)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed all documents and reports required to be filed by Sections 12, 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 subsequent to the distribution of securities under a plan confirmed by a court. Yes  No

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<u>INTRODUCTION</u>	1
<u>GLOSSARY</u>	6
<u>SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	8
<u>PART I</u>	9
<u>ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS</u>	9
<u>ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE</u>	9
<u>ITEM 3. KEY INFORMATION</u>	10
<u>A. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	10
<u>B. CAPITALIZATION AND INDEBTEDNESS</u>	13
<u>C. REASONS FOR THE OFFER AND USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	13
<u>D. RISK FACTORS</u>	14
<u>ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY</u>	57
<u>A. HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE COMPANY</u>	57
<u>B. BUSINESS OVERVIEW</u>	58
<u>C. ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE</u>	83
<u>D. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT</u>	85
<u>ITEM 4A. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS</u>	85
<u>ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS</u>	85
<u>A. OPERATING RESULTS</u>	85
<u>B. LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES</u>	104
<u>C. RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT, PATENTS AND LICENSES, ETC.</u>	109
<u>D. TREND INFORMATION</u>	109
<u>E. OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS</u>	110
<u>F. TABULAR DISCLOSURE OF CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS</u>	111
<u>G. SAFE HARBOR</u>	112
<u>ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES</u>	113
<u>A. DIRECTORS AND SENIOR MANAGEMENT</u>	113
<u>B. COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS</u>	117
<u>C. BOARD PRACTICES</u>	118
<u>D. EMPLOYEES</u>	123
<u>E. SHARE OWNERSHIP</u>	124

## Table of Contents

	Page
<u>ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</u>	129
<u>A. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS</u>	129
<u>B. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</u>	130
<u>C. INTERESTS OF EXPERTS AND COUNSEL</u>	131
<u>ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u>	131
<u>A. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u>	131
<u>B. SIGNIFICANT CHANGES</u>	132
<u>ITEM 9. THE OFFER AND LISTING</u>	132
<u>A. OFFERING AND LISTING DETAILS</u>	132
<u>B. PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	133
<u>C. MARKETS</u>	133
<u>D. SELLING SHAREHOLDERS</u>	133
<u>E. DILUTION</u>	134
<u>F. EXPENSES OF THE ISSUE</u>	134
<u>ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</u>	134
<u>A. SHARE CAPITAL</u>	134
<u>B. MEMORANDUM AND ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION</u>	134
<u>C. MATERIAL CONTRACTS</u>	142
<u>D. EXCHANGE CONTROLS</u>	142
<u>E. TAXATION</u>	143
<u>F. DIVIDENDS AND PAYING AGENTS</u>	148
<u>G. STATEMENT BY EXPERTS</u>	148
<u>H. DOCUMENTS ON DISPLAY</u>	148
<u>I. SUBSIDIARY INFORMATION</u>	149
<u>ITEM 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK</u>	149
<u>ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES</u>	150
<u>A. DEBT SECURITIES</u>	150
<u>B. WARRANTS AND RIGHTS</u>	150
<u>C. OTHER SECURITIES</u>	150
<u>D. AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES</u>	151
<u>PART II</u>	152
<u>ITEM 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES</u>	152
<u>ITEM 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	152

## Table of Contents

	Page
<u>ITEM 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</u>	152
<u>ITEM 16A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT</u>	153
<u>ITEM 16B. CODE OF ETHICS</u>	153
<u>ITEM 16C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES</u>	153
<u>ITEM 16D. EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES</u>	154
<u>ITEM 16E. PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS</u>	154
<u>ITEM 16F. CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT</u>	155
<u>ITEM 16G. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</u>	155
<u>ITEM 16H. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE</u>	156
<u>PART III</u>	156
<u>ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	156
<u>ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	156
<u>ITEM 19. EXHIBITS</u>	157
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	164
<u>INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	F-1

## INTRODUCTION

In this annual report on Form 20-F, unless otherwise indicated:

- “2010 Senior Notes” refers to the US\$600 million aggregate principal amount of 10.25% senior notes due 2018 issued by Melco Resorts Finance on May 17, 2010 and fully redeemed on March 28, 2013;
- “2011 Credit Facilities” refers to the credit facilities entered into pursuant to an amendment agreement dated June 22, 2011, as amended from time to time, between, among others, Melco Resorts Macau, Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch as agent and DB Trustees (Hong Kong) Limited as security agent, comprising a term loan facility and a revolving credit facility, for a total amount of HK\$9.36 billion (equivalent to approximately US\$1.2 billion), and which have been amended and restated by the 2015 Credit Facilities;
- “2012 Studio City Notes” refers to the US\$825.0 million aggregate principal amount of 8.50% senior notes due 2020 issued by Studio City Finance on November 26, 2012;
- “2013 Senior Notes” refers to the US\$1.0 billion aggregate principal amount of 5.00% senior notes due 2021 issued by Melco Resorts Finance on February 7, 2013 and fully redeemed on June 14, 2017;
- “2013 Top-up Placement” refers to the placing and top-up subscription of 981,183,700 MRP Shares (including over allotment option) conducted by MRP in April 2013, which raised approximately US\$338.5 million as net proceeds;
- “2014 Top-up Placement” refers to the placing and top-up subscription of 485,177,000 MRP Shares conducted by MRP in June 2014, which raised approximately US\$122.2 million as net proceeds;
- “2015 Credit Facilities” refers to the credit facilities entered into pursuant to an amendment and restatement agreement dated June 19, 2015, as amended from time to time, between, among others, Melco Resorts Macau, Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch as agent and DB Trustees (Hong Kong) Limited as security agent, in a total amount of HK\$13.65 billion (equivalent to approximately US\$1.75 billion), comprising a HK\$3.90 billion (equivalent to approximately US\$500 million) term loan facility and a HK\$9.75 billion (equivalent to approximately US\$1.25 billion) revolving credit facility;
- “2015 Private Placement” refers to the placing of 693,500,000 MRP Shares by MRP to MCO (Philippines) Investments Limited, our subsidiary, in November 2015, at a subscription price of PHP3.90 per share, which increased the Company’s equity interest in MRP from 68.3% to 72.2% upon the completion of the placement;
- “2016 Studio City Notes” refers to the US\$350.0 million aggregate principal amount of 5.875% senior secured notes due 2019 and the US\$850.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.250% senior secured notes due 2021, each issued by Studio City Company on November 30, 2016;
- “2017 Senior Notes” refers to the US\$1.0 billion aggregate principal amount of 4.875% senior notes due 2025 issued by Melco Resorts Finance, of which US\$650.0 million in aggregate principal amount was issued on June 6, 2017 and US\$350.0 million in aggregate principal amount was issued on July 3, 2017;
- “2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility” refers to the facility agreement dated November 23, 2016 with, among others, Bank of China Limited, Macau Branch, to amend, restate and extend the Studio City Project Facility to provide for senior secured credit facilities in an aggregate amount of HK\$234.0 million, which consist of a HK\$233.0 million (equivalent to approximately US\$29.9 million) revolving credit facility and a HK\$1.0 million (equivalent to approximately US\$129,000) term loan facility;
- “ADSs” refers to our American depositary shares, each of which represents three ordinary shares;
- “Aircraft Term Loan” refers to the US\$43.0 million term loan credit facility entered into by MCE Transportation in June 2012 for the purpose of funding the acquisition of an aircraft;

## Table of Contents

- “Altira Hotel” refers to our former subsidiary, Altira Hotel Limited, a Macau company through which we operated hotel and certain other non-gaming businesses at Altira Macau and which has been merged with Altira Resorts;
- “Altira Macau” refers to an integrated casino and hotel development located in Taipa, Macau, that caters to Asian VIP rolling chip customers;
- “Altira Resorts” refers to our subsidiary, Altira Resorts Limited (formerly known as Altira Developments Limited), a Macau company through which we hold the land and building for Altira Macau and operate hotel and certain other non-gaming businesses at Altira Macau;
- “Articles” refers to our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association adopted on March 29, 2017;
- “board” and “board of directors” refer to the board of directors of our Company or a duly constituted committee thereof;
- “China” and “PRC” refer to the People’s Republic of China, excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan from a geographical point of view;
- “City of Dreams” refers to a casino, hotel, retail and entertainment integrated resort located in Cotai, Macau, which currently features casino areas and three luxury hotels, including a collection of retail brands, a wet stage performance theater and other entertainment venues;
- “City of Dreams Manila” refers to a casino, hotel, retail and entertainment integrated resort located within Entertainment City, Manila;
- “COD Hotels” refers to our former subsidiary, COD Hotels Limited (formerly known as Melco Crown (COD) Hotels Limited), a Macau company through which we operated hotels and certain other non-gaming businesses at City of Dreams and which has been merged with, among others, COD Resorts;
- “COD Resorts” refers to our subsidiary, COD Resorts Limited (formerly known as Melco Crown (COD) Developments Limited), a Macau company through which we hold the land and buildings for City of Dreams, operate hotel and certain other non-gaming businesses at City of Dreams and provide shared services within the Company;
- “Cotai” refers to an area of reclaimed land located between the islands of Taipa and Coloane in Macau;
- “Crown Asia Investments” refers to Crown Asia Investments Pty, Ltd.;
- “DICJ” refers to the Direcção de Inspeção e Coordenação de Jogos (the Gaming Inspection and Coordination Bureau), a department of the Public Administration of Macau;
- “Greater China” refers to mainland China, Hong Kong and Macau, collectively;
- “HIBOR” refers to the Hong Kong Interbank Offered Rate;
- “HK\$” and “H.K. dollar(s)” refer to the legal currency of Hong Kong;
- “HKSE” refers to The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited;
- “Hong Kong” refers to the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the PRC;
- “LIBOR” refers to the London Interbank Offered Rate;
- “Macau” refers to the Macau Special Administrative Region of the PRC;
- “MCE Transportation” refers to our subsidiary, MCE Transportation Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of the British Virgin Islands;
- “Melco Acquisition” refers to the privately-negotiated sale entered into between Melco Leisure and Crown Asia Investments on December 14, 2016 wherein Melco Leisure agreed to purchase 198,000,000 of our ordinary shares from Crown Asia Investments;

## Table of Contents

- “Melco International” refers to Melco International Development Limited, a Hong Kong-listed company;
- “Melco Leisure” refers to Melco Leisure and Entertainment Group Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of the British Virgin Islands and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Melco International;
- “Melco Philippine Parties” refers to Melco Resorts Leisure, MPHIL Holdings No. 1 and MPHIL Holdings No. 2;
- “Melco Resorts Finance” refers to our subsidiary, Melco Resorts Finance Limited (formerly known as MCE Finance Limited), a Cayman Islands exempted company with limited liability;
- “Melco Resorts Leisure” refers to our subsidiary, Melco Resorts Leisure (PHP) Corporation (formerly known as MCE Leisure (Philippines) Corporation), a corporation incorporated in the Philippines and one of the Philippine Licensees holding the Regular License;
- “Melco Resorts Macau” refers to our subsidiary, Melco Resorts (Macau) Limited (formerly known as Melco Crown (Macau) Limited), a Macau company and the holder of our gaming subconcession;
- “Mocha Clubs” refer to, collectively, our clubs with gaming machines, which are now the largest non-casino based operations of electronic gaming machines in Macau;
- “MPHIL Holdings No. 1” refers to our subsidiary, MPHIL Holdings No. 1 Corporation (formerly known as MCE Holdings (Philippines) Corporation), a corporation incorporated in the Philippines and one of the Philippine Licensees holding the Regular License;
- “MPHIL Holdings No. 2” refers to our subsidiary, MPHIL Holdings No. 2 Corporation (formerly known as MCE Holdings No. 2 (Philippines) Corporation), a corporation incorporated in the Philippines and one of the Philippine Licensees holding the Regular License;
- “MRP” refers to our subsidiary, Melco Resorts and Entertainment (Philippines) Corporation (formerly known as Melco Crown (Philippines) Resorts Corporation), the shares of which are listed on the Philippine Stock Exchange;
- “MRP Share(s)” refers to the common shares of MRP of par value PHP1.00 per share;
- “New Cotai Holdings” refers to New Cotai Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, primarily owned by investment funds;
- “our subconcession” and “our gaming subconcession” refer to the Macau gaming subconcession held by Melco Resorts Macau;
- “PAGCOR” refers to the Philippines Amusement and Gaming Corporation, the Philippines regulatory body with jurisdiction over all gaming activities in the Philippines except for lottery, sweepstakes, cockfighting, horse racing and gaming inside the Cagayan Export Zone;
- “Pataca(s)” and “MOP” refer to the legal currency of Macau;
- “Philippine Cooperation Agreement” refers to the cooperation agreement (as amended) entered into between the Philippine Parties and the Melco Philippine Parties on October 25, 2012, which became effective on March 13, 2013;
- “Philippine Licensees” refers to holders of the Regular License, which include the Melco Philippine Parties and the Philippine Parties;
- “Philippine Notes” refers to the PHP15 billion aggregate principal amount of 5.00% senior notes due 2019 issued by Melco Resorts Leisure on January 24, 2014 and guaranteed by our Company and partially redeemed on October 9, 2017;
- “Philippine Parties” refers to SM Investments Corporation, Belle Corporation and PremiumLeisure and Amusement, Inc.;

## Table of Contents

- “Philippine peso(s)” and “PHP” refer to the legal currency of the Philippines;
- “Philippine Stock Exchange” refers to The Philippine Stock Exchange, Inc.;
- “Provisional License” refers to the provisional gaming license issued by PAGCOR on December 12, 2008 for the development of an integrated tourism resort and to establish and operate a casino within Entertainment City in Manila, the Philippines, under which the Melco Philippine Parties and the Philippine Parties are co-licensees under the Amended Certificate of Affiliation and Provisional License dated January 28, 2013;
- “Regular License” refers to the regular gaming license dated April 29, 2015 issued by PAGCOR to the Philippine Licensees in replacement of the Provisional License for the operation of City of Dreams Manila;
- “Renminbi” and “RMB” refer to the legal currency of China;
- “RMB Bonds” refers to the RMB2.3 billion (equivalent to approximately US\$353.3 million based on exchange rate on transaction date) aggregate principal amount of 3.75% bonds due 2013 issued by our Company on May 9, 2011 and fully redeemed on March 11, 2013;
- “SCI” refers to Studio City International Holdings Limited, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands with limited liability that is 60% owned by one of our subsidiaries and 40% owned by New Cotai Holdings through its wholly-owned subsidiary New Cotai, LLC;
- “share(s)” and “ordinary share(s)” refer to our ordinary share(s), par value of US\$0.01 each;
- “Studio City” refers to a cinematically-themed integrated entertainment, retail and gaming resort in Cotai, Macau;
- “Studio City Company” refers to our subsidiary, Studio City Company Limited, which is a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands with limited liability and which is also an indirect subsidiary of SCI;
- “Studio City Developments” refers to our subsidiary, Studio City Developments Limited, a Macau company in which we own 60% of the equity interest;
- “Studio City Finance” refers to our subsidiary, Studio City Finance Limited, which is a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands with limited liability and which is also an indirect subsidiary of SCI;
- “Studio City Hotels” refers to our subsidiary, Studio City Hotels Limited, a Macau company in which we own 60% of the equity interest;
- “Studio City Investments” refers to our subsidiary, Studio City Investments Limited, which is a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands with limited liability and which is also an indirect subsidiary of SCI;
- “Studio City Notes” refer to, collectively, the 2012 Studio City Notes and the 2016 Studio City Notes;
- “Studio City Project Facility” refers to the senior secured project facility, dated January 28, 2013 and as amended from time to time, entered into between, among others, Studio City Company as borrower and certain subsidiaries as guarantors, comprising a term loan facility of HK\$10,080,460,000 (equivalent to approximately US\$1.3 billion) and revolving credit facility of HK\$775,420,000 (equivalent to approximately US\$100.0 million), and which has been amended, restated and extended by the 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility;
- “TWD” and “New Taiwan dollar(s)” refer to the legal currency of Taiwan;
- “US\$” and “U.S. dollar(s)” refer to the legal currency of the United States;
- “U.S. GAAP” refers to the U.S. generally accepted accounting principles; and



## [Table of Contents](#)

- “we”, “us”, “our”, “our Company”, “the Company” and “Melco” refer to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited and, as the context requires, its predecessor entities and its consolidated subsidiaries.

This annual report on Form 20-F includes our audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 and as of December 31, 2016 and 2017.

Any discrepancies in any table between totals and sums of amounts listed therein are due to rounding. Accordingly, figures shown as totals in certain tables may not be an arithmetic aggregation of the figures preceding them.

## GLOSSARY

“average daily rate” or “ADR”	calculated by dividing total room revenues including the retail value of complimentary rooms (less service charges, if any) by total rooms occupied, including complimentary rooms, i.e., average price of occupied rooms per day
“cage”	a secure room within a casino with a facility that allows patrons to carry out transactions required to participate in gaming activities, such as exchange of cash for chips and exchange of chips for cash or other chips
“chip”	round token that is used on casino gaming tables in lieu of cash
“concession”	a government grant for the operation of games of fortune and chance in casinos in Macau under an administrative contract pursuant to which a concessionaire, or the entity holding the concession, is authorized to operate games of fortune and chance in casinos in Macau
“dealer”	a casino employee who takes and pays out wagers or otherwise oversees a gaming table
“drop”	the amount of cash to purchase gaming chips and promotional vouchers that is deposited in a gaming table’s drop box, plus gaming chips purchased at the casino cage
“drop box”	a box or container that serves as a repository for cash, chip purchase vouchers, credit markers and forms used to record movements in the chip inventory on each table game
“electronic gaming table”	table with an electronic or computerized wagering and payment system that allow players to place bets from multiple-player gaming seats
“gaming machine”	slot machine and/or electronic gaming table
“gaming machine handle”	the total amount wagered in gaming machines
“gaming machine win rate”	gaming machine win expressed as a percentage of gaming machine handle
“gaming promoter”	an individual or corporate entity who, for the purpose of promoting rolling chip and other gaming activities, arranges customer transportation and accommodation, provides credit in its sole discretion if authorized by a gaming operator and arranges food and beverage services and entertainment in exchange for commissions or other compensation from a gaming operator
“integrated resort”	a resort which provides customers with a combination of hotel accommodations, casinos or gaming areas, retail and dining facilities, MICE space, entertainment venues and spas
“junket player”	a player sourced by gaming promoters to play in the VIP gaming rooms or areas
“marker”	evidence of indebtedness by a player to the casino or gaming operator
“mass market patron”	a customer who plays in the mass market segment
“mass market segment”	consists of both table games and gaming machines played by mass market players primarily for cash stakes
“mass market table games drop”	the amount of table games drop in the mass market table games segment
“mass market table games hold percentage”	mass market table games win as a percentage of mass market table games drop

## Table of Contents

“mass market table games segment”	the mass market segment consisting of mass market patrons who play table games
“MICE”	Meetings, Incentives, Conventions and Exhibitions, an acronym commonly used to refer to tourism involving large groups brought together for an event or specific purpose
“net rolling”	net turnover in a non-negotiable chip game
“non-negotiable chip”	promotional casino chip that is not to be exchanged for cash
“non-rolling chip”	chip that can be exchanged for cash, used by mass market patrons to make wagers
“occupancy rate”	the average percentage of available hotel rooms occupied, including complimentary rooms, during a period
“premium direct player”	a rolling chip player who is a direct customer of the concessionaires or subconcessionaires and is attracted to the casino through direct marketing efforts and relationships with the gaming operator
“progressive jackpot”	a jackpot for a gaming machine or table game where the value of the jackpot increases as wagers are made; multiple gaming machines or table games may be linked together to establish one progressive jackpot
“revenue per available room” or “REVPAR”	calculated by dividing total room revenues including the retail value of complimentary rooms (less service charges, if any) by total rooms available, thereby representing a combination of hotel average daily room rates and occupancy
“rolling chip” or “VIP rolling chip”	non-negotiable chip primarily used by rolling chip patrons to make wagers
“rolling chip patron”	a player who primarily plays on a rolling chip or VIP rolling chip tables and typically plays for higher stakes than mass market gaming patrons
“rolling chip segment”	consists of table games played in private VIP gaming rooms or areas by rolling chip patrons who are either premium direct players or junket players
“rolling chip volume”	the amount of non-negotiable chips wagered and lost by the rolling chip market segment
“rolling chip win rate”	rolling chip table games win (calculated before discounts and commissions) as a percentage of rolling chip volume
“slot machine”	traditional slot or electronic gaming machine operated by a single player
“subconcession”	an agreement for the operation of games of fortune and chance in casinos between the entity holding the concession, or the concessionaire, and a subconcessionaire, pursuant to which the subconcessionaire is authorized to operate games of fortune and chance in casinos in Macau
“table games win”	the amount of wagers won net of wagers lost on gaming tables that is retained and recorded as casino revenues
“VIP gaming room”	gaming rooms or areas that have restricted access to rolling chip patrons and typically offer more personalized service than the general mass market gaming areas

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This annual report on Form 20-F contains forward-looking statements that relate to future events, including our future operating results and conditions, our prospects and our future financial performance and condition, all of which are largely based on our current expectations and projections. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in the sections entitled “Item 3. Key Information — D. Risk Factors,” “Item 4. Information on the Company” and “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects.” Known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performances or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. See “Item 3. Key Information — D. Risk Factors” for a discussion of some risk factors that may affect our business and results of operations. Moreover, because we operate in a heavily regulated and evolving industry, may become highly leveraged and operate in Macau, a high-growth market with intense competition, and the Philippines, a market that is expected to experience growth over the next several years, new risk factors may emerge from time to time. It is not possible for our management to predict all risk factors, nor can we assess the impact of these factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied in any forward-looking statement.

In some cases, forward-looking statements can be identified by words or phrases such as “may,” “will,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “aim,” “estimate,” “intend,” “plan,” “believe,” “potential,” “continue,” “is/are likely to” or other similar expressions. We have based the forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. These forward-looking statements include, among other things, statements relating to:

- our ability to raise additional financing;
- our future business development, results of operations and financial condition;
- growth of the gaming market in and visitation to Macau and the Philippines;
- our anticipated growth strategies;
- the liberalization of travel restrictions on PRC citizens and convertibility of the Renminbi;
- the availability of credit for gaming patrons;
- the uncertainty of tourist behavior related to spending and vacationing at casino resorts in Macau and the Philippines;
- fluctuations in occupancy rates and average daily room rates in Macau and the Philippines;
- increased competition and other planned casino hotel and resort projects in Macau and elsewhere in Asia, including in Macau from Sociedade de Jogos de Macau, S.A., or SJM, Venetian Macau, S.A., or VML, Wynn Resorts (Macau) S.A., or Wynn Macau, Galaxy Casino, S.A., or Galaxy, and MGM Grand Paradise, S.A., or MGM Grand Paradise;
- the formal grant of an occupancy permit for certain areas of City of Dreams that remain under construction or development;
- our ability to develop the additional land on which Studio City is located in accordance with Studio City land concession requirements, our business plan, completion time and within budget;
- our entering into new development and construction projects and new ventures in or outside of Macau or the Philippines;
- construction cost estimates for our development projects, including projected variances from budgeted costs;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- government regulation of the casino industry, including gaming table allocations, gaming license approvals and the legalization of gaming in other jurisdictions;
- the completion of infrastructure projects in Macau and the Philippines;
- the outcome of any current and future litigation; and
- other factors described under “Item 3. Key Information — D. Risk Factors.”

The forward-looking statements made in this annual report on Form 20-F relate only to events or information as of the date on which the statements are made in this annual report on Form 20-F. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, after the date on which the statements are made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. You should read this annual report on Form 20-F and the documents that we referenced in this annual report on Form 20-F and have filed as exhibits with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect.

### **PART I**

#### **ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS**

Not applicable.

#### **ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 3. KEY INFORMATION**

**A. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following selected consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 and balance sheet data as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report beginning on page F-1.

The selected consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 have been derived from our consolidated financial statements not included in this annual report. The consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 reflect our retrospective adoption in 2016 of the new guidance on simplifying the presentation of debt issuance costs issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board. Our consolidated financial statements are prepared and presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP. You should read the selected consolidated financial data in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects” included elsewhere in this annual report. The historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results of operations to be expected in the future.

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>				
	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
	<i>(In thousands of US\$, except share and per share data and operating data)</i>				
<b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b>					
Net revenues	\$ 5,284,823	\$ 4,519,396	\$ 3,974,800	\$ 4,802,309	\$ 5,087,178
Total operating costs and expenses	\$ (4,677,211)	\$ (4,156,280)	\$ (3,876,385)	\$ (4,116,949)	\$ (4,247,354)
Operating income	\$ 607,612	\$ 363,116	\$ 98,415	\$ 685,360	\$ 839,824
Net income (loss)	\$ 315,293	\$ 66,918	\$ (60,808)	\$ 527,386	\$ 578,013
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	\$ 31,709	\$ 108,988	\$ 166,555	\$ 80,894	\$ 59,450
Net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited	\$ 347,002	\$ 175,906	\$ 105,747	\$ 608,280	\$ 637,463
<b>Net income attributable to Melco Resorts &amp; Entertainment Limited per share</b>					
— Basic	\$ 0.236	\$ 0.116	\$ 0.065	\$ 0.369	\$ 0.386
— Diluted	\$ 0.235	\$ 0.115	\$ 0.065	\$ 0.366	\$ 0.383
<b>Net income attributable to Melco Resorts &amp; Entertainment Limited per ADS <sup>(1)</sup></b>					
— Basic	\$ 0.709	\$ 0.348	\$ 0.196	\$ 1.108	\$ 1.159
— Diluted	\$ 0.704	\$ 0.346	\$ 0.195	\$ 1.099	\$ 1.149
<b>Weighted average shares outstanding used in net income attributable to Melco Resorts &amp; Entertainment Limited per share calculation</b>					
— Basic	1,467,653,209	1,516,714,277	1,617,263,041	1,647,571,547	1,649,678,643
— Diluted	1,479,342,209	1,525,284,272	1,627,108,770	1,660,503,130	1,664,198,091
<b>Dividends declared per share</b>	<b>\$ 0.5604</b>	<b>\$ 0.2408</b>	<b>\$ 0.0389</b>	<b>\$ 0.2076</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

## Table of Contents

	December 31,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
	<i>(In thousands of US\$)</i>				
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheets Data:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$1,408,211	\$1,702,310	\$ 1,611,026	\$ 1,597,655	\$1,381,757
Investment securities	89,874	—	—	—	—
Bank deposits with original maturities over three months	9,884	210,840	724,736	110,616	626,940
Restricted cash	45,542	39,282	317,118	1,816,583	1,143,665
Total assets <sup>(3)</sup>	8,895,056	9,340,341	10,262,309	10,260,780	8,704,286
Total current liabilities <sup>(3)</sup>	1,684,014	1,479,140	1,211,017	1,315,004	1,235,455
Long-term debt, net <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	3,557,562	3,720,275	3,815,232	3,730,998	2,424,107
Total liabilities <sup>(3)</sup>	5,559,440	5,516,927	5,330,450	5,219,110	3,779,304
Noncontrolling interests	448,065	479,544	592,226	755,529	678,312
Total equity	3,335,616	3,823,414	4,931,859	5,041,670	4,924,982
Ordinary shares	14,784	14,759	16,309	16,337	16,667

- (1) Each ADS represents three ordinary shares.
- (2) Includes current and non-current portion of long-term debt, net of debt issuance costs.
- (3) The amounts have been adjusted for the retrospective application of the authoritative guidance on the presentation of debt issuance costs, which we adopted on January 1, 2016.

The following events/transactions affect the year-to-year comparability of the selected financial data presented above:

- On February 7, 2013, Melco Resorts Finance issued the 2013 Senior Notes
- On March 11, 2013, we completed the early redemption of the RMB Bonds in full
- On March 13, 2013, the Philippine Cooperation Agreement and the lease agreement between us and the Philippine Parties became effective
- On March 28, 2013, we completed the early redemption of our 2010 Senior Notes
- In April 2013, MRP completed the 2013 Top-up Placement, including the over-allotment option
- On January 24, 2014, Melco Resorts Leisure issued the Philippine Notes
- On June 24, 2014, MRP completed the 2014 Top-up Placement
- On July 28, 2014, we drew down the entire delayed draw term loan facility under the Studio City Project Facility
- On December 14, 2014, City of Dreams Manila commenced operations with its grand opening on February 2, 2015
- In June 2015, we completed an amendment to the 2011 Credit Facilities, known as the 2015 Credit Facilities, drew down the entire term loan facility under the 2015 Credit Facilities and repaid the entire outstanding balance of the 2011 Credit Facilities
- On October 27, 2015, Studio City commenced operations with its grand opening on the same date
- On November 18, 2015, we completed an amendment to the Studio City Project Facility
- On November 23, 2015, MRP completed the 2015 Private Placement
- In May 2016, we repurchased 155,000,000 ordinary shares (equivalent to 51,666,666 ADSs) from Crown Asia Investments for the aggregate purchase price of US\$800.8 million, and such shares were subsequently cancelled by us
- On November 30, 2016 (December 1, 2016, Hong Kong time), we repaid the Studio City Project Facility (other than the HK\$1.0 million rolled over into the term loan facility of the 2021 Studio City

## [Table of Contents](#)

Senior Secured Credit Facility, which was entered into on November 23, 2016) as funded by the net proceeds from the offering of 2016 Studio City Notes issued by Studio City Company on November 30, 2016 and cash on hand

- In May 2017, we issued and sold 27,769,248 ADSs (equivalent to 83,307,744 ordinary shares) and 81,995,799 ordinary shares and also repurchased 165,303,544 ordinary shares from Crown Asia Investments for the aggregate purchase price of US\$1.2 billion, and such repurchased shares were subsequently cancelled by us
- On June 6, 2017, Melco Resorts Finance issued US\$650.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2017 Senior Notes
- On June 14, 2017, together with the net proceeds from the issuance of US\$650.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2017 Senior Notes along with the proceeds in the amount of US\$350.0 million from a partial drawdown of the revolving credit facility under the 2015 Credit Facilities and cash on hand, Melco Resorts Finance redeemed all of our outstanding 2013 Senior Notes
- On July 3, 2017, Melco Resorts Finance issued US\$350.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2017 Senior Notes, the net proceeds from which were used to repay in full the US\$350.0 million drawdown from the revolving credit facility under the 2015 Credit Facilities
- On October 9, 2017, Melco Resorts Leisure partially redeemed the Philippine Notes in an aggregate principal amount of PHP7.5 billion, together with accrued interest

### **Exchange Rate Information**

The majority of our current revenues are denominated in H.K. dollar, whereas our current expenses are denominated predominantly in Pataca, H.K. dollar and Philippine peso. Unless otherwise noted, all translations from H.K. dollar to U.S. dollar and from U.S. dollar to H.K. dollar in this annual report on Form 20-F were made at a rate of HK\$7.78 to US\$1.00.

The H.K. dollar is freely convertible into other currencies (including the U.S. dollar). Since October 17, 1983, the H.K. dollar has been officially linked to the U.S. dollar at the rate of HK\$7.80 to US\$1.00. The market exchange rate has not deviated materially from the level of HK\$7.80 to US\$1.00 since the peg was first established. However, in May 2005, the Hong Kong Monetary Authority broadened the trading band from the original rate of HK\$7.80 per U.S. dollar to a rate range of HK\$7.75 to HK\$7.85 per U.S. dollar. The Hong Kong government has stated its intention to maintain the link at that rate, and, acting through the Hong Kong Monetary Authority, has a number of means by which it may act to maintain exchange rate stability. However, no assurance can be given that the Hong Kong government will maintain the link at HK\$7.75 to HK\$7.85 per U.S. dollar or at all.

The noon buying rate on December 29, 2017 in New York City for cable transfers in H.K. dollar per U.S. dollar, provided in the H.10 weekly statistical release of the Federal Reserve Board of the United States as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, was HK\$7.8128 to US\$1.00. On April 6, 2018, the noon buying rate was HK\$7.8482 to US\$1.00. We make no representation that any H.K. dollar or U.S. dollar amounts could have been, or could be, converted into U.S. dollar or H.K. dollar, as the case may be, at any particular rate, the rates stated below, or at all.



## [Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth information concerning the noon buying rate for H.K. dollars for the period indicated.

Period	Noon Buying Rate			
	Period End	Average (1)	High	Low
April 2018 (through April 6, 2018)	7.8482	7.8487	7.8490	7.8482
March 2018	7.8484	7.8413	7.8486	7.8275
February 2018	7.8262	7.8222	7.8267	7.8183
January 2018	7.8210	7.8190	7.8230	7.8161
December 2017	7.8128	7.8128	7.8228	7.8050
November 2017	7.8093	7.8052	7.8118	7.7955
October 2017	7.8015	7.8053	7.8106	7.7996
2017	7.8128	7.7926	7.8267	7.7540
2016	7.7534	7.7620	7.8270	7.7505
2015	7.7507	7.7524	7.7686	7.7495
2014	7.7531	7.7545	7.7669	7.7495
2013	7.7539	7.7565	7.7654	7.7503

- (1) Annual averages are calculated from month-end rates. Monthly averages are calculated using the average of the daily rates during the relevant period.

The Pataca is pegged to the H.K. dollar at a rate of HK\$1.00 = MOP1.03. All translations from Pataca to U.S. dollar in this annual report on Form 20-F were made at the exchange rate of MOP8.0134 = US\$1.00. The Federal Reserve Bank of New York does not certify for customs purposes a noon buying rate for cable transfers in Pataca.

This annual report on Form 20-F also contains translations of certain Renminbi, New Taiwan dollar and Philippine peso amounts into U.S. dollar. Unless otherwise stated, all translations from Renminbi to U.S. dollar in this annual report on Form 20-F were made at the noon buying rate on December 29, 2017 for cable transfers in RMB per U.S. dollar, as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, which was RMB6.5063 to US\$1.00. Unless otherwise stated, all translations from New Taiwan dollar to U.S. dollar in this annual report on Form 20-F were made at the noon buying rate on December 29, 2017 for cable transfers in New Taiwan dollar per U.S. dollar, as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, which was TWD29.6400 to US\$1.00. Unless otherwise stated, all conversion from Philippine peso to U.S. dollar in this annual report on Form 20-F were made based on the volume weighted average exchange rate quoted through the Philippine Dealing System, which was PHP49.9580 to US\$1.00 on December 29, 2017. We make no representation that any RMB, TWD, PHP or U.S. dollar amounts could have been, or could be, converted into U.S. dollar or RMB or TWD or PHP, as the case may be, at any particular rate or at all. On April 6, 2018, the noon buying rate was RMB6.3045 to US\$1.00 and TWD29.2900 to US\$1.00. The Philippine Dealing System ceased publication of exchange rate information on April 1, 2018. The exchange rate as of April 6, 2018 as provided by Bangko Sentral ng Pilipinas (BSP) was PHP52.1280 to US\$1.00.

### **B. CAPITALIZATION AND INDEBTEDNESS**

Not applicable.

### **C. REASONS FOR THE OFFER AND USE OF PROCEEDS**

Not applicable.

## D. RISK FACTORS

Our business, financial condition and results of operations can be affected materially and adversely by any of the following risk factors.

### Risks Relating to Our Business and Operations

***Our operating history may not serve as an adequate basis to judge our future operating results and prospects. We have significant projects in various phases of development and therefore are subject to significant risks and uncertainties.***

Our business operating history is shorter than some of our competitors and therefore may not serve as an adequate basis for your evaluation of our business and prospects. City of Dreams commenced operations in June 2009. City of Dreams Manila commenced operations in December 2014. Studio City commenced operations in October 2015. In addition, we have significant projects, such as the additional development of the land on which Studio City is located, which are in various phases of design or development.

We face certain risks, expenses and challenges in operating gaming businesses in intensely competitive markets. Some of the risks relate to our ability to:

- fulfill conditions precedent to draw down or roll over funds from current and future credit facilities;
- comply with covenants under our debt issuances and credit facilities;
- raise additional capital, as required;
- respond to changing financing requirements;
- operate, support, expand and develop our operations and our facilities;
- attract and retain customers and qualified employees;
- maintain effective control of our operating costs and expenses;
- maintain internal personnel, systems, controls and procedures to assure compliance with the extensive regulatory requirements applicable to the gaming business as well as regulatory compliance as a public company;
- respond to competitive and/or deteriorating market conditions;
- respond to changes in our regulatory environment and government policies;
- identify suitable locations and enter into new leases or right to use agreements for new Mocha Clubs or existing Mocha Clubs which we may relocate; and
- renew or extend lease agreements or right to use agreements for existing Mocha Clubs.

If we are unable to complete any of these tasks, we may be unable to operate our businesses in the manner we contemplate and generate revenues from such projects in the amounts and by the times we anticipate. We may also be unable to meet the conditions to draw on our existing or future financing facilities in order to fund various activities, which may result in a default under our existing or future financing facilities. If any of these events were to occur, it would cause a material adverse effect on our business and prospects, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***We generate a substantial portion of our cash flow from our properties in Macau and the Philippines and, as a result, are subject to greater risks than a gaming company which operates in more geographical regions.***

We are a parent company with limited business operations of our own. We conduct most of our business operations through our direct and indirect subsidiaries. Our primary sources of cash are dividends and distributions with respect to our ownership interests in our subsidiaries that are derived from the earnings and cash flow generated by our operating properties.

## Table of Contents

We primarily depend on our properties in Macau and City of Dreams Manila for our cash flow. Given that our operations are and will be conducted based on our principal properties in Macau and one property in Manila, we are and will be subject to greater risks resulting from limited diversification of our businesses and sources of revenues as compared to gaming companies with more operating properties in various geographic regions. These risks include, but are not limited to:

- dependence on the gaming and leisure market in Macau and the Philippines and limited diversification of businesses and sources of revenues;
- a decline in market, economic, competitive and political conditions in Macau, China, the Philippines or generally in Asia;
- inaccessibility to Macau or the Philippines due to inclement weather, road construction or closure of primary access routes;
- a decline in air or ferry passenger traffic to Macau or the Philippines due to fears concerning travel or otherwise;
- travel or visa restrictions to Macau or austerity measures imposed now or in the future by China;
- tightened control of cross-border fund transfers and/or foreign exchange regulations or policies effected by the Chinese, Macau and/or Philippine governments;
- changes in Macau, China and Philippine laws and regulations, or interpretations thereof, including gaming laws and regulations, anti-smoking legislation, as well as China travel and visa policies;
- any enforcement or legal measures taken by the Chinese government to deter gaming activities and/or marketing thereof;
- natural and other disasters, including typhoons, earthquakes, outbreaks of infectious diseases or terrorism, affecting Macau or the Philippines;
- lower than expected rate of increase in the number of visitors to Macau or the Philippines;
- relaxation of regulations on gaming laws in other regional economies that could compete with the Macau and the Philippine markets;
- a decrease in gaming activities and other spending at our properties; and
- government restrictions on growth of gaming markets, including those in the form of policies on gaming table allocation and caps.

Any of these developments or events could have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flows, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***All our current and future construction projects are and will be subject to significant development and construction risks, which could have a material adverse impact on related project timetables, costs and our ability to complete the projects.***

All our current and future construction projects are and will be subject to a number of risks, including:

- changes to plans and specifications;
- engineering problems, including defective plans and specifications;
- shortages of, and price increases in, energy, materials and skilled and unskilled labor, and inflation in key supply markets;
- delays in obtaining or inability to obtain necessary permits, licenses and approvals;
- lack of sufficient, or delays in availability of, financing;

## Table of Contents

- changes in laws and regulations, or in the interpretation and enforcement of laws and regulations, applicable to gaming, leisure, residential, real estate development or construction projects;
- labor disputes or work stoppages;
- shortage of qualified contractors and suppliers or inability to enter into definitive contracts with contractors with sufficient skills, financial resources and experience on commercially reasonable terms, or at all;
- disputes with, and defaults by, contractors and subcontractors and other counter-parties;
- personal injuries to workers and other persons;
- environmental, health and safety issues, including site accidents and the spread of viruses;
- weather interferences or delays;
- fires, typhoons and other natural disasters;
- geological, construction, excavation, regulatory and equipment problems; and
- other unanticipated circumstances or cost increases.

The occurrence of any of these developments or construction risks could increase the total costs, delay or prevent the construction or opening or otherwise affect the design and features of any existing or future construction projects which we might undertake. We cannot guarantee that our construction costs or total project costs for existing or future projects will not increase beyond amounts initially budgeted.

***We could encounter substantial cost increases or delays in the development of our projects, which could prevent or delay the opening of such projects.***

We have certain projects under development or intended to be developed pursuant to our expansion plan. The completion of these projects is subject to a number of contingencies, including adverse developments in applicable legislation, delays or failures in obtaining necessary government licenses, permits or approvals. The occurrence of any of these developments could increase the total costs or delay or prevent the construction or opening of new projects, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. We may also require additional financing to develop our projects. Our ability to obtain such financing depends on a number of factors beyond our control, including market conditions, investors' and lenders' perceptions of, and demand for, debt and equity securities of gaming companies, credit availability and interest rates.

There is no assurance that the actual construction costs related to our projects will not exceed the costs we have projected and budgeted. In addition, construction costs, particularly labor costs, are increasing in Macau and we believe that they are likely to continue to increase due to the significant increase in building activity and the ongoing labor shortage in Macau. In addition, immigration and labor regulations in Macau may limit or restrict our contractors' ability to obtain sufficient laborers from China to make up for any shortages in available labor in Macau and help reduce construction costs. Continuing increases in construction costs in Macau will increase the risk that construction will not be completed on time, within budget or at all, which could materially and adversely affect our business, cash flow, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Construction is subject to hazards that may cause personal injury or loss of life, thereby subjecting us to liabilities and possible losses, which may not be covered by insurance.***

The construction of large scale properties, including the types of projects we are involved in, can be dangerous. Construction workers at such sites are subject to hazards that may cause personal injury or loss of life, thereby subjecting the contractors and us to liabilities, possible losses, delays in completion of the projects

and negative publicity. We believe, and require, our contractors take safety precautions that are consistent with industry practice, but these safety precautions may not be adequate to prevent serious personal injuries or loss of life, damage to property or delays. If accidents occur during the construction of any of our projects, we may be subject to delays, including delays imposed by regulators, liabilities and possible losses, which may not be covered by insurance, and our business, prospects and reputation may be materially and adversely affected.

***We are developing Morpheus, the third phase of City of Dreams, and will be developing the remaining project for Studio City under the terms of land concession contracts which require us to fully develop the lands on which City of Dreams and Studio City are located by June 11, 2018 and July 24, 2021, respectively. If we do not complete development by that time and the Macau government does not grant us an extension of the development period, we could be forced to forfeit all or part of our investment in City of Dreams or Studio City, along with our interest in the land on which City of Dreams and/or Studio City are located and the buildings and structures on such land.***

Land concessions in Macau are issued by the Macau government and generally have terms of 25 years and are renewable for further consecutive periods of ten years. Land concessions further stipulate a period within which the development of the land must be completed. In accordance with the City of Dreams land concession contract and the Studio City land concession contract, the land on which City of Dreams and the land on which Studio City are located must be fully developed by June 11, 2018 and July 24, 2021, respectively. We are currently developing Morpheus, the third phase of City of Dreams. While we opened Studio City in October 2015, our development plan for the remaining land of Studio City is currently under review. There is no guarantee we will complete the development of Morpheus or the remaining land of Studio City by the relevant deadline. In the event that additional time is required to complete the development of Morpheus or the remaining land of Studio City, we will have to apply for an extension of the relevant development period which shall be subject to Macau government review and approval at its discretion. While the Macau government may grant extensions if we meet certain legal requirements and the application for extension is made in accordance with the relevant rules and regulations, there can be no assurance that the Macau government will grant us any necessary extension of the development period or not exercise its right to terminate the City of Dreams land concession or the Studio City land concession. In the event that no extension is granted or either the City of Dreams land concession or the Studio City land concession is terminated, we could lose all or substantially all of our investment in City of Dreams or Studio City, including our interest in land and buildings and may not be able to continue to operate City of Dreams or Studio City as planned, which will materially adversely affect our business and prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

***Inadequate transportation infrastructure in the Philippines or Macau may hinder increases in visitation to the Philippines or Macau.***

City of Dreams Manila is located within Entertainment City, Manila, an area in the city of Manila which is currently under development. Other than Solaire and Okada Manila, there are currently no other integrated tourism resorts which have begun operations in Entertainment City, Manila. It is unlikely that Manila's existing transportation infrastructure is capable of handling the increased number of tourist arrivals that may be necessary to support visitor traffic to large scale integrated resorts within Entertainment City, such as City of Dreams Manila. Although the newly constructed NAIA Expressway helped alleviate the traffic congestion within the area surrounding Entertainment City and the Philippine government continues to examine viable alternatives to ease traffic congestion in Manila, there is no guarantee that these measures will succeed, or that they will sufficiently eliminate the traffic problem or other deficiencies in Manila's transportation infrastructure. Traffic congestion and other problems in Manila's transportation infrastructure could adversely affect the tourism industry in the Philippines and reduce the number of potential visitors to City of Dreams Manila, which could, in turn, adversely affect our business and prospects, financial condition and results of our operations.

Macau consists of a peninsula and two islands and is connected to China by two border crossings. Macau has an international airport and connections to China and Hong Kong by road, ferry and helicopter. To

support Macau's planned future development as a gaming and leisure destination, the frequency of bus, car, air and ferry services to Macau will need to increase. While various projects are under development to improve Macau's internal and external transportation links, including the Macau Light Rail, these projects may not be approved, financed or constructed in time to handle the projected increase in demand for transportation or at all, which could impede the expected increase in visitation to Macau and adversely affect our projects in Macau. There has been a delay in the development of the Macau Light Rail Transit, and the benefits expected to be brought by proximity of any of our properties to one of the planned Cotai hotel-casino resort stops may not be fully realized until such light rail stops commence operations. In addition, the construction of the Hong Kong — Zhuhai — Macau Bridge, which is expected to significantly reduce the travel time among the three cities, has also experienced delays. Any further delays or termination of Macau's transportation infrastructure projects may have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial conditions, results of operations and cash flow.

***Conducting business in Macau and the Philippines is subject to certain regional and global political and economic risks that may significantly affect visitation to our properties and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.***

Most of our properties are located in Macau and a significant number of our gaming customers come from, and are expected to continue to come from, mainland China. Accordingly, our business development plans, results of operations and financial condition may be materially and adversely affected by significant political, social and economic developments in Macau and China. In particular, our operating results may be adversely affected by:

- changes in Macau's and China's political, economic and social conditions, including any slowdown in economic growth in China;
- tightening of travel or visa restrictions to Macau or austerity measures which may be imposed by the Chinese government;
- measures that may be introduced to control inflation, such as interest rate increases or bank account withdrawal controls; and
- changes in the tax laws and regulations.

For example, our business and operations are affected by the travel or visa restrictions imposed by China on its citizens from time to time. The Chinese government imposes restrictions on exit visas granted to resident citizens of mainland China for travel to Macau. The government further restricts the number of days that resident citizens of mainland China may spend in Macau for certain types of travel. Such travel and visa restrictions, and any changes imposed by the Chinese government from time to time, could disrupt the number of visitors from mainland China to our properties.

Our operations in Macau are also exposed to the risk of changes in laws and policies that govern operations of Macau-based companies. Tax laws and regulations may also be subject to amendment or different interpretation and implementation, thereby adversely affecting our profitability after tax. Further, certain terms of our gaming subconcession may be subject to renegotiations with the Macau government in the future, including amounts we will be obligated to pay the Macau government in order to continue operations. The results of any renegotiations could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, the demand for gaming activities and related services and luxury amenities that we provide through our operations is dependent on discretionary consumer spending and, as with other forms of entertainment, is susceptible to downturns in global and regional economic conditions. An economic downturn may reduce consumers' willingness to travel and reduce their spending overseas, which would adversely impact us as we depend on visitors from mainland China and other countries to generate a substantial portion of our revenues. Changes in discretionary consumer spending or consumer preferences could be driven by factors such

as perceived or actual general economic conditions, high energy and food prices, the increased cost of travel, weak segments of the job market, perceived or actual disposable consumer income and wealth, fears of recession and changes in consumer confidence in the economy or fears of armed conflict or future acts of terrorism. In addition, our business and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected by any changes in China's economy, including the decrease in the pace of economic growth. A number of measures taken by the Chinese government in recent years to control the rate of economic growth, including those designed to tighten credit and liquidity, have contributed to a slowdown of China's economy. According to the National Bureau of Statistics of China, China's GDP growth rate was 6.9% in 2017, which is similar to the 6.7% in 2016. Any slowdown in China's future growth may have an adverse impact on financial markets, currency exchange rates and other economies, as well as the spending of visitors in Macau and our properties. There is no guarantee that economic downturns, whether actual or perceived, any further decrease in economic growth rates or an otherwise uncertain economic outlook in China will not occur or persist in the future, that they will not be protracted or that governments will respond adequately to control and reverse such conditions, any of which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

City of Dreams Manila is located in the Philippines and is subject to certain economic, political and social risks within the Philippines. The Philippines has in the past experienced severe political and social instability, including acts of political violence. Any future political or social instability in the Philippines could adversely affect the business operations and financial conditions of City of Dreams Manila. In addition, changes in the policies of the government or laws or regulations, or in the interpretation or enforcement of these laws and regulations, such as anti-smoking policies or legislation, may negatively impact consumption patterns of visitors to City of Dreams Manila and could adversely affect our business operations and financial condition.

In addition, demand for, and the prices of, gaming and entertainment products are directly influenced by economic conditions in the Philippines, including growth levels, interest rates, inflation, levels of business activity and consumption, and the amount of remittances received from overseas Filipino workers. Any deterioration in economic and political conditions in the Philippines or elsewhere in Asia could materially and adversely affect our Company's business in the Philippines, as well as the prospects, financial condition and results of our operations in the Philippines.

Our business in the Philippines will also depend substantially on revenues from foreign visitors and may be disrupted by events that reduce foreigners' willingness to travel to or create substantial disruption in Metro Manila and raise substantial concerns about visitors' personal safety, such as power outages, civil disturbances and terrorist attacks, among others. For example, in June 2017, there were multiple deaths at the Resorts World Manila entertainment complex in Pasay, Metro Manila, Philippines when a gunman caused a stampede and set fire to casino tables and slot machine chairs. The Philippines has also experienced a significant number of major catastrophes over the years, including typhoons, volcanic eruptions and earthquakes. We cannot predict the extent to which our business in the Philippines and tourism in Metro Manila in general will be affected by any of the above occurrences or fears that such occurrences will take place. We cannot guarantee that any disruption to our Philippine operations will not be protracted, that City of Dreams Manila will not suffer any damages and that any such damage will be completely covered by insurance or at all. Any of these occurrences may disrupt our operations in the Philippines.

In addition, the global macroeconomic environment is facing challenges, including the escalation of the European sovereign debt crisis since 2011, the end of quantitative easing by the U.S. Federal Reserve, the economic slowdown in the Eurozone in 2014 and the escalation of international trade conflicts, including the potential escalation of trade tariffs and related retaliatory measures. There is considerable uncertainty over the long-term effects of the expansionary monetary and fiscal policies adopted by the central banks and financial authorities of some of the world's leading economies, including the United States and China. There have been concerns over unrest and terrorist threats in the Middle East, Europe and Africa, which have resulted in volatility in oil and other markets, and over the conflicts involving Ukraine and Syria and potential conflicts involving the Korean peninsula. Any severe or prolonged slowdown in the global economy or increase in international trade or

political conflicts may materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, continued turbulence in the international markets may adversely affect our ability to access capital markets to meet liquidity needs.

***Policies, campaigns and measures adopted by the PRC and/or Macau governments from time to time could materially and adversely affect our operations.***

A significant number of the gaming customers of our properties come from, and are expected to continue to come from, China. Any travel restrictions imposed by China could disrupt the number of patrons visiting our properties from China. Since mid-2003, under the Individual Visit Scheme, or IVS, Chinese citizens from certain cities have been able to travel to Macau individually instead of as part of a tour group. The Chinese government has in the past restricted and loosened IVS travel frequently and may continue to do so from time to time and it is unclear whether such measures will become more restrictive in the future. A decrease in the number of visitors from China would adversely affect our results of operations.

In addition, certain policies and campaigns implemented by the Chinese government may lead to a decline in the number of patrons visiting our properties and the amount of spending by such patrons. The strength and profitability of the gaming business depends on consumer demand for integrated resorts in general and for the type of luxury amenities that a gaming operator offers. Recent initiatives and campaigns undertaken by the Chinese government have resulted in an overall dampening effect on the behavior of Chinese consumers and a decrease in their spending, particularly in luxury good sales and other discretionary spending. For example, the Chinese government's ongoing anti-corruption campaign has had an overall chilling effect on the behavior of Chinese consumers and their spending patterns both domestically and abroad. In addition, the number of patrons visiting our properties may be affected by the Chinese government's focus on deterring marketing of gaming to Chinese mainland residents by casinos and its initiatives to tighten monetary transfer regulations and increase monitoring of various transactions, including bank or credit card transactions, and reduce the amount that China-issued ATM cardholders can withdraw in each withdrawal. Recent conviction of staff of a foreign casino in China in relation to gaming related activities in China have created further regulatory uncertainty on marketing activities in China.

***We derive a significant majority of our revenues from our Macau gaming business and any disruptions or downturns in the Macau gaming market may have a material impact on our business.***

Prior to 2014, we derived substantially all of our revenues from our business and operations in Macau. Although we now also generate revenues from our Philippine operations, we continue to derive a significant majority of our revenues from our Macau gaming business and may be materially affected by any disruptions or downturns in the Macau gaming market. While the Macau gaming market improved in 2017 compared to 2016, the Macau gaming market, according to the DICJ, experienced a decline in gross gaming revenues from 2014 to 2016. We believe such decline was primarily driven by a deterioration in gaming demand from China, which provides a core customer base for the Macau gaming market, as well as other restrictions including the imposition of travel restrictions and the implementation of smoking restrictions in casinos. Our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected by such decline or other disruptions in the Macau gaming market.

***The gaming industries in Macau and the Philippines are highly regulated.***

Gaming is a highly regulated industry in Macau. Our Macau gaming business is subject to various laws, such as those relating to licensing, tax rates and anti-money laundering measures, which may change or become more stringent. Changes in laws may result in additional regulations being imposed on our gaming operations in Macau and our future projects. Our operations in Macau are also exposed to the risk of changes in the Macau government's policies that govern operations of Macau-based companies and the Macau government's interpretation of, or amendments to, our gaming subconcession. Any such adverse developments in



the regulation of the Macau gaming industry could be difficult to comply with and could significantly increase our costs, which could cause our projects to be unsuccessful. See “— Gaming is a highly regulated industry in Macau and adverse changes or developments in gaming laws or other regulations that affect our operations could be difficult to comply with or may significantly increase our costs, which could cause our projects to be unsuccessful.”

The Philippine gaming industry is also highly regulated, including the new amendment to the existing Philippines Anti-Money Laundering Act, as amended (“AMLA”), whereby casinos are now included as covered persons subject to reporting and other requirements under the AMLA. City of Dreams Manila may legally operate under the Regular License, which requires a number of periodic approvals from and reports to PAGCOR. PAGCOR may refuse to approve proposals by us and our gaming promoters, or modify previously approved proposals and may require us and/or our gaming promoters to perform acts with which we disagree. The Regular License requires, among others, 95.0% of City of Dreams Manila’s total employees to be locally hired. PAGCOR could also exert a substantial influence on our human resource policies, particularly with respect to the qualifications and salary levels for gaming employees, especially in light of the fact that employees assigned to the gaming operations are required by PAGCOR to obtain a Gaming Employment License. As a result, PAGCOR could have influence over City of Dreams Manila’s gaming operations. Moreover, because PAGCOR is also an operator of casinos and gaming establishments in the Philippines, it is possible that conflicts in relation to PAGCOR’s operating and regulatory functions may exist or may arise in the future. In addition, we and our gaming promoters may not be able to obtain, or maintain, all requisite approvals, permits and licenses that various Philippine and local government agencies may require. Any of the foregoing could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations in the Philippines.

Furthermore, our licenses and permits from various Philippine government agencies, such as those related to labor, public works, safety, fire, buildings, health and environmental, are required to be renewed annually. There is no guarantee that the requirements for such permits and licenses will remain the same, or that the relevant Philippine government agencies will not impose additional and more onerous requirements. This may affect our ability to renew our licenses and permits, which could adversely affect our business in the Philippines.

In addition, current laws and regulations in Macau and the Philippines concerning gaming and gaming concessions and licenses are, for the most part, fairly recent and there is little precedent on the interpretation of these laws and regulations. These laws and regulations are complex, and a court or administrative or regulatory body may in the future render an interpretation of these laws and regulations, or issue new or modified regulations, that differ from our interpretation, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Uncertainties in the legal systems in the PRC may expose us to risks.***

Gaming-related activities in the PRC, including marketing activities, are regulated by the PRC government and subject to various PRC laws and regulations. The PRC legal system continues to rapidly evolve and the interpretations of many laws, regulations and rules are not always uniform. In addition, the PRC legal system is based in part on government policies and internal rules, some of which are not published on a timely basis or at all. As a result, we may not be aware of all policies and rules imposed by the PRC authorities which may affect or relate to our business and operations. There is also no assurance that our interpretation of the laws and regulations that affect our activities and operations in the PRC is or will be consistent with the interpretation and application by the PRC governmental authorities. These uncertainties may impede our ability to assess our legal rights or risks relating to our business and activities. Any changes in the laws and regulations, or in the interpretation or enforcement of these laws and regulations, that affect gaming-related activities in the PRC could have a material and adverse effect on our business and prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, PRC administrative and court authorities have significant discretion in interpreting and implementing statutory terms. Such discretion of the PRC administrative and court authorities increases the

uncertainties in the PRC legal system and makes it difficult to evaluate the likely outcome of any administrative and court proceedings in the PRC. Any litigation or proceeding in the PRC may be protracted and result in substantial costs and diversion of our resources and management attention. Any such litigation or proceeding could have a material adverse effect on our business, reputation, financial condition and results of operations.

***We face intense competition in Macau, the Philippines and elsewhere in Asia and may not be able to compete successfully.***

The hotel, resort and gaming industries are highly competitive. The competitors of our business in Macau, the Philippines and elsewhere in Asia include many of the largest gaming, hospitality, leisure and resort companies in the world. Some of these current and future competitors are larger than we are and may have more diversified resources, better brand recognition and greater access to capital to support their developments and operations in Macau, the Philippines and elsewhere.

In the Philippine gaming market, we compete with hotels and resorts owned by both Philippine nationals and foreigners. PAGCOR, an entity owned and controlled by the government of the Philippines, also operates gaming facilities across the Philippines. Our operations in the Philippines face competition from gaming operators in other more established gaming centers across the region, particularly those of Macau and Singapore, and other major gaming markets located around the world, including Australia and Las Vegas, as we target similar pools of customers and tourists. A number of such other operators have a longer track record of gaming operations and such other markets have more established reputations as gaming markets. Our operations in the Philippines may not be successful in its efforts to attract foreign customers and independent gaming promoters to City of Dreams Manila, and to promote Manila as a gaming destination.

In Macau, some competitors have opened new properties, expanded operations and/or have announced intentions for further expansion and developments in Cotai, where City of Dreams and Studio City are located. For example, Galaxy opened Phase 2 of the Galaxy Macau Resort in May 2015. Sands China Ltd., a subsidiary of Las Vegas Sands Corporation, opened the Parisian Macao in Cotai in September 2016. Wynn Macau opened the Wynn Palace in Cotai in August 2016. MGM Grand Paradise opened MGM Cotai in February 2018. SJM has also begun construction of an additional project which has been announced to open in 2019. See “Item 4. Information on the Company — B. Business Overview — Market and Competition.”

We also compete to some extent with casinos located in other countries, such as Singapore, Malaysia, South Korea, Vietnam, Cambodia, Australia, New Zealand and elsewhere in the world, including Las Vegas and Atlantic City in the United States. In addition, in December 2016, a law which conceptually enables the development of integrated resorts in Japan took effect. Certain other countries, such as Taiwan and Thailand, may also in the future legalize casino gaming and may not be subject to as stringent regulation as the Macau and/or Philippine markets. We also compete with cruise ships operating out of Hong Kong and other areas of Asia that offer gaming. The proliferation of gaming venues in Asia could also significantly and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and prospects.

Currently, Macau is the only region in Greater China offering legal casino gaming. Although the Chinese government has strictly enforced its regulations prohibiting domestic gaming operations, there may be casinos in parts of China that are operated illegally and without licenses. In addition, there is no assurance that China will not in the future permit domestic gaming operations. Competition from casinos in China, legal or illegal, could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition, cash flows and prospects.

Our regional competitors also include casino resorts that Melco International may develop elsewhere in Asia Pacific outside Macau. Melco International may develop different interests and strategies for projects in Asia which conflict with the interests of our business in Macau or otherwise compete with us for Asian gaming and leisure customers. See “— Risks Relating to Our Corporate Structure and Ownership.”

***The governments in Macau and the Philippines could grant additional rights to conduct gaming in the future, which could significantly increase competition and cause us to lose or be unable to gain market share.***

In Macau, Melco Resorts Macau is one of the six companies authorized by the Macau government to operate gaming activities. Pursuant to the terms of Macau Law No. 16/2001, or the Macau Gaming Law, the Macau government is precluded from granting more than three gaming concessions. Each concessionaire was permitted to enter into a subconcession agreement with one subconcessionaire. The Macau government is currently considering the process of renewing, extending or granting gaming concessions or subconcessions for concessions and subconcessions expiring in 2020 and 2022. The policies and laws of the Macau government could result in the grant of additional concessions or subconcessions, and we could face additional competition which could significantly increase the competition in Macau and cause us to lose or be unable to maintain or gain market share, and as a result, adversely affect our business.

In the Philippines, PAGCOR has issued regular gaming licenses to the Philippine Licensees and one other company and additional provisional gaming licenses to two other companies in the Philippines for the development and operation of integrated casino resorts. PAGCOR has also licensed private casino operators in special economic zones, including four in the Clark Ecozone, one in Poro Point, La Union, one in Binangonan, Rizal and one in the Newport City CyberTourism Zone, Pasay City. The Regular License granted by PAGCOR to the Philippine Licensees is non-exclusive, and there is no assurance that PAGCOR will not issue additional gaming licenses, or that it will limit the number of licenses it issues. Any additional gaming licenses issued by PAGCOR could increase competition in the Philippine gaming industry, which could diminish the value of the Philippine Licensees' Regular License. This could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations in the Philippines.

***Any simultaneous planning, design, construction and development of any projects may stretch our management's time and resources, which could lead to delays, increased costs and other inefficiencies in the development of these projects.***

There may be overlap in the planning, design, development and construction periods of our projects. Members of our senior management will be involved in planning and developing our projects at the same time, in addition to overseeing our day-to-day operations. Our management may be unable to devote sufficient time and attention to such projects, as well as our operating properties, which may result in delays in the construction or opening of any of our current or future projects, cause construction cost overruns or cause the performance of our operating properties to be lower than expected, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our business depends substantially on the continuing efforts of our senior management, and our business may be severely disrupted if we lose their services.***

We place substantial reliance on the gaming, project development and hospitality industry experience and knowledge of the Macau and Philippine markets possessed by members of our board of directors, our senior management team, as well as other management personnel. We may experience changes in our key management in the future, including for reasons beyond our control. The loss of Mr. Lawrence Ho's services or the services of the other members of our board of directors or key management personnel could hinder our ability to effectively manage our business and implement our growth and development strategies. Finding suitable replacements for members of our board of directors or key management personnel could be difficult, and competition for personnel of similar experience could be intense in Macau and the Philippines. In addition, we do not currently carry key person insurance on any members of our senior management team.

***The success of our business depends on our ability to attract and retain an adequate number of qualified personnel. A limited labor supply and increased competition could cause labor costs to increase.***

The pool of experienced gaming and other skilled and unskilled personnel in Macau and the Philippines is limited. Our demand remains high for personnel occupying sensitive positions that require

## Table of Contents

qualifications sufficient to meet gaming regulations and other requirements or skills and knowledge that would need substantial training and experience. Competitive demand for qualified gaming and other personnel is expected to be intensified by the increased number of properties recently opened and expected to open in close proximity to our properties in Macau and the Philippines. The limited supply and increased competition in the labor market could cause our labor costs to increase.

Macau government policy prohibits us from hiring non-Macau resident dealers and supervisors. In addition, the Macau government announced it will continue to monitor the proportion of management positions held by Macau residents and implement measures to ensure such proportion remains no less than 85% of senior and mid-management positions. Due to the increased competition in the labor market and the relevant regulatory restrictions, we cannot assure you that we will be able to attract and retain a sufficient number of qualified individuals to operate our properties, or that costs to recruit and retain such personnel will not increase significantly. The inability to attract and retain qualified employees and management personnel could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Further, the Macau government is currently enforcing a labor policy pursuant to which the ratio of local to foreign workers that may be recruited is determined on a case-by-case basis and, in relation to construction works, must be at least 1:1 unless otherwise authorized by the Macau government. Such a policy could have a material adverse effect on our ability to complete works on our properties, such as Morpheus, the third phase of City of Dreams, and the additional development of the land on which Studio City is located. Moreover, if the Macau government enforces similar restrictive ratios in other areas, such as the gaming, hotel and entertainment sectors, or imposes additional restrictions on the hiring of foreign workers generally, this could have a material adverse effect on the operation of our properties.

In the Philippines, the Regular License requires that at least 95.0% of City of Dreams Manila's total employees be locally hired. Our inability to recruit a sufficient number of employees in the Philippines to meet this provision or to do so in a cost-effective manner may cause us to lower our hiring standards, which may have an adverse impact on City of Dreams Manila's service levels, reputation and business.

Moreover, casino resort employers may also contest the hiring of their former employees by us. There can be no assurance that any such claim will not be successful or other similar claims will not be brought against us or any of our affiliates in the future. In the event any such claim is found to be valid, we could suffer losses and face difficulties in recruiting from competing operators. If found to have basis by courts, these allegations could also result in possible civil liabilities on us or our relevant officers if such officers are shown to have deliberately and willfully condoned a patently unlawful act.

***Our insurance coverage may not be adequate to cover all losses that we may suffer from our operations. In addition, our insurance costs may increase and we may not be able to obtain the same insurance coverage in the future.***

We currently have various insurance policies providing certain coverage typically required by gaming and hospitality operations in Macau. In addition, we maintain various types of insurance policies for our Philippine business and operations, including mainly property damage, business interruption and general liability insurance policies, and a surety bond required by PAGCOR, which secures the prompt payment by Melco Resorts Leisure of the monthly Licensee Fees due to PAGCOR. These insurance policies provide coverage that is subject to policy terms, conditions and limits. There is no assurance that we will be able to renew such insurance coverage on equivalent premium costs, terms, conditions and limits upon their expiration. The cost of coverage may in the future become so high that we may be unable to obtain the insurance policies we deem necessary for the operation of our projects on commercially practicable terms, or at all, or we may need to reduce our policy limits or agree to certain exclusions from our coverage.

We cannot assure you that any such insurance policies we obtained or may obtain will be adequate to protect us from material losses. Certain acts and events could expose us to significant uninsured losses. In

addition to the damages caused directly by a casualty loss such as fire or natural disasters, we may suffer a disruption of our business as a result of these events or be subject to claims by third parties who may be injured or harmed. While we intend to continue carrying business interruption insurance and general liability insurance, such insurance may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, and, in any event, may not be adequate to cover all losses that may result from such events.

There is limited available insurance in Macau and the Philippines and our insurers in Macau and the Philippines may need to secure reinsurance in order to provide adequate cover for our property and development projects. Our credit agreements, Melco Resorts Macau's subconcession contract with Wynn Macau relating to the gaming concession in Macau (the "Subconcession Contract"), the Regular License granted by PAGCOR and certain other material agreements require a certain level of insurance to be maintained, which must be obtained in Macau and the Philippines, respectively, unless otherwise authorized by the respective counter-parties. Failure to maintain adequate coverage could be an event of default under our credit agreements, the Subconcession Contract or the Regular License and may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***The winnings of our patrons could exceed our casino winnings at particular times during our operations.***

Our revenues are mainly derived from the difference between our casino winnings and the winnings of our casino patrons. Since there is an inherent element of chance in the gaming industry, we do not have full control over our winnings or the winnings of our casino patrons. If the winnings of our patrons exceed our casino winnings, we may record a loss from our gaming operations, and our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

***Win rates for our casino operations depend on a variety of factors, some beyond our control, which, at particular times, adversely impact our results of operations.***

In addition to the element of chance, theoretical win rates are also affected by other factors, including player skills and experience, the mix of games played, the financial resources of players, the spread of table limits, the volume and mix of bets placed by our players and the amount of time players spend on gambling — thus our actual win rates may differ greatly over short time periods, such as from quarter to quarter, and could cause our quarterly results to be volatile. Each of these factors, alone or in combination, have the potential to negatively impact our win rates, and our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

***Our gaming business is subject to the risk of cheating and counterfeiting.***

All gaming activities at our table games are conducted exclusively with gaming chips which, like real currency, are subject to the risk of alteration and counterfeiting. We incorporate a variety of security and anti-counterfeit features to detect altered or counterfeit gaming chips. Despite such security features, unauthorized parties may try to copy our gaming chips and introduce, use and cash in altered or counterfeit gaming chips in our gaming areas. Any negative publicity arising from such incidents could also tarnish our reputation and may result in a decline in our business, financial condition and results of operation.

Gaming customers may attempt or commit fraud or cheat in order to increase their winnings, possibly in collusion with the casino's staff. Internal acts of cheating could also be conducted by staff through collusion with dealers, surveillance staff, floor managers or other gaming area staff. Our existing surveillance and security systems, designed to detect cheating at our casino operations, may not be able to detect all such cheating in time or at all, particularly if patrons collude with our employees. In addition, our gaming promoters or other persons could, without our knowledge, enter into betting arrangements directly with our casino patrons on the outcomes of our games of chance, thus depriving us of revenues.

Our operations are reviewed to detect and prevent cheating. Each game has a theoretical win rate and statistics are examined with these in mind. Cheating may give rise to negative publicity and such action may materially affect our business, financial condition, operations and cash flows.

***Terrorism, violent criminal acts and the uncertainty of war and other factors affecting discretionary consumer spending and leisure travel may reduce visitation to Macau and the Philippines and harm our operating results.***

The strength and profitability of our business will depend on consumer demand for integrated resorts and leisure travel in general. Recent terrorist and violent criminal activities in Europe, the United States, Southeast Asia and elsewhere, military conflicts in the Middle East and natural disasters such as typhoons, tsunamis and earthquakes, among other things, have negatively affected travel and leisure expenditures. For example, in June 2017, there were multiple deaths at the Resorts World Manila entertainment complex in Pasay, Metro Manila, Philippines when a gunman caused a stampede and set fire to casino tables and slot machine chairs. Terrorism and other criminal acts, including acts of violence or kidnappings of patrons or employees, could have a negative impact on international travel and leisure expenditures, including lodging, gaming and tourism. We cannot predict the extent to which such acts may affect us, directly or indirectly, in the future.

In addition, other factors affecting discretionary consumer spending, including amounts of disposable consumer income, fears of recession, lack of consumer confidence in the economy, change in consumer preferences, high energy, fuel and other commodity costs and increased cost of travel may negatively impact our business. An extended period of reduced discretionary spending and/or disruptions or declines in airline travel could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Macau and the Philippines are susceptible to typhoons, heavy rainstorms and other natural disasters that may damage our property and disrupt our operations.***

The subtropical climate and location of both Macau and the Philippines render them susceptible to typhoons, heavy rainstorms and other natural disasters. In the event of a major typhoon, such as Typhoon Hato in Macau in August 2017, or other natural disasters in Macau or the Philippines, our properties may be severely disrupted and adversely affected. Any flooding, unscheduled interruption in the technology or transportation services or interruption in the supply of public utilities is likely to result in an immediate and possibly substantial loss of revenues due to a shutdown of any of our properties. Although we or our operating subsidiaries do carry certain insurance coverage with respect to these events, our coverage may not be sufficient to fully indemnify us against all direct and indirect costs, including loss of business, which could result from substantial damage to, or partial or complete destruction of, our properties or other damages to the infrastructure or economy of Macau or the Philippines.

***An outbreak of widespread health epidemics, contagious disease or other outbreaks may have an adverse effect on the economies of certain Asian countries and may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

Our business could be materially and adversely affected by the outbreak of widespread health epidemics, such as swine flu, avian influenza, severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS), Middle East respiratory syndrome (MERS), Zika or Ebola. Any occurrence of such a health epidemic, prolonged outbreak of an epidemic illness or other adverse public health developments in China or elsewhere in the world could materially disrupt our business and operations. Such events could also significantly impact our industry and cause a temporary closure of the facilities we use for our operations, which would severely disrupt our operations and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Guangdong Province in China, which is located across the Zhuhai Border from Macau, has confirmed several cases of avian flu. Fully effective avian flu vaccines have not been developed and there is evidence that the H5N1 virus is constantly evolving so there can be no assurance that an effective vaccine can be discovered or commercially

manufactured in time to protect against any potential avian flu pandemic. In the first half of 2003, certain countries in Asia experienced an outbreak of SARS, a highly contagious form of atypical pneumonia, which seriously interrupted economic activities and caused the demand for goods and services to plummet in the affected regions.

There can be no assurance that an outbreak of swine flu, avian influenza, SARS, MERS, Zika, Ebola or other contagious disease or any measures taken by the governments of affected countries against such potential outbreaks will not seriously interrupt our gaming operations. The perception that an outbreak of any health epidemic or contagious disease may occur may also have an adverse effect on the economic conditions of countries in Asia. In addition, our operations could be disrupted if any of our employees or others involved in our operations were suspected of having swine flu, avian influenza, SARS, MERS, Zika or Ebola as this could require us to quarantine some or all of such employees or persons or disinfect the facilities used for our operations. Furthermore, any future outbreak may restrict economic activities in affected regions, which could result in reduced business volume and the temporary closure of our offices or otherwise disrupt our business operations and adversely affect our results of operations. Our revenues and profitability could be materially reduced to the extent that a health epidemic or other outbreak harms the global or PRC economy in general.

***Health and safety or food safety incidents at our properties may lead to reputational damage and financial exposures.***

We provide goods and services to a significant number of customers on a daily basis at our properties in Macau and Manila. In particular, with attractions, entertainment and food and beverage offerings at our properties, there are risks of health and safety incidents or adverse food safety events. While we have a number of measures and controls in place aimed at managing such risks, we cannot guarantee that our insurance is adequate to cover all losses, which may subject us to incur additional costs and damages, and negatively impact our financial performance. Such incidents may also lead to reduced customer flow and reputational damage to our properties. See “— We are subject to risks relating to litigation, disputes and regulatory investigations which may adversely affect our profitability and financial condition.”

***Unfavorable fluctuations in the currency exchange rates of the H.K. dollar, U.S. dollar, Pataca or Philippine peso and other risks related to foreign exchange and currencies, including restrictions on conversions and/or repatriation of foreign currencies, could adversely affect our indebtedness, expenses, profitability and financial condition.***

Our exposure to foreign exchange rate risk is associated with the currency of our operations and our indebtedness and as a result of the presentation of our financial statements in U.S. dollar. The majority of our current revenues are denominated in H.K. dollar, given the H.K. dollar is the predominant currency used in gaming transactions in Macau and is often used interchangeably with the Pataca in Macau. Our current expenses are denominated predominantly in Pataca, H.K. dollar and Philippine peso. In addition, we have revenues, assets, debt and expenses denominated in Philippine peso relating to our business in the Philippines. We also have subsidiaries, branch offices and assets in various countries, including Taiwan, which are subject to foreign exchange fluctuations and local regulations that may impose, among others, limitations, restrictions or approval requirements on conversions and/or repatriation of foreign currencies. In addition, a significant portion of our indebtedness, including the 2017 Senior Notes and Studio City Notes, and certain expenses, are denominated in U.S. dollar, and the costs associated with servicing and repaying such debt will be denominated in U.S. dollar.

The value of the H.K. dollar, Pataca and Philippine peso against the U.S. dollar may fluctuate and may be affected by, among other things, changes in political and economic conditions. While the H.K. dollar is pegged to the U.S. dollar within a narrow range and the Pataca is in turn pegged to the H.K. dollar, and the exchange rates between these currencies has remained relatively stable over the past several years, we cannot assure you that the current peg or linkages between the U.S. dollar, H.K. dollar and Pataca will not be de-pegged, de-linked or otherwise modified and subject to fluctuations. Any significant fluctuations in



exchange rates between the H.K. dollar, Pataca or Philippine peso to the U.S. dollar may have a material adverse effect on our revenues and financial condition. For example, to the extent that we are required to convert U.S. dollar financings into H.K. dollar or Pataca for our operations, fluctuations in exchange rates between the H.K. dollar or Pataca against the U.S. dollar could have an adverse effect on the amounts we receive from the conversion.

While we maintain a certain amount of our operating funds in the same currencies in which we have obligations in order to reduce our exposure to currency fluctuations, we have not engaged in hedging transactions with respect to foreign exchange exposure of our revenues and expenses in our day-to-day operations during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. In addition, we may face regulatory, legal and other risks in connection with our assets and operations in certain jurisdictions that may impose limitations, restrictions or approval requirements on conversions and/or repatriation of foreign currencies. We will consider our overall procedure for managing our foreign exchange risk from time to time, but we cannot assure you that any such procedures will enable us to obtain and achieve effective hedging of our foreign exchange risk, which could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and operating results.

***We may undertake mergers, acquisitions, strategic transactions or investments that could result in operating difficulties and distractions from our current businesses and subject us to regulatory and legal inquiries and proceedings.***

We have made, and may in the future make, acquisitions and investments in companies or projects to expand or complement our existing operations. From time to time, we engage in discussions and negotiations with companies regarding acquisitions or investments in such companies or projects. We may, from time to time, receive inquiries from regulatory and legal authorities and become subject to regulatory and legal proceedings in connection with such acquisitions and investments in companies or projects. In addition, if we acquire or invest in another company or project, the integration process following the completion of such acquisition may prove more difficult than anticipated. We may be subject to liabilities or claims that we are not aware of at the time of the investment or acquisition, and we may not realize the benefits anticipated at the time of the investment or acquisition. These difficulties could disrupt our ongoing business, distract our management and employees, increase our expenses and liabilities and adversely affect our businesses, financial condition and operating results. Even if we do identify suitable opportunities, we may not be able to make such acquisitions or investments on commercially acceptable terms or adequate financing may not be available on commercially acceptable terms, if at all, and we may not be able to consummate a proposed acquisition or investment.

In addition, we may expand our operations and enter new regions and markets through mergers, acquisitions, strategic transactions or investments. Such expansion may subject us to:

- additional costs for complying with local laws, rules, regulations and policies as well as other local practices and customs in new markets, including establishing business and regulatory compliance programs;
- currency exchange rate fluctuations or currency restructurings;
- limitations or penalties on the repatriation of earnings;
- unforeseen changes in regulatory requirements;
- uncertainties as to local laws and enforcement of contract and intellectual property rights; and
- changes in government, economic and political policies and conditions, political or civil unrest, acts of terrorism or the threat of international boycotts.

These factors and the impact of these factors on our business and operations are difficult to predict and may have material adverse effect on our business and prospects, financial condition and results of operations.



***We are subject to risks relating to litigation, disputes and regulatory investigations which may adversely affect our profitability and financial condition.***

We are, and may in the future be, subject to legal actions, disputes and regulatory investigations in the ordinary course of our business. We are also subject to risks relating to legal and regulatory proceedings and investigations which we or our affiliates may be a party to from time to time, or which could develop in the future, as well as fines or other penalties which may be imposed on us in connection with any requisite permit, license or other approval for our business and operations. Litigation and regulatory proceedings can be costly and time-consuming and may divert management attention and resources from our operations. We could incur significant defense costs and, in the event of an adverse outcome, be required to pay damages and interest to the prevailing party and, depending on the jurisdiction of the litigation, be held responsible for the costs of the prevailing party. Our reputation may also be adversely affected by our involvement or the involvement of our affiliates in litigation and regulatory proceedings. In addition, we and our affiliates operate in a number of jurisdictions in which regulatory and government authorities have wide discretion to take procedural actions in support of their investigations and regulatory proceedings, including seizures and freezing of assets and other properties that are perceived to be connected or related to such investigations or regulatory proceedings. Given such wide discretion, regulatory or government authorities may take procedural actions that may affect our assets and properties in connection with any investigation or legal or regulatory proceeding involving us or any of our affiliates, which may materially affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

In addition, if we are unsuccessful in defending against any claims alleging that we received misappropriated or misapplied funds, this may require further improvements to our existing anti-money laundering procedures, systems and controls and our business operations may be subject to greater scrutiny from relevant regulatory authorities, all of which may increase our compliance costs. No assurance can be provided that any provisions we have made for such matters will be sufficient. Litigation and regulatory proceedings and investigation are inherently unpredictable and our results of operations or cash flows may be adversely affected by an unfavorable resolution of any pending or future litigation, disputes and regulatory investigation.

***We extend credit to a portion of our customers, and we may not be able to collect gaming receivables from our credit customers.***

We conduct, and expect to continue to conduct, our gaming activities at our casinos on a credit basis as well as a cash basis. Consistent with customary practice in both the Macau and the Philippines gaming markets, we grant credit to our gaming promoters and certain of our premium direct players. Gaming promoters bear the responsibility for issuing credit and subsequently collecting the credit they granted. We extend credit, often on an unsecured basis, to certain gaming promoters and VIP patrons whose level of play and financial resources warrant such an extension in our opinion. High-end patrons typically are extended more credit than patrons who wager lower amounts. Any slowdown in the economy could adversely impact our VIP patrons, which could in turn increase the risk that these clients may default on credit extended to them.

We may not be able to collect all of our gaming receivables from our credit customers. We expect that we will be able to enforce our gaming receivables only in a limited number of jurisdictions, including Macau, the Philippines and under certain circumstances, Hong Kong. As most of our gaming customers in Macau are visitors from other jurisdictions, principally Hong Kong and China, we may not have access to a forum in which we will be able to collect all of our gaming receivables because, among other reasons, courts in many jurisdictions, including China, do not enforce gaming debts. Further, we may be unable to locate assets in other jurisdictions against which recovery of gaming debts can be sought. The collectability of receivables from our credit customers, and, in particular, our international credit customers, could be negatively affected by future business or economic trends or by significant events in the jurisdictions in which these customers reside, or in which their assets are located. We may also, in certain cases, have to determine whether aggressive enforcement actions against a customer will unduly alienate the customer and cause the customer to cease playing at our casinos. We could suffer a material adverse impact on our operating results if receivables from our credit customers are

deemed uncollectible. In addition, in the event a credit customer suffers losses in connection with any gaming activities at our properties and receivables from such customer are uncollectible, Macau gaming taxes or Philippines license fees (as the case may be) will still be payable on the resulting gaming revenues, notwithstanding any receivables owed by such customer to us may be uncollectible. An estimated allowance for doubtful debts is maintained to reduce our receivables to their carrying amounts, which approximate fair values.

***Our business and financial plans may be negatively impacted by any contraction in the availability of credit.***

Our business and financing plans may be dependent upon the completion of future financings. Any severe contraction of liquidity in the global credit markets may make it difficult and costly to obtain new lines of credit or to refinance existing debt, and may place broad limitations on the availability of credit from credit sources as well as lengthen the recovery cycle of extended credit. Any deterioration in the credit environment may cause us to have difficulty in obtaining additional financing on acceptable terms, or at all, which could adversely affect our ability to complete current and future projects. Tightening of liquidity conditions in credit markets may also constrain revenue generation and growth and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Rolling chip patrons and VIP gaming customers may cause significant volatility in our revenues and cash flows.***

A significant proportion of our casino revenues in Macau is generated from the rolling chip segment of the gaming market. Similarly, City of Dreams Manila also attracts foreign gaming visitors, particularly VIP players who typically place large individual wagers. The loss or a reduction in the play of the most significant of these rolling chip patrons or VIP gaming customers could have an adverse effect on our business. In addition, revenues and cash flows derived from high-end gaming of this type are typically more volatile than those from other forms of gaming primarily due to high bets and the resulting high winnings and losses. As a result, our business and results of operations and cash flows from operations may be more volatile from quarter to quarter than that of our competitors and may require higher levels of cage cash in reserve to manage this volatility.

***We depend upon gaming promoters for a portion of our gaming revenues and if we are unable to establish, maintain and increase the number of successful relationships with gaming promoters or if the financial resources of our gaming promoters are insufficient to allow them to continue doing business in Macau and/or Manila, our results of operations could be adversely impacted.***

Customers introduced to us by gaming promoters are responsible for a portion of our gaming revenues in Macau and Manila. For the year ended December 31, 2017, approximately 31.4% of our casino revenues were derived from customers sourced through our rolling chip gaming promoters. With the rise in casino operations in Macau and Manila, the competition for relationships with gaming promoters has increased and is expected to continue to increase. As of December 31, 2017, we had agreements in place with approximately 55 and 20 gaming promoters in Macau and the Philippines, respectively. If we are unable to utilize, maintain and/or develop relationships with gaming promoters, our ability to grow our gaming revenues will be hampered and we will have to seek alternative ways to develop and maintain relationships with rolling chip patrons, which may not be as profitable as relationships developed through gaming promoters. As competition intensifies, we may therefore need to offer better terms to gaming promoters, including extensions of credit, which may increase our overall credit exposure. In addition, gaming promoters may encounter difficulties in attracting patrons to come to Macau or Manila. Gaming promoters may also experience decreased liquidity, limiting their ability to grant credit to their patrons, resulting in decreased gaming volume in Macau or Manila. Credit already extended by our gaming promoters may become increasingly difficult to collect. Also, in the event the Macau government reduces the cap on the commission rates payable to gaming promoters, gaming promoters' incentives to bring travelers to casinos in Macau would be further diminished, and certain of the gaming promoters may be forced to cease operations or divert the travelers to other regions. This inability to attract sufficient patrons, settle accounts with patrons, grant credit and collect amounts due in a timely manner may negatively affect our gaming

promoters' operations, causing them to wind up or liquidate their operations, and as a result, our ability to maintain or grow casino revenues and our ability to recover credit extended may be adversely affected. The inability of gaming promoters to settle accounts with their patrons may expose such gaming promoters to litigation proceedings initiated by affected patrons, which may also expose us to additional litigation risk.

***We are impacted by the reputation and integrity of the parties with whom we engage in business activities and we cannot assure you that these parties will always maintain high standards or suitability throughout the term of our association with them. Failure to maintain such high standards or suitability may cause us and our shareholders to suffer harm to our own and our shareholders' reputation, as well as impair relationships with, and possibly result in sanctions from, gaming regulators.***

The reputation and integrity of the parties with whom we engage in business activities are important to our own reputation and our ability to continue to operate in compliance with the permits and licenses required for our businesses. These parties include, but are not limited to, those who are engaged in gaming-related activities, such as gaming promoters, developers and hotel, restaurant and night club operators with whom we have or may enter into services or other types of agreements. Under the Macau Gaming Law, Melco Resorts Macau has an obligation to supervise its gaming promoters to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations and serious breaches or repeated misconduct by its gaming promoters could result in the termination of its subconcession. For parties we deal with in gaming-related activities, where relevant, the gaming regulators also undertake their own probity checks and will reach their own suitability findings in respect of the activities and parties with which we intend to associate. In addition, we also conduct our internal due diligence and evaluation process prior to engaging such parties. Notwithstanding such regulatory probity checks and our own due diligence, we cannot assure you that the parties with whom we are associated will always maintain the high standards that gaming regulators and we require or that such parties will maintain their suitability throughout the term of our association with them. If any of our gaming promoters violate gaming laws while on our premises, the government may, in its discretion, take enforcement action against the gaming promoters and may find us jointly liable for such gaming promoter's violations. Also, if a party associated with us falls below the gaming regulator's suitability standard or if their probity is in doubt, this may be negatively perceived when assessed by the gaming regulators. As a result, we and our shareholders may suffer reputational harm, as well as impaired relationships with, and possibly sanctions or other measures or actions from, the relevant gaming regulators with authority over our operations.

***Any violation of anti-corruption laws, including the FCPA, could have a negative impact on us.***

We and our businesses in different jurisdictions are subject to a number of anti-corruption laws, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA. Breach of these anti-corruption laws carries severe criminal and civil sanctions as well as other penalties and reputational harm. There have been increased enforcement activities in the US and elsewhere in recent years and the number of FCPA cases and sanctions imposed by US authorities has risen considerably. We have adopted strict rules of conduct and compliance programs for our employees, agents and contractors, requiring them to conduct all their business dealings and practices in compliance with our policies and relevant anti-corruption laws. Notwithstanding our emphasis on an ethical business culture, there is no assurance that our employees, contractors and agents will adhere fully, or at all, or continue to adhere to our rules and programs. Should they fail to adhere to our rules of conduct and compliance programs, we may be investigated or prosecuted, or be made subject to other actions or proceedings. Penalties, sanctions and administrative remedies that may result from such actions or proceedings may have a material adverse effect on our reputation and customer relationships or may lead to other adverse consequences on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

***A failure to establish and protect our intellectual property rights could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

We have applied for and/or registered certain trademarks, including "Altira," "Mocha Club," "City of Dreams," "Nüwa," "The Countdown," "City of Dreams Manila," "Studio City," "Melco Resorts Philippines" and

“Melco Resorts & Entertainment” in Macau, the Philippines and/or other jurisdictions. We have also registered in Macau, the Philippines and other jurisdictions certain other trademarks and service marks used in connection with the operations of our hotel casino projects in Macau and City of Dreams Manila. We endeavor to establish and protect our intellectual property rights through trademarks, service marks, domain names, licenses and other contractual provisions. The brands we use in connection with our properties have gained recognition. Failure to possess, obtain or maintain adequate protection of our intellectual property rights could negatively impact our brands and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. For example, if third parties misappropriate or infringe our intellectual property, we may need to take steps to protect our intellectual property, which may result in substantial expenses, all of which may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***The infringement or alleged infringement of intellectual property rights belonging to third parties could adversely affect our business.***

We face the potential risk of claims that we have infringed upon the intellectual property rights of third parties, which could be expensive and time-consuming to defend. In addition, we may be required to cease using certain intellectual property rights or selling or providing certain products or services, pay significant damages or enter into costly royalty or licensing agreements in order to obtain the right to use a third party’s intellectual property rights (if available at all), any of which could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and future prospects. Furthermore, if litigation were to result from such claims, our business could be interrupted.

***We cannot assure you that anti-money laundering policies that we have implemented, and compliance with applicable anti-money laundering laws, will be effective to prevent our casino operations from being exploited for money laundering purposes.***

Macau’s free port, offshore financial services and free movement of capital has created an environment whereby Macau’s casinos could be exploited for money laundering purposes. We also deal with significant amounts of cash during our regular casino operations in the Philippines. As our Macau and Philippine operations are subject to various reporting and anti-money laundering regulations, we have implemented anti-money laundering policies to address those requirements. Philippine laws on anti-money laundering have recently been amended to include casinos as covered institutions and guidelines on compliance are expected to be issued by PAGCOR for its licensees. Any changes to anti-money laundering laws and regulations in Macau and/or the Philippines may require us to adopt changes to our own anti-money laundering policies.

We cannot assure you that our contractors, agents or employees will continually adhere to any such current or future policies or these policies will be effective in preventing our casino operations from being exploited for money laundering purposes, including from jurisdictions outside of Macau or the Philippines.

There can be no assurance that, despite the anti-money laundering measures we have adopted and undertaken, we would not be subject to any accusation or investigation related to any possible money laundering activities. In addition, we expect to be required by regulatory authorities from Macau, the Philippines and other jurisdictions to attend meetings and interviews from time to time to discuss our operations as they relate to anti-money laundering laws and regulations during which regulatory authorities may make inquiries and take other actions at their discretion. Any incident of money laundering, accusation of money laundering or regulatory investigations into possible money laundering activities involving us, our employees, our gaming promoters, our customers or others with whom we are associated could have a material adverse impact on our reputation, business, cash flow, financial condition, prospects and results of operations. Any serious incident of, or repeated violation of, laws related to money laundering or any regulatory investigation into money laundering activities may cause a revocation or suspension of the subconcession or the Regular License. For more information regarding anti-money laundering regulations in Macau and the Philippines, see “Item 4. Information on the Company — B. Business Overview — Regulations — Macau Regulations — Anti-Money Laundering

Regulations in Macau” and “Item 4. Information on the Company — B. Business Overview — Regulations — Philippines Regulations — Anti-Money Laundering Regulations in the Philippines.”

***Our information technology and other systems are subject to cyber security risk, including misappropriation of customer information or other breaches of information security, as well as regulatory and other risks.***

We rely on information technology and other systems (including those maintained by third-parties with whom we contract to provide data services) to maintain and transmit large volumes of customer information, credit card settlements, credit card funds transmissions, mailing lists and reservations information and other personally identifiable information. We also maintain important internal company data such as personally identifiable information about our employees and information relating to our operations. The systems and processes we have implemented to protect customers, employees and company information are subject to the ever-changing risk of compromised security. These risks include cyber and physical security breaches, system failure, computer viruses, and negligent or intentional misuse by customers, company employees or employees of third-party vendors as well as ransomware attacks that encrypt, exfiltrate or otherwise render data unusable or unavailable in an effort to extort money or other consideration as a condition to purportedly returning the data to a usable form or refraining from selling or otherwise releasing the data. The steps we take to deter and mitigate these risks may not be successful and our insurance coverage for protecting against cyber security risks may not be sufficient. Our third-party information system service providers face risks relating to cyber security similar to ours, and we do not directly control any of such service providers’ information security operations. A significant theft, loss or fraudulent use of customer or company data maintained by us or by a third-party service provider could have an adverse effect on our reputation, cause a material disruption to our operations and management team, and result in remediation expenses, regulatory penalties and litigation by customers and other parties whose information was subject to such attacks, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, results of operations and cash flows. Furthermore, any extended downtime from power supply disruptions or information technology system outages which may be caused by cyber security attacks or other reasons at our properties may lead to an adverse impact on our operating results if we are unable to deliver services to customers for an extended period of time.

Our collection and use of personal data are governed by privacy laws and regulations and this area of law is an area that changes often and varies significantly by jurisdiction. Compliance with applicable privacy regulations may increase our operating costs and/or adversely impact our ability to market our products, properties and services to our customers and guests. In addition, non-compliance with applicable privacy regulations by us (or in some circumstances non-compliance by third parties engaged by us) or a breach of security on systems storing our data may result in damage of reputation and/or subject us to fines, payment of damages, lawsuits, criminal liability or restrictions on our use or transfer of data.

***Negative press or publicity about us or our directors, officers or affiliates may lead to government investigations, result in harm to our business, brand or reputation and have a material and adverse effect on our business.***

Unfavorable publicity regarding us, or our directors, officers or affiliates, whether substantiated or not, may have a material and adverse effect on our business, brand and reputation. Such negative publicity may require us to engage in a defensive media campaign, which may divert our management’s attention, result in an increase in our expenses and adversely impact our results of operations or financial condition. The continued expansion in the use of social media over recent years has compounded the potential scope of the negative publicity that could be generated. Any negative press or publicity could also lead to government or other regulatory investigations, including causing regulators with jurisdiction over our gaming operations in Macau and the Philippines to take action against us or our related licensees, including actions that could affect the ability or terms upon which our subsidiaries hold their gaming licenses and/or subconcession, our suitability to continue as a shareholder of those subsidiaries and/or the suitability of key personnel to remain with our Company. If any of these events were to occur, it would cause a material adverse effect on our business and prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

*The audit report included in this annual report has been prepared by auditors whose work may not be inspected fully by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board and, as such, you may be deprived of the benefits of such inspection.*

Our independent registered public accounting firms that issue the audit reports included in our annual reports filed with the SEC as auditors of companies that are traded publicly in the United States and firms registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), or the PCAOB, are required by the laws of the United States to undergo regular inspections by the PCAOB to assess their respective compliance with the laws of the United States and professional standards.

Many other clients of our auditors have substantial operations within mainland China, and the PCAOB has been unable to complete inspections of the work of our auditors, and/or their affiliated independent registered public accounting firms in mainland China, without the approval of the Chinese authorities. Thus, our auditors, and/or their affiliated independent registered public accounting firms in mainland China, and their audit work are not currently inspected fully by the PCAOB.

Inspections of other firms that the PCAOB has conducted outside mainland China have identified deficiencies in those firms' audit procedures and quality control procedures, which can be addressed as part of the inspection process to improve future audit quality. The lack of PCAOB inspections in mainland China prevents the PCAOB from regularly evaluating our auditors' audit procedures and quality control procedures as they relate to their work, and/or their affiliated independent registered public accounting firms' work, in mainland China. As a result, investors may be deprived of the benefits of such regular inspections.

The inability of the PCAOB to conduct full inspections of auditors in mainland China makes it more difficult to evaluate the effectiveness of our auditors' audit procedures and quality control procedures as compared to auditors who primarily work in jurisdictions where the PCAOB has full inspection access. Investors may lose confidence in our reported financial information and the quality of our financial statements.

### **Risks Relating to the Gaming Industry and Our Operations in Macau**

*Studio City faces significant risks and uncertainties which may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.*

Studio City commenced operations in October 2015. While we have made significant capital investments for the development of Studio City, the Studio City land grant conditions, including, among others, completing the development of the land on which Studio City is located, require additional capital investments for Studio City.

Furthermore, Studio City operates in a challenging competitive environment. For example, some of our competitors in Macau have expanded operations or have announced intentions for further expansion and developments in Cotai, where Studio City is located. See “— We face intense competition in Macau, the Philippines and elsewhere in Asia and may not be able to compete successfully.” Moreover, we face risks and uncertainties related to changes to the Chinese and Macau governments' policies and regulations relating to gaming markets, including those affecting gaming table allocation and caps, smoking restrictions, exchange control and repatriation of capital, measures to control inflation and monetary transfers and travel restrictions. In addition, the 250 mass market gaming tables permitted to be operated at the Studio City Casino by Melco Resorts Macau are designated for mass market purposes only and there is no assurance or expectation that such tables may be operated as VIP tables in the future as the Macau government has determined that tables authorized for mass market gaming operations may not be utilized for VIP gaming operations, or any assurance or expectation that any additional gaming tables will be allocated to Studio City Casino, including any VIP gaming tables. Furthermore, gaming promoters, whose business affects Studio City Casino's VIP gaming business and which accounts for an increasing portion of its gaming revenues, also face an increasingly challenging regulatory environment, which may result in a reduction in the number of gaming promoters from which Studio City Casino

may attract junket players and such remaining gaming promoters having significant leverage and bargaining strength in negotiating agreements for Studio City Casino, negotiating changes to such agreements or the loss of business to competitors or the loss of relationships with certain gaming promoters. See “— “We depend upon gaming promoters for a portion of our gaming revenues and if we are unable to establish, maintain and increase the number of successful relationships with gaming promoters or if the financial resources of our gaming promoters are insufficient to allow them to continue doing business in Macau and/or Manila, our results of operations could be adversely impacted.”

In addition, Studio City may find it challenging to comply with the terms imposed under its financing arrangements, especially during periods of challenging market conditions (including changes in China’s economy). The 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility and the indentures governing the Studio City Notes impose certain operating and financial restrictions, including limitations on the ability to pay dividends, incur additional debt, make investments, create liens on assets or issue preferred stock. If we are unable to comply with such restrictions, it could cause repayment of our debt to be accelerated. In addition, such terms may also impair our ability to obtain additional financing for developing and completing the remaining land of Studio City by July 24, 2021, in which case in the event no extension is granted to complete such development or the Studio City land concession is terminated, we could lose all or substantially all of our investment in Studio City, including our interest in land and buildings and we may not be able to continue to operate Studio City. See “— The agreements governing our credit facilities and debt instruments contain certain covenants that restrict our ability to engage in certain transactions and may impair our ability to respond to changing business and economic conditions or otherwise take actions that may be in our best interests” and “We are developing Morpheus, the third phase of City of Dreams, and will be developing the remaining project for Studio City under the terms of land concession contracts which require us to fully develop the lands on which City of Dreams and Studio City are located by June 11, 2018 and July 24, 2021, respectively. If we do not complete development by that time and the Macau government does not grant us an extension of the development period, we could be forced to forfeit all or part of our investment in City of Dreams or Studio City, along with our interest in the land on which City of Dreams and/or Studio City are located and the buildings and structures on such land.”

All of the foregoing trends, risks and uncertainties may have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our gaming operations in Macau could be adversely affected by restrictions on the export of the Renminbi.***

Gaming operators in Macau are currently prohibited from accepting wagers in Renminbi, the currency of China. There are currently restrictions on the export of the Renminbi outside of mainland China, including to Macau. For example, Chinese citizens traveling abroad are only allowed to take a total of RMB20,000 plus the equivalent of up to US\$5,000 out of China. Moreover, it was recently announced that a new annual limit of RMB100,000 (US\$15,370) on the aggregate amount that can be withdrawn overseas from Chinese bank accounts was set by the Chinese government, with effect on January 1, 2018. In addition, the Chinese government’s ongoing anti-corruption campaign has led to tighter monetary transfer regulations, including real-time monitoring of certain financial channels, reducing the amount that China-issued ATM cardholders can withdraw in each withdrawal, imposing a limit on the annual aggregate amount that may be withdrawn and the launch of facial recognition and identity card checks with respect to certain ATM users, which could disrupt the amount of money visitors can bring from mainland China to Macau. Furthermore, on June 12, 2017, a new law with respect to the control of cross-border transportation of cash and other negotiable instruments to the bearer was enacted and came into effect on November 1, 2017. In accordance with such law, all individuals entering Macau with an amount in cash or negotiable instrument to the bearer equal to or higher than the amount of MOP120,000 (US\$14,975) as determined by the Chief Executive of Macau are required to declare such amount to the customs authorities. Restrictions on the export of the Renminbi may impede the flow of gaming customers from China to Macau, inhibit the growth of gaming in Macau and negatively impact our operations.



***Gaming is a highly regulated industry in Macau and adverse changes or developments in gaming laws or other regulations that affect our operations could be difficult to comply with or may significantly increase our costs, which could cause our projects to be unsuccessful.***

Gaming is a highly regulated industry in Macau. Current laws, such as licensing requirements, tax rates and other regulatory obligations, including those for anti-money laundering, could change or become more stringent resulting in additional regulations being imposed upon gaming operations in Macau. Any such adverse developments in the regulation of the gaming industry could be difficult to comply with and could significantly increase costs, which could cause our properties to be unsuccessful and adversely affect our financial performance. See “— The gaming industries in Macau and the Philippines are highly regulated.”

In September 2009, the Macau government set a cap on commission payments to gaming promoters of 1.25% of net rolling. This policy may limit our ability to develop successful relationships with gaming promoters and attract VIP rolling chip players, which in turn may adversely affect the financial performance of our VIP rolling chip operations. Any failure to comply with these regulations may result in the imposition of liabilities, fines and other penalties and may materially and adversely affect our subconcession. The Macau government is currently considering amending the Macau Administrative Regulation no. 6/2002. The Macau government is, among other things, proposing more stringent and restrictive licensing requirements for gaming promoters, the imposition of new penalties and the increase of the amounts of current fines. See “Regulations — Macau Regulations — Gaming Promoters Regulations.” Increased regulatory scrutiny of gaming promoters in Macau has resulted, and may continue to result, in the cessation of business of certain gaming promoters, thereby resulting in remaining gaming promoters having significant leverage and bargaining strength in negotiating agreements, including negotiating changes to existing agreements, or the loss of business to competitors or the loss of relationships with certain gaming promoters.

In addition, the Macau government imposed regulations and restrictions that affect the minimum age required for entrance into casinos in Macau, location requirements for sites with gaming machine lounges, data privacy and other matters. Any such legislation, regulation or restriction imposed by the Macau government may have a material adverse impact on our operations, business and financial performance. Furthermore, our inability to address any of these requirements or restrictions imposed by the Macau government could adversely affect our reputation and result in criminal or administrative penalties, in addition to any civil liability and other expenses. See “Regulations — Macau Regulations — Gaming Regulations.”

Also, the Macau government enacted a smoking control legislation which went into effect on January 1, 2013, which generally prohibits smoking on the premises of casinos, except for an area of up to 50% of the casino area open to the public, as determined by the Dispatch of the Chief Executive of Macau. In addition, effective as of October 2014, smoking in general access gaming areas is only permitted in segregated smoking lounges, where no gaming activity is permitted. Smoking in limited access gaming areas, such as VIP gaming rooms, may be permitted, subject to prior authorization from the Chief Executive of Macau. Moreover, in July 2017, Law no. 9/2017 amended the Smoking Prevention and Tobacco Control Law, with effect from January 1, 2018, under which smoking on the premises of casinos shall only be permitted in segregated smoking lounges with no gaming activities, and such segregated smoking lounges are required to be set up within a transition period of one year subsequent to the effective date. During the transition period, existing smoking areas and smoking lounges can be maintained. Our properties currently have a number of designated smoking areas. We cannot assure you that the Macau government will not enact more stringent smoking control legislations. Such limitations imposed on smoking have and may deter potential gaming patrons who are smokers from frequenting casinos in Macau, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. See “Regulations — Macau Regulations — Smoking Regulations.”

Furthermore, in March 2010, the Macau government announced that the number of gaming tables operating in Macau should not exceed 5,500 until the end of the first quarter of 2013. On September 19, 2011, the Secretary for Economy and Finance of the Macau government announced that for a period of ten years



thereafter, the total number of gaming tables to be authorized in Macau will increase by an amount equal to an average 3% per annum for ten years. The Macau government subsequently clarified that the allocation of tables over this ten-year period does not need to be uniform and tables may be pre-allocated to new properties in Macau. There is no assurance that we will be allocated any new gaming tables authorized by the Macau government, including in connection with the expansion of any existing properties or for any new properties we may develop in Macau.

The Macau government has also determined that tables authorized by the Macau government for mass market gaming operations may not be utilized for VIP gaming operations. These restrictions are not legislated or enacted into statutes or ordinances and, as such, different policies, including in relation to the annual increase rate in the number of gaming tables, may be adopted, and existing policies amended, at any time by the relevant Macau government authorities.

Current Macau laws and regulations concerning gaming and gaming concessions and matters such as prevention of money laundering are fairly recent or there is little precedent on the interpretation of these laws and regulations. These laws and regulations are complex and a court or an administrative or regulatory body may in the future render an interpretation of these laws and regulations or issue new or modified regulations that differ from our interpretation, which could have a material adverse effect on the operation of our properties and on our financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and prospects.

Our activities in Macau are subject to administrative review and approval by various departments of the Macau government. For example, our business activities are subject to the administrative review and approval by the DICJ, Macau health department, Macau labor bureau, Macau public works bureau, Macau fire department, Macau finance department and Macau government tourism office. We cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain or maintain all necessary approvals, which may materially affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and prospects. Macau law permits redress to the courts with respect to administrative actions. However, such redress is largely untested in relation to gaming regulatory issues.

***The Macau government has established a maximum number of gaming tables that may be operated in Macau and may limit the number of new gaming tables at new gaming areas in Macau.***

The Macau government has imposed a cap on gaming tables and restricts the number of gaming tables that may be operated in Macau. A cap of 5,500 tables up to the end of the first quarter of 2013 was implemented. In addition, for a period of ten years commencing from the second quarter of 2013, the number of gaming tables to be authorized by the Macau government will be limited to an average annual increase of 3%. According to the DICJ, the number of gaming tables in Macau as of December 31, 2017, was 6,419. The Macau government has reiterated further that it does not intend to authorize the operation of any new casino or gaming area that was not previously authorized by the government, or permit tables authorized for mass market gaming operations to be utilized for VIP gaming operations or authorize the expansion of existing casinos or gaming areas. Given such announcements by the Macau government, we may not be able to obtain Macau government's approval to expand our existing casinos or gaming areas or operate a sufficient number of gaming tables at our properties in Macau. These restrictions may have a material impact on our gaming revenues, overall business and operations and may adversely affect our development projects and the future expansion of our business.

***Our business and operations in Macau are dependent upon our subconcession and, if we fail to comply with the complex legal and regulatory regime in Macau, our subconcession may be subject to revocation.***

Under the terms of the Subconcession Contract, we are obligated to comply with all laws, regulations, rulings and orders promulgated by the Macau government from time to time. In addition, we must comply with all the terms of the Subconcession Contract which contains various general covenants and provisions, such as general and special duties of cooperation, special duties of information and obligations in relation to the execution of our investment plan, as to which the determination of compliance is subjective and depend, in part,

on our ability to maintain continuing communications and good faith negotiations with the Macau government to ensure that we are performing our obligations under the subconcession in a manner that would avoid any violations. We cannot assure you that we will perform such covenants in a way that satisfies the requirements of the Macau government.

Under Melco Resorts Macau's subconcession, the Macau government is allowed to request various changes in the plans and specifications of our Macau properties and impose business and corporate requirements that may be binding on us. For example, the Macau Chief Executive has the right to require that we increase Melco Resorts Macau's share capital or that we provide certain deposits or other guarantees of performance with respect to the obligations of our Macau subsidiaries. Melco Resorts Macau must also first obtain the Macau government's approval before raising certain financing. As a result, we cannot assure you that we will be able to comply with these requirements or any other requirements of the Macau government or with the other requirements and obligations imposed by the subconcession.

The harshest penalty that may be imposed on us for failure to comply with the complex legal and regulatory regime in Macau and the terms of the Subconcession Contract is revocation of the subconcession. Under the subconcession, the Macau government has the right to unilaterally terminate the subconcession in the event of non-compliance by Melco Resorts Macau with its basic obligations under the subconcession and applicable Macau laws. If such a termination were to occur, all of our casino premises and gaming equipment would revert to the Macau government automatically without compensation to us and Melco Resorts Macau would be unable to operate casino gaming in Macau, which would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and could result in defaults under our indebtedness agreements and a partial or complete loss of our investments in our projects. We would also be unable to recover the US\$900 million consideration paid to Wynn Macau for the issue of the subconcession. For a list of termination events, see "Item 4. Information on the Company — B. Business Overview — Regulations — Gaming Licenses — The Subconcession Contract in Macau." These events could lead to the termination of Melco Resorts Macau's subconcession without compensation to Melco Resorts Macau. In many of these instances, the Subconcession Contract does not provide for a specific cure period within which any such events may be cured and the granting of any cure period, if at all, would be at the discretion of the Macau government.

Currently, there is no precedent on how the Macau government will treat the termination of a concession or subconcession and many of the laws and regulations relating to termination of a concession or subconcession have not yet been applied by the Macau government. Accordingly, the scope and enforcement of the provisions of Macau's gaming regulatory system cannot be fully assessed.

***Melco Resorts Macau's Subconcession Contract expires in 2022 and if we were unable to secure an extension of its subconcession, or a new concession or subconcession, in 2022, or if the Macau government were to exercise its redemption right, we would be unable to operate casino gaming in Macau.***

The Subconcession Contract expires on June 26, 2022. Unless it is extended beyond this expiration date, a new concession or subconcession is granted and/or legislation on reversion of casino premises is amended, all of our casino premises and gaming-related equipment under Melco Resorts Macau's subconcession will automatically revert to the Macau government without compensation and we will cease to generate revenues from such operations.

In addition, under the Subconcession Contract, the Macau government has the right, beginning from 2017, to redeem the Subconcession Contract by providing us with at least one year's prior notice. In the event the Macau government exercises this redemption right, we would be entitled to compensation. Calculation of the amount of any such compensation would be determined based on the gross revenues generated by City of Dreams during the tax year immediately prior to the exercise of the redemption, multiplied by number of years of the remaining term of the subconcession. We would not receive any further compensation (including for consideration paid to Wynn Macau for the subconcession). We cannot assure you that Melco Resorts Macau

would be able to renew or extend the Subconcession Contract, or secure any new concession or subconcession, on terms favorable to us, or at all. We also cannot assure you that if Melco Resorts Macau's subconcession were redeemed, the compensation paid would be adequate to compensate us for the loss of future revenues.

***Melco Resorts Macau's tax exemption from complementary tax on income from gaming operations under the subconcession tax will expire in 2021, and we may not be able to extend it.***

Companies in Macau are subject to complementary tax of up to 12% of taxable income, as defined in relevant tax laws. We are also subject to a 35% special gaming tax on our gaming revenues as well as other levies of 4% imposed under the Subconcession Contract. Such other levies may be subject to change in the event the Subconcession Contract is renegotiated and as a result of any change in relevant laws. The Macau government granted to Melco Resorts Macau the benefit of a corporate tax holiday on gaming profits in Macau until 2021. In addition, the Macau government has granted to one of our subsidiaries in Macau the complementary tax exemption until 2021 on profits generated from income received from Melco Resorts Macau, to the extent that such income is derived from Studio City gaming operations and has been subject to gaming tax. The dividend distributions of such subsidiary to its shareholders continue to be subject to complementary tax. We cannot assure you that the corporate tax holiday benefits will be extended beyond their expiration dates.

During the five-year period from 2012 through 2016, an annual payment of MOP22.4 million (equivalent to approximately US\$2.8 million) was payable by Melco Resorts Macau, effective retroactively from 2012 through 2016, with respect to tax due for dividend distributions to the shareholders of Melco Resorts Macau from gaming profits, whether such dividends are actually distributed by Melco Resorts Macau or not, or whether Melco Resorts Macau has distributable profits in the relevant year. For the five-year period from 2017 through 2021, the annual payment payable by Melco Resorts Macau is of MOP18.9 million (equivalent to approximately US\$2.4 million). Upon the payment of such payment amount, the shareholders of Melco Resorts Macau will not be liable to pay any other tax in Macau for dividend distributions received from gaming profits. We cannot assure you that the same arrangement will be applied beyond 2021 or that, in the event a similar arrangement is adopted, whether we will be required to pay a higher annual sum.

### **Risks Relating to the Gaming Industry and Our Business in the Philippines**

***The land and buildings comprising the site occupied by City of Dreams Manila is leased by Melco Resorts Leisure and thus subject to risks associated with tenancy relationships.***

Melco Resorts Leisure entered into a lease agreement on October 25, 2012, which became effective on March 13, 2013 ("Lease Agreement"), pursuant to which it leases from Belle Corporation the land and buildings occupied by City of Dreams Manila, which, in turn, leases part of the land from the Philippine government's social security system (the "Social Security System"). Numerous potential issues or causes for disputes may arise from a tenancy relationship, such as with respect to the provision of utilities on the premises and the maintenance and normal repair of the buildings, any of which could result in an arbitrable dispute between Belle Corporation and Melco Resorts Leisure. There can be no assurance that any such dispute would be resolved or settled amicably or expediently or that Melco Resorts Leisure will not encounter any material issues with respect to its tenancy relationship with Belle Corporation. Furthermore, during the pendency of any dispute, Belle Corporation, as lessor, could discontinue essential services necessary for the operation of City of Dreams Manila, or seek relief to oust Melco Resorts Leisure from possession of the leased premises. Any prolonged or substantial dispute between Belle Corporation and Melco Resorts Leisure, or any dispute arising under the lease agreement between Belle Corporation and the Social Security System, could have a material adverse effect on the operations of City of Dreams Manila, which would in turn adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, any negative publicity arising from disputes with, or non-compliance by, Belle Corporation with the Lease Agreement would have a material adverse effect on our business and prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Furthermore, the Lease Agreement may be terminated under certain circumstances, including Melco Resorts Leisure's non-payment of rent, or if either party fails to substantially perform any material covenants

under the Lease Agreement and fails to remedy such non-performance in a timely manner, which would cause a material adverse effect on our business and prospects, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***If the termination of certain agreements which Belle Corporation previously entered into with another casino operator and other third parties is not effective, such operator and third parties may seek to enforce these agreements against Belle Corporation or MRP as a co-licensee of Belle Corporation, which could adversely impact City of Dreams Manila and MRP.***

Prior to Melco Resorts Leisure being designated as the sole operator under the Provisional License, Belle Corporation, for itself and on behalf of the other Philippine Parties, had previously entered into contracts with another operator and certain third-party contractors for the fit-out and other design work related to City of Dreams Manila in its previous form. Belle Corporation and the other Philippine Parties subsequently elected to terminate such contracts and the operator with whom Belle Corporation previously contracted, on behalf of itself and such third-party contractors, signed a waiver releasing the Philippine Parties from all obligations thereunder. Although Belle Corporation agreed to indemnify the Melco Philippine Parties from any loss suffered in connection with the termination of such contracts, there can be no assurance that Belle Corporation will honor such agreement. Any issues which may arise from such contracts and their counterparties, or any attempt by another operator or any other third party contractor to enforce provisions under such contracts, could interfere with MRP's operations or cause reputational damage, which would in turn materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Compliance with the terms of the Regular License, MRP's ability to operate City of Dreams Manila and the success of City of Dreams Manila as a whole are dependent on the actions of the other Philippine Licensees over which MRP has no control.***

Although Melco Resorts Leisure is the sole operator of City of Dreams Manila, the ability of the Melco Philippine Parties to operate City of Dreams Manila, as well as the fulfillment of the terms of the Regular License granted by PAGCOR in relation to City of Dreams Manila, depends to a certain degree on the actions of the Philippine Parties. For example, the Philippine Parties, as well as the Melco Philippine Parties, are responsible for meeting a certain debt to equity ratio as specified in the Regular License. The failure of any of the Philippine Parties to comply with these conditions would constitute a breach of the Regular License. As the Philippine Parties are separate corporate entities over which MRP has no control, there can be no assurance that the Philippine Parties will remain in compliance with the terms of the Regular License of their obligations and responsibilities under the Philippine Cooperation Agreement. In the event of any non-compliance, there can be no assurance that the Regular License will not be suspended or revoked. In addition, if any of the Philippine Parties fails to comply with any of the conditions to the Regular License, MRP may be forced to take action against the Philippine Parties under the Philippine Cooperation Agreement or to enter into negotiations with PAGCOR for amendments to the Regular License. There can be no assurance that any attempt to amend the Regular License would be successful. Any of the foregoing could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Furthermore, under the Philippine Cooperation Agreement, the Philippine Parties are required to contribute the land and building structures for City of Dreams Manila. There can be no assurance that the title to the land and building structures for City of Dreams Manila will not be challenged by third parties or the Philippine government in the future. Any such event, each of which is beyond MRP's control, may curtail the ability of MRP to operate City of Dreams Manila in an efficient manner or at all and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Melco Resorts Leisure's right to operate City of Dreams Manila is subject to certain limitations.***

Melco Resorts Leisure's right to operate City of Dreams Manila is subject to certain limitations under the operating agreement for the management and operation of City of Dreams Manila, entered into among Melco

Resorts Leisure and the Philippine Parties. For example, Melco Resorts Leisure is prohibited from entering into any contract for City of Dreams Manila outside the ordinary course of the operation and management of City of Dreams Manila with an aggregate contract value exceeding US\$3.0 million (such contract value to be increased by 5.0% each year on each anniversary date of the operating agreement) without the consent of the other Philippine Licensees. In addition, Melco Resorts Leisure is required to remit specified percentages of the mass market and VIP gaming earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization or net revenues derived from City of Dreams Manila to PremiumLeisure and Amusement Inc. (“PLAI”).

If Melco Resorts Leisure is unable to comply with any of the provisions of the operating agreement, the other parties to the operating agreement may bring lawsuits and seek to suspend or replace Melco Resorts Leisure as the sole operator of City of Dreams Manila, or terminate the operating agreement. Moreover, the Philippine Parties may terminate the operating agreement if Melco Resorts Leisure materially breaches the operating agreement. Termination of the operating agreement, whether resulting from Melco Resorts Leisure’s or the Philippine Parties’ non-compliance with the operating agreement, would cause a material adverse effect on our business and prospects, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Melco Resorts Leisure may be forced to suspend VIP gaming operations at City of Dreams Manila under certain circumstances.***

Under the operating agreement for City of Dreams Manila, Melco Resorts Leisure must periodically calculate, on a 24-month basis, the respective amounts of VIP gaming earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization derived from City of Dreams Manila (the “PLAI VIP EBITDA”) and VIP gaming net win derived from City of Dreams Manila pursuant to the operating agreement (the “PLAI VIP Net Win”) and report such amounts to the Philippine Parties. If the PLAI VIP EBITDA is less than the PLAI VIP Net Win, the Philippine Licensees must meet within ten business days to discuss and review City of Dreams Manila’s financial performance and agree on any changes to be made to the business operations of City of Dreams Manila and/or to the payment terms under the operating agreement. If such an agreement cannot be reached within 90 business days, Melco Resorts Leisure must suspend VIP gaming operations at City of Dreams Manila.

Any suspension of VIP gaming operations at City of Dreams Manila would materially adversely impact gaming revenues from City of Dreams Manila. Moreover, suspension of VIP gaming operations could effectively lead Melco Resorts Leisure to limit or suspend certain non-gaming operations focusing on VIP players, such as the VIP hotel and VIP lounge, which would further reduce revenues from City of Dreams Manila. Any suspension of VIP gaming operations, even for a brief period of time, could also damage the reputation and reduce the attractiveness of City of Dreams Manila as a premium gaming destination, particularly among premium direct players and other VIP players, as well as gaming promoters, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Increased competition in the Philippine gaming market may affect City of Dreams Manila’s business and results of operations.***

The three other holders of PAGCOR licenses in Entertainment City continue to develop their businesses. Any significant increase in gaming facilities available in the region where City of Dreams Manila is located would intensify competition. The operation of City of Dreams Manila would in turn need to increase its competitiveness in order to keep pace with any increased competitiveness of the Philippine gaming market.

MRP may not be able to implement an effective business strategy to keep pace with the developing competition in the Philippine gaming market. Any failure by MRP to improve its competitiveness within the Philippine gaming market or take advantage of the opportunities presented by a developing market may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

***City of Dreams Manila's ability to generate revenues depends to a substantial degree on the development of Manila and the Philippines as a tourist and gaming destination.***

The integrated casino resort and gaming industry in the Philippines is in an early stage of development and has a limited track record. It is difficult to evaluate the attractiveness of each of Entertainment City, Manila, and the Philippines, in general, as viable gaming destinations to domestic and international visitors. City of Dreams Manila's ability to generate revenue depends to a substantial degree on the continued development of the Philippines as a tourist and gaming destination, which in turn depends on several factors beyond the control of MRP, including the Philippine government's ability to successfully promote the Philippines as an attractive tourist destination, general promotion of the Philippines by the Philippine Department of Tourism and key tourism companies, the development of transportation and tourism infrastructure, consumer preferences and other factors in the Philippines and the region. Should the Philippines fail to continue to develop as a tourist destination or should Entertainment City or Manila fail to become a widely recognized regional gaming destination, City of Dreams Manila may fail to attract a sufficient number of visitors, which would cause a material adverse effect on our business and prospects, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***MRP's strategy to attract Premium Market customers to City of Dreams Manila may not be effective.***

A part of MRP's strategy for City of Dreams Manila is to capture a share of the premium gaming market in the region. Compared to general market patrons, whose typical wagers are relatively low, premium market patrons usually have higher minimum bets. Despite its targeted marketing efforts, there can be no assurance that the premium market customers will be incentivized to play in City of Dreams Manila rather than in comparable properties in Macau or elsewhere in the region, as these players may be unfamiliar with the Philippines or refuse to change their normal gaming destination. If MRP is unable to expand in the premium market as it intends, this would adversely affect its and/or our business and results of operations.

***Changes in public acceptance of gaming in the Philippines may adversely affect City of Dreams Manila.***

Public acceptance of gaming changes periodically in various gaming locations in the world and represents an inherent risk to the gaming industry. In addition, the Philippine Catholic Church, community groups, non-governmental organizations and individual government officials have, on occasion, taken strong and explicit stands against gaming. PAGCOR has in the past been subject to lawsuits by individuals trying to halt the construction of casinos in their communities. Church leaders have on occasion called for the abolition of PAGCOR. There can be no guarantee that negative sentiments will not be expressed in the future against City of Dreams Manila or integrated casino resorts in general, which may reduce the number of visitors to City of Dreams Manila and materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***MRP may be unable to successfully register City of Dreams Manila as a tourism enterprise zone with the Philippine Tourism Infrastructure and Enterprise Zone Authority, an agency of the Philippine Department of Tourism ("TIEZA").***

While Melco Resorts Leisure intends to apply for a designation as a tourism enterprise with TIEZA, there can be no assurance that TIEZA will approve the designation of Melco Resorts Leisure as a tourism enterprise. If Melco Resorts Leisure is unable to register as a tourism enterprise with TIEZA, it will not be entitled to certain fiscal incentives provided to some of Melco Resorts Leisure's competitors that are registered as tourism enterprises under TIEZA. For example, MRP's liability for value added tax ("VAT") on its sales largely depends on whether it may avail itself of tax incentives under TIEZA. If tax incentives under TIEZA are not available to MRP, it will be liable for VAT, which may result in a material adverse effect on our business and prospects, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

In addition, if Melco Resorts Leisure is able to register as a tourism enterprise with TIEZA, it will then be required to withdraw its current registration as a tourism economic zone enterprise with the Philippine

Economic Zone Authority. The process of shifting from a tourism economic zone enterprise under the Philippine Economic Zone Authority to a tourism enterprise under TIEZA is uncertain. There is also uncertainty with respect to the fiscal incentives that may be provided to a registered tourism enterprise under TIEZA. Any of the foregoing results could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

However, several bills were previously passed and are currently pending in the Philippine legislature with a view towards rationalizing fiscal incentives currently granted to certain enterprises and activities, including tourism enterprises. It is uncertain whether these bills will be passed into law, or what the effect, if any, will be on the incentives currently granted to qualified tourism enterprises under the Tourism Act of 2009.

***MRP's gaming operations are dependent on the Regular License issued by PAGCOR.***

PAGCOR regulates all gaming activities in the Philippines except for lottery, sweepstakes, jueteng, horse racing and gaming inside the Cagayan Export Zone. City of Dreams Manila's gaming areas may only legally operate under the Regular License granted by PAGCOR, which imposes certain requirements on the Melco Philippine Parties and their service providers. The Regular License is also subject to suspension or termination upon the occurrence of certain events. The requirements imposed by the Regular License include, among others:

- payment of monthly license fees to PAGCOR;
- maintenance of a debt-to-equity ratio (based on calculation as agreed with PAGCOR) for each of the Philippine Licensees of no greater than 70:30;
- at least 95.0% of the total employees of City of Dreams Manila must be Philippine citizens;
- 2.0% of certain casino revenues must be remitted to a foundation devoted to the restoration of cultural heritage and 5.0% of certain non-gaming revenues to PAGCOR; and
- operation of only the authorized casino games approved by PAGCOR.

Moreover, certain provisions and requirements of the Regular License are open to different interpretations and have not been interpreted by Philippine courts or made subject to more detailed interpretative rules. There is no guarantee that the Melco Philippine Parties' proposed mode of compliance with these or other requirements of the Regular License will be free from administrative or judicial scrutiny in the future. Any difference in interpretation between PAGCOR and MRP with respect to the Regular License could result in sanctions against the Melco Philippine Parties, including fines or other penalties, such as suspension or termination of the Regular License.

There can be no assurance that the Philippine Licensees will be able to continuously comply with all of the Regular License's requirements, or that the Regular License will not be modified to contain more onerous terms or amended in such a manner that would cause the Philippine Licensees to lose interest in the operation of City of Dreams Manila. If the Regular License is materially altered or revoked for any reason, including the failure by any of the Philippine Licensees to comply with its terms, MRP may be required to cease City of Dreams Manila's gaming operations, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, a failure in the internal control systems of MRP may cause PAGCOR to adversely modify or revoke the Regular License. Finally, the Regular License will terminate in 2033, coinciding with the PAGCOR Charter's termination, and there is no guarantee that the PAGCOR Charter or the Regular License will be renewed.

In addition, City of Dreams Manila's gaming operations is highly regulated in the Philippines. As PAGCOR is also a gaming operator, there can be no assurance that PAGCOR will not withhold certain approvals from the Melco Philippine Parties in order to favor its own gaming operations. PAGCOR may also modify or



impose additional conditions on its licensees or impose restrictions or limitations on Melco Resorts Leisure's casino operations that would interfere with Melco Resorts Leisure's ability to provide VIP services, which could adversely affect MRP's business, financial condition and results of operations.

***City of Dreams Manila may be required to obtain an additional legislative franchise, in addition to its Regular License.***

On August 2, 2017, House Bill No. 6111 was passed which proposed the creation of the Philippine Amusements and Gaming Authority, or PAGA, which will replace PAGCOR as the regulatory agency of gaming activities in the Philippines. Also under House Bill No. 6111, the holders of gaming licenses in the Philippines, including the Philippine Licensees, will be required to obtain from the Congress a legislative franchise to operate gambling casinos, gaming clubs and other similar gambling enterprises within one year from the date of the proposed law's effectiveness. Non-compliance will result in the operations of holders of gaming licenses in the Philippines, including the Philippine Licensees, to be considered as illegal. On October 2, 2017, House Bill No. 6514 was passed whose provisions are essentially similar to House Bill No. 6111, particularly on the need for holders of gaming licenses in the Philippines, including the Philippine Licensees, to obtain from Congress a legislative franchise within one year from the date of the proposed law's effectiveness.

It is not yet known if House Bills 6111 and 6514, in their current form, will be approved by the Senate or signed into law by the President. In the event that House Bills 6111 and 6514 are signed into law, City of Dreams Manila may be required to obtain an additional legislative franchise in addition to its Regular License and there can be no assurance that such a franchise, which generally requires legislative approval after public hearings, will be granted. In addition, the Regular License may be subject to amendment or repeal by Congress. In the event City of Dreams Manila is not granted any required franchise, or the Regular License is materially amended or repealed, the operation of City of Dreams Manila may cease, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***There exists uncertainty over whether holders of gaming licenses in the Philippines, including the gaming operations of our Philippine subsidiaries, will be subject to corporate income, value added or other tax assessments, in addition to the license fees paid to PAGCOR.***

There exists uncertainty over whether holders of gaming licenses in the Philippines, including the gaming operations of our Philippine subsidiaries, will be subject to corporate income tax at the rate of 30%, value-added tax and other tax assessments in addition to the license fees paid to PAGCOR pursuant to the Regular License. On March 2011, the Supreme Court of the Philippines issued an order implicitly revoking PAGCOR's exemption from corporate income tax under the PAGCOR Charter and removing PAGCOR from the list of government-owned and controlled corporations that are exempt from paying corporate income tax. Subsequently, in April 2013, the Bureau of Internal Revenue of the Philippines ("BIR") issued a circular indicating that PAGCOR and its licensees and contractees are subject to corporate income tax on their gambling, casino, gaming club and other similar recreation or amusement and gaming pool operations.

In connection with the 2011 Supreme Court decision described above, PAGCOR, in May 2014, issued a regulation allowing holders of gaming licenses in the Philippines and the other casino operators to reallocate ten percent (10%) of the monthly Licensee Fees to be remitted to PAGCOR. This 10% would be used to pay any corporate income tax that may be levied against such license holders and the other casino operators at the end of the fiscal year, and any remaining amount after paying such tax would be remitted to PAGCOR. On August 15, 2016, PAGCOR advised the holders of gaming licenses in the Philippines that the reallocation of the 10% of the Licensee Fees will be discontinued. In February 2015, the Supreme Court of the Philippines issued another decision stating that PAGCOR's income from its gaming operations can only be subject to a five percent (5%) franchise tax, and not corporate income tax. In addition, the Supreme Court of the Philippines in its February 2015 decision ruled that despite amendments to the National Internal Revenue Code, the PAGCOR Charter remains in effect, and thus, income from gaming operations shall not be subject to corporate income tax. In



August 2016, the Supreme Court of the Philippines accepted the petition filed by Bloomberry Resorts and Hotels, Inc., one of the four PAGCOR licensees and operator of Solaire, against the BIR to cease and desist from imposing corporate income tax on income derived from gaming operations. The BIR filed a motion for reconsideration of the August 2016 decision, which the Supreme Court of the Philippines denied in November 2016, and which denial has become final and executory.

Notwithstanding the 2015 and 2016 Supreme Court decisions described above, BIR has taken various measures to impose corporate income, value added and other taxes on income derived from gaming operations in the Philippines. In light of the actions and positions taken by BIR, it is uncertain whether the 2015 and 2016 Supreme Court decision described above would be enforced and there is no assurance that the 2016 Supreme Court decision would be applicable to holders of gaming licenses in the Philippines, including our Philippine subsidiaries. Furthermore, there is no assurance that the gaming operations of our Philippine subsidiaries would not become subject to value added and other tax assessments imposed by BIR and other Philippine authorities. Any assessment of corporate income, value added or other taxes on the gaming operations of our Philippine subsidiaries may be significant in amount and any requirement to pay such taxes would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

On December 19, 2017, Republic Act No. 10963, or the Tax Reform for Acceleration and Inclusion Act (“TRAIN”), was signed into law and took effect on January 1, 2018. The TRAIN changed existing tax laws and included several provisions that will generally affect businesses on a prospective basis. Any future amendment on the TRAIN, such as changes on the application of value added and corporate income taxes, as they apply to PAGCOR or the casinos, may have significant impact on our business.

The Philippine Licensees may further be subject to other forms of taxes that may be implemented by the Philippine government in the future.

***MRP is exposed to risks in relation to MRP’s previous business activities and industry.***

Prior to our acquisition of MRP, MRP’s primary business was the manufacture and processing of pharmaceutical products. The pharmaceuticals industry is highly regulated in the Philippines and abroad. There can be no assurance that MRP will not be involved in or subject to claims, allegations or suits with respect to its previous activities in the pharmaceutical industry for which MRP may not be insured fully or at all. Although MRP has indemnities as to certain liabilities or claims or other protections put in place, any adverse claim or liability imputed to MRP with respect to its previous business activities could have a material adverse effect on its business and prospects, financial condition, results of operations and cash flow.

***Our Philippine operations may be adversely affected by policy changes in the Philippines.***

Our Philippine operations may be adversely affected by changes in policies due to changes in government personnel in the Philippines, including but not limited to any changes following elections in the Philippines. There can be no assurance that newly elected or appointed officials will not modify previous policies in relation to the development and operation of integrated tourism resorts in the Philippines, tax incentives extended to their developers or operators or policies on gaming and tourism in the Philippines in general. Newly elected or appointed officials may also impose more stringent or additional conditions on gaming licenses or seek to discourage Philippine citizens from gambling by imposing restrictions. We are unable to predict whether new officials will seek to further alter or impose stricter conditions relating to gaming in the Philippines. Adverse changes in policies and regulations by the current administration or any officials elected or appointed in the future in the Philippines could disrupt the operations of our Philippine subsidiaries and materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

## **Risks Relating to Our Corporate Structure and Ownership**

***Our controlling shareholder has a substantial influence over us, and its interests in our business may be different than yours.***

As of April 11, 2018, Melco International's beneficial shareholding in Melco Resorts & Entertainment is approximately 51.06%. There are risks associated with the possibility that Melco International may: (i) have economic or business interests or goals that are inconsistent with ours; (ii) have operations and projects elsewhere in Asia or other countries that compete with our businesses in Macau and the Philippines and for available resources and management attention; (iii) take actions contrary to our policies or objectives; or (iv) have financial difficulties. In addition, there is no assurance that the laws and regulations relating to foreign investment in Melco International's governing jurisdictions will not be altered in such a manner as to result in a material adverse effect on our business and operating results.

In addition, Melco International has the power, among other things, to elect or appoint all of the directors to our board, including our independent directors, appoint and change our management, affect our legal and capital structure and our day-to-day operations, approve material mergers, acquisitions, dispositions and other business combinations and approve any other material transactions and financings. These actions may be taken in many cases without the approval of other shareholders and the interests of Melco International may conflict with your interests as minority shareholders.

***Melco International may pursue additional casino projects in Asia or elsewhere, which, along with its current operations, may compete with our projects in Macau and the Philippines, which could have material adverse consequences to us and the interests of our minority shareholders.***

Melco International may take action to construct and operate new gaming projects located in other countries in the Asian region or elsewhere, which, along with its current operations, may compete with our projects in Macau and the Philippines and could have adverse consequences to us and the interests of our minority shareholders. We could face competition from these other gaming projects as well as competition from regional competitors. We expect to continue to receive significant support from Melco International in terms of its local experience, operating skills, international experience and high standards. Should Melco International decide to focus more attention on casino gaming projects located in other areas of Asia or elsewhere that may be expanding or commencing their gaming industries, or should economic conditions or other factors result in a significant decrease in gaming revenues and number of patrons in Macau and/or the Philippines, Melco International may make strategic decisions to focus on their other projects rather than us, which could adversely affect our growth.

Casinos and integrated gaming resorts are becoming increasingly popular in Asia, giving rise to more opportunities for industry participants and increasing regional competition. We cannot guarantee you that Melco International will make strategic and other decisions which do not adversely affect our business.

***Changes in our share ownership, including a change of control of our subsidiaries' shares, could result in our subsidiaries' inability to draw loans or cause events of default under our subsidiaries' indebtedness, or could require our subsidiaries to prepay or make offers to repurchase certain indebtedness.***

Credit facility agreements relating to certain of our indebtedness contain change of control provisions, including in respect of our obligations relating to our control and/or ownership of certain of our subsidiaries and their assets. Under the terms of such credit facility agreements, the occurrence of certain change of control events, including a decline below certain thresholds in the aggregate direct or indirect shareholdings of certain of our subsidiaries held by us and/or Melco International or certain of our subsidiaries (as the case may be) may result in an event of default and/or a requirement to prepay the credit facilities in relation to such indebtedness in full. Other applicable change of control events under the credit facility agreements include the Company ceasing to be publicly listed on certain designated stock exchanges or steps being taken in connection with the liquidation or dissolution of certain of our subsidiaries.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The terms of the Studio City Notes, 2017 Senior Notes and Philippine Notes also contain change of control provisions whereby the occurrence of a relevant change of control event will require us to offer to repurchase the Studio City Notes, 2017 Senior Notes or Philippine Notes (as the case may be) (and, in the case of a change of control event under the 2017 Senior Notes, which is accompanied by a ratings decline) at a price equal to 101% of their principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest and, if any, additional amounts and other amount specified under such indebtedness to the date of repurchase.

Any occurrence of these events could be outside our control and could result in events of default and cross-defaults which may cause the termination and acceleration of our credit facilities, the Studio City Notes, 2017 Senior Notes and Philippine Notes and potential enforcement of remedies by our lenders or note holders (as the case may be), which would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

### **Risks Relating to Our Financing and Indebtedness**

***Our current, projected and potential future indebtedness could impair our financial condition, which could further exacerbate the risks associated with our significant leverage.***

We have incurred and expect to incur, based on current budgets and estimates, secured and unsecured long-term indebtedness.

Our major outstanding indebtedness as of December 31, 2017 includes:

- approximately HK\$3.4 billion (equivalent to approximately US\$0.4 billion) under the 2015 Credit Facilities;
- US\$1.0 billion from Melco Resorts Finance's issuance of the 2017 Senior Notes;
- US\$1.2 billion from Studio City Company's issuance of the 2016 Studio City Notes;
- US\$825.0 million from Studio City Finance's issuance of the 2012 Studio City Notes;
- HK\$1.0 million (equivalent to approximately US\$0.1 million) under the 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility; and
- PHP7.5 billion (equivalent to approximately US\$150.2 million) from Melco Resorts Leisure's issuance of the Philippine Notes.

Our expected long-term indebtedness includes:

- financing for a significant portion of any future projects or phases of projects. Additionally, we may incur indebtedness for the remaining project for Studio City, depending upon our cash flow position during the construction period.

Our significant indebtedness could have material consequences. For example, it could:

- make it difficult for us to satisfy our debt obligations;
- increase our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;
- impair our ability to obtain additional financing in the future for working capital needs, capital expenditures, acquisitions or general corporate purposes;
- require us to dedicate a significant portion of our cash flow from operations to the payment of principal and interest on our debt, which would reduce the funds available to us for our operations or expansion of our existing operations;
- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we operate;

## Table of Contents

- place us at a competitive disadvantage as compared to our competitors, to the extent that they are not as leveraged;
- subject us to higher interest expenses in the event of increases in interest rates to the extent a portion of our indebtedness bears interest at variable rates;
- cause us to incur additional expenses by hedging interest rate exposures of our indebtedness and exposure to hedging counterparties' failure to pay under such hedging arrangements, which would reduce the funds available to us to fund our operations; and
- in the event we or one of our subsidiaries were to default, result in the loss of all or a substantial portion of our and/or our subsidiaries' assets over which our creditors have taken or will take security.

Any of these or other consequences or events could have a material adverse effect on our ability to satisfy our other obligations.

### ***We may require additional financing to complete our investment projects, which may not be available on satisfactory terms or at all.***

We have funded our capital investment projects through, among others, cash generated from our operations, credit facilities and the issuance of debt securities. We may require additional financing in the future for our capital investment projects, which we may raise through debt or equity financing. We may be required to obtain approval from, or consent of, or notify relevant government authorities or third parties in order to enter into such financings. There is no assurance that we would be able to obtain any required approval or consent from the relevant government authorities or third parties with respect to such financing in a timely manner or at all.

Any financing related to our capital investment projects may also be subject to, among others, the terms of credit facilities, the 2017 Senior Notes, the Studio City Notes, the Philippine Notes and any future financings. In addition, our ability to obtain debt or equity financing on acceptable terms depends on a variety of factors that are beyond our control, including market conditions, investors' and lenders' perceptions of, and demand for, debt and equity securities of gaming companies, credit availability and interest rates. For example, changes in ratings outlooks may subject us to rating agency downgrades, which could make it more difficult for us to obtain financing on acceptable terms. As a result, we cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain sufficient financing on terms satisfactory to us, or at all, to finance our capital investment projects. If we are unable to obtain such funding, our business, cash flow, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially and adversely affected. We continue to explore opportunities and may, from time to time, seek to obtain new financings or refinance our outstanding debt through the international markets. Any such financing, and our evaluation thereof, will depend on the prevailing market conditions, our liquidity requirements, contractual restrictions and other factors. The amounts involved may be material.

### ***We may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow to meet our debt service obligations.***

Our ability to make scheduled payments due on our existing and anticipated indebtedness obligations, including our credit facilities, the 2017 Senior Notes, Studio City Notes and Philippine Notes, to refinance and to fund working capital needs, planned capital expenditures and development efforts will depend on our ability to generate cash. We will require generation of sufficient operating cash flow from our projects to service our current and future projected indebtedness. Our ability to obtain cash to service our existing and projected debt is subject to a range of economic, financial, competitive, legislative, regulatory, business and other factors, many of which are beyond our control, including:

- our future operating performance;
- the demand for services that we provide;

## Table of Contents

- general economic conditions and economic conditions affecting Macau, the Philippines or the gaming industry in particular;
- our ability to hire and retain employees and management at a reasonable cost;
- competition; and
- legislative and regulatory factors affecting our operations and business.

We may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow from operations to satisfy our existing and projected indebtedness obligations or our other liquidity needs, in which case we may have to seek additional borrowings or undertake alternative financing plans, such as refinancing or restructuring our indebtedness, selling assets, reducing or delaying capital investments or seek to raise additional capital on terms that may be onerous or highly dilutive, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our operations. Our ability to incur additional borrowings or refinance our indebtedness, including our credit facilities, the 2017 Senior Notes, Studio City Notes and Philippine Notes, will depend on the condition of the financing and capital markets, our financial condition at such time and potentially governmental approval. We cannot assure you that any additional borrowing, refinancing or restructuring would be possible or that any assets could be sold or, if sold, the timing of any sale or the amount of proceeds that would be realized from any such sale. We cannot assure you that additional financing could be obtained on acceptable terms, if at all, or would be permitted under the terms of our various debt instruments then in effect, including the indentures governing the 2017 Senior Notes, Studio City Notes and Philippine Notes. In addition, any failure to make scheduled payments of interest or principal on our outstanding indebtedness would likely result in a reduction of our credit rating, which would harm our ability to incur additional indebtedness on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Our failure to generate sufficient cash flow to satisfy our existing and projected indebtedness obligations or other liquidity needs, or to refinance our obligations on commercially reasonable terms or at all, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***The agreements governing our credit facilities and debt instruments contain certain covenants that restrict our ability to engage in certain transactions and may impair our ability to respond to changing business and economic conditions or otherwise take actions that may be in our best interests.***

The agreements governing our credit facilities and debt instruments contain restrictions on our ability to engage in certain transactions and may limit our ability to respond to changing business and economic conditions or otherwise take actions that may be in our best interests. These restrictions include, among other things, limitations on our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries or other members of our obligor group to:

- pay dividends or distributions or repurchase equity;
- make loans, payments on certain indebtedness, distributions and other restricted payments or apply revenues earned in one part of our operations to fund development costs or cover operating losses in another part of our operations;
- incur additional debt, including guarantees;
- make certain investments;
- create liens on assets to secure debt;
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- issue shares of subsidiaries;
- enter into sale-leaseback transactions;
- engage in other businesses;
- merge or consolidate with another company;

## Table of Contents

- undergo a change of control;
- transfer, sell or otherwise dispose of assets;
- issue disqualified stock;
- create dividend and other payment restrictions affecting subsidiaries;
- designate restricted and unrestricted subsidiaries; and
- vary Melco Resorts Macau's Subconcession Contract or Melco Resorts Macau's and certain of its subsidiaries' land concessions and certain other contracts.

Certain of our credit facilities and debt instruments also require us to satisfy various financial covenants, which include requirements for minimum interest coverage ratio and leverage ratios. For more information on financial covenants we are subject to under our credit facilities and debt instruments, see note 11 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report. Future indebtedness or other agreements may contain covenants more restrictive than those contained in our existing credit facilities and debt instruments.

In addition, certain of our credit facilities and debt instruments are secured by mortgages, assignment of land use rights, leases or equivalents, security over shares, charges over bank accounts, security over assets and other customary security over the assets of our Macau subsidiaries. In the event of a default under such credit facilities and debt instruments, the holders of such secured indebtedness would first be entitled to payment from their collateral security, and only then would holders of our Macau subsidiaries' unsecured debt be entitled to payment from their remaining assets.

Our ability to comply with the terms of our outstanding credit facilities and debt instruments may be affected by general economic conditions, industry conditions and other events outside of our control. As a result, we may not be able to maintain compliance with these covenants. In addition, if our properties' operations fail to generate adequate cash flow, we may violate these covenants, causing a default under our agreements, upon which creditors could terminate their commitments to lend to us, accelerate repayment of the debt and declare all amounts borrowed due and payable or terminate the agreements, as the case may be. Furthermore, our credit facilities and debt instruments contain cross-acceleration or cross-default provisions, as a result of which our default under one facility or instrument may cause the acceleration of repayment of debt or result in a default under our other facilities or instruments. If any of these events occur, we cannot assure you that our assets and cash flow would be sufficient to repay in full all of our indebtedness, or that we would be able to find alternative financing. Even if we do obtain alternative financing, we cannot assure you that it would be on terms that are favorable or acceptable to us.

***Drawdown or rollover of advances under our credit facilities involve satisfaction of extensive conditions precedent and our failure to satisfy such conditions precedent will result in our inability to utilize or roll over loan advances under such facilities. There is no assurance that we will be able to satisfy all conditions precedent under our current or future credit facilities.***

Our current and future credit facilities, including the 2015 Credit Facilities and the 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility, require and will require satisfaction of extensive conditions precedent prior to the advance or rollover of loans under such facilities. The satisfaction of such conditions precedent may involve actions of third parties and matters outside of our control, such as government consents and approvals. If there is a breach of any terms or conditions of our credit facilities or other obligations and the breach is not cured or capable of being cured, such conditions precedent will not be satisfied. The inability to draw down or roll over loan advances under any credit facility may result in a funding shortfall in our operations and we may not be able to fulfill our obligations as planned. Such events may also result in an event of default under the respective credit facility and may also trigger cross-defaults under our other indebtedness obligations. There can be no assurance

that all conditions precedent to draw down or roll over loan advances under our credit facilities will be satisfied in a timely manner or at all. If we are unable to draw down or roll over loan advances under any current or future facility, we may have to find a new group of lenders and negotiate new financing terms or consider other financing alternatives. If required, it is possible that new financing would not be available or would have to be procured on substantially less attractive terms, which could harm the economic viability of the relevant development project. The need to arrange such alternative financing would likely also delay the construction and/or operations of our future projects or existing properties, which would affect our cash flows, results of operations and financial condition.

***Any inability to maintain current financing or obtain future financing could result in delays in our project development schedule and could impact our ability to generate revenues from operations at our present and future projects.***

If we are unable to maintain our current financing arrangements or obtain suitable financing for our operations and our current or future projects (including any acquisitions we may make), such failure could adversely impact our existing operations, or cause delays in, or prevent completion of, the development of Morpheus, the third phase of City of Dreams, and the remaining land for Studio City and any other future projects. In addition, such failure may also limit our ability to operate and expand our business and may adversely impact our ability to generate revenue. Furthermore, the costs incurred by any new financing may be greater than anticipated due to unfavorable market conditions. Any such increase in funding costs may have a negative impact on our revenue and financial condition.

### **Risks Relating to Our Shares and ADSs**

***The trading price of our ADSs has been volatile since our ADSs began trading on Nasdaq and may be subject to fluctuations in the future. The market price for our shares may also be volatile, which could result in substantial losses to investors.***

The trading price of our ADSs has been and may continue to be subject to wide fluctuations. Our ADSs were first quoted on the Nasdaq Global Market, or Nasdaq, beginning on December 19, 2006, and were upgraded to trade on the Nasdaq Global Select Market since January 2, 2009. During the period from December 19, 2006 to April 11, 2018, the trading prices of our ADSs ranged from US\$2.27 to US\$45.70 per ADS and the closing sale price on April 11, 2018 was US\$29.31 per ADS. The market price for our shares and ADSs may continue to be volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to factors, including the following:

- uncertainties or delays relating to the financing, completion and successful operation of our projects;
- developments in the Macau market, the Philippine market or other Asian gaming markets, including the announcement or completion of major new projects by our competitors;
- general economic, political or other factors that affect the region where our properties are located;
- regulatory developments affecting us or our competitors;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly operating results;
- announcements of new investments, acquisitions, strategic partnerships or joint ventures by us or our competitors;
- changes in financial estimates by securities research analysts;
- changes in the economic performance or market valuations of other gaming and leisure industry companies;
- changes in our market share of the Macau gaming market and/or the Philippine gaming market;
- detrimental adverse publicity about us, our properties or our industries;

## Table of Contents

- addition or departure of our executive officers and key personnel;
- fluctuations in the exchange rates between the U.S. dollar, H.K. dollar, Pataca, Renminbi and Philippine peso;
- release or expiration of lock-up or other transfer restrictions on our outstanding shares or ADSs;
- sales or perceived sales of additional shares or ADSs or securities convertible or exchangeable or exercisable for shares or ADSs;
- potential litigation or regulatory investigations; and
- rumors related to any of the above, irrespective of their veracity.

In addition, the securities market has from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are not related to the operating performance of particular companies. These market fluctuations may also have a material adverse effect on the market price of our ADSs.

In the past, shareholders of public companies have often brought securities class action suits against those companies following periods of instability in the market price of their securities. If we were involved in a class action suit, it could divert a significant amount of our management's attention and other resources from our business and operations and require us to incur significant expenses to defend the suit, which could harm our results of operations. Any such class action suit, whether or not successful, could harm our reputation and restrict our ability to raise capital in the future. In addition, if a claim is successfully made against us, we may be required to pay significant damages, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

### ***We cannot assure you that we will make dividend payments in the future.***

On January 12, 2017, we announced a special dividend of approximately US\$650 million. On February 8, 2018, we announced a quarterly dividend policy targeting to distribute quarterly cash dividends of US\$0.045 per ordinary share of the Company (equivalent to US\$0.135 per ADS), subject to our ability to pay dividends from our accumulated and future earnings, cash availability and future commitments. We cannot assure you that we will make any dividend payments on our shares in the future. Dividend payments will depend upon a number of factors, including our results of operations, earnings, capital requirements and surplus, general financial conditions, contractual restrictions and other factors considered relevant by our board.

Except as permitted under the Companies Law, as amended, of the Cayman Islands, or the Companies Law, and the common law of the Cayman Islands, we are not permitted to distribute dividends unless we have a profit, realized or unrealized, or a reserve set aside from profits which our directors determine is no longer needed. Our ability, or the ability of our subsidiaries, to pay dividends is further subject to restrictive covenants contained in the 2015 Credit Facilities, Studio City Notes, 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility and other agreements governing indebtedness we and our subsidiaries may incur. Such restrictive covenants contained in the 2015 Credit Facilities include satisfaction of certain financial tests and conditions such as continued compliance with specified interest cover, cash cover and leverage ratios. The Studio City Notes and 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility also contain certain covenants restricting payment of dividends by Studio City Finance (under the 2012 Studio City Notes) and Studio City Investments (under the 2016 Studio City Notes and 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility) and their respective subsidiaries, respectively. For more details, see "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — B. Liquidity and Capital Resources — Indebtedness."

### ***Substantial sales or perceived sales of our shares or ADSs in the public market could cause the price of our ADSs and shares to decline.***

Sales of our ADSs or shares in the public market, or the perception that these sales could occur, could cause the market price of our shares and ADSs to decline. There is no assurance that Melco International will not



sell all or a part of its ownership interest in us. Any sale of their interest may be subject to volume and other restrictions, as applicable, under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, or the Securities Act. To the extent these or other shares are sold into the market, the market price of our shares and ADSs could decline. The ADSs represent interests in our shares. We would, subject to market forces, expect there to be a close correlation in the price of our ADSs and the price of the shares and any factors contributing to a decline in one market is likely to result to a similar decline in another.

In addition, Melco International has the right to cause us to register the sale of their shares under the Securities Act, subject to the terms of the registration rights agreement. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in these shares becoming eligible for deposit in exchange for freely tradable ADSs without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement. Sales of these registered shares in the public market could cause the price of our share and ADSs to decline.

Any decision by us to raise further equity in the markets in the U.S., which would result in dilution to existing shareholders, could cause the price of our ADSs and shares to decline.

***Techniques employed by short sellers may drive down the market price of our ADSs.***

Short selling is the practice of selling securities that the seller does not own but rather has borrowed from a third party with the intention of buying identical securities back at a later date to return to the lender. The short seller hopes to profit from a decline in the value of the securities between the sale of the borrowed securities and the purchase of the replacement shares, as the short seller expects to pay less in that purchase than it received in the sale. As it is in the short seller's interest for the price of the security to decline, many short sellers publish, or arrange for the publication of, negative opinions regarding the relevant issuer and its business prospects in order to create negative market momentum and generate profits for themselves after selling a security short. These short attacks have, in the past, led to selling of shares in the market.

Public companies that have substantially all of their operations in Greater China have been the subject of short selling. Much of the scrutiny and negative publicity has centered on allegations of a lack of effective internal control over financial reporting resulting in financial and accounting irregularities and mistakes, inadequate corporate governance policies or a lack of adherence thereto and, in many cases, allegations of fraud. As a result, many of these companies are now conducting internal and external investigations into the allegations and, in the interim, are subject to shareholder lawsuits and/or SEC enforcement actions.

It is not clear what effect such negative publicity could have on us. If we were to become the subject of any unfavorable allegations, whether such allegations are proven to be true or untrue, we could have to expend a significant amount of resources to investigate such allegations and/or defend ourselves. While we would strongly defend against any such short seller attacks, we may be constrained in the manner in which we can proceed against the relevant short seller by principles of freedom of speech, applicable state law or issues of commercial confidentiality. Such a situation could be costly and time-consuming, and could distract our management from growing our business. Even if such allegations are ultimately proven to be groundless, allegations against us could severely impact our business operations, and any investment in our ADSs could be greatly reduced or even rendered worthless.

***Holders of ADSs have fewer rights than shareholders and must act through the depositary to exercise those rights.***

Holders of ADSs do not have the same rights of our shareholders and may only exercise the voting rights with respect to the underlying ordinary shares of the depositary and in accordance with the provisions of the deposit agreement. Advance notice of at least seven days is required for the convening of our annual general meeting and other shareholders meetings. When a general meeting is convened, you may not receive sufficient notice of a shareholders' meeting to permit you to withdraw ordinary shares represented by your ADSs to allow

you to cast your vote with respect to any specific matter. In addition, the depositary and its agents may not be able to send voting instructions to you or carry out your voting instructions in a timely manner. We will make all reasonable efforts to cause the depositary to extend voting rights to you in a timely manner, but we cannot assure you that you will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that you can instruct the depositary to vote your ADSs. The depositary and its agents will not be responsible for any failure to carry out any instructions to vote, for the manner in which any vote is cast or for the effect of any such vote. As a result, you may not be able to exercise your right to vote and you may lack recourse if your ADSs are not voted as you requested. In addition, in your capacity as an ADS holder, you will not be able to convene a shareholder meeting.

***You may be subject to limitations on transfers of your ADSs.***

Your ADSs are transferable on the books of the depositary. However, the depositary may close its transfer books at any time or from time to time when it deems expedient in connection with the performance of its duties. In addition, the depositary may refuse to deliver, transfer or register transfers of ADSs generally when our books or the books of the depositary are closed, or at any time if we deem or the depositary deems it advisable to do so because of any requirement of law or of any government or governmental body, or under any provision of the deposit agreement, or for any other reason.

***Your right to participate in any future rights offerings may be limited, which may cause dilution to your holdings, and you may not receive cash dividends if it is unlawful or impractical to make them available to you.***

We may, from time to time, distribute rights to our shareholders, including rights to acquire our securities. However, we cannot make rights available to you in the United States unless we register the rights and the securities to which the rights relate under the Securities Act or an exemption from the registration requirements is available. Also, under the deposit agreement, the depositary bank will not make rights available to you unless the distribution to ADS holders of both the rights and any related securities are either registered under the Securities Act, or exempted from registration under the Securities Act. We are under no obligation to file a registration statement with respect to any such rights or securities or to endeavor to cause such a registration statement to be declared effective. Moreover, we may not be able to establish an exemption from registration under the Securities Act. Accordingly, you may be unable to participate in our rights offerings and may experience dilution in your holdings.

In addition, the depositary of our ADSs has agreed to pay to you the cash dividends or other distributions it or the custodian receives on our ordinary shares or other deposited securities after deducting its fees and expenses. You will receive these distributions in proportion to the number of ordinary shares your ADSs represent. However, the depositary may, at its discretion, decide that it is unlawful, inequitable or impractical to make a distribution available to any holders of ADSs. For example, the depositary may determine that it is not practicable to distribute certain property through the mail, or that the value of certain distributions may be less than the cost of mailing them. In these cases, the depositary may decide not to distribute such property and you will not receive such distribution.

***We are a Cayman Islands exempted company and, because judicial precedent regarding the rights of shareholders is more limited under Cayman Islands law than that under U.S. law, you may have less protection for your shareholder rights than you would under U.S. law.***

We are an exempted company incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands. Our corporate affairs are governed by our memorandum and articles of association, the Companies Law of the Cayman Islands and the common law of the Cayman Islands. The rights of shareholders to take action against the directors, actions by minority shareholders and the fiduciary duties of our directors to us under Cayman Islands law are to a large extent governed by the common law of the Cayman Islands. The common law of the Cayman Islands is derived in part from comparatively limited judicial precedent in the Cayman Islands as well as from the common

law of England, the decisions of whose courts are of persuasive authority, but are not binding, on a court in the Cayman Islands. The rights of our shareholders and the fiduciary duties of our directors under Cayman Islands law are not as clearly established as they would be under statutes or judicial precedent in some jurisdictions in the United States. In particular, the Cayman Islands has a less developed body of securities laws than the United States. Some U.S. states, such as Delaware, have more fully developed and judicially interpreted bodies of corporate law than the Cayman Islands. In addition, Cayman Islands companies may not have standing to initiate a shareholder derivative action in a federal court of the United States.

Shareholders of Cayman Islands exempted companies like us have no general rights under Cayman Islands law to inspect corporate records (other than the memorandum and articles of association) or to obtain copies of lists of shareholders of these companies. Our directors have discretion under our articles of association to determine whether or not, and under what conditions, our corporate records may be inspected by our shareholders, but are not obliged to make them available to our shareholders. This may make it more difficult for you to obtain the information needed to establish any facts necessary for a shareholder motion or to solicit proxies from other shareholders in connection with a proxy contest.

As a result of all of the above, our public shareholders may have more difficulty in protecting their interests in the face of actions taken by management, members of the board of directors or controlling shareholders than they would as shareholders of a U.S. public company.

***You may have difficulty enforcing judgments obtained against us.***

We are a Cayman Islands exempted company and substantially all of our assets are located outside of the United States. All of our current operations, and administrative and corporate functions are conducted in Macau, Hong Kong and the Philippines. In addition, substantially all of our directors and officers are nationals and residents of countries other than the United States. A substantial portion of the assets of these persons are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for you to effect service of process within the United States upon these persons. It may also be difficult for you to enforce in Cayman Islands, Macau, Hong Kong and Philippine courts judgments obtained in U.S. courts based on the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws against us and our officers and directors, most of whom are not residents in the United States and the substantial majority of whose assets are located outside of the United States. In addition, there is uncertainty as to whether the courts of the Cayman Islands, Macau, Hong Kong or the Philippines would recognize or enforce judgments of U.S. courts against us or such persons predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any state. In addition, it is uncertain whether such Cayman Islands, Macau, Hong Kong or the Philippine courts would be competent to hear original actions brought in the Cayman Islands, Macau, Hong Kong or the Philippines against us or such persons predicated upon the securities laws of the United States or any state.

***We may be classified as a passive foreign investment company for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which could result in adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. Holders of our ADSs or ordinary shares.***

Based on the current market price of our ADSs and ordinary shares, and the composition of our income, assets and operations, we do not believe we were a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for our taxable year ended December 31, 2017. However, the application of the PFIC rules is subject to uncertainty in several respects, and we cannot assure you that we will not be a PFIC for any taxable year. A non-U.S. corporation will be a PFIC for any taxable year if either (i) at least 75% of its gross income for such year is passive income or (ii) at least 50% of the value of its assets (based on a quarterly average) during such year is attributable to assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income. A separate determination must be made after the close of each taxable year as to whether we were a PFIC for that year. Because the value of our assets for purposes of the PFIC test will generally be determined by reference to the market price of our ADSs and ordinary shares, a significant decrease in the market price of the ADSs and ordinary shares may cause us to become a PFIC. In addition, changes in the composition of our income or assets

---

[Table of Contents](#)

may cause us to become a PFIC. If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder (as defined in “Item 10. Additional Information — E. Taxation — United States Federal Income Taxation”) holds an ADS or ordinary share, certain adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences could apply to such U.S. Holder. For example, such U.S. Holder may incur a significantly increased U.S. federal income tax liability on the receipt of certain distributions on our ADSs or ordinary shares or on any gain recognized from a sale or other disposition of our ADSs or ordinary shares, and will become subject to burdensome reporting requirements. See “Item 10. Additional Information — E. Taxation — United States Federal Income Taxation — Passive Foreign Investment Company.”

**ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY**

**A. HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE COMPANY**

Our Company was incorporated in December 2004 as an exempted company with limited liability under the laws of the Cayman Islands. Our subsidiary Melco Resorts Macau is one of six companies licensed, through concession or subconcession, to operate casinos in Macau. For more information on our corporate structure, see “— C. Organizational Structure.”

In December 2006, we completed the initial public offering of our ADSs, each of which represents three ordinary shares, and listed our ADSs on the Nasdaq under the symbol “MPEL.”

In May 2008, we changed our name from Melco PBL Entertainment (Macau) Limited to Melco Crown Entertainment Limited.

In January 2009, we were upgraded to trade on the Nasdaq Global Select Market.

On July 27, 2011, we acquired a 60% equity interest in SCI, the developer of Studio City. Studio City is a large-scale cinematically-themed integrated entertainment, retail and gaming resort developed in Macau.

On December 19, 2012, we completed the acquisition of a majority interest in the issued share capital of MRP, a company listed on the Philippine Stock Exchange. Following the completion of our acquisition of MRP, we transferred our 100% equity interest in Melco Resorts Leisure to MRP in March 2013. Melco Resorts Leisure has been granted the exclusive right to manage, operate and control our Philippines integrated casino resort project, City of Dreams Manila.

In May 2016, we repurchased 155 million ordinary shares from Crown Asia Investments. Following completion of the repurchase with cancellation of such shares and certain changes in the composition of our board of directors, Melco International became our single largest shareholder and we were treated as a subsidiary of Melco International.

In February 2017, the Melco Acquisition closed, upon which Melco International became our sole majority shareholder.

In March 2017, our name change from Melco Crown Entertainment Limited to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited became effective.

In April 2017, our Nasdaq ticker symbol changed from “MPEL” to “MLCO.”

In May 2017, we issued and sold 27,769,248 ADSs (equivalent to 83,307,744 ordinary shares) and 81,995,799 ordinary shares and also repurchased 165,303,544 ordinary shares from Crown Asia Investments for the aggregate purchase price of US\$1.2 billion, and such repurchased shares were subsequently canceled by us.

For a description of our principal capital expenditures for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, see “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — B. Liquidity and Capital Resources.”

Our principal executive offices are located at 36th Floor, The Centrium, 60 Wyndham Street, Central, Hong Kong. Our telephone number at this address is 852-2598-3600 and our fax number is 852-2537-3618. Our website is [www.melco-resorts.com](http://www.melco-resorts.com). The information contained on our website is not part of this annual report on Form 20-F.

## B. BUSINESS OVERVIEW

### Overview

We are a developer, owner and operator of casino gaming and entertainment casino resort facilities in Asia. We currently have three major casino-based operations in Macau, namely, City of Dreams, Altira Macau and Studio City, and non-casino based operations in Macau at our Mocha Clubs. We also have a casino-based operation in the Philippines, City of Dreams Manila.

We are developing Morpheus, the third phase of City of Dreams in Cotai, Macau and are currently reviewing the development plan and schedule for the remaining land for Studio City. We plan to develop Morpheus into an iconic landmark and currently target its opening in the first half of 2018. With 1.0 million square feet of hotel space and 0.3 million square feet of podium space, Morpheus is expected to house approximately 770 rooms, suites and villas. For prevailing Macau market condition, see “Market and Competition.”

Our current and future operations are designed to cater to a broad spectrum of gaming patrons, from high-stakes rolling chip gaming patrons to gaming patrons seeking a broader entertainment experience. We currently own and operate three Forbes 5-Star hotels in Macau — Altira Macau, Nüwa and Studio City’s Star Tower — and received 11 Forbes 5-Star and four Forbes 4-Star ratings across our properties in 2018. We seek to attract patrons throughout Asia and, in particular, from Greater China.

In the Philippines, Melco Resorts Leisure, a subsidiary of MRP, currently operates and manages City of Dreams Manila, a casino, hotel, retail and entertainment integrated resort in the Entertainment City complex in Manila.

In 2018, we received the “Gaming Operator of the Year, Australia & Asia” award at the International Gaming Awards.

We generated a significant majority of the total revenues for each of the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 from our operations in Macau, the principal market in which we compete. For further information on the Macau gaming market, see “— Market and Competition — Macau Gaming Market.”

### Our Major Existing Operations

#### *City of Dreams*

City of Dreams is an integrated casino resort in Cotai, Macau, which opened in June 2009. City of Dreams is a premium-focused property, targeting high-end customers and rolling chip players from regional markets across Asia. As of December 31, 2017, City of Dreams operated approximately 475 gaming tables and approximately 670 gaming machines.

The resort brings together a collection of brands to create an experience that appeals to a broad spectrum of visitors from around Asia. Nüwa and The Countdown each offers approximately 300 guest rooms and the Grand Hyatt Macau hotel offers approximately 800 guest rooms. Upon completion, Morpheus is expected to offer approximately 770 rooms, suites and villas. In addition, City of Dreams includes approximately 25 restaurants and bars, approximately 95 retail outlets, recreation and leisure facilities, including health and fitness clubs, three swimming pools, spas and salons and banquet and meeting facilities. The Club Cubic nightclub offers approximately 2,395 square meters (equivalent to approximately 25,780 square feet) of live entertainment space. SOHO, a lifestyle entertainment and dining precinct located on the second floor of City of Dreams, offers customers a wide selection of food and beverage and other non-gaming offerings. Completion of Morpheus will provide an additional pool, spa and salon, fitness club, executive lounge and four restaurants.

Due to its outstanding customer service and diverse range of unique world-class entertainment experiences, City of Dreams has garnered numerous awards in the prestigious International Gaming Awards over the years. City of Dreams was honored “Casino VIP Room of the Year” in 2014, “Integrated Resort of the Year” in 2013, “Customer Experience of the Year” in 2012 and “Casino VIP Room” and “Casino Interior Design” awards in 2011. It has also received the “Best Leisure Development in Asia Pacific” award in the International Property Awards in 2010, which recognizes distinctive innovation and outstanding success in leisure development. City of Dreams’ Nüwa (then branded as Crown Towers) was the first hotel brand in Macau to receive the Forbes Travel Guide 5-Star distinction for its hotel, spa and every restaurant in January 2014. It was recognized as a Forbes 5-Star hotel for the sixth consecutive year in 2018, and its spa, the contemporary French restaurant The Tasting Room, the Cantonese culinary masterpiece Jade Dragon and the premium Japanese fine-dining establishment Shinji by Kanesaka were all awarded Forbes 5-Star ratings. In addition, Jade Dragon and The Tasting Room once again garnered Michelin two-star ratings in the Michelin Guide Hong Kong Macau 2018 while Shinji by Kanesaka maintained the one-star Michelin rating it was awarded in 2016. Jade Dragon was included in the 2018 list of Asia’s 50 Best Restaurants, a gastronomic guide judged by Asia’s 50 Best Restaurants Academy, for the second consecutive year, being the only Macau restaurant to be featured. Moreover, Jade Dragon and The Tasting Room have been included in the list of top 20 Best Restaurants by Hong Kong Tatler for five consecutive years since 2014, while Shinji by Kanesaka was also included in the list in 2017 and 2018.

The Dancing Water Theater, a wet stage performance theater with approximately 2,000 seats, features the internationally acclaimed and award winning water-based extravaganza, The House of Dancing Water. The House of Dancing Water is the live entertainment centerpiece of the overall leisure and entertainment offering at City of Dreams and highlights City of Dreams as an innovative entertainment-focused destination, strengthening the overall diversity of Macau as a multi-day stay market and one of Asia’s premier leisure and entertainment destinations. The House of Dancing Water incorporates costumes, sets and audio-visual special effects and showcases an international cast of performance artists. The HK\$2.0 billion world-class production was awarded the Excellence Award of the “Most Valuable Brand Award” by Business Awards of Macau in 2015. The show also garnered the “Culture, Entertainment & Sporting Events Award” in the Effie China Awards in 2012 and the prestigious “International THEA Award for Outstanding Achievement” from the Themed Entertainment Association and was named the “Best Entertainment of Macau” in the 2011 Hurun Report.

### ***Altira Macau***

Altira Macau is designed to provide a casino and hotel experience that caters to Asian rolling chip customers and players sourced primarily through gaming promoters.

As of December 31, 2017, Altira Macau operated approximately 100 gaming tables and 119 gaming machines operated as a Mocha Club at Altira Macau. Altira Macau’s multi-floor layout comprises primarily designated gaming areas and private gaming rooms for rolling chip players, together with a general gaming area for the mass market that offers various table limits to cater to a wide range of mass market patrons. Our multi-floor layout allows us the flexibility to reconfigure Altira Macau’s gaming areas to meet the changing demands of our patrons and target specific customer segments.

We consider Altira hotel, located within the 38-story Altira Macau, to be one of the leading hotels in Macau as evidenced by its long-standing Forbes 5-Star recognition. The top floor of the Altira hotel serves as the hotel lobby and reception area, providing guests with views of the surrounding area. The Altira hotel comprises approximately 215 guest rooms, including suites and villas. A number of restaurants and dining facilities are available at Altira Macau, including a leading Italian restaurant Aurora, several Chinese and international restaurants and several bars. Altira hotel also offers several non-gaming amenities, including a spa, gymnasium, outdoor garden podium and sky terrace lounge.

Altira Macau offers a luxurious hotel experience with its internationally acclaimed accommodation and guest services. It has been awarded Forbes 5-Star ratings in lodging and spa categories by Forbes Travel Guide

## [Table of Contents](#)

for nine consecutive years in 2018. Altira Macau also received the “Most Favorite Travel Resort & Hotel” of U Magazine in 2015 and was honored the “Best Luxury Fitness Spa Award” in the prestigious World Luxury Spa Awards in 2014. Altira Macau’s swimming pool was named by US Forbes Traveler as one of the ten best hotel pools in the world and one of eight outstanding indoor hotel pools by CNN.com.

Altira Macau houses several award-winning restaurants. Its Italian restaurant Aurora and its Japanese restaurant Tenmasa have both earned Forbes 5-Star recognition in the Forbes Travel Guide for the fifth and fourth consecutive year, respectively, in 2018. Its Cantonese restaurant, Ying, was awarded a Forbes 4-Star rating for the fourth consecutive year in 2018 and a Michelin star in the Michelin Guide Hong Kong Macau 2018 for the second consecutive year. In addition, Aurora, Tenmasa and Ying were winners of the “Best of Award Excellence of Wine Spectator” in 2015. All three restaurants together with Kira were also included in the list of Hong Kong Tatler’s Best Restaurants guide for three consecutive years from 2015 to 2017.

In recognition of their outstanding service and service management, Ying and Tenmasa also respectively received the Service Star Award in the “Deluxe Restaurant” and “First Class Restaurant” categories in the “Quality Tourism Services Accreditation Scheme 2017” organized by the Macau Government Tourism Office.

### ***Studio City***

Studio City is a large-scale cinematically-themed integrated entertainment, retail and gaming resort which opened in October 2015. As of December 31, 2017, Studio City operated approximately 290 gaming tables and 970 gaming machines. The gaming operations of Studio City are focused on the mass market and target all ranges of mass market patrons. While Studio City focuses on the mass market segment for gaming, VIP rolling chip operations, including both junket and premium direct VIP offerings, were introduced at Studio City in early November 2016 and a VIP rolling chip area has been built at Studio City with 45 VIP tables as of December 31, 2017. Studio City will assess and evaluate its focus on different market segments from time to time and will adjust its operations as appropriate. Studio City also includes luxury hotel offerings and various entertainment, retail and food and beverage outlets to attract a diverse range of customers. Designed to focus on the mass market segment, Studio City offers cinematically-themed, unique and innovative interactive attractions, including the world’s first figure-8 and Asia’s highest Ferris wheel, a Warner Bros.-themed family entertainment center, a Batman film franchise digital ride, a 5,000 seat multi-purpose live performance arena and a Pacha nightclub, as well as approximately 1,600 hotel rooms, various food and beverage outlets and approximately 35,000 square meters (equivalent to approximately 377,000 square feet) of themed and innovative retail space.

In recognition of Studio City’s facilities, games, customer service, atmosphere, style and design, Studio City was awarded the International Five Star Standard, Best Large Hotel Macau, Best City Hotel Macau, Best Resort Hotel Macau and Best Convention Hotel Macau in the International Hotel Awards 2017-18. In addition, Studio City was the Global Winner in the “Luxury Casino Hotel” category and the Regional Winner (East Asia) in the “Luxury Family Hotel” category of the 2017 World Luxury Hotel Awards. The Studio City property was also awarded the “Casino/Integrated Resort of the Year” in the International Gaming Awards in 2016 and honored as “Asia’s Leading New Resort” in World Travel Awards in 2016. Moreover, Studio City’s Star Tower received the Forbes 5-Star rating from Forbes Travel Guide in 2018, while its Zensa Spa was awarded a Forbes 4-Star rating. Studio City’s signature Cantonese restaurant, Pearl Dragon, celebrated its one-Michelin-starred establishment rank for the second consecutive year in the Michelin Guide Hong Kong Macau 2018, and achieved a Forbes 4-Star rating in 2018. In addition, Pearl Dragon and Bi Ying were included in the list of Hong Kong Tatler’s Best Restaurants guide in 2017.

Studio City is located in Cotai, Macau. In addition to its diverse range of gaming and non-gaming offerings, Studio City’s location in the fast growing Cotai region of Macau, directly adjacent to the Lotus Bridge immigration checkpoint (“Where Cotai Begins” which connects China to Macau) and a proposed light rail station, is a major competitive advantage, particularly as it relates to the mass market segment.



We are currently reviewing the development plan and schedule for the remaining land for Studio City.

Our subsidiary Melco Resorts Macau operates the gaming areas of Studio City pursuant to a services agreement it entered into in May 2007, as amended in June 2012, with Studio City Entertainment Limited, together with other agreements or arrangements entered into between the parties from time to time, which may amend, supplement or relate to the aforementioned agreement. Melco Resorts Macau is reimbursed for the costs incurred in connection with its operation of Studio City's gaming areas.

### ***Mocha Clubs***

Mocha Clubs comprise the largest non-casino based operations of electronic gaming machines in Macau. As of December 31, 2017, Mocha Clubs had eight clubs with a total of 1,319 gaming machines in operation (including 119 gaming machines at Altira Macau), which represented 8.4% of the total machine installation in the market, according to the DICJ. Mocha Clubs focus on general mass market players, including day-trip customers, outside the conventional casino setting. We operate Mocha Clubs at leased or sub-leased premises or under right-to-use agreements.

The Mocha Club gaming facilities include what we believe is the latest technology for gaming machines and offer both electronic gaming machines, including stand-alone machines, stand-alone progressive jackpot machines and linked progressive jackpot machines with a variety of games, and electronic table games which feature fully-automated multi-player machines with roulette, baccarat and sic-bo, a traditional Chinese dice game.

### ***City of Dreams Manila***

City of Dreams Manila is one of the leading integrated tourism resorts in the Philippines. The property is located on an approximately 6.2-hectare site at the gateway of Entertainment City, Manila, close to Metro Manila's international airport and central business district. City of Dreams Manila opened in December 2014 and represents our first entry into an entertainment and gaming market outside of Macau and an incremental source of earnings and cash flow outside of Macau.

The property's total gross floor area is approximately 300,100 square meters (equivalent to approximately 3.2 million square feet). We are authorized by PAGCOR to operate up to approximately 1,700 slot machines, 1,700 electronic gaming tables and 380 gaming tables. As of December 31, 2017, we operated approximately 1,635 slot machines, 172 electronic gaming tables and 293 gaming tables.

City of Dreams Manila has three hotels comprising Nüwa, Nobu Hotel and Hyatt City of Dreams Manila, with approximately 950 rooms in aggregate. City of Dreams Manila also has exciting entertainment venues: DreamPlay by DreamWorks, a family entertainment center, which officially opened in June 2015; CenterPlay, a live performance central lounge within the casino; and the nightclubs Chaos and Pangaea Manila, a night club that has active gaming tables, both encapsulated within the Fortune Egg. City of Dreams Manila also has a retail boulevard, The Shops at the Boulevard, which is a retail strip interspersed within the food and beverage areas to provide customers with a broad range of shopping opportunities.

City of Dreams Manila is committed to providing the best in class luxury experiences in hospitality, dining and entertainment. With its exceptional facilities and services, the integrated resort's recognitions in 2017 include "Best Performing Casino Stock in the World" on Bloomberg.com and "23 Fanciest Casinos in the World" on townandcountry.com. The luxury resort also received from Meralco the "Corporate Commercial Luminary Award" in recognition of the resort's contribution to nation-building through creation of jobs and promotion of Philippine tourism and, from Mega magazine, the "2017 Exemplary World-Class Integrated Resort Award." The local government of Parañaque City also presented an Award of Distinction to City of Dreams Manila in 2016 as a model Paranaque establishment. City of Dreams Manila's hotels ranked in the "Top 25 Luxury Hotels" in the Philippines in the 2016 Traveler's Choice by TripAdvisor. In 2015, the integrated resort was named "Casino/Integrated Resort of the Year" at the International Gaming Awards.

With more than 20 dining outlets located on property, signature restaurants Nobu Manila and Crystal Dragon were included in the 2017 Philippine Tatler's Best Restaurant Guide and Town and Country's Fabulous Dine Around Best Restaurants, while Nobu Manila has also been recognized as "One of the 7 Premier Restaurants Putting Manila in the World's Gastronomic Map" in the online edition of Conde Nast Traveler. The Tasting Room, Crystal Dragon and Nobu Manila were recognized as among the Top 20 restaurants in the Philippines in the Philippine Tatler Best Restaurants Guide 2016 while Red Ginger, The Café at Hyatt and Apu, were also listed among the 170 establishments in the country.

In 2018, Nūwa earned the only new Forbes 5-Star in Manila from the Forbes Travel Guide. Nūwa Spa at City of Dreams Manila was also awarded a Forbes 4-Star rating. In 2016, it was awarded the International Hotel and Property Award for Best Lobby/Public Area/Lounge in the Global category and Best Hotel over 200 Rooms in Asia Pacific by Design Et Al, an international design magazine in Italy. The resort's three luxury hotel brands, Nūwa, Hyatt City of Dreams Manila and Nobu Hotel, were recognized with a "2017 Certificate of Excellence" and in the previous year, "Top 25 Luxury Hotels in the Philippines Travelers Choice Awards" by TripAdvisor. In addition, Hyatt City of Dreams Manila was recognized as among the Top Five Best Hotels in Manila in the Readers' Choice Awards 2016 by regional travel magazine DestinAsian. Nobu Hotel was likewise featured in the Forbes Travel Guide online article on "Five Celebrity-owned Hotels that Make You Feel Like the Star."

Melco Resorts Leisure operates the casino business of City of Dreams Manila in accordance with the terms of the Regular License and the operating agreement between Melco Resorts Leisure and the Philippine Parties dated March 13, 2013. Under the operating agreement, PremiumLeisure and Amusement, Inc. (a member of the Philippine Parties) has the right to receive monthly payments from Melco Resorts Leisure, based on the performance of gaming operations of City of Dreams Manila, and Melco Resorts Leisure has the right to retain all revenues from non-gaming operations of City of Dreams Manila.

Having met the minimum investment levels and other requirements under our Provisional License, the Regular License dated April 29, 2015 was issued by PAGCOR to the Philippine Licensees. The Regular License has the same terms and conditions as the Provisional License and is valid until July 11, 2033.

For a breakdown of total revenues by category of activity and geographic market for each of the last three financial years, see "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — A. Operating Results."

#### **Our Development Projects**

We are developing Morpheus, the third phase of City of Dreams in Cotai. Morpheus is expected to commence operations in the first half of 2018 with approximately 770 guest rooms. We are also currently reviewing the development plan and schedule for the remaining project of Studio City, which will require additional, and possibly substantial, funding. Such development for the remaining project of Studio City may be funded through various sources, including cash on hand, operating free cash flow as well as debt and/or equity financing, including an initial public offering. On August 14, 2017, SCI announced it submitted on a confidential basis to the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission a draft registration statement for a possible initial public offering of American depositary shares representing ordinary shares of SCI. Further, we continually seek new opportunities for additional gaming or related businesses in Macau and in other countries and will continue to target the development of a project pipeline in order to expand our footprint in countries which offer legalized casino gaming, including Japan where we have a strong interest in developing integrated resorts. In defining and setting the timing, form and structure for any future development, we focus on evaluating alternative available financing, market conditions and market demand. In order to pursue these opportunities and such development, we have incurred and will continue to incur capital expenditures at our properties and for our projects.

#### **Our Land and Premises**

We operate our gaming business at our operating properties in Macau in accordance with the terms and conditions of our gaming subconcession. In addition, our existing operating properties and development projects

## [Table of Contents](#)

in Macau are subject to the terms and conditions of land concession contracts. See “— Regulations — Macau Regulations — Land Regulations.” Through MRP, we also operate our gaming business in the Philippines through the Regular License issued by PAGCOR on a property which Melco Resorts Leisure leases from Belle Corporation under the Lease Agreement.

### ***City of Dreams***

City of Dreams is located in Cotai, Macau with a land area of 113,325 square meters (equivalent to approximately 1.2 million square feet). In August 2008, the Macau government granted the land on which City of Dreams is located to COD Resorts and Melco Resorts Macau for a period of 25 years, renewable for further consecutive periods of ten years, subject to applicable legislation in Macau. The land grant was amended in September 2010 and January 2014, respectively. Under the terms of the revised land concession, the development period was extended to January 28, 2018, the hotel to be developed was changed to a five-star hotel and the total developable gross floor area on the land was increased to 692,619 square meters (equivalent to approximately 7.5 million square feet). Total land premium required for the land is in the amount of approximately MOP1,286.6 million (equivalent to approximately US\$160.5 million), which was paid in full in January 2016. In January 2018, the Macau government approved the extension of the development period to June 11, 2018.

Under the current terms of the land concession, the annual government land use fees payable during the development are approximately MOP9.5 million (equivalent to approximately US\$1.2 million) and the annual government land use fees payable after completion of development are approximately MOP9.9 million (equivalent to approximately US\$1.2 million). The government land use fee amounts may be adjusted every five years as agreed.

See note 21 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report for information about our future commitments as to government land use fees for City of Dreams.

The equipment utilized by City of Dreams in the casino and hotel is owned by us and held for use for City of Dreams, including the main gaming equipment and software to support its table games and gaming machine operations, cage equipment, security and surveillance equipment, casino and hotel furniture, fittings and equipment.

### ***Altira Macau***

Altira Macau is located in Taipa, Macau with a land area of approximately 5,230 square meters (equivalent to approximately 56,295 square feet) under a 25-year land lease agreement with the Macau government that is renewable for further consecutive periods of ten years, subject to applicable legislation in Macau. In March 2006, the Macau government granted the land on which Altira Macau is located to Altira Resorts. The land grant was amended in December 2013. The total gross floor area of Altira Macau is approximately 104,000 square meters (equivalent to approximately 1,119,000 square feet). Total land premium required is in the amount of MOP169.3 million (equivalent to approximately US\$21.1 million) which was paid in full in 2013. According to the current terms of the land concession, the annual government land use fees payable are approximately MOP1.5 million (equivalent to approximately US\$186,000). This amount may be adjusted every five years as agreed.

See note 21 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report for information about our future commitments as to government land use fees for Altira Macau.

The equipment utilized by Altira Macau in the casino and hotel is owned by us and held for use for Altira Macau, including the main gaming equipment and software, to support its table games and gaming machine operations, cage equipment, security and surveillance equipment and casino, hotel furniture, fittings and equipment.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Mocha Clubs*

Mocha Clubs operate at premises with a total floor area of approximately 131,700 square feet at the following locations in Macau:

<u>Mocha Club</u>	<u>Opening Month</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Total Floor Area (In square feet)</u>
Royal	September 2003	G/F and 1/F of Hotel Royal	19,000
Taipa Square	January 2005	G/F, 1/F and 2/F of Hotel Taipa Square	26,500
Sintra	November 2005	G/F and 1/F of Hotel Sintra	11,000
Macau Tower	September 2011	LG/F and G/F of Macau Tower	19,600
Golden Dragon	January 2012	G/F, 1/F, 2/F and 3/F of Hotel Golden Dragon	20,500
Inner Harbor	December 2013	No 286-312 Seaside New Street	12,800
Kuong Fat	June 2014	Macau, Rua de Pequim No. 174., Centro Comercial Kuong Fat Cave A	13,800
Mocha Altira	November 2017	Avenida De Kwong Tung, No. 786, 798, 816 e 840, Taipa, Macau	8,500
<b>Total</b>			<b>131,700</b>

Premises are being operated under leases, subleases or right to use agreements that expire at various dates through June 2022, which are renewable upon reaching an agreement with the owners.

In addition to leasehold improvements to Mocha Club premises, the onsite equipment utilized at the Mocha Clubs is owned and held for use to support the gaming machine operations.

### *Studio City*

Studio City is located in Cotai, Macau and has a land area of 130,789 square meters (equivalent to approximately 1.4 million square feet) held under a 25-year land lease agreement with the Macau government that is renewable for further consecutive periods of ten years, subject to applicable legislation in Macau. In October 2001, the Macau government granted the land on which Studio City is located to Studio City Developments. The Studio City land concession contract was amended in July 2012 and September 2015 to permit Studio City Developments to build a complex comprising a four-star hotel, a facility for cinematographic industry, including supporting facilities for entertainment and tourism, parking and free area.

The gross construction area of the Studio City site is approximately 707,078 square meters (equivalent to approximately 7.6 million square feet). The gross construction area completed for the first phase is approximately 477,110 square meters (equivalent to approximately 5.1 million square feet). The land premium of approximately MOP1,402.0 million (equivalent to approximately US\$175.0 million) was paid in full in January 2015. In February 2018, the development period under the Studio City land concession contract was extended to July 24, 2021. Government land use fee of approximately MOP3.9 million (equivalent to approximately US\$490,000) per annum are payable during the development stage. The annual government land use fees payable after completion of development will be MOP9.1 million (equivalent to approximately US\$1.1 million). The amounts may be adjusted every five years as agreed.

As part of the security provided in relation to the 2016 Studio City Notes and the 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility, we assigned certain leases and right to use agreements and granted a mortgage over our rights under the Studio City land concession.

See note 21 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report for information about our future commitments as to government land use fees for Studio City.

### ***City of Dreams Manila***

City of Dreams Manila site is located on a reclaimed land (“Project Reclaimed Land”). The Project Reclaimed Land was originally acquired by an entity known as R 1 Consortium from the Philippine Public Estates Authority (“PEA”). This acquisition occurred in 1995 as part of the R 1 Consortium’s compensation for the construction of PEA’s Manila-Cavite Coastal Road project. R 1 Consortium conveyed all its interest to the Project Reclaimed Land in favor of two entities in 1995. These two entities later merged with Belle Bay City Corporation (“Belle Bay”), which is 34.9% owned by Belle Corporation, being one of the Philippine Parties, with Belle Bay becoming the surviving entity and owner of the Project Reclaimed Land. Belle Bay was dissolved in 2005 and is still undergoing liquidation. The Project Reclaimed Land was allocated to Belle Corporation as part of Belle Bay’s plan of dissolution. Belle Corporation has exercised possession and other rights over the Project Reclaimed Land since this allocation. In 2005, Belle Corporation transferred a portion of the Project Reclaimed Land to the Philippine Social Security System. In 2010, Belle Corporation and the Philippine Social Security System entered into a lease agreement for that portion.

Melco Resorts Leisure does not own the land or the buildings comprising the site for City of Dreams Manila. Rather, Melco Resorts Leisure leases the Project Reclaimed Land and buildings from Belle Corporation under the Lease Agreement. Part of the land covered under the Lease Agreement is leased by Belle Corporation from the Philippine Social Security System under the lease agreement between Belle Corporation and the Social Security System in 2010.

### ***Other Premises***

Taipa Square Casino premises, including the fit-out and gaming-related equipment, are located on the ground floor and level one within Hotel Taipa Square in Macau and occupying a floor area of approximately 1,760 square meters (equivalent to approximately 18,950 square feet). We operate Taipa Square Casino under a right-to-use agreement.

Apart from the aforesaid property sites, we maintain various offices and storage locations in Macau, Hong Kong and the Philippines. We lease all of our office and storage premises.

### **Advertising and Marketing**

We seek to attract customers to our properties and to grow our customer base over time by undertaking several types of advertising, sales and marketing activities and plans. We utilize local and regional media to publicize our projects and operations. We have built a public relations and advertising team that cultivates media relationships, promotes our brands and explores media opportunities in various markets. Advertising uses a variety of media platforms that include digital, print, television, online, outdoor, on property (as permitted by Macau, PRC and other regional laws), collateral and direct mail pieces. A sales team has been established that directly liaises with current and potential customers within target Asian countries in order to grow and retain high-end customers. In order to be competitive in the Macau gaming environment, we hold various promotions and special events, operate loyalty programs with our patrons and have developed a series of commission and other incentive-based programs. In Macau and the Philippines, we employ a tiered loyalty program at our properties to ensure that each customer segment is specifically recognized and incentivized in accordance with their expected revenue contribution. Dedicated customer hosting programs provide personalized service to our most valuable customers. In addition, we utilize sophisticated analytical programs and capabilities to track the behavior and spending patterns of our patrons. We believe these tools help deepen our understanding of our customers to optimize yield and make continued improvements to our properties. As our advertising, sales and marketing activities occur in various jurisdictions, we aim to ensure we are in compliance with all applicable laws in relation to our advertising and marketing activities.

## **Customers**

We seek to cater to a broad range of customers through our diverse gaming and non-gaming facilities and amenities across our major existing operating properties.

### ***Non-Gaming Patrons***

In addition to its mass market and rolling chip gaming offerings, City of Dreams offers visitors to Macau an array of multi-dimensional entertainment amenities, three hotels, as well as a selection of restaurants, bars and retail outlets. Upon the opening of Morpheus, the number of hotels will increase to four at City of Dreams. Altira Macau is designed to provide a high-end casino and hotel experience, tailored to meet the cultural preferences and expectations of Asian rolling chip patrons. Mocha Clubs are targeted to deliver a relaxed, café-style non-casino based electronic gaming experience. Studio City is designated to primarily target mass market guests through its vast array of non-gaming amenities and entertainment attractions.

City of Dreams Manila offers three separate entertainment venues, supported by a diverse food and beverage zone designed to be a socializing hub where guests can relax and be entertained. The entertainment offerings, designed to cater to all key demographic groups, include the Fortune Egg, a central dome-like structure for housing two dynamic night clubs, a casino performance lounge and a thematic family entertainment center. With these diverse entertainment venues and attractions, we believe that City of Dreams Manila will be able to leverage the experience of City of Dreams in Macau, which has developed world-class attractions such as The House of Dancing Water and the Club Cubic nightclub.

### ***Gaming Patrons***

Our gaming patrons include rolling chip players and mass market players.

Mass market players are non-rolling chip players and they come to our properties for a variety of reasons, including our direct marketing efforts, brand recognition, the quality and comfort of our mass market gaming floors and our non-gaming offerings. Mass market players are further classified as general mass market and premium mass market players.

Rolling chip players at our casinos are patrons who participate in our in-house rolling chip programs or in the rolling chip programs of our gaming promoters, also known as junket operators. Our rolling chip players play mostly in our dedicated VIP rooms or designated gaming areas.

Our in-house rolling chip programs consist of rolling chip players sourced through our direct marketing efforts and relationships, whom we refer to as premium direct players. Premium direct players can earn a variety of gaming-related rebates, such as cash, rooms, food and beverage and other complimentary products or services.

### ***Gaming Promoters***

A portion of our rolling chip play is brought to us by gaming promoters, also known as junket operators. While rolling chip players sourced by gaming promoters do not earn direct gaming-related rebates from us, we pay a commission and provide other complimentary services to the gaming promoter.

In both Macau and Manila, we engage gaming promoters to promote our VIP gaming rooms primarily due to the gaming promoters' knowledge of and experience within the regional gaming market, in particular with sourcing and attracting rolling chip patrons and arranging for their transportation and accommodation, and gaming promoters' extensive rolling chip patron network. Under standard arrangements utilized in Macau and Manila, we provide gaming promoters with exclusive or casual access to one or more of our VIP gaming rooms and support from our staff while gaming promoters source rolling chip patrons for our casinos or gaming areas to

generate an expected minimum amount of rolling chip volume per month. Gaming promoters in Macau are independent third parties that include both individuals and corporate entities and are officially licensed by the DICJ. We have procedures to screen prospective gaming promoters prior to their engagement and conduct periodic checks that are designed to ensure that the gaming promoters with whom we associate meet suitability standards. We believe that we have strong relationships with some of the top gaming promoters in Macau and have a solid network of gaming promoters who help us market our properties and source and assist in managing rolling chip patrons at our properties. As of December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, we had agreements in place with 80, 61 and 55 gaming promoters in Macau, respectively. For City of Dreams Manila, we leverage our extensive sales reach within Asia to the extent permissible by applicable law, particularly to the sizable international customer base largely developed through our Macau operations and our strong relationship with gaming promoters in Macau and the rest of Asia. Melco Resorts Leisure works with Melco Resorts Macau to develop cross promotional marketing campaigns that position the Philippines as an additional gaming and tourist destination to guests at our properties and our gaming promoter networks. As of December 31, 2017, we had agreements in place with 20 gaming promoters in the Philippines. We expect to continue to evaluate and selectively add or remove gaming promoters going forward.

In Macau, we typically enter into gaming promoter agreements for a one-year term that are automatically renewed for periods of up to one year unless otherwise terminated. The gaming promoter agreements may be terminated (i) by either party without cause upon 15 days advance written notice, (ii) upon advice from the DICJ or any other gaming regulator to cease having dealings with the gaming promoter or if the DICJ cancels or fails to renew the gaming promoter's license, (iii) if the gaming promoter fails to meet the minimum rolling chip volume it agreed to with us, (iv) if the gaming promoter enters or is placed in receivership or provisional liquidation or liquidation, an application is made for the winding up of the gaming promoter, the gaming promoter becomes insolvent or makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors or an encumbrancer takes possession of any of the gaming promoter's assets or (v) if any party to the agreement is in material breach of any of the terms of the agreement and fails to remedy such breach within the timeframe outlined in the agreement. Our gaming promoters are compensated through commission arrangements that are calculated on a monthly or a per trip basis. We generally offer commission payment structures that are calculated by reference to revenue share or monthly rolling chip volume. Under the revenue share-based arrangements, the gaming promoter participates in our gaming wins or losses from the rolling chip patrons brought in by the gaming promoter. To encourage gaming promoters to use our VIP gaming rooms for rolling chip patrons, our gaming promoters may receive complimentary allowances for food and beverage, hotel accommodation and transportation. Under the Administrative Regulation 27/2009 governing gaming promotion activity as promulgated by the Macau government, these allowances must be included in the 1.25% regulatory cap on gaming promoter commissions on rolling chip volume-based arrangements.

We conduct, and expect to continue to conduct, our table gaming activities at our casinos on a credit basis as well as a cash basis. As a customary practice in both Macau and Manila gaming markets, we grant credit to our gaming promoters and certain of our premium direct players. The gaming promoters bear the responsibility for issuing to, and subsequently collecting credit, from their players.

We extend interest-free credit to a significant portion of our gaming promoters for short-term, renewable periods under credit agreements that are separate from the gaming promoter agreements. Credit is also granted to certain gaming promoters on a revolving basis. All gaming promoter credit lines are generally subject to monthly review and various settlement procedures, including our credit committee review and other checks performed by our cage, count and credit department, to evaluate the liquidity and financial health of gaming promoters to whom we grant such credit. These procedures allow us to calculate the commissions payable to a gaming promoter and to determine the amount which can be offset, together with any other values held by us from the gaming promoter, against the outstanding credit balances owed by a gaming promoter. Credit is granted to a gaming promoter based on the performance and financial background of the gaming promoter and, if applicable, the gaming promoter's guarantor. If we determine that a gaming promoter has good credit history and a track record of large business volumes, we may extend credit exceeding one month of commissions payable.



This credit is typically unsecured. Although the amount of such credit may exceed the amount of accrued commissions payable to, and any other amounts of value held by us from, the gaming promoters, we generally obtain personal checks and/or promissory notes from guarantors or other forms of collateral. We have in place internal controls and credit policies and procedures to manage this credit risk.

We aim to pursue overdue debt from gaming promoters and premium direct players. This collection activity includes, as applicable, frequent personal contact with the debtor, notices of delinquency and litigation. However, we may not be able to collect all of our gaming receivables from our credit customers and gaming promoters. See “Item 3. Key Information — D. Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Operations — We extend credit to a portion of our customers, and we may not be able to collect gaming receivables from our credit customers.”

Our allowance for doubtful accounts may fluctuate significantly from period to period as a result of having significant individual customer account balances where changes in their status of collectability cause significant changes in our allowance. For information regarding allowances for doubtful accounts, see “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — A. Operating Results — Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates — Accounts Receivable and Credit Risk.”

## **Market and Competition**

We believe that the gaming markets in Macau and the Philippines are and will continue to be intensely competitive. Our competitors in Macau and elsewhere in Asia include all the current concession and subconcession holders, other PAGCOR license holders and many of the largest gaming, hospitality, leisure and property development companies in the world. Some of these current and future competitors are larger than us and have significantly longer track records of operation of major hotel casino resort properties.

### ***Macau Gaming Market***

In 2017, 2016 and 2015, Macau generated approximately US\$33.2 billion, US\$27.9 billion and US\$28.8 billion of gaming revenue, respectively, according to the DICJ. Macau is currently the only market in Greater China, and one of only several in Asia, to offer legalized casino gaming.

Gross gaming revenues in Macau expanded 13.5% in 2012 and 18.6% in 2013, according to the DICJ. The DICJ figures show that the Macau gaming market has been through a challenging period since 2014, with a decline in gross gaming revenues of 2.6% in 2014 and 34.3% in 2015 and 3.3% in 2016, primarily driven by a deteriorating demand environment from our key feeder market, China, as well as other restrictive policies including changes to travel and visa policies and the implementation of further smoking restrictions on the main gaming floor. According to the DICJ, the rolling chip segment underperformed the broader market, declining 10.9% year-over-year in 2014 and 39.9% year-over-year in 2015 and 6.9% in 2016, while the higher margin mass market table games segment increased 15.5% in 2014 and declined 26.7% in 2015 and increased 9.4% in 2016. The operating environment improved in 2017, with gross gaming revenues in Macau increasing 19.1% on a year-on-year basis according to the DICJ and has continued to improve in the first quarter of 2018 with gross gaming revenues in Macau increasing 20.5% on a year-on-year basis according to the DICJ.

The mass market table games segment accounted for 38.3% of market-wide gross gaming revenues in 2017, compared to 41.6% in 2016 and 39.5% in 2015, according to the DICJ. With our large exposure to the mass market table games segment in the fast growing Cotai region, we believe we are well positioned to cater to this increasingly important, and more profitable, segment of the market.

While industry trends in Macau have improved since the third quarter of 2016, Macau continues to be impacted by a range of external factors, including the slowdown in the Chinese economy and government policies that may adversely affect the Macau gaming market. For example, the Chinese government has taken



## Table of Contents

measures to deter marketing of gaming activities to mainland Chinese residents by foreign casinos and to reduce capital outflow. Such measures include reducing the amount that China-issued ATM cardholders can withdraw in each withdrawal, setting a limit for annual withdrawal and the launch of facial recognition and identity card checks with respect to certain ATM users.

We believe the long-term growth in gaming and non-gaming revenues in Macau are supported by, among other things, the continuing emergence of a wealthier demographic in China, a robust regulatory framework and significant new infrastructure developments in Macau and China, as well as by the anticipated new supply of gaming and non-gaming facilities in Macau, which is predominantly focused on the Cotai region. Visitation to Macau totaled more than 32.6 million in 2017, increasing by 5.4% compared to 2016. While visitors from China represented 68.1%, increasing by 8.5% compared to 2016, visitors from Hong Kong and Taiwan represented 18.9% and 3.3%, of all visitors to Macau in 2017, respectively.

Gaming in Macau is administered through government-sanctioned concessions awarded to three different concessionaires: SJM, in which Mr. Lawrence Ho, our chairman and chief executive officer, and his family members have shareholding interests; Wynn Macau, a subsidiary of Wynn Resorts Ltd.; and Galaxy. SJM has granted a subconcession to MGM Grand Paradise, which was originally formed as a joint venture by MGM-Mirage and Ms. Pansy Ho, sister of Mr. Lawrence Ho. Galaxy has granted a subconcession to VML, a subsidiary of Sands China Ltd and Las Vegas Sands Corporation. Melco Resorts Macau obtained its subconcession under the concession of Wynn Macau.

SJM currently operates multiple casinos throughout Macau. SJM (through its predecessor) started its gaming operations in Macau in 1962 and is undergoing construction of its new resort in Cotai which has been announced to open in 2019.

Wynn Macau opened the Wynn Macau in September 2006 on the Macau Peninsula and an extension called Encore in 2010. In August 2016, Wynn Macau opened a new resort, Wynn Palace, in Cotai.

Galaxy currently operates multiple casinos in Macau, including StarWorld, a hotel and casino resort in Macau's central business and tourism district. The Galaxy Macau Resort opened in Cotai in May 2011 and the opening of Phase 2 of the Galaxy Macau Resort took place in May 2015.

VML operates Sands Macao on the Macau Peninsula, The Venetian Macao, the Plaza Casino at The Four Seasons Hotel Macao, the Sands Cotai Central and the Parisian Macao and has announced proposals for the re-branding and redevelopment of the Sands Cotai Central into The Londoner Macao.

MGM Grand Paradise opened the MGM Macau in December 2007, which is located next to Wynn Macau on the Macau Peninsula, and the MGM Cotai in February 2018.

The existing concessions and subconcessions do not place any limit on the number of gaming facilities that may be operated. In addition to facing competition from existing operations of these concessionaires and subconcessionaires, we will face increased competition when any of them constructs new, or renovates pre-existing, casinos in Macau or enters into leasing, services or other arrangements with hotel owners, developers or other parties for the operation of casinos and gaming activities in new or renovated properties. Each concessionaire was permitted to grant one subconcession. The Macau government is currently considering the process of renewal, extension or grant of gaming concessions or subconcessions expiring in 2020 and 2022. The Macau government further announced that the number of gaming tables in Macau should not exceed 5,500 until the end of the first quarter of 2013 and that, thereafter, for a period of ten years, the total number of gaming tables to be authorized will be limited to an average annual increase of 3%. These restrictions are not legislated or enacted into laws or regulations and, as such, different policies, including on the annual rate of increase in the number of gaming tables, may be adopted at any time by the relevant Macau government authorities. According to the DICJ, the number of gaming tables operating in Macau as of December 31, 2017 was 6,419. The Macau

## [Table of Contents](#)

government has reiterated further that it does not intend to authorize the operation of any new casino or gaming area that was not previously authorized by the government, or permit tables authorized for mass market gaming operations to be utilized for VIP gaming operations or authorize the expansion of existing casinos or gaming areas. However, the policies and laws of the Macau government could change and permit the Macau government to grant additional gaming concessions or subconcessions. Such change in policies may also result in a change of the number of gaming tables and casinos that the Macau government is prepared to authorize for operation.

### ***Philippine Gaming Market***

We expect City of Dreams Manila to benefit from growth in local and regional gaming demand, supported by improved infrastructure and strong growth in tourism to the Philippines. The Philippine economy is one of the fastest growing economies in the region, with favorable demographics and an expected increase in consumer spending, which we believe will benefit the Philippine gaming market. City of Dreams Manila will face competition in the Philippine market from hotels and resorts owned by both Philippine nationals and foreigners, including many of the largest gaming, hospitality, leisure and resort companies in the world, such as Travellers International Hotel Group, Inc., Bloomberry Resorts Corporation and Tiger Resorts Leisure and Entertainment Inc. Our competitors in the Philippine market also include the Philippine Amusement and Gaming Corporation, an entity owned and controlled by the government of the Philippines, which operates certain gaming facilities across the Philippines.

### ***Other Regional Markets***

We may also face competition from casinos and gaming resorts located in other Asian destinations together with cruise ships. Casinos and integrated gaming resorts are becoming increasingly popular in Asia, giving rise to more opportunities for industry participants and increasing regional competition. There are major gaming facilities in Australia located in Melbourne, Perth, Sydney and the Gold Coast. Genting Highlands is a popular international gaming resort in Malaysia, approximately a one-hour drive from Kuala Lumpur. South Korea has allowed gaming for some time but these offerings are available primarily to foreign visitors. There are also casinos in Vietnam and Cambodia, although they are relatively small compared to those in Macau.

Singapore legalized casino gaming in 2006. Genting Singapore PLC opened its resort in Sentosa, Singapore, in February 2010 and Las Vegas Sands Corporation opened its casino in Marina Bay, Singapore, in April 2010. In December 2016, a law which conceptually enables the development of integrated resorts in Japan took effect. In addition, several other Asian countries are considering or are in the process of legalizing gambling and establishing casino-based entertainment complexes.

### ***Seasonality***

Macau, our principal market of operation, experiences many peaks and seasonal effects. The “Golden Week” and “Chinese New Year” holidays are in general the key periods where business and visitation increase considerably in Macau. In the Philippines, business considerably slows down during the “Holy Week,” as well as during the “Chinese New Year” and the “Chinese Ghost Month.” While we may experience fluctuations in revenues and cash flows from month to month, we do not believe that our business is materially impacted by seasonality.

### ***Intellectual Property***

We have applied for and/or registered certain trademarks, including “Altira,” “Mocha Club,” “City of Dreams,” “Nüwa,” “The Countdown,” “City of Dreams Manila,” “Studio City,” “Melco Resorts Philippines” and “Melco Resorts & Entertainment” in Macau, the Philippines and/or other jurisdictions. We have also applied for or registered in Macau, the Philippines and other jurisdictions certain other trademarks and service marks used or to be used in connection with the operations of our hotel casino projects in Macau and City of Dreams Manila.

For our license or hotel management agreements that are required for our operations, see “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — C. Research and Development, Patents and Licenses, etc.”

## Regulations

### Macau Regulations

#### Gaming Regulations

The ownership and operation of casino gaming facilities in Macau are subject to the general civil and commercial laws and to specific gaming laws, in particular, Law no. 16/2001, or the Macau Gaming Law. Macau’s gaming operations are also subject to the grant of a concession or subconcession by, and regulatory control of, the Macau government. See “— Gaming Licenses” below for more details.

The DICJ is the supervisory authority and regulator of the gaming industry in Macau. The core functions of the DICJ are:

- to collaborate in the definition of gaming policies;
- to supervise and monitor the activities of the concessionaires and subconcessionaires;
- to investigate and monitor the continuing suitability and financial capacity requirements of concessionaires, subconcessionaires and gaming promoters;
- to issue licenses to gaming promoters;
- to license and certify gaming equipment; and
- to issue directives and recommend practices with respect to the ordinary operation of casinos.

Below are the main features of the Macau Gaming Law, as supplemented by Administrative Regulation no. 26/2001, that are applicable to our business.

- If we violate the Macau Gaming Law, Melco Resorts Macau’s subconcession could be limited, conditioned, suspended or revoked, subject to compliance with certain statutory and regulatory procedures. In addition, we, and the persons involved, could be subject to substantial fines for each separate violation of Macau Gaming Law or of the Subconcession Contract at the discretion of the Macau government. Further, if we terminate or suspend the operation of all or a part of our gaming operations without permission for reasons not due to *force majeure*, or in the event of insufficiency of our facilities and equipment which may affect the normal operation of our gaming business, the Macau government would be entitled to replace Melco Resorts Macau during such disruption and to ensure the continued operation of the gaming business. Under such circumstances, we would bear the expenses required for maintaining the normal operation of the gaming business.
- The Macau government also has the power to supervise subconcessionaires in order to assure financial stability and capability. See “— Gaming Licenses — The Subconcession Contract in Macau.”
- Any person who fails or refuses to apply for a finding of suitability after being ordered to do so by the Macau government may be found unsuitable. Any shareholder of a concessionaire or subconcessionaire holding shares equal to or in excess of 5% of concessionaire or subconcessionaire share capital who is found unsuitable will be required to dispose of such shares by a certain time (the transfer itself being subject to the Macau government’s authorization). If a disposal has not taken place by the time so designated, such shares must be acquired by the concessionaire or subconcessionaire. Melco Resorts Macau will be subject to disciplinary action if, after it receives notice that a person is unsuitable to be a shareholder or to have any other relationship with it, Melco Resorts Macau:
  - pays that person any dividend or interest upon its shares;

- allows that person to exercise, directly or indirectly, any voting right conferred through shares held by that person;
  - pays remuneration in any form to that person for services rendered or otherwise; or
  - fails to pursue all lawful efforts to require that unsuitable person to relinquish his or her shares.
- The Macau government also requires prior approval for the creation of a lien over shares, the property comprising a casino and gaming equipment and utensils of a concession or subconcession holder. In addition, the creation of restrictions on its shares in respect of any public offering also requires the approval of the Macau government to be effective.
  - The Macau government must give its prior approval to changes in control through a merger, consolidation, share or asset acquisition, or any act or conduct by any person whereby such person obtains control. Entities seeking to acquire control of a concessionaire or subconcessionaire must satisfy the Macau government concerning a variety of stringent standards prior to assuming control. The Macau government may also require controlling shareholders, officers, directors and other persons having a material relationship or involvement with the entity proposing to acquire control, to be investigated for suitability as part of the approval process of the transaction.

Non-compliance with these obligations could lead to the revocation of Melco Resorts Macau's subconcession and could materially adversely affect our gaming operations.

The Macau government has also enacted other gaming legislation, rules and policies. Further, it imposed regulations and restrictions that affect the minimum age required for entrance into casinos in Macau, the number of gaming tables that may be operated in Macau, location requirements for sites with gaming machine lounges, supply and requirements of gaming machines, equipment and systems, instruction on responsible gaming, restrictions on the utilization of mass market gaming tables for VIP gaming operations and other matters. In addition, the Macau government may consider enacting new regulations that may adversely affect our gaming operations. Our inability to address the requirements or restrictions imposed by the Macau government under such legislation or rules could adversely affect our gaming operations.

### ***Gaming Promoters Regulations***

Macau Administrative Regulation no. 6/2002, as amended pursuant to Administrative Regulation no. 27/2009, or the Gaming Promoters Regulation, regulates licensing of gaming promoters and the operations of gaming promotion business by gaming promoters. Gaming promoters' applications to the DICJ must be sponsored by a concessionaire or subconcessionaire who will confirm that it may contract the applicant's services subject to the latter being licensed. Licenses are subject to annual renewal and a list of licensed gaming promoters is published every year in the Macau Official Gazette. The DICJ monitors each gaming promoter and its employees and collaborators. In October 2015, the DICJ issued specific accounting related instructions applicable to gaming promoters and the operations of gaming promoters business. Any failure by the gaming promoters to comply with such instructions may impact their license and ability to operate in Macau.

In addition, concessionaires and subconcessionaires are jointly liable for the activities of their gaming promoters and collaborators within their casinos. In addition to the licensing and suitability assessment process performed by the DICJ, all of our gaming promoters undergo a thorough internal vetting process. We conduct background checks and also conduct periodic reviews of the activities of each gaming promoter, its employees and its collaborators for possible non-compliance with Macau legal and regulatory requirements. Such reviews generally include investigations into compliance with applicable money laundering laws and regulations as well as tax withholding requirements.

Concessionaires and subconcessionaires are required to report periodically on commissions and other remunerations paid to their gaming promoters. A 5% tax must be withheld on commissions and other

remunerations paid by a concessionaire or subconcessionaire to its gaming promoters. Under the Gaming Promoters Regulation and in accordance with the Secretary for Economy and Finance Dispatch no. 83/2009, of September 11, 2009 a commission cap of 1.25% of net rolling is in effect. Any bonuses, gifts, services or other advantages which are subject to monetary valuation and which are granted, directly or indirectly, inside or outside of Macau by any concessionaire or subconcessionaires or any company of their respective group to any gaming promoter shall be considered a commission. The commission cap regulations impose fines (ranging from MOP100,000 up to MOP500,000) on gaming operators that do not comply with the cap and other fines (ranging from MOP50,000 up to MOP250,000) on gaming operators that do not comply with their reporting obligations regarding commission payments. If breached, the legislation on commission caps has a sanction enabling the relevant government authority to make public a government decision imposing a fine on a concessionaire and subconcessionaire, by publishing such decision on the DICJ website and in two Macau newspapers (in Chinese and Portuguese respectively). We believe we have implemented the necessary internal control systems to ensure compliance with the commission cap and reporting obligations in accordance with applicable rules and regulations.

The Macau government is currently considering amending the Macau Administrative Regulation no. 6/2002. The Macau government is, among other things, proposing more stringent and restrictive licensing requirements for gaming promoters, the imposition of new penalties and the increase of the amounts of current fines.

#### ***Gaming Credit Regulations***

Macau Law no. 5/2004 has legalized the extension of gaming credit to patrons or gaming promoters by concessionaires and subconcessionaires. Gaming promoters may also extend credit to patrons upon obtaining an authorization by a concessionaire or subconcessionaire to carry out such activity. Assigning or transferring one's authorization to extend gaming credit is not permitted. This statute sets forth filing obligations for those extending credit and the supervising role of the DICJ in this activity. Gaming debts contracted pursuant to this statute are a source of civil obligations and may be enforced in court.

#### ***Access to Casinos and Gaming Areas Regulations***

Under Law no. 10/2012, the minimum age required for entrance into casinos in Macau is 21 years of age. The director of the DICJ may authorize employees under 21 years of age to temporarily enter casinos or gaming areas, after considering their special technical qualifications. The Macau government is currently considering an amendment to Law no. 10/2012 to the effect that off-duty gaming employees may not access any casinos or gaming areas, except during the Chinese New Year festive season.

#### ***Smoking Regulations***

Under the Smoking Prevention and Tobacco Control Law, smoking is not permitted in casino premises, except for an area of up to 50% of the casino area opened to the public as determined by Dispatch of the Chief Executive of Macau. Effective from October 2014, smoking in general access gaming areas is only permitted in segregated smoking lounges with no gaming activities. Smoking in limited access gaming areas would be subject to prior authorization from the Chief Executive of Macau.

In July 2017, Law no. 9/2017 amended the Smoking Prevention and Tobacco Control Law, with effect from January 1, 2018, under which smoking on casino premises shall only be permitted in segregated smoking lounges with no gaming activities, and such segregated smoking lounges are required to be set up within a transition period of one year subsequent to the effective date. During the transition period, existing smoking areas and smoking lounges can be maintained.

***Anti-Money Laundering Regulations in Macau***

In conjunction with current gaming laws and regulations, we are required to comply with the laws and regulations relating to anti-money laundering activities in Macau. Law 2/2006, which is currently under review by the Macau government, the Administrative Regulation 7/2006 and the DICJ Instruction 1/2016 in effect from May 13, 2016 govern our compliance requirements with respect to identifying, reporting and preventing anti-money laundering and terrorism financing crimes at our casinos. Under these laws and regulations, we are required to:

- implement internal procedures and rules governing the prevention of anti-money laundering and terrorism financing crimes which are subject to prior approval from DICJ;
- identify and evaluate the money laundering and terrorism financing risk inherent to gaming activities;
- identify any customer who is in a stable business relationship with Melco Resorts Macau, who is a politically exposed persons or any customer or transaction where there is a sign of money laundering or financing of terrorism or which involves significant sums of money in the context of the transaction, even if any sign of money laundering is absent;
- refuse to deal with any of our customers who fail to provide any information requested by us;
- keep records on the identification of a customer for a period of five years;
- establish a regime for electronic transfers;
- keep individual records of all transactions related to gaming which involve credit securities;
- keep records of all electronic transactions for amounts equal to or exceeding MOP8,000 (equivalent to approximately US\$998) in cases of occasional transactions and MOP120,000 (equivalent to approximately US\$14,975) in cases of transactions that arose in the context of a continuous business relationship;
- notify the Finance Information Bureau if there is any sign of money laundering or financing of terrorism;
- adopt as compliance function and appoint compliance officers; and
- cooperate with the Macau government by providing all required information and documentation requested in relation to anti-money laundering activities.

Under Article 2 of Administrative Regulation 7/2006 and the DICJ Instruction 1/2016, we are required to track and mandatorily report transactions and granting of credit in a minimum amount of MOP500,000 (equivalent to approximately US\$62,000). Pursuant to the legal requirements above, if the customer provides all required information, after submitting the reports, we may continue to deal with those customers that we reported to the DICJ and, in case of suspicious transactions, to the Finance Information Bureau.

We employ internal controls and procedures designed to help ensure that our gaming and other operations are conducted in a professional manner and in compliance with internal control requirements issued by the DICJ set forth in its instruction on anti-money laundering, the applicable laws and regulations in Macau, as well as the requirements set forth in the Subconcession Contract.

We have developed a comprehensive anti-money laundering policy and related procedures covering our anti-money laundering responsibilities, which have been approved by the DICJ, and have training programs in place to ensure that all relevant employees understand such anti-money laundering policy and procedures. We also use an integrated IT system to track and automatically generate significant cash transaction reports and, if permitted by the DICJ and the Finance Information Bureau, to submit those reports electronically.

### ***Responsible Gaming Regulations***

On October 18, 2012, the DICJ issued Instruction no. 2/2012, which came into effect on November 1, 2012, setting out measures for the implementation of responsible gaming principles. Under this instruction, concessionaires and subconcessionaires are required to implement certain measures to promote responsible gambling, including: making information available on the risks of gambling, responsible gambling and odds, both inside and outside the casinos and gaming areas and through electronic means; creation of information and counseling kiosks and a hotline; adequate regulation of lighting inside casinos and gaming areas; public exhibition of time; and creation and training of teams and a coordinator responsible for promoting responsible gambling.

### ***Control of Cross-border Transportation of Cash Regulations***

On June 12, 2017, Law no. 6/2017 with respect to the control of cross-border transportation of cash and other negotiable instruments to the bearer, was enacted. Such law came into effect on November 1, 2017. In accordance with such law, all individuals entering Macau with an amount in cash or negotiable instrument to the bearer equal to or higher than the amount determined by the order of the Chief Executive of Macau at MOP120,000 (equivalent to approximately US\$14,975) will be required to declare such amount to the customs authorities. The customs authorities may also request an individual exiting Macau to declare if such individual is carrying an amount in cash or negotiable instruments to the bearer equal to or higher to such amount. Individuals that fail to duly complete the required declaration may be subject to a fine (ranging from 1% to 5% of the amount that exceeds the amount determined by the order of the Chief Executive of Macau for declaration purposes, such fine being at least MOP1,000 (equivalent to approximately US\$125) and not exceeding MOP500,000 (equivalent to approximately US\$62,395)). In the event the relevant customs authorities find that the cash or negotiable instrument to the bearer carried by an individual while entering or exiting Macau may be associated with or result from any criminal activity, such incident shall be notified to the relevant criminal authorities and the relevant amounts shall be seized pending investigation.

### ***Prevention and Suppression of Corruption in External Trade Regulations***

In addition to the general criminal laws regarding corrupt practices in the public and private sector that are in force in Macau, on January 1, 2015, Law no. 10/2014 criminalizing corruption acts in external trade and providing for a system for prevention and suppression of such criminal acts came into effect in Macau. Our internal policies, namely the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and Ethical Business Practices Program address this issue.

### ***Asset Freezing Enforcement Regulations***

On August 29, 2016, Law no. 6/2016 with respect to the framework for the enforcement of asset freezing orders, which comprised of United Nations Security Council sanctions resolutions for the fight against terrorism and proliferation of weapons of mass destruction was enacted. Under this law, the Chief Executive of Macau is the competent authority to enforce freezing orders and the Coordinating Commission for the Freezing Regime must assist the Chief Executive in all technical aspects of such enforcement. Among other entities, gaming operators are subject to certain obligations and duties regarding the freezing of assets ordered by the United Nations Security Council sanctions resolutions, including reporting and cooperation obligations.

### ***Foreign Exchange Regulations***

Gaming operators in Macau may be authorized to open foreign exchange counters at their casinos and gaming areas subject to compliance with the Foreign Exchange Agencies Constitution and Operation Law (Decree-Law no. 38/97/M), the Exchange Rate Regime (Decree-Law no. 39/97/M) and the specific requirements determined by the Monetary Authority of Macau. The transaction permitted to be performed in such counters is limited to buying and selling bank bills and coins in foreign currency, and to buying travelers checks.

### ***Intellectual Property Rights Regulations***

Our subsidiaries incorporated in Macau are subject to local intellectual property regulations. Intellectual property protection in Macau is supervised by the Intellectual Property Department of the Economic Services Bureau of the Macau government.

The applicable regime in Macau with regard to intellectual property rights is defined by two main laws. The Industrial Property Code (Decree-Law no. 97/99/M, as amended pursuant to Law no. 11/2001), covers (i) inventions meeting the patentability requirements; (ii) semiconductor topography products; (iii) trademarks; (iv) designations of origin and geographical indications; and (v) awards. The Regime of Copyright and Related Rights (Decree-Law no. 43/99/M, as amended by Law no. 5/2012), protects intellectual works and creations in the literary, scientific and artistic fields, by copyright and related rights.

### ***Personal Data Regulations***

Processing of personal data by our subsidiaries in Macau is subject to compliance with the Personal Data Protection Act (Law no. 8/2005). The Office for Personal Data Protection, or GPDP, is the regulatory authority in Macau in charge of supervising and enforcing the Personal Data Protection Act. Breaches are subject to civil liability, administrative and criminal sanctions. The legal framework requires that certain procedures must be adopted before collecting, processing and/or transferring personal data, including obtaining consent from the data subject.

### ***Labor Quotas Regulations***

All businesses in Macau must apply to the Labor Affairs Bureau for labor quotas to import non-resident unskilled workers from China and other regions or countries. Non-resident skilled workers are also subject to the issuance of a work permit by the Macau government, which is given individually on a case-by-case basis. Businesses are free to employ Macau residents in any position, as by definition all Macau residents have the right to work in Macau. We have, through our subsidiaries, two main groups of labor quotas in Macau, one to import unskilled workers from China and the other to import unskilled workers from all other countries. Melco Resorts Macau is required by law to employ only Macau residents as dealers and supervisors.

Pursuant to Macau social security laws, Macau employers must register their employees under a mandatory social security fund and make social security contributions for each of its resident employees and pay a special duty for each of its non-resident employees on a quarterly basis. Employers must also buy insurance to cover employment accidents and occupational illness for all employees.

### ***Land Regulations***

Macau land is legally divided into plots. In most cases, private interests in real property located in Macau are obtained through long-term leases from the Macau government.

Our subsidiaries have entered into land concession contracts for the land on which our Altira Macau, City of Dreams and Studio City properties are located. Each contract has a term of 25 years and is renewable for further consecutive periods of ten years and imposes, among other conditions, a development period, a land premium payment, a nominal annual government land use fee, which may be adjusted every five years, and a guarantee deposit upon acceptance of the land lease terms, which are subject to adjustments from time to time in line with the amounts paid as annual land use fees.

The land is initially granted on a provisional basis and registered as such with the Macau Real Property Registry and only upon completion of the development is the land concession converted into definitive status and so registered with the Macau Real Property Registry.



### ***Restrictions on Distribution of Profits***

All subsidiaries incorporated in Macau are required to set aside a minimum of 10% to 25% of the entity's profit after tax to the legal reserve until the balance of the legal reserve reaches a level equivalent to 25% to 50% of the entity's share capital in accordance with the provisions of the Macau Commercial Code. The legal reserve sets aside an amount from the subsidiaries' statements of operations and is not available for distribution to the shareholders of the subsidiaries. The appropriation of legal reserve is recorded in the subsidiaries' financial statements in the year in which it is approved by the boards of directors of the relevant subsidiaries. As of December 31, 2017, the aggregate balance of the reserves of all our Macau subsidiaries amounted to US\$31.2 million.

### ***Philippines Regulations***

#### ***Gaming Regulations***

Melco Philippine Parties and Philippine Parties are co-licensees of the Regular License dated April 29, 2015 issued by PAGCOR (previously the Provisional License) for the development of an integrated casino, hotel, retail and entertainment complex within the Entertainment City, Manila. As one of the Philippine Licensees, Melco Resorts Leisure has been named as the special purpose entity to operate the casino business and act as the sole and exclusive representative of the Philippine Licensees for the purposes of the Regular License. The Regular License is one of the four licenses granted to various parties to develop integrated tourism resorts and establish and operate casinos in Entertainment City.

The Casino Regulatory Manual (CRM) was originally issued in January 2013 by PAGCOR for the guidance of the Entertainment City licensees. It was developed to meet the following objectives of PAGCOR: (a) to ensure a level playing field among industry proponents; (b) maintain the orderly and predictable environment; (c) enforce license terms and conditions; (d) promote fairness and integrity in the conduct of games; (e) provide an underlying platform for responsible gaming; (f) disallow access to gaming venues by minors and financially vulnerable persons; and (g) prevent licensed gaming venues from being used for illegal activities.

The CRM contains regulations and standards that the Entertainment City licensees, including City of Dreams Manila, should adhere to and observe. It should be read in conjunction with the Regular License. It contains regulations on areas such as, but not limited to: casino layout, table games and electronic gaming machines, casino management system, surveillance, gaming chips and plaques, procurement of gaming equipment and gaming paraphernalia as well as the accreditation of suppliers thereof; casino operational rules and guidelines; conduct of gaming; casino player incentives; marketing and promotions; chipwashing and junket operations; banned personalities; determination of gross gaming revenues for table games, electronic gaming machines and other fees; and determination, collection and remittance of PAGCOR license fees. The CRM is annually revised to incorporate changes and revisions to the CRM proposed by any of the Entertainment City licensees and approved by PAGCOR. To date, the CRM is now on its fourth (4<sup>th</sup>) version.

The ownership and operation of casino gaming facilities in the Philippines are subject to the regulatory supervision of PAGCOR. See “— PAGCOR Licenses in the Philippines” below for more details.

#### ***Anti-Money Laundering Regulations in the Philippines***

The Philippine AMLA criminalized money laundering and imposed certain requirements on customer identification, record keeping, and reporting of covered and suspicious transactions by covered persons as defined under the law.

Previously, City of Dreams Manila was covered by the AMLA only to a limited extent and was only required to report its foreign exchange transactions/money changer activities. However, with the new amendment

to the existing Philippine AMLA, casinos are now included as covered persons subject to reporting and other requirements. Therefore, City of Dreams Manila, both in relation to its foreign exchange transactions/money changer activities, as well as its casino operations, is now required to report (i) transactions in cash or other equivalent monetary instrument involving a total amount in excess of PHP500,000 within one (1) banking day, with respect to its foreign exchange transactions/money changer activities, and (ii) single casino cash transaction involving an amount in excess of PHP5,000,000 or its equivalent in any other currency, with respect to its casino operations. Suspicious transactions, regardless of amount, are also required to be reported in connection with both its foreign exchange transactions/money changer activities and casino operations.

PAGCOR is expected to issue further guidelines for compliance by its licensees with the new AMLA.

#### ***Environmental Laws***

Development projects that are classified by law as Environmentally Critical Projects (“ECP”) within statutorily defined Environmentally Critical Areas (“ECAs”) are required to obtain an Environmental Compliance Certificate (“ECC”) prior to commencement.

The Environmental Management Bureau of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (“DENR-EMB”) issued an ECC to Belle Corporation for City of Dreams Manila. Under the terms of its Philippine Economic Zone Authority (“PEZA”) registration, Melco Resorts Leisure is required, prior to the start of commercial operations of City of Dreams Manila, to either: (a) apply for an ECC with the DENR-EMB and submit an approved copy of the ECC to PEZA within 15 days from its issuance, or (b) submit the ECC issued to Belle Corporation, as the same may be amended to reflect any changes made to City of Dreams Manila, for the review and approval by PEZA. Accordingly, Belle Corporation applied for an Amended ECC to reflect the changes made to City of Dreams Manila. The DENR-EMB issued the Amended ECC to Belle Corporation on July 31, 2014.

#### ***Other Applicable Laws***

##### ***Foreign Corrupt Practices Act***

The FCPA prohibits our Company and our employees and agents from offering or giving money or any other item of value to win or retain business or to influence any act or decision of any foreign official. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics includes specific FCPA related provisions in Section IV and VIII B. To further supplement the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, our Company implemented a FCPA Compliance Program in 2007, which was revised and expanded in scope in December 2013 as the Ethical Business Practices Program. This covers the activities of the shareholders, directors, officers, employees and counterparties of our Company.

#### ***Gaming Licenses***

##### ***The Concession Regime in Macau***

The Macau government conducted an international tender process for gaming concessions in Macau in 2001, and granted three gaming concessions to SJM, Galaxy and Wynn Macau, respectively. Upon authorization by the Macau government, each of SJM, Galaxy and Wynn Macau subsequently entered into subconcession with their respective subconcessionaires to operate casino games and other games of chance in Macau. No further granting of subconcessions is permitted unless specifically authorized by the Macau government.

Though there are no restrictions on the number of casinos or gaming areas that may be operated under each concession or subconcession, Macau government approval is required for the commencement of operations of any casino or gaming area.

The subconcessionaires that entered into subconcession contracts with Wynn Macau, SJM and Galaxy are Melco Resorts Macau, MGM Grand Paradise and VML, respectively. Our subsidiary, Melco Resorts Macau,

executed the Subconcession Contract with Wynn Macau on September 8, 2006. Wynn Macau will continue to develop and run hotel operations and casino projects independent of ours.

All concessionaires and subconcessionaires must pay a special gaming tax of 35% of gross gaming revenues, defined as all gaming revenues derived from casino or gaming areas, plus an annual gaming premium of:

- MOP30 million (equivalent to approximately US\$3.7 million) per annum fixed premium;
- MOP300,000 (equivalent to approximately US\$37,437) per annum per VIP gaming table;
- MOP150,000 (equivalent to approximately US\$18,719) per annum per mass market gaming table; and
- MOP1,000 (equivalent to approximately US\$125) per annum per electric or mechanical gaming.

The Macau government has been considering the extension, renewal or grant of new concessions and subconcessions. As part of such efforts, in May 2016, the Macau government conducted a mid-term review to analyze the impact of the gaming industry on the local economy, business environment of small and medium enterprises, local population and gaming and non-gaming business sectors and the current status of the gaming promoters.

### ***The Subconcession Contract in Macau***

The Subconcession Contract in Macau provides for the terms and conditions of the subconcession granted to Melco Resorts Macau by Wynn Macau. Melco Resorts Macau does not have the right to further grant a subconcession or transfer the operation to third parties.

Melco Resorts Macau paid a consideration of US\$900 million to Wynn Macau. On September 8, 2006, Melco Resorts Macau was granted the right to operate games of fortune and chance or other games in casinos in Macau until the expiration of the subconcession on June 26, 2022. No further payments need to be made to Wynn Macau in future operations during the concession period.

The Macau government has confirmed that the subconcession is independent of Wynn Macau's concession and that Melco Resorts Macau does not have any obligations to Wynn Macau pursuant to the Subconcession Contract. It is thus not affected by any modification, suspension, redemption, termination or rescission of Wynn Macau's concession. In addition, an early termination of Wynn Macau's concession before June 26, 2022, would not result in the termination of the subconcession. The subconcession was authorized and approved by the Macau government. Absent any change to Melco Resorts Macau's legal status, rights, duties and obligations towards the Macau government or any change in applicable law, Melco Resorts Macau will continue to be validly entitled to operate independently under and pursuant to the subconcession, notwithstanding the termination or rescission of Wynn Macau's concession, the insolvency of Wynn Macau and/or the replacement of Wynn Macau as concessionaire in the Subconcession Contract. The Macau government has a contractual obligation to the effect that, should Wynn Macau cease to hold the concession prior to June 26, 2022, the Macau government would replace Wynn Macau with another entity so as to ensure that Melco Resorts Macau may continue to operate games of chance and other games in casinos in Macau and the subconcession would at all times be under a concession. Both the Macau government and Wynn Macau have undertaken to cooperate with Melco Resorts Macau to ensure all the legal and contractual obligations are met.

A summary of the key terms of the Subconcession Contract is as follows.

*Development of Gaming Projects/Financial Obligations.* The Subconcession Contract requires us to make a minimum investment in Macau of MOP4.0 billion (equivalent to approximately US\$499.2 million), including investment in fully developing Altira Macau and the City of Dreams, by December 2010. In June 2010, we obtained confirmation from the Macau government that as of the date of the confirmation, we had invested over MOP4.0 billion (equivalent to approximately US\$499.2 million) in our projects in Macau.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Payments.* Subconcession premiums and taxes, computed in various ways depending upon the type of gaming or activity involved, are payable to the Macau government. The method for computing these fees and taxes may be changed from time to time by the Macau government. Depending upon the particular fee or tax involved, these fees and taxes are payable either monthly or annually and are based upon either a percentage of the gross revenues or the number and type of gaming devices operated. In addition to special gaming taxes of 35% of gross gaming revenues, we are also required to contribute to the Macau government an amount equivalent to 1.6% of the gross revenues of our gaming business. Such contribution must be delivered to a public foundation designated by the Macau government whose goal is to promote, develop or study culture, society, economy, education and science and engage in academic and charitable activities. Furthermore, we are also obligated to contribute to Macau an amount equivalent to 2.4% of the gross revenues of the gaming business for urban development, tourism promotion and the social security of Macau. We are required to collect and pay, through withholding, statutory taxes on commissions or other remunerations paid to gaming promoters.

*Termination Rights.* The Macau government has the right, after notifying Wynn Macau, to unilaterally terminate Melco Resorts Macau's subconcession in the event of non-compliance by us with our basic obligations under the subconcession and applicable Macau laws. Upon termination, all of our casino premises and gaming equipment would revert to the Macau government automatically without compensation to us and we would cease to generate any revenues from these operations. In many of these instances, the Subconcession Contract does not provide a specific cure period within which any such events may be cured and, instead, we may be dependent on consultations and negotiations with the Macau government to give us an opportunity to remedy any such default. Neither Melco Resorts Macau nor Wynn Macau is granted explicit rights of veto, or of prior consultation. The Macau government may be able to unilaterally rescind the Subconcession Contract upon the following termination events:

- the operation of gaming without permission or operation of business which does not fall within the business scope of the subconcession;
- abandonment of approved business or suspension of operations of our gaming business in Macau without reasonable grounds for more than seven consecutive days or more than 14 non-consecutive days within one calendar year;
- transfer of all or part of Melco Resorts Macau's operation in Macau in violation of the relevant laws and administrative regulations governing the operation of games of fortune or chance and other casino games in Macau and without Macau government approval;
- failure to pay taxes, premiums, levies or other amounts payable to the Macau government;
- refusal or failure to resume operations following the temporary assumption of operations by the Macau government;
- repeated opposition to the supervision and inspection by the Macau government and failure to comply with decisions and recommendations of the Macau government, especially those of the DICJ, applicable to us;
- failure to provide or supplement the guarantee deposit or the guarantees specified in the subconcession within the prescribed period;
- bankruptcy or insolvency of Melco Resorts Macau;
- fraudulent activity harming public interest;
- serious and repeated violation of the applicable rules for carrying out casino games of chance or games of other forms or damage to the fairness of casino games of chance or games of other forms;
- systematic non-compliance with the Macau Gaming Law's basic obligations;
- the grant to any other person of any managing power over the gaming business of Melco Resorts Macau or the grant of a subconcession or entering into any agreement to the same effect; or

## Table of Contents

- failure by a controlling shareholder in Melco Resorts Macau to dispose of its interest in Melco Resorts Macau, within 90 days from the date of the authorization given by the Macau government for such disposal, pursuant to written instructions received from the regulatory authority of a jurisdiction where the said shareholder is licensed to operate, which have had the effect that such controlling shareholder now wishes to dispose of the shares it owns in Melco Resorts Macau.

*Ownership and Capitalization.* Set out below are the key terms in relation to ownership and capitalization under the Subconcession

Contract:

- any person who directly acquires voting rights in Melco Resorts Macau will be subject to authorization from the Macau government;
- Melco Resorts Macau will be required to take the necessary measures to ensure that any person who directly or indirectly acquires more than 5% of the shares in Melco Resorts Macau would be subject to authorization from the Macau government, except when such acquisition is wholly made through the shares of publicly-listed companies tradable at a stock exchange;
- any person who directly or indirectly acquires more than 5% of the shares in Melco Resorts Macau will be required to report the acquisition to the Macau government (except when such acquisition is wholly made through shares tradable on a stock exchange as a publicly-listed company);
- the Macau government's prior approval would be required for any recapitalization plan of Melco Resorts Macau; and
- the Chief Executive of Macau could require the increase of Melco Resorts Macau's share capital, if deemed necessary.

*Redemption.* Under the Subconcession Contract, from 2017, the Macau government has the right to redeem the Subconcession Contract by providing us with at least one year's prior notice. In the event the Macau government exercises this redemption right, we would be entitled to compensation. The standards for the calculation of the amount of such compensation would be determined based on the gross revenues generated by City of Dreams during the tax year immediately prior to the redemption, multiplied by the remaining years of the term of the subconcession. We would not receive any further compensation (including for consideration paid to Wynn Macau for the subconcession).

*Others.* In addition, the Subconcession Contract contains various general covenants and obligations and other provisions, including special duties of cooperation, special duties of information, and execution of our investment obligations.

See "Item 3. Key Information — D. Risk Factors — Risks Relating to the Gaming Industry and Our Operations in Macau — Melco Resorts Macau's Subconcession Contract expires in 2022 and if we were unable to secure an extension of its subconcession, or a new concession or subconcession, in 2022, or if the Macau government were to exercise its redemption right, we would be unable to operate casino gaming in Macau."

### ***PAGCOR Licenses in the Philippines***

The Regular License issued by PAGCOR authorizes the Philippine Licensees, through Melco Resorts Leisure, to establish and operate a casino in the Philippines for both local and foreign patrons who are at least twenty-one years of age.

In general, the Regular License imposes certain obligations such as, but not limited to, the following:

- payment of monthly license fees to PAGCOR;
- maintenance of a debt-to-equity ratio (based on calculation as agreed with PAGCOR) for each of the Philippine Licensees of no greater than 70:30;

## Table of Contents

- at least 95.0% of the total employees of City of Dreams Manila must be Philippine citizens;
- 2.0% of certain casino revenues must be remitted to a foundation devoted to the restoration of cultural heritage and 5.0% of certain non-gaming revenues to PAGCOR; and
- operation of only the authorized casino games approved by PAGCOR.

See “Item 3. Key Information – D. Risk Factors – Risks Relating to the Gaming Industry and Our Business in the Philippines – MRP’s gaming operations are dependent on the Regular License issued by PAGCOR.”

### **Tax**

We are incorporated in the Cayman Islands. Under the current laws of the Cayman Islands, we and our subsidiaries incorporated in the Cayman Islands are not subject to Cayman Islands income or capital gains tax. In addition, dividend payments are not subject to withholding tax in the Cayman Islands. However, we are subject to Hong Kong profits tax on profits arising from our activities conducted in Hong Kong.

Our subsidiaries incorporated in the British Virgin Islands are not subject to tax in the British Virgin Islands, but certain subsidiaries incorporated in the British Virgin Islands are subject to Macau complementary tax of 12% on profits earned in or derived from its activities conducted in Macau.

Our subsidiaries incorporated in Macau are subject to Macau complementary tax of up to 12% on profits earned in or derived from their activities conducted in Macau. Having obtained a subconcession, Melco Resorts Macau applied for and was granted the benefit of a corporate tax holiday on Macau complementary tax (but not gaming tax) in 2007, which exempted us from Macau complementary tax for five years from 2007 to 2011 on gaming profits. The Macau government has extended the tax holiday for additional five-year periods from 2012 through 2016 and from 2017 through 2021. In addition, the Macau government granted one of our subsidiaries in Macau the complementary tax exemption until 2021 on profits generated from income received from Melco Resorts Macau, to the extent that such income is derived from Studio City gaming operations and has been subject to gaming tax. The dividend distributions of such subsidiary to its shareholders continue to be subject to complementary tax. We remain subject to Macau complementary tax on our non-gaming profits.

During the five-year period from 2012 through 2016, an annual payment of MOP22.4 million (equivalent to approximately US\$2.8 million) was payable by Melco Resorts Macau, effective retroactively from 2012 through 2016, with respect to tax due for dividend distributions to the shareholders of Melco Resorts Macau from gaming profits, whether such dividends are actually distributed by Melco Resorts Macau or not, or whether Melco Resorts Macau has distributable profits in the relevant year. For the five-year period from 2017 through 2021, the annual payment payable by Melco Resort Macau is of MOP18.9 million (equivalent to approximately US\$2.4 million). Upon the payment of such payment amount, the shareholders of Melco Resorts Macau will not be liable to pay any other tax in Macau for dividend distributions received from gaming profits. However, we cannot assure you that the same arrangement will be applied beyond 2021 or that, in the event a similar arrangement is adopted, whether we will be required to pay a higher annual sum.

Melco Resorts Macau is subject to Macau gaming tax based on gross gaming revenue in Macau. These gaming taxes are an assessment on Melco Resorts Macau’s gaming revenue and are recorded as casino expense.

The Macau government granted to Altira Hotel, in 2007, and COD Hotels, in 2011 and 2013, the declaration of utility purposes benefit in respect of Altira Macau, The Countdown, Nüwa and Grand Hyatt Macau hotel, pursuant to which they are entitled to a property tax holiday, for a period of 12 years, on any immovable property that they own or operated by them. Under such declaration of utility purposes benefit, they will also be allowed to double the maximum rates applicable regarding depreciation and reintegration for the purposes of assessing the Macau complementary tax. The transfer of the declaration of utility purpose to COD Resorts is currently under process by the Macau government. However, there is no assurance that the Macau government will continue to extend us such benefit.

In September 2017, the Macau government granted Studio City Hotels the declaration of touristic utility purpose pursuant to which Studio City Hotels is entitled to a property tax holiday for a period of twelve years on the immovable property to which the touristic utility was granted, owned or operated by Studio City Hotels. Under such tax holiday, Studio City Hotels is allowed to double the maximum rates applicable to depreciation and reintegration for the purposes of assessment of the Macau complementary tax. Although the Studio City property is owned by Studio City Developments, we believe Studio City Hotels is entitled to such property tax holiday; however, there is no assurance that the Macau government will extend such benefit to Studio City Hotels.

Our subsidiaries incorporated in Hong Kong are subject to Hong Kong profits tax of 16.5% on any profits arising in or derived from Hong Kong. One of our subsidiaries incorporated in Hong Kong is also subject to Macau complementary tax on profits earned in or derived from its activities conducted in Macau and another one is subject to corporate tax on profits in a number of other Asian jurisdictions through its activities conducted in these jurisdictions.

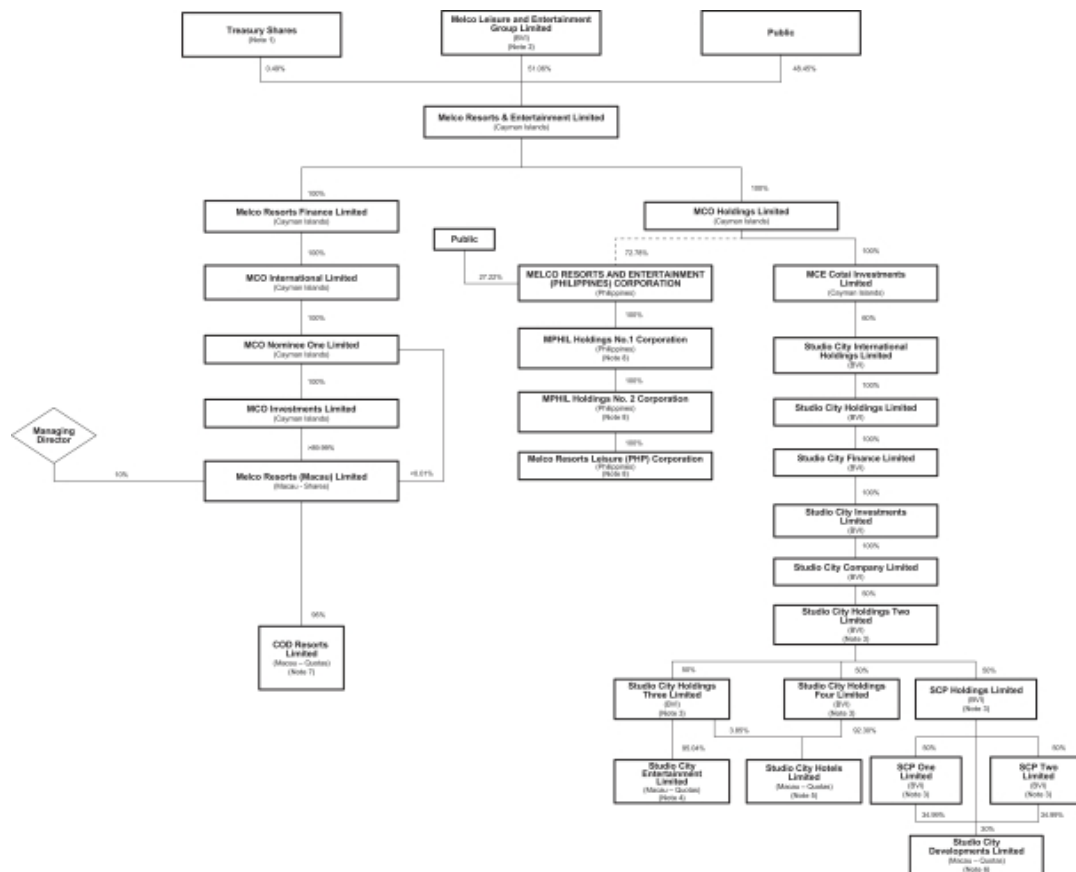
Our subsidiaries incorporated in the Philippines are subject to Philippine corporate income tax of 30% on profits and other local taxes. Some of the subsidiaries are likewise liable for VAT on certain transactions. On gaming related transactions, Melco Resorts Leisure enjoys exemption from national, local, direct and indirect (i.e. VAT) taxes pursuant to the PAGCOR charter and is subject to license fees which are inclusive of the 5% franchise tax payable to PAGCOR based on gross gaming revenue in the Philippines, in lieu of all other taxes. The franchise tax and license fees are an assessment on Melco Resorts Leisure's gaming revenue and are recorded as casino expense in the consolidated statements of operations. Further, Melco Resorts Leisure, by virtue of its being registered with the Philippine Economic Zone Authority as a Tourism Economic Zone Enterprise, enjoys a tax and duty exemption on importation and VAT zero-rating on its local purchases of certain capital equipment used in registered activities.

### **C. ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE**

We are a holding company for the following principal businesses and developments: (1) 100% economic interest in our Macau gaming subconcession holder, Melco Resorts Macau, which, directly or indirectly through its subsidiary, is the operator of our gaming and non-gaming businesses in various properties in Macau; (2) a majority equity and economic interest in SCI, the holding company of Studio City; and (3) a majority equity and economic interest in MRP, a company listed on the Philippine Stock Exchange, the holding company of City of Dreams Manila.

**Table of Contents**

The following diagram illustrates our organizational structure, including the place of formation, ownership interest and affiliation of our significant subsidiaries, as of April 11, 2018:



Notes:

- (1) The treasury shares represent new shares issued by us and held by our depository bank to facilitate the administration and operation of our share incentive plans. For a description of our share incentive plans, see “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees — E. Share Ownership — Share Incentive Plans.”
- (2) As of the latest practicable date, Melco Leisure holds 51.06% shareholding of the Company as per the number of ordinary shares recorded in the Register of Members.
- (3) The remaining 50% of the equity interests of these companies are owned by Studio City Holdings Five Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of Studio City International Holdings Limited. The 50% interest held by Studio City Holdings Five Limited in various Studio City companies incorporated in the British Virgin Islands is non-voting interest.
- (4) 3.96% and 1% of the equity interests are owned by Studio City Holdings Four Limited and Studio City Holdings Five Limited, respectively.
- (5) 3.85% of the equity interests are owned by Studio City Holdings Five Limited.



## Table of Contents

- (6) 0.02% of the equity interests are owned by Studio City Holdings Five Limited.
- (7) The remaining 5% of the equity interests are owned by MCO Nominee Two Limited.
- (8) Five shares (representing less than 0.01% of the issued share capital) are owned by five nominee directors of each relevant company.

See “Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions — A. Major Shareholders” for more information regarding the beneficial ownership of Melco International in our Company and “Exhibit 8.1 – List of Significant Subsidiaries.”

### **D. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

See “Item 4. Information on the Company — B. Business Overview” and “Item 5. Operation and Financial Review and Prospects — A. Operating Results — Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates — Property and Equipment and Other Long-lived Assets” for information regarding our material tangible property, plant and equipment.

#### **ITEM 4A. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

Not applicable.

#### **ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS**

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with, and is qualified in its entirety by, the audited consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto in this Annual Report on Form 20-F. Certain statements in this “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects” are forward-looking statements. See “Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” regarding these statements.

##### **Overview**

We are a holding company and, through our subsidiaries, develop, own and operate casino gaming and entertainment casino resort facilities in Asia. Our future operating results are subject to significant business, economic, regulatory and competitive uncertainties and risks, many of which are beyond our control. See “Item 3. Key Information — D. Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Operations.” For detailed information regarding our operations and development projects, see “Item 4. Information on the Company — B. Business Overview.”

### **A. OPERATING RESULTS**

#### **Operations**

Our primary business segments consist of:

##### *City of Dreams*

City of Dreams, as of December 31, 2017, operated approximately 475 gaming tables and approximately 670 gaming machines, and approximately 1,400 hotel rooms and suites, approximately 25 restaurants and bars, approximately 95 retail outlets, a wet stage performance theater, recreation and leisure facilities, including health and fitness clubs, three swimming pools, spas and salons and banquet and meeting facilities. A wet stage performance theater with approximately 2,000 seats features The House of Dancing

## [Table of Contents](#)

Water produced by Franco Dragone. The Club Cubic nightclub features approximately 2,395 square meters (equivalent to approximately 25,780 square feet) of live entertainment space. City of Dreams targets premium market and rolling chip players from regional markets across Asia.

We are developing Morpheus, the third phase of City of Dreams.

For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, net revenues generated from City of Dreams amounted to US\$2,666.3 million, US\$2,590.8 million and US\$2,794.7 million, representing 50.5%, 57.3% and 70.3% of our total net revenues, respectively.

### *Altira Macau*

Altira Macau, as of December 31, 2017, operated approximately 100 gaming tables and 119 gaming machines operated as a Mocha Club at Altira Macau, approximately 215 hotel rooms, several fine dining and casual restaurants and recreation and leisure facilities. Altira Macau is designed to provide a casino and hotel experience that caters to Asian rolling chip players sourced primarily through gaming promoters. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, net revenues generated from Altira Macau amounted to US\$446.1 million, US\$439.1 million and US\$574.8 million, representing 8.4%, 9.7% and 14.5% of our total net revenues, respectively.

### *Studio City*

On July 27, 2011, we acquired a 60% equity interest in SCI, the developer, owner and operator of Studio City. Studio City is a large-scale cinematically-themed integrated entertainment, retail and gaming resort located in Cotai, with gaming facilities, luxury hotel offerings and various entertainment, retail and food and beverage outlets to attract a diverse range of customers, with a current focus on the mass market segment and complemented with junket and premium direct VIP rolling chip operations in Asia and, in particular, from Greater China. Studio City opened its doors to customers in October 2015. As of December 31, 2017, Studio City operated approximately 290 gaming tables and 970 gaming machines. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, net revenues generated from Studio City amounted to US\$1,363.4 million, US\$838.2 million and US\$125.3 million, representing 25.8%, 18.5% and 3.2% of our total net revenues, respectively.

### *Mocha Clubs*

As of December 31, 2017, we operated eight Mocha Clubs with a total of 1,319 electronic gaming machines in operation (including 119 gaming machines at Altira Macau). Mocha Clubs focus primarily on general mass market players, including day-trip customers, outside the conventional casino setting. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, net revenues generated from Mocha Clubs amounted to US\$121.3 million, US\$120.5 million and US\$136.2 million, representing 2.3%, 2.7% and 3.4% of our total net revenues, respectively. The source of revenues was substantially all from gaming machines. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, gaming machine revenues represented 97.3%, 97.4% and 98.2% of net revenues generated from Mocha Clubs, respectively.

### *Corporate and Other*

Corporate and Other primarily includes Taipa Square Casino, a casino on Taipa Island, Macau, operating within Hotel Taipa Square, which we operate under a right-to-use agreement, and other corporate costs. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, net revenues generated from Corporate and Other amounted to US\$38.5 million, US\$39.5 million and US\$43.4 million, representing 0.7%, 0.9% and 1.1% of our total net revenues, respectively.

*City of Dreams Manila*

We completed the acquisition of a majority interest in the issued share capital of MRP on December 19, 2012 and completed the transfer of the entire interest of Melco Resorts Leisure, which is the developer and operator of our Philippines casino hotel resort project, “City of Dreams Manila,” to MRP in March 2013. City of Dreams Manila opened its doors to customers in December 2014, with a grand opening in the first quarter of 2015. As of December 31, 2017, City of Dreams Manila operated approximately 1,635 slot machines, 172 electronic gaming tables and 293 gaming tables. City of Dreams Manila also includes three branded hotel towers, several entertainment venues and features a wide selection of regional and international food and beverage offerings as well as extended retail shops. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, net revenues generated from City of Dreams Manila amounted to US\$649.3 million, US\$491.2 million and US\$300.4 million, representing 12.3%, 10.9% and 7.6% of our total net revenues, respectively.

**Summary of Financial Results**

For the year ended December 31, 2017, our total net revenues were US\$5.28 billion, an increase of 16.9% from US\$4.52 billion of net revenues for the year ended December 31, 2016. Net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited for the year ended December 31, 2017 was US\$347.0 million, as compared to net income of US\$175.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Our improvement in profitability was primarily a result of the substantial improvements in operating performance, particularly from our gaming operations.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in thousands of US\$)		
Net revenues	\$ 5,284,823	\$ 4,519,396	\$ 3,974,800
Total operating costs and expenses	(4,677,211)	(4,156,280)	(3,876,385)
Operating income	607,612	363,116	98,415
Net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited	\$ 347,002	\$ 175,906	\$ 105,747

Our results of operations and financial position for the years presented are not fully comparable for the following reasons:

- In June 2015, we completed an amendment to the 2011 Credit Facilities, known as the 2015 Credit Facilities, drew down the entire term loan facility under the 2015 Credit Facilities and repaid the entire outstanding balance of the 2011 Credit Facilities
- On October 27, 2015, Studio City commenced operations with its grand opening on the same date
- On November 18, 2015, we completed an amendment to the Studio City Project Facility
- On November 23, 2015, MRP completed the 2015 Private Placement
- In May 2016, we repurchased 155,000,000 ordinary shares (equivalent to 51,666,666 ADSs) from Crown Asia Investments for the aggregate purchase price of US\$800.8 million, and such shares were subsequently cancelled by us
- On November 30, 2016 (December 1, 2016, Hong Kong time), we repaid the Studio City Project Facility (other than the HK\$1.0 million rolled over into the term loan facility of the 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility, which was entered into on November 23, 2016) as funded by the net proceeds from the offering of 2016 Studio City Notes issued by Studio City Company on November 30, 2016 and cash on hand
- In May 2017, we issued and sold 27,769,248 ADSs (equivalent to 83,307,744 ordinary shares) and 81,995,799 ordinary shares and also repurchased 165,303,544 ordinary shares from Crown Asia Investments for the aggregate purchase price of US\$1.2 billion, and such repurchased shares were subsequently cancelled by us

## [Table of Contents](#)

- On June 6, 2017, Melco Resorts Finance issued US\$650.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2017 Senior Notes
- On June 14, 2017, together with the net proceeds from the issuance of US\$650.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2017 Senior Notes along with the proceeds in the amount of US\$350.0 million from a partial drawdown of the revolving credit facility under the 2015 Credit Facilities and cash on hand, Melco Resorts Finance redeemed all of our outstanding 2013 Senior Notes
- On July 3, 2017, Melco Resorts Finance issued US\$350.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2017 Senior Notes, the net proceeds from which were used to repay in full the US\$350.0 million drawdown from the revolving credit facility under the 2015 Credit Facilities
- On October 9, 2017, Melco Resorts Leisure partially redeemed the Philippine Notes in an aggregate principal amount of PHP7.5 billion, together with accrued interest

### **Key Performance Indicators (KPIs)**

We use the following KPIs to evaluate our casino operations, including table games and gaming machines:

- *Rolling chip volume*: the amount of non-negotiable chips wagered and lost by the rolling chip market segment.
- *Rolling chip win rate*: rolling chip table games win (calculated before discounts and commissions) as a percentage of rolling chip volume.
- *Mass market table games drop*: the amount of table games drop in the mass market table games segment.
- *Mass market table games hold percentage*: mass market table games win as a percentage of mass market table games drop.
- *Table games win*: the amount of wagers won net of wagers lost on gaming tables that is retained and recorded as casino revenues.
- *Gaming machine handle*: the total amount wagered in gaming machines.
- *Gaming machine win rate*: gaming machine win expressed as a percentage of gaming machine handle.

In the rolling chip market segment, customers purchase identifiable chips known as non-negotiable chips, or rolling chips, from the casino cage, and there is no deposit into a gaming table's drop box for rolling chips purchased from the cage. Rolling chip volume and mass market table games drop are not equivalent. Rolling chip volume is a measure of amounts wagered and lost. Mass market table games drop measures buy in. Rolling chip volume is generally substantially higher than mass market table games drop. As these volumes are the denominator used in calculating win rate or hold percentage, with the same use of gaming win as the numerator, the win rate is generally lower in the rolling chip market segment than the hold percentage in the mass market table games segment.

Our combined expected rolling chip win rate (calculated before discounts and commissions) across our properties is in the range of 2.7% to 3.0%.

We use the following KPIs to evaluate our hotel operations:

- *Average daily rate*: calculated by dividing total room revenues including the retail value of complimentary rooms (less service charges, if any) by total rooms occupied, including complimentary rooms, i.e., average price of occupied rooms per day.
- *Occupancy rate*: the average percentage of available hotel rooms occupied, including complimentary rooms, during a period.

- *Revenue per available room, or REVPAR:* calculated by dividing total room revenues including the retail value of complimentary rooms (less service charges, if any) by total rooms available, thereby representing a combination of hotel average daily room rates and occupancy.

Complimentary rooms are included in the calculation of the above room-related KPIs. The average daily rate of complimentary rooms is typically lower than the average daily rate for cash rooms. The occupancy rate and REVPAR would be lower if complimentary rooms were excluded from the calculation. As not all available rooms are occupied, average daily room rates are normally higher than revenue per available room.

## **Year Ended December 31, 2017 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2016**

### ***Revenues***

Our total net revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017 were US\$5.28 billion, an increase of US\$0.77 billion, or 16.9%, from US\$4.52 billion for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in total net revenues was primarily attributable to better group-wide performance in all gaming segments, especially the performance in the rolling chip segment including the fully-operating rolling chip operations in Studio City for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Our total net revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017 consisted of US\$4.94 billion of casino revenues, representing 93.4% of our total net revenues, and US\$347.2 million of net non-casino revenues (total non-casino revenues after deduction of promotional allowances). Our total net revenues for the year ended December 31, 2016 consisted of US\$4.18 billion of casino revenues, representing 92.4% of our total net revenues, and US\$342.7 million of net non-casino revenues.

*Casino.* Casino revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017 were US\$4.94 billion, representing a US\$0.76 billion, or 18.2%, increase from casino revenues of US\$4.18 billion for the year ended December 31, 2016, due to an increase in casino revenues at all of our properties, especially Studio City and City of Dreams Manila. The casino revenue at Studio City increased by US\$547.7 million primarily due to enhanced performance in mass market table games segment as a result of the continuous ramp-up of Studio City since its commencement of operations in October 2015 and the launch of rolling chip operations in November 2016. The casino revenue at City of Dreams Manila increased by US\$157.1 million due to its better performance in all gaming segments for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to the previous year.

*Altira Macau.* Altira Macau's rolling chip volume for the year ended December 31, 2017 was US\$17.2 billion, representing a decrease of US\$0.4 billion, or 2.5%, from US\$17.7 billion for the year ended December 31, 2016. The rolling chip win rate (calculated before discounts and commissions) was 3.06% for the year ended December 31, 2017, and increased from 2.85% for the year ended December 31, 2016. Our expected range was 2.7% to 3.0%. In the mass market table games segment, drop was US\$429.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, representing a decrease of 13.3% from US\$494.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The mass market table games hold percentage was 17.5% for the year ended December 31, 2017, decreasing from 18.6% for the year ended December 31, 2016. Average net win per gaming machine per day was US\$106 for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of US\$13, or 14.1%, from US\$93 for the year ended December 31, 2016.

*City of Dreams.* City of Dreams' rolling chip volume for the year ended December 31, 2017 of US\$47.4 billion represented an increase of US\$6.0 billion, or 14.4%, from US\$41.5 billion for the year ended December 31, 2016. The rolling chip win rate (calculated before discounts and commissions) was 2.97% for the year ended December 31, 2017 and was in line with our expected range of 2.7% to 3.0%, and increased from 2.83% for the year ended December 31, 2016. In the mass market table games segment, drop was US\$4.50 billion for the year ended December 31, 2017 which represented an increase of US\$0.20 billion, or 4.6%, from US\$4.31 billion for the year ended December 31, 2016. The mass market table games hold

## Table of Contents

percentage was 32.4% for the year ended December 31, 2017, decreasing from 35.8% for the year ended December 31, 2016. Average net win per gaming machine per day was US\$557 for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of US\$176, or 46.2%, from US\$381 for the year ended December 31, 2016.

*Mocha Clubs.* Mocha Clubs' average net win per gaming machine per day for the year ended December 31, 2017 was US\$272, an increase of US\$15, or 5.6%, from US\$257 for the year ended December 31, 2016.

*Studio City.* Studio City began rolling chip operations in November 2016. Rolling chip volume was US\$19.0 billion for the year ended December 31, 2017, and increased from US\$1.3 billion for the year ended December 31, 2016. The rolling chip win rate (calculated before discounts and commissions) was 3.16% for the year ended December 31, 2017, and increased from 1.39% for the year ended December 31, 2016. Our expected range was 2.7% to 3.0%. In the mass market table games segment, drop was US\$2.91 billion for the year ended December 31, 2017, and increased from US\$2.48 billion for the year ended December 31, 2016. The mass market table games hold percentage was 26.1% for the year ended December 31, 2017, demonstrating an increase from 24.7% for the year ended December 31, 2016. Average net win per gaming machine per day was US\$225 for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of US\$36, or 18.9%, from US\$189 for the year ended December 31, 2016.

*City of Dreams Manila.* City of Dreams Manila's rolling chip volume for the year ended December 31, 2017 was US\$11.5 billion, representing an increase of US\$4.7 billion, or 68.4%, from US\$6.8 billion for the year ended December 31, 2016. The rolling chip win rate (calculated before discounts and commissions) was 3.10% for the year ended December 31, 2017, and decreased from 3.43% for the year ended December 31, 2016. Our expected range was 2.7% to 3.0%. In the mass market table games segment, drop was US\$686.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, representing an increase of US\$136.4 million, or 24.8%, from US\$550.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The mass market table games hold percentage was 29.6% for the year ended December 31, 2017, demonstrating an increase from 28.0% for the year ended December 31, 2016. Average net win per gaming machine per day was US\$271 for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of US\$54, or 24.8%, from US\$217 for the year ended December 31, 2016.

*Rooms.* Room revenues (including the retail value of promotional allowances) for the year ended December 31, 2017 were US\$271.5 million, representing a US\$6.2 million, or 2.3%, increase from room revenues (including the retail value of promotional allowances) of US\$265.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was primarily due to the increase in occupancy rate and average daily rate at City of Dreams and Studio City as well as the improved occupancy at City of Dreams Manila.

The average daily rate, occupancy rate and REVPAR of each property are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2017		2016		2017	
	Average daily rate (US\$)		Occupancy rate		REVPAR (US\$)	
Altira Macau	204	205	96%	94%	196	193
City of Dreams	202	200	97%	96%	196	192
Studio City	140	136	99%	98%	138	133
City of Dreams Manila	158	159	96%	91%	152	145

*Food, beverage and others.* Food, beverage and other revenues (including the retail value of promotional allowances) for the year ended December 31, 2017 included food and beverage revenues of US\$185.0 million and entertainment, retail and other revenues of US\$203.8 million. Food, beverage and other revenues (including the retail value of promotional allowances) for the year ended December 31, 2016 included food and beverage revenues of US\$177.5 million and entertainment, retail and other revenues of US\$197.0 million. The increase of US\$14.2 million in food, beverage and other revenues from the year ended

December 31, 2016 to the year ended December 31, 2017 was primarily due to higher rental income at City of Dreams as a result of the opening of the new retail precinct in phases between June and December 2016, higher food and beverage revenue at City of Dreams and City of Dreams Manila driven by higher business volumes associated with an increase in visitation during the year, partially offset by decreased entertainment, retail and other revenues at Studio City since we generated more revenues from ticket sales in 2016 for more events held including the live concerts from headline acts.

***Operating costs and expenses***

Total operating costs and expenses were US\$4.68 billion for the year ended December 31, 2017, representing an increase of US\$0.5 billion, or 12.5%, from US\$4.16 billion for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in operating costs was primarily due to the increase in operating costs at Studio City and City of Dreams Manila, which was in-line with the increase in gaming volumes and associated higher revenues, as well as higher development costs and property charges and other in 2017.

*Casino.* Casino expenses increased by US\$0.47 billion, or 16.1%, to US\$3.37 billion for the year ended December 31, 2017 from US\$2.90 billion for the year ended December 31, 2016 primarily due to increase in gaming tax, other levies and commissions expenses at Studio City and City of Dreams Manila, which increased as a result of increased gaming volumes and associated higher revenues, partially offset by the recovery of previously provided doubtful debt in City of Dreams and Altira Macau.

*Rooms.* Room expenses, which represent the costs of operating the hotel facilities, remained stable at US\$32.6 million and US\$33.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

*Food, beverage and others.* Food, beverage and other expenses were US\$146.2 million and US\$175.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The decrease was primarily due to decrease in performers' fees as we held fewer events at Studio City in 2017 and lower payroll expenses.

*General and administrative.* General and administrative expenses increased by US\$20.5 million, or 4.6%, to US\$467.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 from US\$446.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to the US\$8.1 million one-off net gain on disposal of property and equipment to Belle Corporation in 2016, and an increase in payroll expenses, professional fees and other general and administrative expenses to support continuing and expanding operations in 2017.

*Payments to the Philippine Parties.* Payments to the Philippine Parties increased to US\$51.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 from US\$34.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, due to the improvement in gaming operations and resulting increase in revenues from gaming operations in City of Dreams Manila.

*Pre-opening costs.* Pre-opening costs were US\$2.3 million and US\$3.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Such costs relate primarily to personnel training, rental, marketing, advertising and administrative costs in connection with new or start-up operations.

*Development costs.* Development costs were US\$31.1 million and US\$0.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, which predominantly related to marketing and promotion costs as well as professional and consultancy fees for corporate business development.

*Amortization of gaming subconcession.* Amortization of our gaming subconcession continued to be recognized on a straight-line basis at an annual rate of US\$57.2 million for each of the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

*Amortization of land use rights.* Amortization of land use rights expenses continued to be recognized on a straight-line basis at an annual rate of US\$22.8 million for each of the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.



*Depreciation and amortization.* Depreciation and amortization expenses decreased by US\$11.7 million, or 2.5%, to US\$460.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 from US\$472.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016.

*Property charges and other.* Property charges and other for the year ended December 31, 2017 were US\$31.6 million, which primarily included the asset write-offs and impairments of US\$30.9 million as a result of the remodel of gaming and non-gaming attractions as well as retail and food and beverage outlets at our properties, US\$3.8 million Typhoon Hato donation, US\$3.7 million license termination fee and consulting fee as a result of the rebranding of our hotel properties at City of Dreams, US\$3.1 million termination costs as a result of departmental restructuring, partially offset by the net gain of US\$10.3 million from the insurance recovery on property damage and other costs incurred for our Macau properties as a result of Typhoon Hato. Property charges and other for the year ended December 31, 2016 were US\$5.3 million, which primarily included the asset write-offs and impairments of US\$3.2 million as a result of the remodel of non-gaming attractions at City of Dreams, US\$2.1 million termination costs as a result of departmental restructuring and US\$1.7 million legal and professional fees for assisting in evaluating the capital structure of Studio City, partially offset by US\$2.0 million insurance recovery on furniture, fixtures and equipment damaged by the typhoon in the Philippines.

***Non-operating expenses, net***

Net non-operating expenses consist of interest income, interest expenses, net of capitalized interest, amortization of deferred financing costs, loan commitment and other finance fees, foreign exchange gains (losses), net, loss on extinguishment of debt and costs associated with debt modification, as well as other non-operating income, net.

Interest income was US\$3.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to US\$6.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The decrease was primarily due to lower level of deposits placed at banks during the year ended December 31, 2017.

Interest expenses were US\$229.6 million (net of capitalized interest of US\$37.5 million) for the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to US\$223.6 million (net of capitalized interest of US\$29.0 million) for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in interest expenses (net of interest capitalization) of US\$6.0 million was primarily due to higher interest expenses arisen from the higher borrowing rate as a result of the refinancing of the Studio City Project Facility with 2016 Studio City Notes and 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility in November 2016, partially offset with higher interest capitalization of US\$8.5 million primarily for the development of Morpheus.

Other finance costs for the year ended December 31, 2017 amounted to US\$32.3 million and included US\$26.2 million of amortization of deferred financing costs and US\$6.1 million of loan commitment and other finance fees. Other finance costs for the year ended December 31, 2016 amounted to US\$55.8 million and included US\$48.3 million of amortization of deferred financing costs and US\$7.5 million of loan commitment and other finance fees. The decrease in amortization of deferred financing costs compared to the year ended December 31, 2016 was primarily due to no amortization of deferred financing costs for the Studio City Project Facility after its refinancing in November 2016. The deferred financing costs related to the 2016 Studio City Notes and 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility were lower compared to the deferred financing costs for the Studio City Project Facility.

Loss on extinguishment of debt for the year ended December 31, 2017 was US\$49.3 million, represented a portion of the unamortized deferred financing costs and redemption costs of the 2013 Senior Notes that were not eligible for capitalization as a result of refinancing and the write-off of unamortized deferred financing costs as a result of partial redemption of the Philippine Notes. Loss on extinguishment of debt for the year ended December 31, 2016 was US\$17.4 million, represented break costs and a portion of the unamortized deferred financing costs of the Studio City Project Facility that were not eligible for capitalization.



Costs associated with debt modification for the year ended December 31, 2017 were US\$2.8 million, which represented a portion of underwriting fee, legal and professional fees incurred for refinancing of the 2013 Senior Notes that were not eligible for capitalization. Costs associated with debt modification for the year ended December 31, 2016 were US\$8.1 million, which represented a portion of underwriting fee, legal and professional fees incurred for refinancing of the Studio City Project Facility that were not eligible for capitalization.

***Income tax credit (expense)***

Income tax credit for the year ended December 31, 2017 was primarily attributable to over provision of Macau Complementary Tax in prior years of US\$2.6 million and a net deferred tax credit of US\$2.3 million, partially offset by Hong Kong Profits Tax of US\$2.5 million and a lump sum tax payable of US\$2.4 million in lieu of Macau Complementary Tax otherwise due by Melco Resorts Macau's shareholders on dividends distributable to them by Melco Resorts Macau. The effective tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2017 was 0%, as compared to 10.9% for the year ended December 31, 2016. Such rates differ from the statutory Macau Complementary Tax rate of 12% primarily due to the effect of profits generated by gaming operations exempted from Macau Complementary Tax and Philippine Corporate Income Tax, the effect of changes in valuation allowances, the effect of expenses for which no income tax benefits are receivable, the effect of income for which no income tax expense is payable and the effect of different tax rates of subsidiaries operating in other jurisdictions for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. Our management currently does not expect to realize significant income tax benefits associated with net operating loss carryforwards and other deferred tax assets generated by our Macau and Philippines operations. However, to the extent that the financial results of our Macau and Philippines operations improve and it becomes more likely than not that the deferred tax assets are realizable, we will be able to reduce the valuation allowance related to the net operating losses and other deferred tax assets.

***Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests***

Our net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests of US\$31.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to that of US\$109.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, represented the share of the Studio City's expenses of US\$33.4 million and City of Dreams Manila's income of US\$1.7 million, respectively, by the respective minority shareholders for the year ended December 31, 2017. The year-on-year decrease was primarily attributable to the share of net revenues generated by Studio City and City of Dreams Manila, partially offset by the respective increase in the share of operating costs during the year ended December 31, 2017.

***Net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited***

As a result of the foregoing, we had net income of US\$347.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to US\$175.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016.

**Year Ended December 31, 2016 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2015**

***Revenues***

Our total net revenues for the year ended December 31, 2016 were US\$4.52 billion, an increase of US\$0.54 billion, or 13.7%, from US\$3.97 billion for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in total net revenues was primarily attributable to the net revenues generated by a fully-operating Studio City, which commenced operations in October 2015, and the increase in net revenues generated by City of Dreams Manila, which had a better performance in both gaming and non-gaming segments in the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the previous year, partially offset by lower casino revenues at City of Dreams and Altira Macau primarily driven by deteriorating demand from Chinese players as well as restrictive policies.

Our total net revenues for the year ended December 31, 2016 consisted of US\$4.18 billion of casino revenues, representing 92.4% of our total net revenues, and US\$342.7 million of net non-casino revenues (total

non-casino revenues after deduction of promotional allowances). Our total net revenues for the year ended December 31, 2015 comprised US\$3.77 billion of casino revenues, representing 94.8% of our total net revenues, and US\$207.5 million of net non-casino revenues.

*Casino.* Casino revenues for the year ended December 31, 2016 were US\$4.18 billion, representing a US\$0.41 billion, or 10.9%, increase from casino revenues of US\$3.77 billion for the year ended December 31, 2015, primarily due to an increase in casino revenue at a fully-operating Studio City of US\$599.8 million, which commenced operations on October 27, 2015 and began rolling chip operations in November 2016, and at City of Dreams Manila of US\$186.1 million, which commenced junket operations in mid-2015, partially offset by a decrease in casino revenues at City of Dreams and Altira Macau of US\$223.1 million, or 8.3%, and US\$133.9 million, or 23.8%, respectively.

*Altira Macau.* Altira Macau's rolling chip volume for the year ended December 31, 2016 was US\$17.7 billion, representing a decrease of US\$6.1 billion, or 25.8%, from US\$23.8 billion for the year ended December 31, 2015. The rolling chip win rate (calculated before discounts and commissions) was 2.85% for the year ended December 31, 2016 and was within our expected level of 2.7% to 3.0%, and increased slightly from 2.83% for the year ended December 31, 2015. In the mass market table games segment, drop was US\$494.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, representing a decrease of 19.7% from US\$616.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The mass market table games hold percentage was 18.6% for the year ended December 31, 2016, demonstrating an increase from 17.9% for the year ended December 31, 2015. Average net win per gaming machine per day was US\$93 and US\$98 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

*City of Dreams.* City of Dreams' rolling chip volume for the year ended December 31, 2016 of US\$41.5 billion represented a decrease of US\$2.6 billion, or 5.8%, from US\$44.0 billion for the year ended December 31, 2015. The rolling chip win rate (calculated before discounts and commissions) was 2.83% for the year ended December 31, 2016 and was in line with our expected range of 2.7% to 3.0%, but decreased from 2.91% for the year ended December 31, 2015. In the mass market table games segment, drop was US\$4.31 billion for the year ended December 31, 2016 which represented a decrease of US\$0.41 billion, or 8.6%, from US\$4.71 billion for the year ended December 31, 2015. The mass market table games hold percentage was 35.8% for the year ended December 31, 2016, demonstrating an increase from 35.1% for the year ended December 31, 2015. Average net win per gaming machine per day was US\$381 and US\$404 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

*Mocha Clubs.* Mocha Clubs' average net win per gaming machine per day for the year ended December 31, 2016 was US\$257, a decrease of US\$46, or 15.2%, from US\$303 for the year ended December 31, 2015.

*Studio City.* Studio City commenced operations on October 27, 2015 and began rolling chip operations in November 2016. Rolling chip volume was US\$1.3 billion and the rolling chip win rate (calculated before discounts and commissions) was 1.39% for the year ended December 31, 2016. In the mass market table games segment, drop was US\$2,480.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, and increased from US\$365.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The mass market table games hold percentage was 24.7% for the year ended December 31, 2016, demonstrating an increase from 22.4% for the year ended December 31, 2015. Average net win per gaming machine per day was US\$189 for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of US\$21, or 12.8%, from US\$168 for the year ended December 31, 2015.

*City of Dreams Manila.* City of Dreams Manila's rolling chip volume for the year ended December 31, 2016 was US\$6.8 billion, representing an increase of US\$3.6 billion, or 110.1%, from US\$3.3 billion for the year ended December 31, 2015. The rolling chip win rate (calculated before discounts and commissions) was 3.43% for the year ended December 31, 2016, and increased from 2.30% for the year ended December 31, 2015. In the mass market table games segment, drop was US\$550.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016,

## Table of Contents

representing an increase of US\$109.2 million, or 24.7%, from US\$441.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The mass market table games hold percentage was 28.0% for the year ended December 31, 2016, demonstrating an increase from 26.3% for the year ended December 31, 2015. Average net win per gaming machine per day was US\$217 for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of US\$46, or 27.2%, from US\$170 for the year ended December 31, 2015.

**Rooms.** Room revenues (including the retail value of promotional allowances) for the year ended December 31, 2016 were US\$265.3 million, representing a US\$65.6 million, or 32.8%, increase from room revenues (including the retail value of promotional allowances) of US\$199.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase was primarily due to the room revenues from a full year operation of Studio City, which consists of Celebrity Tower and the all-suite Star Tower, which offers approximately 1,600 guest rooms in total. The increase was offset in part by the decrease in room revenues at City of Dreams and Altira Macau due to the declined occupancy rate and decrease in average daily rate.

The average daily rate, occupancy rate and REVPAR of each property are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2016	2015	2016	2015	2016	2015
	Average daily rate (US\$)		Occupancy rate		REVPAR (US\$)	
Altira Macau	205	212	94%	98%	193	209
City of Dreams	200	201	96%	99%	192	198
Studio City	136	136	98%	98%	133	133
City of Dreams Manila	159	191	91%	86%	145	164

**Food, beverage and others.** Food, beverage and other revenues (including the retail value of promotional allowances) for the year ended December 31, 2016 included food and beverage revenues of US\$177.5 million and entertainment, retail and other revenues of US\$197.0 million. Food, beverage and other revenues (including the retail value of promotional allowances) for the year ended December 31, 2015 included food and beverage revenues of US\$126.8 million and entertainment, retail and other revenues of US\$117.5 million. The increase of US\$130.1 million in food, beverage and other revenues from the year ended December 31, 2015 to the year ended December 31, 2016 was primarily due to the first full year operation of Studio City in 2016 with its attractions including Golden Reel, Batman Dark Flight and The House of Magic, concerts held in the Studio City Event Center as well as its food and beverage outlets, together with the increased entertainment, retail and other revenues at City of Dreams mainly driven by the opening of the new retail precinct in 2016.

### Operating costs and expenses

Total operating costs and expenses were US\$4.16 billion for the year ended December 31, 2016, representing an increase of US\$279.9 million, or 7.2%, from US\$3.88 billion for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in operating costs was primarily due to the first full year operation of Studio City in 2016 and improved performance of City of Dreams Manila, partially offset by a decrease in operating costs at City of Dreams and Altira Macau, which was in-line with the decline in gaming volumes and associated lower revenues.

**Casino.** Casino expenses increased by US\$250.2 million, or 9.4%, to US\$2.90 billion for the year ended December 31, 2016 from US\$2.65 billion for the year ended December 31, 2015 primarily due to the casino expenses at a fully-operating Studio City, increase in casino expenses at City of Dreams Manila, which had a better performance in all gaming segments in the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the previous year, and higher provision for doubtful debt in City of Dreams and Altira Macau. The increase was offset in part by the decrease in gaming tax, payroll and other levies and commission expenses at City of Dreams and Altira Macau, which decreased as a result of decreased gaming volumes and associated lower revenues.

## Table of Contents

*Rooms.* Room expenses, which represent the costs of operating the hotel facilities were US\$33.2 million and US\$23.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The increase was primarily due to the first full year hotel operations in Studio City in 2016.

*Food, beverage and others.* Food, beverage and other expenses were US\$175.6 million and US\$120.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The increase was primarily due to payroll, performers' fees and other operating costs associated with the full year operation of Studio City.

*General and administrative.* General and administrative expenses increased by US\$62.7 million, or 16.3%, to US\$446.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 from US\$383.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, primarily due to the general and administrative expenses for the full year operation of Studio City, partially offset by the decrease in general and administrative expenses in other properties as a result of our continuous efforts and measures implemented to control costs.

*Payments to the Philippine Parties.* Payments to the Philippine Parties increased to US\$34.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 from US\$16.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, due to the improvement in gaming operations and resulting increase in revenues from gaming operations in City of Dreams Manila.

*Pre-opening costs.* Pre-opening costs were US\$3.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 as compared to US\$168.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Such costs relate primarily to personnel training, rental, marketing, advertising and administrative costs in connection with new or start-up operations. The pre-opening costs were higher in the year ended December 31, 2015 mainly due to the commencement of operations of Studio City in October 2015 and the grand opening of City of Dreams Manila in February 2015.

*Amortization of gaming subconcession.* Amortization of our gaming subconcession continued to be recognized on a straight-line basis at an annual rate of US\$57.2 million for each of the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015.

*Amortization of land use rights.* Amortization of land use rights expenses were US\$22.8 million and US\$54.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The decrease was primarily due to the extension of the estimated terms of the land use rights in Macau which went into effect in October 2015.

*Depreciation and amortization.* Depreciation and amortization expenses were US\$472.2 million and US\$359.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The increase was primarily due to the full year depreciation of assets at Studio City, partially offset by a decrease in depreciation resulting from the extension of the estimated useful lives of building structures of Altira Macau and City of Dreams which went into effect in October 2015.

*Property charges and other.* Property charges and other for the year ended December 31, 2016 were US\$5.3 million, which primarily included the asset write-offs and impairments of US\$3.2 million as a result of the remodel of non-gaming attractions at City of Dreams, US\$2.1 million termination costs as a result of departmental restructuring and US\$1.7 million legal and professional fees for assisting in evaluating the capital structure of Studio City, partially offset by US\$2.0 million insurance recovery on furniture, fixtures and equipment damaged by the typhoon in the Philippines. Property charges and other for the year ended December 31, 2015 were US\$38.1 million, which primarily included US\$30.3 million provision for input value-added tax primarily pertaining to certain construction of City of Dreams Manila, which is expected to be non-recoverable and US\$5.5 million termination costs as a result of departmental restructuring.

### ***Non-operating expenses, net***

Net non-operating expenses consist of interest income, interest expenses, net of capitalized interest, amortization of deferred financing costs, loan commitment and other finance fees, foreign exchange gains

(losses), net, loss on extinguishment of debt and costs associated with debt modification, as well as other non-operating income, net.

Interest income was US\$6.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to US\$13.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The decrease was primarily due to lower level of deposits placed at banks during the year ended December 31, 2016.

Interest expenses were US\$223.6 million (net of capitalized interest of US\$29.0 million) for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to US\$118.3 million (net of capitalized interest of US\$134.8 million) for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in interest expenses (net of interest capitalization) of US\$105.2 million was primarily due to lower interest capitalization of US\$105.8 million primarily associated with the cessation of interest capitalization for Studio City since its opening in October 2015.

Other finance costs for the year ended December 31, 2016 amounted to US\$55.8 million and included US\$48.3 million of amortization of deferred financing costs (nil capitalization) and US\$7.5 million of loan commitment and other finance fees. Other finance costs for the year ended December 31, 2015 amounted to US\$45.8 million and included US\$38.5 million of amortization of deferred financing costs (net of capitalization of US\$5.5 million) and US\$7.3 million of loan commitment and other finance fees. The increase in amortization of deferred financing costs compared to the year ended December 31, 2015 was primarily due to the cessation of capitalization of amortization of deferred financing costs associated with the opening of Studio City in October 2015 and the increase in amortization of deferred financing costs arising from the refinancing of the 2011 Credit Facilities with the 2015 Credit Facilities in late June 2015.

Loss on extinguishment of debt for the year ended December 31, 2016 was US\$17.4 million, represented break costs and a portion of the unamortized deferred financing costs of the Studio City Project Facility that were not eligible for capitalization. Loss on extinguishment of debt for the year ended December 31, 2015 was US\$0.5 million, which represented the unamortized deferred financing costs of the 2011 Credit Facilities that were not eligible for capitalization.

Costs associated with debt modification for the year ended December 31, 2016 were US\$8.1 million, represented a portion of underwriting fee, legal and professional fees incurred for refinancing of the Studio City Project Facility that were not eligible for capitalization. Costs associated with debt modification for the year ended December 31, 2015 were US\$7.6 million, represented legal and professional fees incurred for the loan documentation amendment of the Studio City Project Facility and refinancing of the 2011 Credit Facilities that were not eligible for capitalization.

#### ***Income tax expense***

Income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2016 was primarily attributable to a lump sum tax payable of US\$2.8 million in lieu of Macau Complementary Tax otherwise due by Melco Resorts Macau's shareholders on dividends distributable to them by Melco Resorts Macau, Macau Complementary Tax of US\$2.8 million, Hong Kong Profits Tax of US\$1.9 million and a net deferred tax charge of US\$0.8 million. The effective tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2016 was 10.9%, as compared to a credit rate of (1.7%) for the year ended December 31, 2015. Such rates differ from the statutory Macau Complementary Tax rate of 12% primarily due to the effect of profits generated by gaming operations exempted from Macau Complementary Tax and Philippine Corporate Income Tax, the effect of changes in valuation allowances, the effect of expenses for which no income tax benefits are receivable and the effect of different tax rates of subsidiaries operating in other jurisdictions for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015. Our management currently does not expect to realize significant income tax benefits associated with net operating loss carryforwards and other deferred tax assets generated by our Macau and Philippines operations. However, to the extent that the financial results of our Macau and Philippines operations improve and it becomes more likely than not that the deferred tax assets are realizable, we will be able to reduce the valuation allowance related to the net operating losses and other deferred tax assets.

***Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests***

Our net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests of US\$109.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to that of US\$166.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, represented the share of the Studio City's expenses of US\$100.0 million and City of Dreams Manila's expenses of US\$9.0 million, respectively, by the respective minority shareholders for the year ended December 31, 2016. The year-on-year decrease was primarily attributable to the share of net revenues generated by Studio City and City of Dreams Manila and the decrease in noncontrolling interests' share of pre-opening costs, partially offset by the increase in the share, respectively, of Studio City's operating costs and financing costs and City of Dreams Manila's operating costs during the year ended December 31, 2016.

***Net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited***

As a result of the foregoing, we had net income of US\$175.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to US\$105.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015.

**Adjusted Property EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA**

Our earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, pre-opening costs, development costs, property charges and other, share-based compensation, payments to the Philippine Parties, land rent to Belle Corporation, net gain on disposal of property and equipment to Belle Corporation, Corporate and Other expenses and other non-operating income and expenses, or Adjusted property EBITDA, were US\$1,422.8 million, US\$1,087.5 million and US\$932.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Adjusted property EBITDA of Altira Macau, City of Dreams, Mocha Clubs and City of Dreams Manila were US\$20.7 million, US\$804.9 million, US\$26.6 million and US\$235.0 million, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2017, US\$5.1 million, US\$742.3 million, US\$23.8 million and US\$160.3 million, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2016 and US\$36.3 million, US\$798.5 million, US\$30.3 million and US\$55.4 million, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2015. Studio City commenced operations on October 27, 2015 and recorded Adjusted property EBITDA of US\$335.6 million, US\$156.0 million and US\$11.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Our earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, pre-opening costs, development costs, property charges and other, share-based compensation, payments to the Philippine Parties, land rent to Belle Corporation, net gain on disposal of property and equipment to Belle Corporation and other non-operating income and expenses, or Adjusted EBITDA, were US\$1,285.3 million, US\$972.7 million and US\$816.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Our management uses Adjusted property EBITDA to measure the operating performance of our Altira Macau, City of Dreams, Studio City, City of Dreams Manila and Mocha Clubs businesses, and to compare the operating performance of our properties with those of our competitors. Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted property EBITDA are also presented as supplemental disclosures because management believes they are widely used to measure performance and as a basis for valuation of gaming companies. Our management also uses Adjusted property EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA because they are used by some investors as a way to measure a company's ability to incur and service debt, make capital expenditures and meet working capital requirements. Gaming companies have historically reported similar measures as a supplement to financial measures in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, in particular, U.S. GAAP or International Financial Reporting Standards.

However, Adjusted property EBITDA or Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered in isolation, construed as an alternative to profit or operating profit, treated as an indicator of our U.S. GAAP operating performance, other operating operations or cash flow data, or interpreted as an alternative to cash flow as a measure of liquidity. Adjusted property EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA presented in this annual report may not

## [Table of Contents](#)

be comparable to other similarly titled measures of other companies' operating in the gaming or other business sectors. While our management believes these figures may provide useful additional information to investors when considered in conjunction with our U.S. GAAP financial statements and other information in this annual report, less reliance should be placed on Adjusted property EBITDA or Adjusted EBITDA as a measure in assessing our overall financial performance.

### Reconciliation of Net Income Attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited to Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted Property EBITDA

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
	<i>(in thousands of US\$)</i>		
Net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited	\$ 347,002	\$ 175,906	\$ 105,747
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	(31,709)	(108,988)	(166,555)
Net income (loss)	315,293	66,918	(60,808)
Income tax (credit) expense	(10)	8,178	1,031
Interest and other non-operating expenses, net	292,329	288,020	158,192
Property charges and other	31,616	5,298	38,068
Share-based compensation	17,305	18,487	20,827
Depreciation and amortization	540,575	552,272	470,634
Development costs	31,115	95	110
Pre-opening costs	2,274	3,883	168,172
Net gain on disposal of property and equipment to Belle Corporation	—	(8,134)	—
Land rent to Belle Corporation	3,143	3,327	3,476
Payments to the Philippine Parties	51,661	34,403	16,547
Adjusted EBITDA	1,285,301	972,747	816,249
Corporate and Other expenses	137,468	114,770	115,735
Adjusted property EBITDA	<u>\$1,422,769</u>	<u>\$1,087,517</u>	<u>\$ 931,984</u>

### Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Management's discussion and analysis of our results of operations and liquidity and capital resources are based on our consolidated financial statements. Our consolidated financial statements were prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP. Certain of our accounting policies require that management apply significant judgment in defining the appropriate assumptions integral to financial estimates. On an ongoing basis, management evaluates those estimates and judgments are made based on information obtained from our historical experience, terms of existing contracts, industry trends and outside sources, that are currently available to us, and on various other assumptions that management believes to be reasonable and appropriate in the circumstances. However, by their nature, judgments are subject to an inherent degree of uncertainty, and therefore actual results could differ from our estimates. We believe that the critical accounting policies discussed below affect our more significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

#### *Property and Equipment and Other Long-lived Assets*

During the development and construction stage of our casino gaming and entertainment casino resort facilities, direct and incremental costs related to the design and construction, including costs under the construction contracts, duties and tariffs, equipment installation, shipping costs, payroll and payroll benefit



related costs, applicable portions of interest and amortization of deferred financing costs, are capitalized in property and equipment. The capitalization of such costs begins when the construction and development of a project starts and ceases once the construction is substantially completed or development activity is suspended for more than a brief period. Pre-opening costs, consisting of marketing and other expenses related to our new or start-up operations are expensed as incurred.

Depreciation and amortization expense related to capitalized construction costs and other property and equipment is recognized from the time each asset is placed in service. This may occur at different stages as casino gaming and entertainment casino resort facilities are completed and opened.

Property and equipment and other long-lived assets with a finite useful life are depreciated and amortized on a straight-line basis over the asset's estimated useful life. The estimated useful lives are based on factors including the nature of the assets, its relationship to other assets, our operating plans and anticipated use and other economic and legal factors that impose limits. The remaining estimated useful lives of the property and equipment are periodically reviewed. For the review of estimated useful lives of buildings of Altira Macau and City of Dreams, we considered factors such as the business and operating environment of the gaming industry in Macau, laws and regulations in Macau and our anticipated usage of the buildings. As a result, effective from October 1, 2015, the estimated useful lives of certain buildings assets of Altira Macau and City of Dreams have been extended in order to reflect the estimated periods during which the buildings are expected to remain in service. The estimated useful lives of certain buildings assets of Altira Macau and City of Dreams were changed from 25 years to 40 years from the date the buildings were placed in service. The changes in estimated useful lives of these buildings assets have resulted in a reduction in depreciation of US\$5.8 million, an increase in net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited of US\$5.8 million and an increase in basic and diluted earnings per share of US\$0.004 for the year ended December 31, 2015.

Our land use rights in Macau under the land concession contracts for Altira Macau, City of Dreams and Studio City are being amortized over the estimated term of the land use rights on a straight-line basis. The amortization of land use rights is recognized from the date construction commences. Each land concession contract in Macau has an initial term of 25 years and is renewable for further consecutive periods of ten years, subject to applicable legislation in Macau. The land use rights were originally amortized over the initial term of 25 years, in which the expiry dates of the land use rights of Altira Macau, City of Dreams and Studio City are March 2031, August 2033 and October 2026, respectively. The estimated term of the land use rights are periodically reviewed. For the review of such estimated term of the land use rights under the applicable land concession contracts, we considered factors such as the business and operating environment of the gaming industry in Macau, laws and regulations in Macau, and our development plans. As a result, effective from October 1, 2015, the estimated term of the land use rights under the land concession contracts for Altira Macau, City of Dreams and Studio City, in accordance with the relevant accounting standards, have been extended to April 2047, May 2049 and October 2055, respectively which aligned with the estimated useful lives of certain buildings assets of 40 years. The changes in estimated term of the land use rights under the applicable land concession contracts have resulted in a reduction in amortization of land use rights of US\$10.4 million, an increase in net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited of US\$6.8 million and an increase in basic and diluted earnings per share of US\$0.004 for the year ended December 31, 2015.

Costs of repairs and maintenance are charged to expense when incurred. The cost and accumulated depreciation of property and equipment retired or otherwise disposed of are eliminated from the respective accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in operating income or loss.

Our total capital expenditures for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 were US\$559.0 million, US\$437.9 million and US\$1,455.8 million, respectively, of which US\$392.0 million, US\$351.9 million and US\$1,258.4 million, respectively, were attributable to our development and construction projects, with the remainder primarily related to the enhancements to our integrated resort offerings of our properties. The development and construction capital expenditures primarily related to the development and



construction of various projects at City of Dreams, including Morpheus, and Studio City during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015. Refer to note 23 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report for further details of these capital expenditures.

We also review our property and equipment and other long-lived assets with finite lives to be held and used for impairment whenever indicators of impairment exist. If an indicator of impairment exists, we then compare the estimated future cash flows of the asset, on an undiscounted basis, to the carrying value of the asset. The undiscounted cash flows of such assets are measured by first grouping our long-lived assets into asset groups and, secondly, estimating the undiscounted future cash flows that are directly associated with and expected to arise from the use of and eventual disposition of such asset group. We define an asset group as the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of the cash flows of other assets and liabilities and estimate the undiscounted cash flows over the remaining useful life of the primary asset within the asset group. If the undiscounted cash flows exceed the carrying value, no impairment is indicated. If the undiscounted cash flows do not exceed the carrying value, then an impairment charge is recorded based on the fair value of the asset group, typically measured using a discounted cash flow model. If an asset is still under development, future cash flows include remaining construction costs. All recognized impairment losses are recorded as operating expenses.

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, impairment losses of US\$23.2 million, US\$3.2 million and nil were recognized mainly due to reconfiguration and renovation at our operating properties.

#### ***Goodwill and Purchased Intangible Assets***

We review the carrying value of goodwill and purchased intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, representing the trademarks of Mocha Clubs, that arose from the acquisition of Mocha Slot Group Limited and its subsidiaries by our Company in 2006, for impairment at least on an annual basis or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable.

When performing the impairment analysis for goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite lives, we may first perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the asset is impaired. If we determine a qualitative assessment is to be performed, we assess certain qualitative factors including, but not limited to, the results of the most recent quantitative impairment test, operating results and projected operating results, and macro-economic and industry conditions. If we determined that it is more likely than not that the asset is impaired after assessing the qualitative factors, we then perform a quantitative impairment test.

To perform a quantitative impairment test of goodwill, we perform an assessment that consists of a comparison of the carrying value of our reporting unit with its fair value. If the carrying value of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, we would perform the second step in our assessment process and record an impairment loss to earnings to the extent the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds its implied fair value. We estimate the fair value of our reporting unit through internal analysis and external valuations, which utilize income and market valuation approaches through the application of capitalized earnings and discounted cash flow methods. These valuation techniques are based on a number of estimates and assumptions, including the projected future operating results of the reporting unit, discount rates, long-term growth rates and market comparables.

To perform a quantitative impairment test of the trademarks of Mocha Clubs, we perform an assessment that consists of a comparison of their carrying values with their fair values using the relief-from-royalty method. Under this method, we estimate the fair values of the trademarks through internal and external valuations, mainly based on the incremental after-tax cash flow representing the royalties that we are relieved from paying given we are the owner of the trademarks. These valuation techniques are based on a number of estimates and assumptions, including the projected future revenues of the trademarks, calculated using an appropriate royalty rate, discount rate and long-term growth rates.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We have performed annual tests for impairment of goodwill and trademarks in accordance with the accounting standards regarding goodwill and other intangible assets. As of December 31, 2017, we performed qualitative assessments for goodwill and trademarks and determined that it was not more likely than not that goodwill and trademarks were impaired. As of December 31, 2016, the detailed quantitative impairment tests were performed and computed the fair value of our reporting unit was in excess of the carrying amount and fair values of the trademarks were in excess of their carrying amounts. As a result of these assessments, we determined that no impairment of goodwill and trademarks existed as of December 31, 2017 and 2016.

Determining the fair value of goodwill and trademarks of Mocha Clubs is judgmental in nature and requires the use of significant estimates and assumptions, including projected future operating results of the reporting unit, discount rates, long-term growth rates and future market conditions. Future changes to our estimates and assumptions based upon changes in operating results, macro-economic factors or management's intentions may result in future changes to the fair value of the goodwill and trademarks of Mocha Clubs.

### ***Share-based Compensation***

We measure the cost of employee services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments based on the grant-date fair value of the award and recognize the cost over the service period in accordance with applicable accounting standards. We use the Black-Scholes valuation model to value the equity instruments issued. The Black-Scholes valuation model requires the use of highly subjective assumptions of expected volatility of the underlying stock, risk-free interest rates and the expected term of options granted. Management determines these assumptions through internal analysis and external valuations utilizing current market rates, making industry comparisons and reviewing conditions relevant to us.

The expected volatility and expected term assumptions can impact the fair value of share options. We estimate the expected volatility based on our historical volatility and estimate the expected term based upon the vesting term or the historical expected term of publicly traded companies. We believe that the valuation techniques and the approach utilized in developing our assumptions are reasonable in calculating the fair value of the share options we granted. For 2017 awards (excluding any options granted under modification), either a 10% change in the volatility assumption or a 10% change in the expected term assumption would not have a material effect on the change in fair value. These assumed changes in fair value would have been recognized over the vesting schedule of such awards. It should be noted that a change in expected term would cause other changes, since the risk-free rate and volatility assumptions are specific to the term; we did not attempt to adjust those assumptions in performing the sensitivity analysis above.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

We recognize revenue at the time persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, the service is provided or the retail goods are sold, prices are fixed or determinable and collection is reasonably assured.

Casino revenues are measured by the aggregate net difference between gaming wins and losses less accruals for the anticipated payouts of progressive slot jackpots. Funds deposited by customers in advance and chips in the customers' possession are recognized as a liability before gaming play occurs.

We follow the accounting standards for reporting revenue gross as a principal versus net as an agent, when accounting for the operations of certain hotels and Taipa Square Casino. For the operations of certain hotels, we are the owner of the hotel properties, and the hotel managers operate the hotels under management agreements providing management services to us, and we receive all rewards and take substantial risks associated with the hotels' business; we are the principal and the transactions are, therefore, recognized on a gross basis. For the operations of Taipa Square Casino, given that we operate the casino under a right to use agreement with the owner of the casino premises and have full responsibility for the casino operations in accordance with our gaming subconcession. As such, we are the principal and casino revenue is, therefore, recognized on a gross basis.

## Table of Contents

Room revenues, food and beverage revenues, and entertainment, retail and other revenues are recognized when services are provided or retail goods are sold. Advance deposits on rooms and advance ticket sales are recorded as customer deposits until services are provided to the customer. Minimum operating and right to use fees, adjusted for contractual base fees and operating fees escalations, are included in entertainment, retail and other revenues and are recognized on a straight-line basis over the terms of the related agreements.

Revenues are recognized net of certain sales incentives which are required to be recorded as a reduction of revenue; consequently, our casino revenues are reduced by discounts, commissions (including commission rebated indirectly to rolling chip players) and points from customer loyalty programs, such as the player's club loyalty program. We estimate commission rebated indirectly to rolling chip players based on our assessment of gaming promoters' practice and current market conditions.

The retail values of rooms, food and beverage, entertainment, retail and other services furnished to guests without charge are included in gross revenues and then deducted as promotional allowances. The estimated cost of providing such promotional allowances is reclassified from rooms costs, food and beverage costs, and entertainment, retail and other services costs and is primarily included in casino expenses.

### ***Accounts Receivable and Credit Risk***

Financial instruments that potentially subject our Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of casino receivables. We issue credit in the form of markers to approved casino customers following investigations of creditworthiness including to our gaming promoters in Macau and the Philippines. Such accounts receivable can be offset against commissions payable and any other value items held by us to the respective customer and for which we intend to set off when required. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, approximately 31.4%, 23.5% and 29.1% of our casino revenues were derived from customers sourced through our rolling chip gaming promoters, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, a substantial portion of our markers were due from customers and gaming promoters residing in foreign countries. Business or economic conditions, the legal enforceability of gaming debts, or other significant events in foreign countries could affect the collectability of receivables from customers and gaming promoters residing in these countries.

Accounts receivable, including casino, hotel, and other receivables, are typically non-interest bearing and are initially recorded at cost. Accounts are written off when management deems it is probable the receivable is uncollectible. Recoveries of accounts previously written off are recorded when received. An estimated allowance for doubtful debts is maintained to reduce our receivables to their carrying amounts, which approximate fair values. The allowance is estimated based on our specific reviews of customer accounts as well as management's experience with collection trends in the casino industry and current economic and business conditions. For balances over a specified dollar amount, our review is based upon the age of the specific account balance, the customer's financial condition, collection history and any other known information. At December 31, 2017, a 100 basis-point change in the estimated allowance for doubtful debts as a percentage of casino receivables would change the provision for doubtful debts by approximately US\$3.8 million.

### ***Income Tax***

Deferred income taxes are recognized for all significant temporary differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the consolidated financial statements. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Current income taxes are provided for in accordance with the laws of the relevant taxing authorities. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, we recorded valuation allowances of US\$226.6 million and US\$226.1 million, respectively, as management does not believe that it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will be realized. Our assessment considers, among other matters,

the nature, frequency and severity of current and cumulative losses, forecasts of future profitability, and the duration of statutory carryforward periods. To the extent that the financial results of our operations improve and it becomes more likely than not that the deferred tax assets are realizable, the valuation allowances will be reduced.

### **Recent Changes in Accounting Standards**

See note 2 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report for discussion of recent changes in accounting standards.

## **B. LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES**

We have relied and intend to rely on our cash generated from our operations and our debt and equity financings to meet our financing needs and repay our indebtedness, as the case may be.

As of December 31, 2017, we held cash and cash equivalents, investments in mutual funds that mainly invest in bonds and fixed-interest securities, bank deposits with original maturities over three months and restricted cash of approximately US\$1,408.2 million, US\$89.9 million, US\$9.9 million and US\$45.5 million, respectively, and the HK\$9.75 billion (equivalent to approximately US\$1.25 billion) revolving credit facility under the 2015 Credit Facilities remains available for future drawdown, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions precedent. Further, the 2015 Credit Facilities includes an incremental facility of up to US\$1.3 billion to be made available upon further agreement with any of the existing lenders under the 2015 Credit Facilities or with other entities.

The HK\$233.0 million (equivalent to approximately US\$29.9 million) revolving credit facility under the 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility is available for future drawdown as of December 31, 2017, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions precedent.

MRP entered into a PHP2.35 billion (equivalent to approximately US\$47.2 million) bank credit facility with the availability up to May 29, 2018, which remains available for future drawdown as of December 31, 2017, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions precedent.

As of December 31, 2017, restricted cash primarily represented the unspent cash from the capital injection for the remaining project for Studio City from our Company and SCI minority shareholder in accordance with our shareholder agreement, which was restricted only for the initial development costs and other project costs of the remaining project of Studio City; and certain bank account balances required to be maintained in accordance with the Studio City Notes to serve the interest repayment obligations.

We have been able to meet our working capital needs, and we believe that our operating cash flow, existing cash balances, funds available under various credit facilities and any additional equity or debt financings will be adequate to satisfy our current and anticipated operating, debt and capital commitments, including our development project plans, as described in “— Other Financing and Liquidity Matters” below. For any additional financing requirements, we cannot provide assurance that future borrowings will be available. See “Item 3. Key Information — D. Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Financing and Indebtedness” for more information. We have significant indebtedness and will continue to evaluate our capital structure and opportunities to enhance it in the normal course of our activities. We may from time to time seek to retire or purchase our outstanding debt through cash purchases, in open market purchases, privately-negotiated transactions or otherwise. Such purchases, if any, will depend on prevailing market conditions, our liquidity requirements, contractual restrictions and other factors. The amounts involved may be material.

## Cash Flows

The following table sets forth a summary of our cash flows for the years indicated:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
	<i>(in thousands of US\$)</i>		
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 1,162,500	\$ 1,158,128	\$ 522,026
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(410,226)	280,604	(469,656)
Net cash used in financing activities	(1,046,041)	(1,339,717)	(29,688)
Effect of foreign exchange on cash and cash equivalents	(332)	(7,731)	(9,311)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(294,099)	91,284	13,371
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	1,702,310	1,611,026	1,597,655
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	<u>\$ 1,408,211</u>	<u>\$ 1,702,310</u>	<u>\$ 1,611,026</u>

### Operating Activities

Operating cash flows are generally affected by changes in operating income and accounts receivable with VIP table games play and hotel operations conducted on a cash and credit basis and the remainder of the business including mass market table games play, gaming machine play, food and beverage, and entertainment are conducted primarily on a cash basis.

Net cash provided by operating activities was US\$1,162.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to US\$1,158.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in net cash provided by operating activities was primarily contributed from an improvement in underlying operating performance as described in the foregoing section net with increased working capital for operations.

Net cash provided by operating activities was US\$1,158.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to US\$522.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in net cash provided by operating activities was primarily contributed from an improvement in underlying operating performance as described in the foregoing section, including the contribution from the full-year operation of Studio City, and decreased working capital for operations.

### Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities was US\$410.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to net cash provided by investing activities of US\$280.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The change was primarily due to a decrease in net withdrawals of bank deposits with original maturities over three months, payments for investment securities and an increase in restricted cash for the year ended December 31, 2017. Net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 mainly included capital expenditure payments of US\$486.4 million, payments for investment securities of US\$91.0 million, deposits for acquisition of property and equipment of US\$16.4 million, advance payments for construction costs of US\$12.2 million and an increase in restricted cash of US\$6.2 million, which were offset in part by the net withdrawal of bank deposits with original maturities over three months of US\$201.0 million.

The increase of US\$6.2 million in the amount of restricted cash for the year ended December 31, 2017 was primarily due to the placement to bank accounts which are restricted in accordance with the terms of the respective agreements of the Studio City Notes and the 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility for payment of Studio City project costs and interest payment.

## Table of Contents

Net cash provided by investing activities was US\$280.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to net cash used in investing activities of US\$469.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The change was primarily due to the net withdrawals of bank deposits with original maturities over three months and the decrease in capital expenditure payments upon Studio City opening in October 2015, partially offset by a smaller decrease in restricted cash for the year ended December 31, 2016. Net cash provided by investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2016 mainly included the net withdrawal of bank deposits with original maturities over three months of US\$513.9 million, a decrease in restricted cash of US\$277.6 million and proceeds from sale of property and equipment of US\$28.9 million, which were offset in part by capital expenditure payments of US\$500.2 million, advance payments for construction costs of US\$31.6 million and deposits for acquisition of property and equipment of US\$4.2 million.

The decrease of US\$277.6 million in the amount of restricted cash for the year ended December 31, 2016 was primarily due to the release of restricted cash required by the terms under Studio City Project Facility upon the repayment of Studio City Project Facility in full (other than HK\$1.0 million rolled over into a term loan facility under the 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility), and the withdrawal and payment of Studio City project costs from bank accounts that are restricted for Studio City project costs.

Our total capital expenditure payments were US\$486.4 million and US\$500.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Such expenditures were mainly associated with our development projects, including Morpheus, which is the third phase of City of Dreams, as well as enhancement to our integrated resort offerings. We also paid US\$3.8 million for the scheduled installment of City of Dreams' land premium payments during the year ended December 31, 2016.

We expect to incur significant capital expenditures for the development of Morpheus, the redevelopment and rebranding of The Countdown and the future development of the remaining land of Studio City. See “— Other Financing and Liquidity Matters” below for more information.

The following table sets forth our capital expenditures incurred by segment on an accrual basis for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
	<i>(in thousands of US\$)</i>		
Macau:			
Mocha Clubs	\$ 4,690	\$ 7,763	\$ 6,446
Altira Macau	5,776	3,031	18,404
City of Dreams	467,780	359,258	331,503
Studio City	37,174	62,754	968,696
Sub-total	515,420	432,806	1,325,049
The Philippines:			
City of Dreams Manila	13,571	3,621	98,884
Corporate and Other	30,051	1,485	31,909
Total capital expenditures	<u>\$ 559,042</u>	<u>\$ 437,912</u>	<u>\$ 1,455,842</u>

Our capital expenditures for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased from that for the year ended December 31, 2016 primarily due to the development of various projects at City of Dreams, including Morpheus. Our capital expenditures for the year ended December 31, 2016 decreased from that for the year ended December 31, 2015 primarily due to the completion of Studio City and City of Dreams Manila, net with the increase for the development of various projects at City of Dreams, including Morpheus.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Advance payments for construction costs were US\$12.2 million, US\$31.6 million and US\$19.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Such payments were incurred primarily for the development of various projects at City of Dreams, including Morpheus.

### **Financing Activities**

Net cash used in financing activities amounted to US\$1,046.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, primarily due to (i) dividend payments of US\$821.3 million, (ii) early partial redemption of the Philippine Notes in the amount of US\$144.8 million, (iii) scheduled repayments of the term loan under the 2015 Credit Facilities and Aircraft Term Loan of US\$51.5 million, (iv) payments of refinancing costs and debt issuance costs of US\$34.6 million primarily associated with the refinancing of the 2013 Senior Notes with the 2017 Senior Notes, which were offset in part by (v) net proceeds of US\$2.6 million from the refinancing of the 2013 Senior Notes. The US\$1.0 billion principal amount outstanding under the 2013 Senior Notes was refinanced by the proceeds from the US\$650.0 million principal amount of the 2017 Senior Notes issued on June 6, 2017 and US\$350.0 million from the partial drawdown of the revolving credit facility under the 2015 Credit Facilities. The US\$350.0 million partial drawdown from the revolving credit facility under the 2015 Credit Facilities was subsequently repaid by the US\$352.6 million proceeds from the issuance of the US\$350.0 million principal amount of the 2017 Senior Notes issued on July 3, 2017, which priced at 100.75%.

Net cash used in financing activities amounted to US\$1,339.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to (i) the repurchase of shares for retirement of US\$803.2 million; (ii) dividend payments of US\$385.6 million; (iii) scheduled repayments and early repayment in full of the Studio City Project Facility (other than HK\$1.0 million rolled over into a term loan facility under the 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility) of US\$1,295.6 million with proceeds of US\$1,200.0 million from the issuance of the 2016 Studio City Notes; (iv) scheduled repayments of the term loan under the 2015 Credit Facilities of US\$22.6 million and (v) payment of debt issuance costs primarily associated with the 2016 Studio City Notes and the 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility as well as payment of legal and professional fees for amending the loan documentation for the Studio City Project Facility of US\$27.3 million.

Net cash used in financing activities amounted to US\$29.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, primarily due to (i) the scheduled repayment of the term loan under 2011 Credit Facilities of US\$64.2 million; (ii) dividend payments of US\$62.9 million; (iii) the payment of debt issuance cost primarily associated with the 2015 Credit Facilities of US\$49.9 million, which were offset in part by (iv) net proceeds from the refinancing of 2011 Credit Facilities with 2015 Credit Facilities of US\$148.3 million.

### **Indebtedness**

The following table presents a summary of our gross indebtedness as of December 31, 2017:

	<u>As of December 31, 2017</u> <u>(in thousands of US\$)</u>
2016 Studio City Notes	\$ 1,200,000
2017 Senior Notes	1,000,000
2012 Studio City Notes	825,000
2015 Credit Facilities	433,611
Philippine Notes	150,232
Aircraft Term Loan	10,167
2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility	129
	<u>\$ 3,619,139</u>

Major changes in our indebtedness during the year ended and subsequent to December 31, 2017 are summarized below.

On June 6, 2017, Melco Resorts Finance issued US\$650.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2017 Senior Notes. On June 14, 2017, together with the proceeds from the issuance of US\$650.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2017 Senior Notes along with the proceeds in the amount of US\$350.0 million from a partial drawdown of the revolving credit facility under the 2015 Credit Facilities and cash on hand, Melco Resorts Finance redeemed all of its outstanding 2013 Senior Notes.

On July 3, 2017, Melco Resorts Finance issued an additional US\$350.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2017 Senior Notes, the net proceeds from which were used to repay in full the US\$350.0 million drawdown from the revolving credit facility under the 2015 Credit Facilities.

On October 9, 2017, Melco Resorts Leisure partially redeemed the Philippine Notes in an aggregate principal amount of PHP7.5 billion, together with accrued interest.

For further details of the above indebtedness, see note 11 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report, which includes information regarding the type of debt facilities used, the maturity profile of debt, the currency and interest rate structure, the charge on our assets and the nature and extent of any restrictions on our ability, and the ability of our subsidiaries, to transfer funds as cash dividends, loans or advances. See also “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — F. Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations” for details of the maturity profile of debt and “Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk” for further understanding of our hedging of interest rate risk and foreign exchange risk exposure.

#### **Other Financing and Liquidity Matters**

We may obtain financing in the form of, among other things, equity or debt, including additional bank loans or high yield, mezzanine or other debt, or rely on our operating cash flow to fund the development of our projects. We are a growing company with significant financial needs. We expect to have significant capital expenditures in the future as we continue to develop our properties, in particular, Morpheus and The Countdown at City of Dreams in Cotai, Macau, and the remaining land of Studio City.

We have relied, and intend in the future to rely, on our operating cash flow and different forms of financing to meet our funding needs and repay our indebtedness, as the case may be.

The timing of any future debt and equity financing activities will be dependent on our funding needs, our development and construction schedule, the availability of funds on terms acceptable to us and prevailing market conditions. We may carry out activities from time to time to strengthen our financial position and ability to better fund our business expansion plans. Such activities may include refinancing existing debt, monetizing assets, sale-and-leaseback transactions or other similar activities.

In May 2017, we completed the offer and sale of 27,769,248 ADSs (equivalent to 83,307,744 ordinary shares) and 81,995,799 ordinary shares and also repurchased 165,303,544 ordinary shares from Crown Asia Investments for the aggregate purchase price of US\$1.2 billion. We subsequently cancelled the shares repurchased by us.

On August 14, 2017, SCI announced it submitted on a confidential basis to the Securities and Exchange Commission a draft registration statement for a possible initial public offering of American depositary shares representing ordinary shares of SCI.

Any other future developments may be subject to further financing and a number of other factors, many of which are beyond our control.

As of December 31, 2017, we had capital commitments contracted for but not incurred mainly for the construction and acquisition of property and equipment for City of Dreams totaling US\$138.0 million. In



addition, we have contingent liabilities arising in the ordinary course of business. For further details for our commitments and contingencies, see note 21 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Each of Melco Resorts Macau and Studio City Company has a corporate rating of “BB” and “BB-” by Standard & Poor’s, respectively, and each of Melco Resorts Finance and Studio City Finance has a corporate rating of “Ba3” and “B2” by Moody’s Investors Service, respectively. For future borrowings, any decrease in our corporate rating could result in an increase in borrowing costs.

#### **Restrictions on Distributions**

For discussion on the ability of our subsidiaries to transfer funds to our Company in the form of cash dividends, loans or advances and the impact such restrictions have on our ability to meet our cash obligations, see “Item 4. Information on the Company — B. Business Overview — Restrictions on Distribution of Profits.” See also “Item 8. Financial Information — A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information — Dividend Policy” and note 18 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

### **C. RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT, PATENTS AND LICENSES, ETC.**

We have entered into license or hotel management agreements with the following entities or groups for allowing us to have exclusive and non-transferable license rights to use their trademarks for our properties:

- Crown Melbourne Limited in relation to the use of the Crown trademark in Macau and the Philippines;
- Hyatt group in relation to the use of various trademarks owned by Hyatt group for the branding of the Grand Hyatt hotel at City of Dreams;
- Nobu Hospitality LLC in relation to the use of certain trademarks and intellectual property rights owned by Nobu in connection with its development, operation and management of the Nobu hotel and restaurant at City of Dreams Manila;
- Hyatt International Corporation and Melco Resorts Leisure, under which various trademarks owned by Hyatt are licensed to Melco Resorts Leisure for its operation of a hotel at City of Dreams Manila; and
- DreamWorks Animation and Melco Resorts Leisure, under which various trademarks and other intellectual property rights owned by DreamWorks Animation are licensed to Melco Resorts Leisure for its operation of DreamPlay by DreamWorks, a family entertainment center at City of Dreams Manila.

In addition, we also purchase gaming tables and gaming machines and enter into licensing agreements for the use of certain trade names and, in the case of the gaming machines, the right to use software in connection therewith. These include a license to use a jackpot system for the gaming machines. For other intellectual property that we owned, see “Item 4. Information on the Company — B. Business Overview — Intellectual Property.”

### **D. TREND INFORMATION**

The following trends and uncertainties may affect our operations and financial conditions:

- Policies and campaigns implemented by the Chinese government, including restrictions on travel, anti-corruption campaign, close monitoring of cross-border currency movement, restrictions on currency withdrawal, increased scrutiny of marketing activities in China or new measures taken by the Chinese government to deter marketing of gaming activities to mainland Chinese residents by foreign casinos, as well as any slowdown of economic growth in China, may lead to a decline and limit the recovery and growth in the number of patrons visiting our properties and the spending amount of such patrons;

- The gaming and leisure market in Macau and the Philippines are developing and the competitive landscapes are expected to evolve as more gaming and non-gaming facilities are developed in the regions where our properties are located. More supply of integrated resorts in the Cotai region of Macau and in Entertainment City of the Philippines will intensify the competition in the business that we operate;
- The impact of new policies and legislation implemented by the Macau government, including travel and visa policies, anti-smoking legislation as well as policies relating to gaming table allocations and gaming machine requirements;
- The impact of new policies and legislation implemented by the Philippine government, including potential additional licensing requirements and potential tax legislation subjecting our Philippine subsidiaries to Philippines corporate income tax, value-added tax and other tax assessments in addition to the license fees paid to PAGCOR pursuant to the Regular License;
- Gaming promoters in Macau are experiencing increased regulatory scrutiny that has resulted in the cessation of business of certain gaming promoters, a trend which may affect our operations in a number of ways:
  - a concentration of gaming promoters may result in such gaming promoters having significant leverage and bargaining strength in negotiating agreements with gaming operators, which could result in gaming promoters negotiating changes to our agreements with them or the loss of business to a competitor or the loss of certain relationships with gaming promoters, any of which may adversely affect our results of operations;
  - if any of our gaming promoters ceases business or fails to maintain the required standards of regulatory compliance, probity and integrity, their exposure to patron and other litigation and regulatory enforcement actions may increase, which in turn may expose us to an increased risk for litigation, regulatory enforcement actions and damage to our reputations; and
  - since we depend on gaming promoters for our VIP gaming revenue, difficulties in their operations may expose us to higher operational risk.

See also “Item 3. Key Information — D. Risk Factors,” “Item 4. Information on the Company — B. Business Overview — Market and Competition,” and other information elsewhere in this annual report for recent trends affecting our revenues and costs since the previous financial year and a discussion of any trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments or events that are reasonably likely to have a material effect on our net revenues, income from continuing operations, profitability, liquidity or capital resources, or that would cause the reported financial information not necessarily to be indicative of future operating results or financial condition.

#### **E. OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS**

We have not entered into any material financial guarantees or other commitments to guarantee the payment obligations of any third parties. We have not entered into any derivative contracts that are indexed to our shares and classified as shareholder’s equity or that are not reflected in our consolidated financial statements.

Furthermore, we do not have any retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support to such entity. We do not have any variable interest in any unconsolidated entity that provides financing, liquidity, market risk or credit support to us or engages in leasing, hedging or research and development services with us.

**F. TABULAR DISCLOSURE OF CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS**

Our total long-term indebtedness and other contractual obligations as of December 31, 2017 are summarized below.

	Payments Due by Period				Total
	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years	
	(in millions of US\$)				
<b>Long-term debt obligations<sup>(1)</sup>:</b>					
2016 Studio City Notes	\$ —	\$ 350.0	\$ 850.0	\$ —	\$1,200.0
2017 Senior Notes	—	—	—	1,000.0	1,000.0
2012 Studio City Notes	—	825.0	—	—	825.0
2015 Credit Facilities	45.1	90.2	298.3	—	433.6
Philippine Notes	—	150.2	—	—	150.2
Aircraft Term Loan	6.7	3.5	—	—	10.2
2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility	—	—	0.1	—	0.1
Fixed interest payments <sup>(2)</sup>	210.5	374.6	154.0	118.5	857.6
Variable interest payments <sup>(3)</sup>	10.5	17.2	3.5	—	31.2
Other finance fees <sup>(4)</sup>	0.5	—	—	—	0.5
<b>Capital lease obligations<sup>(5)</sup></b>	<b>35.9</b>	<b>82.6</b>	<b>96.5</b>	<b>542.9</b>	<b>757.9</b>
<b>Operating lease obligations:</b>					
Operating leases, including City of Dreams Manila and Mocha Clubs locations	26.7	44.0	28.0	50.9	149.6
<b>Construction costs and property and equipment retention payables</b>	<b>33.5</b>	<b>11.8</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>45.3</b>
<b>Other contractual commitments:</b>					
Government annual land use fees <sup>(6)</sup>	2.3	4.6	5.0	19.0	30.9
Construction, plant and equipment acquisition commitments <sup>(7)</sup>	132.7	5.3	—	—	138.0
Gaming subconcession premium <sup>(8)</sup>	28.1	56.4	41.9	—	126.4
Total contractual obligations	<u>\$ 532.5</u>	<u>\$2,015.4</u>	<u>\$1,477.3</u>	<u>\$ 1,731.3</u>	<u>\$5,756.5</u>

- (1) See note 11 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report for further details on these debt facilities.
- (2) Amounts included the gross up withholding tax on interest expenses for the Philippine Notes in accordance with the terms of the notes facility and security agreement.
- (3) Amounts for all periods represent our estimated future interest payments on our debt facilities based upon amounts outstanding and HIBOR or LIBOR as at December 31, 2017 plus the applicable interest rate spread in accordance with the respective debt agreements. Actual rates will vary.
- (4) The amounts represent the other finance fees for the Philippine Notes in accordance with the terms of the notes facility and security agreement.
- (5) See note 12 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report for further details on capital lease obligations.
- (6) The City of Dreams, Altira Macau and Studio City sites are located on land parcels in which we have received a land concession from the Macau government for a 25-year term, renewable for further consecutive periods of ten years, subject to applicable legislation in Macau. See “Item 4. Information on the Company — B. Business Overview — Our Land and Premises” for further details of the land concession obligations.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- (7) See note 21(a) to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report for further details on construction, plant and equipment acquisition commitments.
- (8) In accordance with our gaming subconcession, we are required to pay a fixed annual premium of MOP30.0 million (approximately US\$3.7 million) and variable premium per year based on number of gaming tables and gaming machines we operate in addition to the 39% gross gaming win tax (which is not included in this table as the amount is variable in nature). Amounts for all periods are calculated based on our gaming tables and gaming machines in operation as at December 31, 2017 through to the termination of the gaming subconcession in June 2022.

**G. SAFE HARBOR**

See “Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.”

**ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES****A. DIRECTORS AND SENIOR MANAGEMENT****Directors and Executive Officers**

The following table sets forth information regarding our directors and executive officers as of the date of this annual report on Form 20-F.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position/Title</u>
Lawrence Yau Lung Ho	41	Chairman, chief executive officer and executive director
Clarence Yuk Man Chung	55	Non-executive director
Evan Andrew Winkler	43	Non-executive director
Alec Yiu Wa Tsui	68	Independent non-executive director
Thomas Jefferson Wu	45	Independent non-executive director
John William Crawford	75	Independent non-executive director
Geoffrey Stuart Davis	49	Executive vice president and chief financial officer
Stephanie Cheung	55	Executive vice president and chief legal officer
Akiko Takahashi	64	Executive vice president and chief human resources/ corporate social responsibility officer

**Directors**

*Mr. Lawrence Yau Lung Ho* was appointed as our executive director on December 20, 2004, and served as our co-chairman and chief executive officer between December 2004 and April 2016 before he was re-designated as chairman and chief executive officer in May 2016. Since November 2001, Mr. Ho has served as the managing director of Melco International and its chairman and chief executive officer since March 2006. Mr. Ho has also been appointed as the chairman and director of Maple Peak Investment Inc., a company listed on the TSX Venture Exchange in Canada, since July 2016, and also serves on numerous boards and committees of privately-held companies in Hong Kong, Macau and mainland China.

As a member of the National Committee of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference, Mr. Ho serves on the board or participates as a committee member in various organizations in Hong Kong, Macau and mainland China. He is a vice chairman of the All-China Federation of Industry and Commerce; a member of the Board of Directors and a Vice Patron of The Community Chest of Hong Kong; a member of the All China Youth Federation; a member of the Macau Basic Law Promotion Association; chairman of the Macau International Volunteers Association; a member of the Board of Governors of The Canadian Chamber of Commerce in Hong Kong; honorary lifetime director of The Chinese General Chamber of Commerce of Hong Kong; honorary patron of The Canadian Chamber of Commerce in Macao; honorary president of the Association of Property Agents and Real Estate Developers of Macau; and director Executive of the Macao Chamber of Commerce.

In recognition of Mr. Ho's excellent directorship and entrepreneurial spirit, Institutional Investor honored him as the "Best CEO" in 2005. He was also granted the "5th China Enterprise Award for Creative Businessmen" by the China Marketing Association and China Enterprise News, "Leader of Tomorrow" by Hong Kong Tatler and the "Directors of the Year Award" by the Hong Kong Institute of Directors in 2005. In 2017, Mr. Ho was awarded the Medal of Merit-Tourism by the Macau SAR government for his significant contributions to tourism in the territory.

As a socially-responsible young entrepreneur in Hong Kong, Mr. Ho was selected as one of the "Ten Outstanding Young Persons Selection 2006," organized by Junior Chamber International Hong Kong. In 2007, he was elected as a finalist in the "Best Chairman" category in the "Stevie International Business Awards" and

one of the “100 Most Influential People across Asia Pacific” by Asiamoney magazine. In 2008, he was granted the “China Charity Award” by the Ministry of Civil Affairs of the People’s Republic of China. In 2009, Mr. Ho was selected as one of the “China Top Ten Financial and Intelligent Persons” judged by a panel led by the Beijing Cultural Development Study Institute and Fortune Times and was named “Young Entrepreneur of the Year” at Hong Kong’s first Asia Pacific Entrepreneurship Awards.

Mr. Ho was selected by FinanceAsia magazine as one of the “Best CEOs in Hong Kong” for the fifth time in 2014 and was granted the “Leadership Gold Award” in the Business Awards of Macau in 2015. Mr. Ho has been honored as one of the recipients of the “Asian Corporate Director Recognition Awards” by Corporate Governance Asia magazine for six consecutive years since 2012, and was awarded “Asia’s Best CEO” at the Asian Excellence Awards for the sixth time in 2017.

Mr. Ho graduated with a Bachelor of Arts degree in commerce from the University of Toronto, Canada, in June 1999 and was awarded the Honorary Doctor of Business Administration degree by Edinburgh Napier University, Scotland, in July 2009 for his contribution to business, education and the community in Hong Kong, Macau and China.

**Mr. Clarence Yuk Man Chung** was appointed as our non-executive director on November 21, 2006. Mr. Chung has also been an executive director of Melco International since May 2006, which he joined in December 2003. In addition, Mr. Chung has been the chairman and president of MRP since December 2012 and has also been appointed as a director of certain of our subsidiaries incorporated in various jurisdictions. Before joining Melco International, Mr. Chung had been in the financial industry in various capacities as a chief financial officer, an investment banker and a merger and acquisition specialist. He was named one of the “Asian Gaming 50” for multiple years (including 2017) by Inside Asian Gaming magazine. Mr. Chung is a member of the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants and the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales and obtained a master’s degree in business administration from the Kellogg School of Management at Northwestern University and The Hong Kong University of Science and Technology.

**Mr. Evan Andrew Winkler** was appointed as our non-executive director on August 3, 2016. Mr. Winkler has also served as the managing director of Melco International since August 2016 and will be appointed as a director of various subsidiaries of Melco International.

Before joining Melco International, Mr. Winkler served as a managing director at Moelis & Company, a global investment bank. Prior to that, he was a managing director and co-head of technology, media and telecommunications M&A at UBS Investment Bank. Mr. Winkler has extensive experience in providing senior level advisory services on mergers and acquisitions and other corporate finance initiatives, having spent nearly two decades working on Wall Street. He was named as one of the “Top 40 under 40” by Investment Dealers’ Digest in 2010. He holds a bachelor degree in Economics from the University of Chicago.

**Mr. Alec Yiu Wa Tsui** was appointed as an independent non-executive director on December 18, 2006. Mr. Tsui is the chairman of our nominating and corporate governance committee and a member of our audit and risk committee and compensation committee. Mr. Tsui has extensive experience in finance and administration, corporate and strategic planning, information technology and human resources management, having served at various international companies. He held key positions at the Securities and Futures Commission of Hong Kong from 1989 to 1993, joined the HKSE in 1994 as an executive director of the finance and operations services division and was its chief executive from February 1997 to July 2000. He was also the chief operating officer of Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited from March to August 2000. During his tenure at the HKSE, Mr. Tsui was in charge of the finance and accounting functions. Mr. Tsui was the chairman of the Hong Kong Securities Institute from 2001 to 2004 and a consultant of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange from July 2001 to June 2002. Mr. Tsui was an independent non-executive director of China Blue Chemical Limited from April 2006 to June 2012, China Chengtong Development Group Limited from March 2003 to November 2013, China Power International Development Limited from March 2004 to December 2016 and China Oilfield Services Limited

from June 2009 to June 2015, all of which are listed on the HKSE. Mr. Tsui has been a director of Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Asia) Limited since August 2000. Mr. Tsui is also an independent non-executive director of a number of companies listed on the HKSE, Nasdaq, the Shanghai Stock Exchange and the Philippine Stock Exchange, including COSCO Shipping International (Hong Kong) Co., Ltd. since 2004, Pacific Online Limited since 2007, ATA Inc. since 2008, Summit Ascent Holdings Limited since March 2011, MRP since December 2012, Kangda International Environmental Company Limited since July 2014 and DTXS Silk Road Investment Holdings Company Limited since December 2015. In addition, due to his long experience as an executive supervising finance and accounting functions, and extensive knowledge and expertise in internal controls and procedures for financial reporting and other matters performed by audit committees in general, Mr. Tsui also serves as a member of the audit committee on several of the companies on which he serves as a director.

Mr. Tsui graduated from the University of Tennessee with a bachelor's degree in industrial engineering in 1975 and a master of engineering degree in 1976. He completed a program for senior managers in government at the John F. Kennedy School of Government at Harvard University in 1993.

**Mr. Thomas Jefferson Wu** *JP* was appointed as an independent non-executive director on December 18, 2006. Mr. Wu is also the chairman of our compensation committee and a member of our audit and risk committee and nominating and corporate governance committee. Mr. Wu is the deputy chairman and managing director of Hopewell Holdings Limited, a business conglomerate listed on the HKSE. Mr. Wu has served in various roles with the Hopewell Holdings group since 1999, including group controller from March 2000 to June 2001, executive director since June 2001, chief operating officer from January 2002 to August 2002, deputy managing director from August 2003 to June 2007, co-managing director from July 2007 to September 2009, managing director since October 2009 and further appointed as deputy chairman in February 2018. He has served as the managing director of Hopewell Highway Infrastructure Limited since July 2003.

Mr. Wu graduated with high honors from Princeton University in 1994 with a Bachelor of Science degree in Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering. Mr. Wu then worked in Japan as an engineer for Mitsubishi Electric Corporation for three years before returning to full-time studies at Stanford University, where he obtained a Master of Business Administration degree in 1999. In 2015, he was conferred an honorary fellowship by Lingnan University.

Mr. Wu is active in public service in both Hong Kong and China. Mr. Wu serves in a number of advisory roles at different levels of government. In China, Mr. Wu is a member of the 13th National Committee of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference (the "CPPCC") and the 11th & 12th Heilongjiang Provincial Committee of the CPPCC and was a Standing Committee member and a member of the Huadu District Committee of the CPPCC, among other public service capacities.

In Hong Kong, Mr. Wu's major public service appointments include being a member of the Hong Kong Tourism Board, a member of the Standing Committee on Disciplined Services Salaries and Conditions of Service of the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (the "HKSARG"), a member of the Energy Advisory Committee of the Environment Bureau of the HKSARG, a member of the Committee on Real Estate Investment Trusts of Securities and Futures Commission and a Vice Patron of the Community Chest of Hong Kong. Mr. Wu is also a member of the Business School Advisory Council of The Hong Kong University of Science and Technology. Previously, Mr. Wu was a council member of The Hong Kong Polytechnic University and the Hong Kong Baptist University, a member of the Court of The Hong Kong University of Science and Technology and a board member of the Asian Youth Orchestra.

In addition to his professional and public service engagements, Mr. Wu is mostly known for his passion for ice hockey, as well as the sport's development in Hong Kong and the region. Mr. Wu is the vice president (Asia/Oceania) of the International Ice Hockey Federation, co-founder and chairman of the Hong Kong Amateur Club and Hong Kong Academy of Ice Hockey, as well as chairman of the Hong Kong Ice Hockey

Officials Association. Mr. Wu is also the honorary president of the Hong Kong Ice Hockey Association (the national sports association of ice hockey in Hong Kong), vice-chairman of Chinese Ice Hockey Association, honorary president of Macau Ice Sports Federation and honorary chairman of Ice Hockey Association of Taipei Municipal Athletics Federation.

In 2006, the World Economic Forum selected Mr. Wu as a “Young Global Leader.” Mr. Wu was also awarded the “Directors of the Year Award” by the Hong Kong Institute of Directors in 2010, the “Asian Corporate Director Recognition Award” by Corporate Governance Asia in 2011, 2012 and 2013, and named the “Asia’s Best CEO (Investor Relations)” in 2012, 2013 and 2014.

**Mr. John William Crawford JP** was appointed as an independent non-executive director on January 12, 2017. Mr. Crawford is the chairman of our audit and risk committee and a member of our compensation committee and nominating and corporate governance committee. Mr. Crawford has been the managing director of Crawford Consultants Limited and International Quality Education Limited since 1997 and 2002, respectively. Previously, Mr. Crawford was a founding partner of Ernst & Young, Hong Kong, where he acted as engagement or review partner for many public companies and banks during his 25 years in public accounting and was the chairman of the audit division and the vice chairman of the Hong Kong office of the firm prior to retiring in 1997. Mr. Crawford has extensive knowledge of accounting issues from his experience as a managing audit partner of a major international accounting firm and also has extensive operational knowledge as a result of his consulting experience. Mr. Crawford has served as an independent non-executive director and chairman of the audit committee of Regal Portfolio Management Limited of Regal REIT since November 2006 and as an independent non-executive director of Entertainment Gaming Asia Inc. since November 2007 and up until his resignation on July 3, 2017. In November 2011, Mr. Crawford was appointed as a member of the conflicts committee of our subsidiary SCI and resigned from this position on January 10, 2017. Mr. Crawford previously served as an independent non-executive director and chairman of the audit committee of other companies publicly listed in Hong Kong, the most recent of which was E-Kong Group Limited until June 8, 2015.

Mr. Crawford has been deeply involved in the education sector in Asia, including setting up international schools and providing consulting services. He was a member and a governor for many years of the Canadian International School of Hong Kong and remains active in overseeing and consulting for other similar pre-university schools. Additionally, Mr. Crawford is involved in various charitable and/or community activities and was a founding member of UNICEF Hong Kong Committee and the Hong Kong Institute of Directors. In 1997, Mr. Crawford was appointed a Justice of the Peace in Hong Kong. He is a member of the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants, a member and honorary president of the Macau Society of Certified Practising Accountants and a member of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants.

#### **Executive Officers**

**Mr. Geoffrey Stuart Davis** is our executive vice president and chief financial officer and he was appointed to his current role in April 2011. Prior to that, he served as our deputy chief financial officer from August 2010 to March 2011 and our senior vice president, corporate finance since 2007, when he joined our Company. In addition, Mr. Davis has been the chief financial officer of Melco International since December 2017 and a director of MRP, a company listed on the Philippine Stock Exchange, since January 2018. Prior to joining us, Mr. Davis was a research analyst for Citigroup Investment Research, where he covered the U.S. gaming industry from 2001 to 2007. From 1996 to 2000, he held a number of positions at Hilton Hotels Corporation and Park Place Entertainment. Park Place was spun off from Hilton Hotels Corporation and subsequently renamed Caesars Entertainment. Mr. Davis has been a CFA charter holder since 2000 and obtained a bachelor of arts degree from Brown University.

**Ms. Stephanie Cheung** is our executive vice president and chief legal officer and she was appointed to her current role in December 2008. Prior to that, she held the title of general counsel from November 2006, when



she joined our Company. She has acted as the secretary to our board since she joined our Company. Prior to joining us, Ms. Cheung practiced law with various international law firms in Hong Kong, Singapore and Toronto. Ms. Cheung graduated with a bachelor of laws degree from Osgoode Hall Law School in 1986 and a master's degree in business administration from York University in 1994. Ms. Cheung is admitted as a solicitor in Ontario, Canada, England and Wales, and Hong Kong and is a member of the Hong Kong Institute of Directors and a fellow of Salzburg Global.

*Ms. Akiko Takahashi* is our executive vice president and chief human resources/corporate social responsibility officer and she was appointed to her current role in December 2008. Prior to that, she held the title group human resources director from December 2006, when she joined our Company. Prior to joining us, Ms. Takahashi worked as a consultant in her own consultancy company from 2003 to 2006 where she conducted "C-level" executive searches for clients and assisted with brand/service culture alignment for a luxury hotel in New York City and where her last engagement prior to joining our Company was to lead the human resources integration for the largest international hospitality joint venture in Japan between InterContinental Hotels Group and ANA Hotels. She was the global group director of human resources for Shangri-la Hotels and Resorts, an international luxury hotel group headquartered in Hong Kong, from 1995 to 2003. Between 1993 and 1995, she was the senior vice president of human resources and service quality for Bank of America, Hawaii, FSB. She served as regional human resources manager for Sheraton Hotels Hawaii / Japan from 1985 to 1993. She started her hospitality career as a training manager for Halekulani Hotel. She began her career in the fashion luxury retail industry in merchandising, operations, training and human resources. Ms. Takahashi attended the University of Hawaii.

### **Management Structure**

Mr. Ho, our chairman and chief executive officer, is responsible for the day-to-day operational leadership of our Company. Our management structure includes an executive committee which is composed of our executive officers and each of our property presidents and is responsible for formulating business strategies and considering day-to-day operational matters. Our executive officers and property presidents report directly to Mr. Ho.

## **B. COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS**

Our directors and executive officers receive compensation in the form of salaries, discretionary bonuses, equity awards, contributions to pension schemes and other benefits. The aggregate amount of compensation paid, and benefits in kind granted, including contingent or deferred compensation accrued for the year, to all the directors and executive officers of our Company as a group, amounted to approximately US\$25.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

### **Bonus Plan**

We offer our management employees, including senior executive officers, the ability to participate in our Company's discretionary annual bonus plan. As part of this plan, employees may receive compensation in addition to their base salary upon satisfactory achievement of certain financial, strategic and individual objectives. Directors, other than Mr. Lawrence Ho, who participates in his capacity as our chief executive officer, are excluded from this plan. The discretionary annual bonus plan is administered at the sole discretion of our Company and our compensation committee.

### **Equity Awards**

On February 10, 2017, we reduced the exercise prices of all outstanding and unexercised options granted prior to January 19, 2017 by approximately US\$0.4404 per share (equivalent to approximately

## [Table of Contents](#)

US\$1.3212 per ADS) as a result of our declaration of a special dividend in January 2017. Further on March 31, 2017, we reduced the exercise prices of certain share options outstanding as of such date by approximately US\$0.3293 per share (equivalent to approximately US\$0.988 per ADS) reflecting the effect of the prior special dividends. The adjustments to the option exercise prices in 2017 were made as required by our 2006 Share Incentive Plan and 2011 Share Incentive Plan.

On March 31, 2017, we granted share options to acquire 1,839,924 of our ordinary shares pursuant to the 2011 Share Incentive Plan to directors and senior executive officers of our Company with exercise prices of US\$6.18 per share and 899,325 restricted shares with grant date fair value (closing price of the grant date) at US\$6.18 per share. The options expire ten years from the date of grant. We will issue ordinary shares to such grantees upon vesting of restricted shares at par value.

On September 8, 2017, we granted share options to acquire 34,518 of our ordinary shares pursuant to the 2011 Share Incentive Plan to directors and senior executive officers of our Company with exercise prices of US\$7.61 per share and 192,258 restricted shares with grant date fair value (closing price of the grant date) at US\$7.61 per share. The options expire ten years from the date of grant. We will issue ordinary shares to such grantees upon vesting of restricted shares at par value.

On March 16, 2018, we granted share options to acquire 36,225 of our ordinary shares pursuant to the 2011 Share Incentive Plan to a director and senior executive officers of our Company with exercise prices of US\$9.15 per share and 27,663 restricted shares with grant date fair value (closing price of the grant date) at US\$9.15 per share. The options expire ten years from the date of grant. We will issue ordinary shares to such grantees upon vesting of restricted shares at par value.

On March 29, 2018, we granted share options to acquire 1,827,099 of our ordinary shares pursuant to the 2011 Share Incentive Plan to directors and senior executive officers of our Company with exercise prices of US\$9.66 per share and 728,292 restricted shares with grant date fair value (closing price of the grant date) at US\$9.66 per share. The options expire ten years from the date of grant. We will issue ordinary shares to such grantees upon vesting of restricted shares at par value.

On April 2, 2018, we granted share options to acquire 1,470,000 of our ordinary shares pursuant to the 2011 Share Incentive Plan to a director of our Company with exercise prices of US\$9.40 per share. The options expire ten years from the date of grant. We will issue ordinary shares to such grantees upon vesting of restricted shares at par value.

### **Pension, Retirement or Similar Benefits**

For the year ended December 31, 2017, we set aside or accrued approximately US\$0.2 million to provide pension, retirement or similar benefits to our senior executive officers. Our directors, other than Mr. Lawrence Ho who participates in his capacity as our chief executive officer, do not participate in such schemes. For a description of the pension scheme in which our senior executive officers in Hong Kong participate, see “— D. Employees.”

## **C. BOARD PRACTICES**

### **Composition of Board of Directors**

Our board consists of six directors, including three directors nominated by Melco International and three independent directors. Nasdaq Stock Market Rule 5605(b)(1) generally requires that a majority of an issuer’s board of directors must consist of independent directors, but provides for certain phase-in periods under Nasdaq Stock Market Rule 5615(c)(3). However, Nasdaq Stock Market Rule 5615(a)(3) permits foreign private

issuers like us to follow “home country practice” in certain corporate governance matters. Walkers, our Cayman Islands counsel, has provided a letter to Nasdaq certifying that under the Companies Law (as amended) of the Cayman Islands, we are not required to have a majority of independent directors serving on our board. We rely on this “home country practice” exception and do not have a majority of independent directors serving on our board.

### **Duties of Directors**

Under Cayman Islands law, our directors have a fiduciary duty to act honestly, in good faith and with a view to our best interests. Our directors also have a duty to exercise the skill they actually possess and such care and diligence that a reasonably prudent person would exercise in comparable circumstances. In fulfilling their duty of care to us, our directors must ensure compliance with our memorandum and articles of association, as amended and restated from time to time. An individual shareholder or we, as the Company, have (as applicable) the right to seek damages if a duty owed by our directors is breached.

The functions and powers of our board include, among others:

- convening shareholders’ annual general meetings and reporting its work to shareholders at such meetings;
- declaring dividends and distributions;
- appointing officers and determining the term of office of officers;
- exercising the borrowing powers of our Company and mortgaging the property of our Company; and
- approving the transfer of shares of our Company, including the registering of such shares in our share register.

### **Terms of Directors and Executive Officers**

Our officers are elected by and serve at the discretion of the board. Our directors are not subject to a term of office and hold office until such time as they are removed from office by special resolution or the unanimous written resolution of all shareholders. A director will be removed from office automatically if, among other things, the director (i) becomes bankrupt or makes any arrangement or composition with his creditors; or (ii) dies or is found by our Company to be or becomes of unsound mind. In addition, the service agreements between us and our directors do not provide benefits upon termination of their services.

### **Committees of the Board of Directors**

Our board established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee in December 2006. Our audit committee was renamed our audit and risk committee on August 3, 2016. Each committee has its defined scope of duties and terms of reference within its own charter, which empowers the committee members to make decisions on certain matters. The charters of these board committees were adopted by our board on November 28, 2006 and have been amended and restated on several occasions, with the latest versions of each of the nominating and corporate governance committee charter and the compensation committee charter adopted on March 29, 2017 and the latest version of the audit and risk committee charter adopted on March 21, 2018. These charters are found on our website. Each of these committees consists entirely of directors whom our board has determined to be independent under the “independence” requirements of the Nasdaq corporate governance rules. The current membership of these three committees and summary of its respective charter are provided below.

#### ***Audit and Risk Committee***

Our audit and risk committee consists of Messrs. Thomas Jefferson Wu, Alec Yiu Wa Tsui and John William Crawford, and is chaired by Mr. Crawford. Each of the committee members satisfies the “independence”

## [Table of Contents](#)

requirements of Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act. We believe that Mr. Crawford qualifies as an “audit committee financial expert” as defined in Item 16A of Form 20-F. The purpose of the committee is to assist our board in overseeing and monitoring:

- the audits of the financial statements of our Company;
- the qualifications and independence of our independent auditors;
- the performance of our independent auditors;
- the account and financial reporting processes of our Company and the integrity of our systems of internal accounting and financial controls;
- legal and regulatory issues relating to the financial statements of our Company, including the oversight of the independent auditor, the review of the financial statements and related material, the internal audit process and the procedure for receiving complaints regarding accounting, internal accounting controls, auditing or other related matters;
- the disclosure, in accordance with our relevant policies, of any material information regarding the quality or integrity of our financial statements, which is brought to its attention by our disclosure committee;
- the integrity and effectiveness of our internal audit function; and
- the risk management policies, procedures and practices.

The duties of the committee include:

- reviewing and recommending to our board for approval, the appointment, re-appointment or removal of the independent auditor, after considering its annual performance evaluation of the independent auditor and after considering a tendering process for the appointment of the independent auditor every five years;
- approving the remuneration and terms of engagement of the independent auditor and pre-approving all auditing and non-auditing services permitted to be performed by our independent auditors;
- at least annually, obtaining a written report from our independent auditor describing matters relating to its independence and quality control procedures;
- discussing with our independent auditor and our management, among other things, the audits of the financial statements, including whether any material information brought to their attention should be disclosed, issues regarding accounting and auditing principles and practices and the management’s internal control report;
- reviewing and recommending the financial statements to our disclosure committee for inclusion within our quarterly earnings releases and to our board for inclusion in our annual reports;
- approving all material related party transactions brought to its attention, without further approval of our board;
- establishing and overseeing procedures for the handling of complaints and whistleblowing;
- approving the internal audit charter and annual audit plans, and undertaking an annual performance evaluation of the internal audit function;
- assessing Chief Risk Officer and senior management’s policies and procedures to identify, accept, mitigate, allocate or otherwise manage various types of risks presented by management, and making recommendations with respect to our risk management process for the board’s approval;
- reviewing our financial controls, internal control and risk management systems, and discussing with our management the system of internal control and ensuring that our management has discharged its duty to have an effective internal control system including the adequacy of resources, the qualifications and experience of our accounting and financial staff, and their training programs and budget;

## Table of Contents

- together with our board, evaluating the performance of the audit and risk committee on an annual basis;
- assessing the adequacy of its charter; and
- co-operating with the other board committees in any areas of overlapping responsibilities.

### ***Compensation Committee***

Our compensation committee consists of Messrs. Thomas Jefferson Wu, Alec Yiu Wa Tsui and John William Crawford, and is chaired by Mr. Wu. The purpose of the committee is to discharge the responsibilities of the board relating to compensation of our executives, including by designing (in consultation with management and our board), recommending to our board for approval, and evaluating the executive and director compensation plans, policies and programs of our Company.

Members of this committee are not prohibited from direct involvement in determining their own compensation. Our chief executive officer may not be present at any compensation committee meeting during which his compensation is deliberated.

The duties of the committee include:

- overseeing the development and implementation of compensation programs in consultation with our management;
- at least annually, making recommendations to our board with respect to the compensation arrangements for our non-executive directors, and approving compensation arrangements for our executive director and executive officers, including the chief executive officer;
- at least annually, reviewing and approving our general compensation scheme, incentive compensation plans and equity-based plans, and overseeing the administration of these plans and discharging any responsibilities imposed on the compensation committee by any of these plans;
- reviewing and approving the compensation payable to our executive director and executive officers in connection with any loss or termination of their office or appointment;
- reviewing and recommending any benefits in kind received by any director or approving executive officer where such benefits are not provided for under the relevant employment terms;
- reviewing executive officer and director indemnification and insurance matters;
- overseeing our regulatory compliance with respect to compensation matters, including our policies on restrictions on compensation plans and loans to officers;
- together with the board, evaluating the performance of the compensation committee on an annual basis;
- assessing the adequacy of its charter; and
- co-operating with the other board committees in any areas of overlapping responsibilities.

### ***Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee***

Our nominating and corporate governance committee consists of Messrs. Thomas Jefferson Wu, Alec Yiu Wa Tsui and John William Crawford, and is chaired by Mr. Tsui. The purpose of the committee is to assist our board in discharging its responsibilities regarding:

- the identification of qualified candidates to become members and chairs of the board committees and to fill any such vacancies, and reviewing the appropriateness of the continued service of directors;
- ensuring that our board meets the criteria for independence under the Nasdaq corporate governance rules and nominating directors who meet such independence criteria;

## Table of Contents

- oversight of our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, in particular the legal and regulatory requirements of Macau (including the relevant laws related to the gaming industry), the Cayman Islands, the SEC and Nasdaq;
- the development and recommendation to our board of a set of corporate governance principles applicable to our Company; and
- the disclosure, in accordance with our relevant policies, of any material information (other than that regarding the quality or integrity of our financial statements), which is brought to its attention by the disclosure committee.

The duties of the committee include:

- making recommendations to our board for its approval, the appointment or re-appointment of any members of our board and the chairs and members of its committees, including evaluating any succession planning;
- reviewing on an annual basis the appropriate skills, knowledge and characteristics required of board members and of the committees of our board, and making any recommendations to improve the performance of our board and its committees;
- developing and recommending to our board such policies and procedures with respect to nomination or appointment of members of our board and chairs and members of its committees or other corporate governance matters as may be required pursuant to any SEC or Nasdaq rules, or otherwise considered desirable and appropriate;
- developing a set of corporate governance principles and reviewing such principles at least annually;
- deciding whether any material information (other than that regarding the quality or integrity of our financial statements), which is brought to its attention by the disclosure committee, should be disclosed;
- reviewing and monitoring the training and continuous professional development of our directors and senior management;
- developing, reviewing and monitoring the code of conduct and compliance manual applicable to employees and directors;
- together with the board, evaluating the performance of the committee on an annual basis;
- assessing the adequacy of its charter; and
- co-operating with the other board committees in any areas of overlapping responsibilities.

### **Employment Agreements**

We have entered into an employment agreement with each of our executive officers. The terms of the employment agreements are substantially similar for each executive officer, except as noted below. We may terminate an executive officer's employment for cause, at any time, without advance notice, for certain acts of the officer, including, but not limited to, a serious criminal act, willful misconduct to our detriment or a failure to perform agreed duties. Furthermore, either we or an executive officer may terminate employment at any time without cause upon advance written notice to the other party. Except in the case of Mr. Lawrence Yau Lung Ho, upon notice to terminate employment from either the executive officer or our Company, our Company may limit the executive officer's services for a period until the termination of employment. Each executive officer (or his estate, as applicable) is entitled to accrued amounts in relation to such executive officer's employment with us upon termination due to disability or death. We will indemnify an executive officer for his or her losses based on or related to his or her acts and decisions made in the course of his or her performance of duties within the scope of his or her employment.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Each executive officer has agreed to hold, both during and after the termination of his or her employment agreement, in strict confidence and not to use, except as required in the performance of his or her duties in connection with the employment or as compelled by law, any of our or our customers' confidential information or trade secrets. Each executive officer also agrees to comply with all material applicable laws and regulations related to his or her responsibilities at our Company as well as all material written corporate and business policies and procedures of our Company.

Each executive officer is prohibited from gambling at any of our Company's facilities during the term of his or her employment and six months following the termination of such employment agreement.

Each executive officer has agreed to be bound by non-competition and non-solicitation restrictions during the term of his or her employment and for certain periods following the termination of such employment agreement. Specifically, each executive officer has agreed not to (i) assume employment with or provide services as a director for any of our competitors who operate in a restricted area for six months following termination of employment; (ii) solicit or seek any business orders from our customers for one year following termination of employment; or (iii) seek directly or indirectly, to solicit the services of any of our employees for one year following termination of employment. The restricted area is defined as Hong Kong, Macau and any other country or region in which our Company operates or intends to operate.

## D. EMPLOYEES

### Employees

We had 19,609, 20,248 and 21,414 employees as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The following table sets forth the number of employees categorized by the areas of operations and as a percentage of our workforce as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015. Staff remuneration packages are determined taking into account market conditions and the performance of the individuals concerned, and are subject to review from time to time.

	As of December 31,					
	2017		2016		2015	
	Number of Employees	Percentage of Total	Number of Employees	Percentage of Total	Number of Employees	Percentage of Total
Mocha Clubs	747	3.8%	704	3.5%	703	3.3%
Altira Macau	1,610	8.2%	1,722	8.5%	1,929	9.0%
City of Dreams	7,202	36.7%	7,933	39.2%	8,250	38.5%
Corporate and centralized services	636	3.2%	717	3.5%	804	3.8%
Studio City	4,520	23.1%	4,807	23.7%	5,228	24.4%
City of Dreams Manila	4,894	25.0%	4,365	21.6%	4,500	21.0%
Total	<u>19,609</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>20,248</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>21,414</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

None of our employees are members of any labor union and we are not party to any collective bargaining or similar agreement with our employees

We have implemented a number of human resource initiatives over recent years for the benefit of our employees and their families. These initiatives include a unique in-house learning academy, an on-site high school diploma program and Diploma in Casino Management program (a collaboration with The University of Macau), the Diploma in Hospitality Management (a collaboration with the Institute for Tourism Studies), scholarship awards, as well as fast track promotion training initiatives. In September 2015, we launched the Melco You-niversity program with the Edinburgh Napier University, an overseas institution based in the United Kingdom which was rated 'Excellent' in Eduniversal 2014 ranking, to bring a bachelor degree program in-house.

## E. SHARE OWNERSHIP

### Share Ownership of Directors and Members of Senior Management

The following table sets forth the beneficial interest of each director and executive officer in our ordinary shares as of April 11, 2018.

Name	Number of ordinary shares	Approximate percentage of shareholding(1)
Lawrence Yau Lung Ho	757,229,043 (2)	51.06%
	11,693,009 (3)	0.79%
Clarence Yuk Man Chung	*	*
Evan Andrew Winkler	*	*
Alec Yiu Wa Tsui	*	*
Thomas Jefferson Wu	*	*
John William Crawford	*	*
Geoffrey Stuart Davis	*	*
Stephanie Cheung	*	*
Akiko Takahashi	*	*
Directors and executive officers as a group	773,436,245	52.15%

\* The options, restricted shares and our shares in aggregate held by each of these directors and executive officers represent less than 1% of our total outstanding shares.

- (1) Percentage of beneficial ownership of each director and executive officer is based on: (i) 1,482,999,434 ordinary shares of our Company outstanding as of April 11, 2018, (ii) the number of ordinary shares underlying options that have vested or will vest within 60 days after April 11, 2018 and (iii) the number of restricted shares that will vest within 60 days after April 11, 2018, each as held by such person as of that date.
- (2) Represents 757,229,043 ordinary shares beneficially owned by Melco Leisure, a company wholly owned by Melco International, a Hong Kong company listed on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange. Mr. Lawrence Ho is taken to have interest in these shares as a result of his interest in approximately 53.18% of the total issued shares of Melco International by virtue of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Chapter 571, the Laws of Hong Kong). Please see “Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions” for more details.



## Table of Contents

- (3) Comprises 4,845,401 restricted shares vested and 689,898 shares acquired from exercise of options and 6,157,710 share options granted under the 2006 and 2011 Share Incentive Plans and vested in Mr. Lawrence Ho as of April 11, 2018. The following table summarizes, as of April 11, 2018, the outstanding options and restricted shares (including 6,157,710 vested but unexercised share options and excluding 4,845,401 vested restricted shares) held by Mr. Lawrence Ho:

Name	Type of awards	Grant date	Last exercisable date and expiration date of share options	Exercise price of share options per share / Fair value of restricted shares at grant date per share (US\$)	Number of underlying shares outstanding
Lawrence Yau Lung Ho	Share options	March 17, 2009	March 16, 2019	0.3170+	2,898,774
	Share options	March 23, 2011	March 22, 2021	1.7537+	1,446,498
	Share options	March 29, 2012	March 28, 2022	3.9270+	474,399
	Share options	May 10, 2013	May 9, 2023	5.3163+	362,610
	Share options	March 28, 2014	March 27, 2024	5.3163+	320,343
	Share options	March 30, 2015	March 29, 2025	5.3163+	690,291
	Share options	March 18, 2016	March 17, 2026	5.3163+	1,302,840
	Share options	March 31, 2017	March 30, 2027	6.18	1,470,000
	Share options	April 2, 2018	April 1, 2028	9.40	1,470,000
	Restricted shares	March 18, 2016	N/A	5.7567	217,140
	Restricted shares	March 31, 2017	N/A	6.18	631,470
	Restricted shares	September 8, 2017	N/A	7.61	137,979
	Restricted shares	March 29, 2018	N/A	9.66	531,381
					<b>Total</b>

+ With effect from March 18, 2016, the exercise price of all outstanding share options awarded in 2013, 2014 and 2015 under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan were reduced and the vesting schedule of such outstanding share options was extended. In addition, on February 10, 2017, we reduced the exercise price of all outstanding and unexercised options granted prior to January 19, 2017 by approximately US\$0.4404 per share (equivalent to approximately US\$1.3212 per ADS) as a result of our declaration of special dividends in January 2017. Further on March 31, 2017, we reduced the exercise price of certain share options outstanding as of such date by approximately US\$0.3293 per share (equivalent to approximately US\$0.988 per ADS) reflecting prior special dividends. The adjustments to the option exercise prices in 2017 were made as required by our 2006 Share Incentive Plan and 2011 Share Incentive Plan.

None of our directors or executive officers who are shareholders have different voting rights from other shareholders of our Company.

### Share Incentive Plans

We adopted the 2006 Share Incentive Plan, 2011 Share Incentive Plan and MRP Share Incentive Plan. The 2006 Share Incentive Plan has been succeeded by our 2011 Share Incentive Plan. No further awards may be granted under the 2006 Share Incentive Plan. All subsequent awards will be issued under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan. Awards previously granted under the 2006 Share Incentive Plan shall remain subject to the terms and conditions of the 2006 Share Incentive Plan. As of December 31, 2017, all share options and restricted shares granted under the 2006 Share Incentive Plan had vested.

### **2011 Share Incentive Plan**

We adopted the 2011 Share Incentive Plan to provide our employees, directors and consultants with incentives to increase shareholder value, and to attract and retain the services of those upon whom we depend for the success of our business. The 2011 Share Incentive Plan was conditionally approved by our shareholders at the extraordinary general meeting held on October 6, 2011 and became effective upon commencement of dealings in our shares on the HKSE on December 7, 2011. Amendments to the 2011 Share Incentive Plan were approved by our shareholders on May 20, 2015 and on December 7, 2016. The amendments to our 2011 Share Incentive Plan approved by our shareholders on December 7, 2016 were to, among other things, include provisions relating to share option schemes required by the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the “Listing Rules”) following the consolidation of the financial results of our Company in the financial statements of Melco International as a result of our repurchase of 155,000,000 ordinary shares of our Company (equivalent to 51,666,666 ADSs) from Crown Asia Investments and the subsequent cancellation of such shares and with certain changes in the composition of our board of directors in May 2016. Such provisions in our 2011 Share Incentive Plan required by the Listing Rules automatically lapse to the extent the requirements under the Listing Rules are no longer applicable to us. The maximum aggregate number of shares which may be issued pursuant to all awards is 100,000,000 shares and the plan will expire ten years from December 7, 2011. As of December 31, 2017, we have granted (i) share options to subscribe for a total of 17,567,367 shares and (ii) restricted shares in respect of a total of 9,890,319 shares, pursuant to the 2011 Share Incentive Plan. The 2011 Share Incentive Plan succeeds the 2006 Share Incentive Plan.

The following paragraphs describe the principal terms included in the current 2011 Share Incentive Plan.

*Types of Awards.* The awards that may be granted under the plan include options, incentive share options, restricted shares, share appreciation rights, dividend equivalents, share payments, deferred shares and restricted share units.

*Eligible Participants.* We may grant awards to directors, employees and consultants of our Company, any parent or subsidiary of our Company, or any of our related entities that our board designates as a related entity for the purposes of the 2011 Share Incentive Plan. Our compensation committee may, from time to time, select from among all eligible individuals, those to whom awards shall be granted and shall determine the nature and amount of each award.

*Option Periods and Payments.* Our compensation committee may in its discretion determine, subject to the plan expiration period, the period within which shares must be taken up under an option; the minimum period, if any, for which an option must be held before it can be exercised; the amount, if any, payable on application or acceptance of the option.

*Plan Administration.* Our compensation committee will administer the 2011 Share Incentive Plan and has the power to, among other actions, designate eligible participants, determine the number and types of awards to be granted, and set the terms and conditions of each award granted. The compensation committee’s decisions are final, binding, and conclusive for all purposes and upon all parties.

*Award Agreement.* Awards granted will be evidenced by an award agreement that sets forth the terms, conditions and limitations for each award.

*Exercise Price.* Our compensation committee may determine the exercise price or purchase price, if any, of any award.

*Term of Awards.* The term of each award shall be stated in the award agreement. If the participant ceases to be eligible for any reason, the validity of the award shall depend on the terms and conditions of the

award agreement. An option will lapse automatically and may not be exercised upon the first to occur of the following events: (a) ten years from the date of the grant, unless an earlier time is set out in the award agreement; (b) three months after termination of service, subject to certain exceptions; (c) one year after the date of termination of service on account of disability or death; (d) the date on which the participant ceases to be eligible by reason of termination of relationship with us and/or any of our subsidiaries on grounds that such participant has been guilty of serious misconduct or convicted of any criminal offense involving integrity or honesty; and (e) date on which our compensation committee cancels the option.

*Change in Control and Corporate Transactions.* Upon the consummation of a merger or consolidation in which our Company is not the surviving entity, a change of control of our Company, a sale of substantially all of our assets, the complete liquidation or dissolution of our Company or a reverse takeover, each award will terminate, unless the award is assumed by the successor entity. If the successor entity assumes the award or replaces it with a comparable award, or replaces the award with a cash incentive program and provides for subsequent payout, the replacement award or cash incentive program will automatically become fully vested, exercisable and payable, as applicable, upon termination of the participant's employment without cause within 12 months of such corporate transaction. If the award is neither assumed nor replaced, it shall become fully vested and exercisable and released from any repurchase or forfeiture rights immediately prior to the effective date of such corporate transaction, provided that the participant remains eligible on the effective date of the corporate transaction.

*Amendment and Termination.* With the approval of the Board, our compensation committee may terminate, amend or modify the 2011 Share Incentive Plan, except certain amendments requiring the approval of our shareholders and/or the shareholders of Melco International pursuant to the applicable law. Except amendments made pursuant to the above, no termination, amendment or modification of the plan shall adversely affect in any material way any award previously granted under the plan or any previous plans, without the prior written consent of the participant.

The 2011 Share Incentive Plan will expire ten years after December 7, 2011, the date on which it became effective. No awards may be granted pursuant to the 2011 Share Incentive Plan after that time.

*Vesting Schedule.* In general, our compensation committee determined, or the award agreement would specify, the vesting schedule.

#### **MRP Share Incentive Plan**

Apart from the 2006 Share Incentive Plan and the 2011 Share Incentive Plan, our subsidiary, MRP adopted the MRP Share Incentive Plan to promote the success and enhance the value of MRP. The MRP Share Incentive Plan, with amendments, was approved by our shareholders and by MRP shareholders on June 21, 2013. The Philippine Securities and Exchange Commission approved such amendments on June 24, 2013, which is the effective date of the MRP Share Incentive Plan. The MRP Share Incentive Plan was amended by our shareholders at the annual general meeting held on May 20, 2015 and by MRP shareholders at the annual stockholders meeting held on May 18, 2015. It was further amended by MRP shareholders at the special stockholder's meeting on December 5, 2016 to include provisions relating to share option schemes required by the Listing Rules following the consolidation of the financial results of our Company in the financial statements of Melco International. The amended MRP Share Incentive was approved by the Philippine Securities and Exchange Commission on March 14, 2017 and became effective upon the receipt by MRP of such approval on March 15, 2017. The MRP Share Incentive Plan will expire ten years from June 24, 2013. The maximum aggregate number of MRP Shares which may be issued pursuant to all awards under the MRP Share Incentive Plan is 442,630,330, subject to compliance with the Securities Regulation Code of the Philippines, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder ("Securities Law"). The overall limit on the number of MRP Shares which may be issued upon exercise of all outstanding awards granted and yet to be exercised under the MRP Share Incentive Plan and any other share incentive plans of MRP must not exceed 5% of the MRP Shares in issue from time to time.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Persons eligible to participate in the plan include directors, employees and consultants of MRP, its subsidiaries and the Parent for the purposes of the MRP Share Incentive Plan.

The compensation committee of MRP board may determine the exercise price, or purchase price, if any, of any award. There is no requirement under the Philippine law governing the determination of the option exercise price, except that option exercise price shall not be below the par value of the shares. The compensation committee of MRP board, in its absolute and sole discretion, may reduce the exercise price amount set forth in any award agreement after grant, but in any event shall be in compliance with the Philippine Securities Regulation Code and its implementing rules and regulations. If MRP grants an incentive share option award to an employee who, at the time of that grant, owns MRP Shares representing more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of MRP Shares, the exercise price may not be less than 110% of the fair market value of MRP Shares on the date of that grant.

An option may not be exercised after ten years from the date of the grant and other timing limits may apply to such exercise.

**ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

**A. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS**

The following table sets forth the beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares as of April 11, 2018 by all persons who are known to us to be the beneficial owners of 5% or more of our share capital.

Name	Ordinary shares beneficially owned (1)	
	Number	%
Melco Leisure (2)(3)	757,229,043	51.06
Wellington Management Group LLP (4)	90,824,229	6.12

- (1) Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, and includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities.
- (2) The address of Melco International and Melco Leisure is The Penthouse, 38th Floor, The Centrium, 60 Wyndham Street, Central, Hong Kong. Melco International is listed on the Main Board of the HKSE.
- (3) 757,229,043 ordinary shares are beneficially owned by Mr. Lawrence Ho through Melco Leisure as of April 11, 2018. As of April 11, 2018, Mr. Lawrence Yau Lung Ho, our chairman, chief executive officer and executive director as well as the chairman, chief executive officer and executive director of Melco International, personally holds 37,189,132 ordinary shares of Melco International, representing approximately 2.42% of Melco International's ordinary shares outstanding. In addition, 119,303,024 ordinary shares of Melco International are held by Lasting Legend Ltd., 294,527,606 ordinary shares of Melco International are held by Better Joy Overseas Ltd., 50,830,447 ordinary shares of Melco International are held by Mighty Dragon Developments Limited, 7,294,000 ordinary shares of Melco International are held by The L3G Capital Trust and 1,566,000 ordinary shares of Melco International are held by Maple Peak Investments Inc., representing approximately 7.76%, 19.17%, 3.31%, 0.47% and 0.10% of Melco International's shares, all of which companies are owned by persons and/or trusts affiliated with Mr. Ho. Mr. Ho also has interest in Great Respect Limited, a company controlled by a discretionary family trust, the beneficiaries of which include Mr. Ho and his immediate family members and held 306,382,187 ordinary shares of Melco International, representing 19.94% of Melco International's shares. Mr. Ho holds 817,092,396 ordinary shares, representing approximately 53.18% equity interest of Melco International, including beneficial interest, interest of his controlled corporations and interest of a trust in which he is one of the beneficiaries and taken to have interest by virtue of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Chapter 571, the Laws of Hong Kong). Melco Leisure is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Melco International.
- (4) Reflects 90,824,229 ordinary shares represented by ADSs. Information regarding beneficial ownership is reported as of December 31, 2017 and is based on the information contained in the Schedule 13G filed by Wellington Management Group LLP, Wellington Group Holdings LLP, Wellington Investment Advisors Holdings LLP and Wellington Management Company LLP with the SEC on February 8, 2018. The address for each of Wellington Management Group LLP, Wellington Group Holdings LLP, Wellington Investment Advisors Holdings LLP and Wellington Management Company LLP is c/o Wellington Management Company LLP, 280 Congress Street, Boston, MA 02210.

In May 2016, we repurchased 155 million ordinary shares (equivalent to 51,666,666 ADSs) from Crown Asia Investments for the aggregate purchase price of US\$800.8 million. Following completion of the repurchase and cancellation of such shares, Melco International became our single largest shareholder. In December 2016, Crown Asia Investments sold 40,925,499 ordinary shares of our Company in an underwritten offering and, concurrently, entered into cash-settled swap transactions relating to a fixed number of our ordinary shares. In February 2017, the Melco Acquisition closed, upon which Melco International became our majority shareholder. In connection with a credit facility entered into by, among others, Melco International in relation to the Melco Acquisition, Melco Leisure has pledged 444,049,734 ordinary shares of our Company held by it. In May 2017, we issued and sold 27,769,248 ADSs (equivalent to 83,307,744 ordinary shares) and 81,995,799 ordinary shares and also repurchased 165,303,544 ordinary shares from Crown Asia Investments for the aggregate purchase price of US\$1.2 billion, and such shares repurchased by us were subsequently cancelled by us.

## [Table of Contents](#)

As of December 31, 2017, a total of 1,478,429,243 ordinary shares were outstanding, of which 720,608,570 ordinary shares were registered in the name of a nominee of Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, the depositary under the deposit agreement. Other than as described in this annual report, we have no further information as to shares held, or beneficially owned, by U.S. persons. Since the completion of our initial public offering in December 2006, all ordinary shares underlying the ADSs have been held in Hong Kong by the custodian, Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch, on behalf of the depositary.

None of our shareholders will have different voting rights from other shareholders after the filing of this annual report. We are not aware of any arrangement that may, at a subsequent date, result in a change of control of our Company.

See “Item 4. Information on the Company — C. Organizational Structure” for our current corporate structure.

### **B. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

For discussion of significant related party transactions we entered into during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, see note 22 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

#### **Employment Agreements**

We have entered into employment agreements with key management and personnel of our Company and our subsidiaries. See “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees — C. Board Practices — Employment Agreements.”

#### **Equity Incentive Plans**

See “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees — B. Compensation of Directors and Executive Officers.”

#### **Transactions with Melco International in Relation to Cyprus**

In January 2018, The Integrated Casino Resorts Cyprus Consortium, a consortium comprising of Melco International and The Cyprus Phassouri (Zakaki) Limited, announced the finalized plans for Cyprus’ first integrated resort — City of Dreams Mediterranean. City of Dreams Mediterranean is expected to be launched by early 2021. The Cyprus Consortium expects to operate a temporary casino and four satellite casinos prior to the official launch of City of Dreams Mediterranean in 2021. In connection with the City of Dreams Mediterranean project, including the launch and operation of the temporary and satellite casinos, we have provided and expect to continue to provide certain planning, designing, construction and other services to Melco International and its subsidiaries that are not our subsidiaries. In addition, we may enter into agreements and other arrangements with Melco International, or subsidiaries of Melco International that are not our subsidiaries, in relation to the management and operation of the City of Dreams Mediterranean project, including the management and operation of the temporary and satellite casinos. For the year ended December 31, 2017, we received other service fee income of US\$1.5 million from Melco International for the provision of certain services for the City of Dreams Mediterranean project.

#### **Transactions with EHY Construction**

EHY Construction and Engineering Company Limited, or EHY Construction, is a subsidiary of MECOM Power and Construction Limited, or MECOM. We have had a working relationship with MECOM for

over ten years, commencing with the development of City of Dreams. In June 2017, our chairman and chief executive officer, Mr. Ho, acquired a 29.4% equity interest in MECOM. Mr. Ho's equity interest in MECOM is currently approximately 20%. MECOM, through its subsidiary, EHY Construction, continues to provide certain services in relation to our properties in Macau, including but not limited to structural steelwork, construction, fitting-out and renovation work, facility management and repair and maintenance. See note 22 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

#### **Crown Asia Investments Share Repurchase and Related Transactions**

In May 2017, we issued and sold 27,769,248 ADSs (equivalent to 83,307,744 ordinary shares) and 81,995,799 ordinary shares and also repurchased 165,303,544 ordinary shares from Crown Asia Investments for the aggregate purchase price of US\$1.2 billion.

In connection with the foregoing, the registration rights agreement between our Company, Melco International and Crown Asia Investments, among others, was amended to, among other things, remove each of Crown Asia Investments and Crown Resorts Limited as a party to the registration rights agreement. In addition, our Company, Melco Leisure, Melco International, Crown Resorts Limited and Crown Asia Investments entered into a termination of amended and restated shareholders' deed relating to our Company which, among other things, terminated such amended and restated shareholders' deed.

### **C. INTERESTS OF EXPERTS AND COUNSEL**

Not applicable.

## **ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

### **A. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

We have appended consolidated financial statements filed as part of this annual report.

#### **Legal and Administrative Proceedings**

We are currently a party to certain legal and administrative proceedings which relate to matters arising out of the ordinary course of our business. Based on the current status of such proceedings and the information currently available, our management does not believe that the outcome of such proceedings will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

#### **Dividend Policy**

In January 2017, our board amended our quarterly dividend policy to one targeting a quarterly cash dividend of US\$0.03 per ordinary share, subject to our capacity to pay from accumulated and future earnings, cash availability and future commitments.

During 2017, we paid a special dividend of US\$0.4404 per ordinary share and four quarterly dividends, each in the amount of US\$0.03 per ordinary share, to our shareholders.

In February 2018, our board further amended our quarterly dividend policy to one targeting a quarterly cash dividend of US\$0.045 per ordinary share, subject to our capacity to pay from accumulated and future earnings, cash availability and future commitments. In February 2018, we declared a quarterly dividend of US\$0.045 per ordinary share to our shareholders whose names appeared on our register of members as of the close of business on February 20, 2018.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our board will continue to review from time to time our dividend policy as part of our commitment to maximizing shareholder value, taking into consideration our financial performance and market conditions.

Our board retains complete discretion on whether to pay dividends. Even if our board decides to pay dividends, the form, frequency and amount will depend upon our future operations and earnings, capital requirements and surplus, general financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors that our board may deem relevant. Dividends will be declared and paid in Hong Kong dollar for holders of ordinary shares and U.S. dollar for holders of our ADSs.

All subsidiaries incorporated in Macau are required to set aside a minimum of 10% to 25% of the entity's profit after tax to the legal reserve until the balance of the legal reserve reaches a level equivalent to 25% to 50% of the entity's share capital in accordance with the provisions of the Macau Commercial Code. The legal reserve sets aside an amount from the subsidiaries' statements of operations and is not available for distribution to the shareholders of the subsidiaries. The appropriation of legal reserve is recorded in the subsidiaries' financial statements in the year in which it is approved by the boards of directors of the relevant subsidiaries.

Our 2015 Credit Facilities, Studio City Notes, 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility and other indebtedness we may incur contain, or may be expected to contain, restrictions on payment of dividends to us, which is expected to affect our ability to pay dividends in the foreseeable future. See "Item 3. Key Information — D. Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Shares and ADSs — We cannot assure you that we will make dividend payments in the future."

Under the Cayman Companies Law, subject to the provisions of our Articles, the share premium account of our Company may be applied to pay distributions or dividends to shareholders, provided that immediately following the date the distribution or dividend is proposed to be paid, we are able to pay our debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business.

### **B. SIGNIFICANT CHANGES**

Except as disclosed elsewhere in this annual report, we have not experienced any significant changes since the date of our audited consolidated financial statements included in this annual report.

## **ITEM 9. THE OFFER AND LISTING**

### **A. OFFERING AND LISTING DETAILS**

Our ADSs, each representing three ordinary shares, have been listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "MPEL" from December 19, 2006 to April 5, 2017 and under the symbol "MLCO" since April 6, 2017. Our ordinary shares were listed on the HKSE and began trading under the stock code "6883" on December 7, 2011 and were delisted from the HKSE on July 3, 2015.



## [Table of Contents](#)

The following table provides the high and low trading prices for our ADSs on Nasdaq and for our ordinary shares on the HKSE for the periods indicated as follows:

	Nasdaq		HKSE	
	High (in US\$)	Low	High (in HK\$)	Low
<b>Monthly High and Low</b>				
April 2018 (through April 11, 2018)	30.00	27.60	—	—
March 2018	29.40	25.65	—	—
February 2018	30.49	24.96	—	—
January 2018	30.21	26.69	—	—
December 2017	29.60	24.93	—	—
November 2017	26.76	24.05	—	—
October 2017	25.32	22.65	—	—
<b>Quarterly High and Low</b>				
First Quarter 2018	30.49	24.96	—	—
Fourth Quarter 2017	29.60	22.65	—	—
Third Quarter 2017	24.51	19.56	—	—
Second Quarter 2017	23.94	18.78	—	—
First Quarter 2017	19.32	15.70	—	—
Fourth Quarter 2016	20.00	14.89	—	—
Third Quarter 2016	16.45	11.91	—	—
Second Quarter 2016	17.12	11.99	—	—
First Quarter 2016	18.00	12.05	—	—
<b>Annual High and Low</b>				
2017	29.60	15.70	—	—
2016	20.00	11.91	—	—
2015 <sup>(1)</sup>	28.17	12.80	71.50	45.40
2014	45.70	21.04	126.80	55.75
2013	39.42	17.32	102.50	42.40

(1) The trading prices for our ordinary shares on the HKSE are for the period up to July 3, 2015.

### **B. PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

Not applicable.

### **C. MARKETS**

Our ADSs, each representing three ordinary shares, have been listed on Nasdaq under the symbol “MPEL” from December 19, 2006 to April 5, 2017 and under the symbol “MLCO” since April 6, 2017. Our ordinary shares were listed on the HKSE under the stock code “6883” from December 7, 2011 until July 3, 2015. On January 2, 2015, we applied for a voluntary withdrawal of listing of our ordinary shares on the Main Board of the HKSE, which was approved by our shareholders on March 25, 2015. The voluntary withdrawal of listing of our ordinary shares on HKSE took effect on July 3, 2015, following which our shares are only traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market in the form of ADSs.

### **D. SELLING SHAREHOLDERS**

Not applicable.

**E. DILUTION**

Not applicable.

**F. EXPENSES OF THE ISSUE**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

**A. SHARE CAPITAL**

Not applicable.

**B. MEMORANDUM AND ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION**

The following are summaries of material provisions of our memorandum and articles of association and the Companies Law insofar as they relate to the material terms of our ordinary shares.

**General**

All of our outstanding ordinary shares are fully paid and non-assessable. Some of the ordinary shares are issued in registered form only with no share certificates. Our shareholders who are non-residents of the Cayman Islands may freely hold and vote their ordinary shares.

**Dividends**

The holders of our ordinary shares are entitled to such dividends as may be declared by our board of directors subject to the Companies Law and our articles of association.

**Voting Rights**

Each ordinary share is entitled to one vote on all matters upon which the ordinary shares are entitled to vote. Voting at any meeting of shareholders is by show of hands unless a poll is demanded. A poll may be demanded by our chairman or one or more shareholders present in person or by proxy entitled to vote and who together hold not less than 10 % of the paid up voting share capital of our company.

A quorum required for a meeting of shareholders consists of one or more shareholders who hold at least one-third of our ordinary shares at the meeting present in person or by proxy or, if a corporation or other non-natural person, by its duly authorized representative. Shareholders' meetings are held annually and may be convened by our board on its own initiative or upon a request to the directors by shareholders holding in aggregate at least ten percent of our ordinary shares. Advance notice of at least seven days is required for the convening of our annual general meeting and other shareholders meetings.

An ordinary resolution to be passed by the shareholders requires the affirmative vote of a simple majority of the votes attaching to the ordinary shares cast in a general meeting, while a special resolution requires the affirmative vote of not less than two-thirds of the votes cast attaching to the ordinary shares. A special resolution will be required for important matters such as changing our name or making changes to our memorandum and articles of association.

### **Transfer of Ordinary Shares**

Subject to the restrictions of our articles of association, as applicable, any of our shareholders may transfer all or any of his or her ordinary shares by an instrument of transfer in the usual or common form or any other form approved by our board.

Our board may, in its absolute discretion, decline to register any transfer of any ordinary share which is not fully paid up or on which we have a lien. Our directors may also decline to register any transfer of any ordinary share unless:

- the instrument of transfer is lodged with us, accompanied by the certificate for the ordinary shares to which it relates, and such other evidence as our board may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer;
- the instrument of transfer is in respect of only one class of ordinary shares;
- the instrument of transfer is properly stamped, if required; or
- in the case of a transfer to joint holders, the number of joint holders to whom the ordinary share is to be transferred does not exceed four.

If our directors refuse to register a transfer they must, within two months after the date on which the instrument of transfer was lodged, send to each of the transferor and the transferee notice of such refusal. The registration of transfers may, on 14 days' notice being given by advertisement in such one or more newspapers or by electronic means, be suspended and the register closed at such times and for such periods as our board may from time to time determine, provided, however, that the registration of transfers may not be suspended nor the register closed for more than 30 days in any year.

### **Liquidation**

On a return of capital on winding up or otherwise (other than on conversion, redemption or purchase of ordinary shares), assets available for distribution among the holders of ordinary shares will be distributed among the holders of the ordinary shares on a pro rata basis. If our assets available for distribution are insufficient to repay all of the paid-up capital, the assets will be distributed so that the losses are borne by our shareholders proportionately.

### **Calls on Ordinary Shares and Forfeiture of Ordinary Shares**

Our board may from time to time make calls upon shareholders for any amounts unpaid on their ordinary shares in a notice served to such shareholders at least 14 clear days prior to the specified time and place of payment. The ordinary shares that have been called upon and remain unpaid on the specified time are subject to forfeiture.

### **Redemption of Ordinary Shares**

Subject to the provisions of the Companies Law, we may issue shares on terms that are subject to redemption, at our option or at the option of the holders, on such terms and in such manner as the directors may determine.

### **Prohibitions on the Receipt of Dividends, the Exercise of Voting or Other Rights or the Receipt of Other Remuneration**

Our memorandum and articles of association prohibit anyone who is an unsuitable person or an affiliate of an unsuitable person from:

- receiving dividends or interest with regard to our shares;

## Table of Contents

- exercising voting or other rights conferred by our shares; and
- receiving any remuneration in any form from us or an affiliated company for services rendered or otherwise.

Such unsuitable person or its affiliate must sell all of the shares, or allow us to redeem or repurchase the shares on such terms and manner as the directors may determine and agree with the shareholders, within such period of time as specified by a gaming authority.

These prohibitions commence on the date that a gaming authority serves notice of a determination of unsuitability or our board determines that a person or its affiliate is unsuitable and continue until the securities are owned or controlled by persons found suitable by a gaming authority or our board, as applicable, to own them. An “unsuitable person” is any person who is determined by a gaming authority to be unsuitable to own or control any of our shares or who causes us or any affiliated company to lose or to be threatened with the loss of any gaming license, or who, in the sole discretion of our board, is deemed likely to jeopardize our or any of our affiliates’ application for, receipt of approval for right to the use of, or entitlement to, any gaming license.

The terms “affiliated companies,” “gaming authority” and “person” have the meanings set forth in our articles of association.

### **Redemption of Securities Owned or Controlled by an Unsuitable Person or an Affiliate**

Our memorandum and articles of association provide that shares owned or controlled by an unsuitable person or an affiliate of an unsuitable person are redeemable by us, out of funds legally available for that redemption, by appropriate action of our board to the extent required by the gaming authorities making the determination of unsuitability or to the extent deemed necessary or advisable by our board having regard to relevant gaming laws. From and after the redemption date, the securities will not be considered outstanding and all rights of the unsuitable person or affiliate will cease, other than the right to receive the redemption price and the right to receive any dividends declared prior to any receipt of any written notice from a gaming authority declaring the suitable person to be an unsuitable person but not yet paid. The redemption price will be the price, if any, required to be paid by the gaming authority making the finding of unsuitability or, if the gaming authority does not require a price to be paid, the sum deemed to be the fair value of the securities by our board. The price for the shares will not exceed the closing price per share of the shares on the principal national securities exchange on which the shares are then listed on the trading date on the day before the redemption notice is given. If the shares are not then listed, the redemption price will not exceed the closing sales price of the shares as quoted on an automated quotation system, or if the closing price is not then reported, the mean between the bid and asked prices, as quoted by any other generally recognized reporting system. Our right of redemption is not exclusive of any other rights that we may have or later acquire under any agreement, its bylaws or otherwise. The redemption price may be paid in cash, by promissory note, or both, as required by the applicable gaming authority and, if not, as we elect.

Our memorandum and articles of association require any unsuitable person and any affiliate of an unsuitable person to indemnify us and our affiliated companies for any and all losses, costs and expenses, including attorneys’ fees, incurred by us and our subsidiaries as a result of the unsuitable person’s or affiliate’s ownership or control of shares, the neglect, refusal or other failure to comply with the provisions of our memorandum and articles of association relating to unsuitable persons, or failure to promptly divest itself of any shares in us.

### **Variations of Rights of Shares**

All or any of the rights attached to any class of shares may, subject to the provisions of the Companies Law, be varied or abrogated either with the unanimous written consent of the holders of the issued shares of that class or with the sanction of a special resolution passed at a general meeting of the holders of the shares of that class.

### **Changes in Capital**

We may from time to time by ordinary resolution:

- increase the share capital by such sum, to be divided into shares of such classes and amount, as the resolution may prescribe;
- consolidate and divide all or any of our share capital into shares of a larger amount than our existing shares;
- convert all or any of our paid-up shares into stock and reconvert that stock into paid up shares of any denomination;
- sub-divide our existing shares, or any of them, into shares of a smaller amount provided that in the subdivision the proportion between the amount paid and the amount, if any, unpaid on each reduced share will be the same as it was in case of the share from which the reduced share is derived; or
- cancel any shares which, at the date of the passing of the resolution, have not been taken or agreed to be taken by any person and diminish the amount of our share capital by the amount of the shares so cancelled.

We may by special resolution reduce our share capital and any capital redemption reserve in any manner authorized by law.

### **Accounts and Audit**

No shareholder (other than a director) has any right to inspect any of our accounting record or book or document except as conferred by law or authorized by our board or our company by ordinary resolution of the shareholders.

Subject to compliance with all applicable laws, we may send to every person entitled to receive notices of our general meetings under the provisions of the articles of association a summary financial statement derived from our annual accounts and our board's report.

Auditors shall be appointed and the terms and tenure of such appointment and their duties at all times regulated in accordance with the provisions of the articles of association. The remuneration of the auditors shall be fixed by our board.

Our financial statements shall be audited by the auditor in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. The auditor shall make a written report thereon in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and the report of the auditor shall be submitted to the shareholders in general meeting. The generally accepted auditing standards referred to herein may be those of a country or jurisdiction other than the Cayman Islands. If so, the financial statements and the report of the auditor should disclose this fact and name such country or jurisdiction.

### **Exempted Company**

We are an exempted company with limited liability under the Companies Law. The Companies Law distinguishes between ordinary resident companies and exempted companies. Any company that is registered in the Cayman Islands but conducts business mainly outside of the Cayman Islands may apply to be registered as an exempted company. The requirements for an exempted company are essentially the same as for an ordinary company except for the exemptions and privileges listed below:

- annual reporting requirements are minimal and consist mainly of a statement that the company has conducted its operations mainly outside of the Cayman Islands and has complied with the provisions of the Companies Law;

## Table of Contents

- an exempted company's register of members is not open to inspection;
- an exempted company does not have to hold an annual general meeting;
- an exempted company may issue shares with no par value;
- an exempted company may obtain an undertaking against the imposition of any future taxation (such undertakings are usually given for 20 years in the first instance);
- an exempted company may register by way of continuation in another jurisdiction and be deregistered in the Cayman Islands;
- an exempted company may register as a limited duration company; and
- an exempted company may register as a segregated portfolio company.

### **Differences in Corporate Law**

The Companies Law is modeled after that of England and Wales but does not follow recent statutory enactments in England. In addition, the Companies Law differs from laws applicable to Delaware corporations and their stockholders. Set forth below is a summary of the significant differences between the provisions of the Companies Law applicable to us and the laws applicable to Delaware corporations and their stockholders.

### ***Mergers and Similar Arrangements***

The Companies Law permits mergers and consolidations between Cayman Islands companies and between Cayman Islands companies and non-Cayman Islands companies. For these purposes:

- a "merger" means the merging of two or more constituent companies and the vesting of their undertaking, property and liabilities in one of such companies as the surviving company; and
- a "consolidation" means the combination of two or more constituent companies into a consolidated company and the vesting of the undertaking, property and liabilities of such companies to the consolidated company.

In order to effect a merger or consolidation, the directors of each constituent company must approve a written plan of merger or consolidation, which must then be authorized by:

- a special resolution of the shareholders of each constituent company; and
- such other authorization, if any, as may be specified in such constituent company's articles of association.

The plan of merger or consolidation must be filed with the Registrar of Companies together with a declaration as to the solvency of the consolidated or surviving company, a declaration as to the assets and liabilities of each constituent company and an undertaking that a copy of the certificate of merger or consolidation will be given to the members and creditors of each constituent company and that notification of the merger and consolidation will be published in the Cayman Islands Gazette. Dissenting shareholders have the right to be paid the fair value of their shares if they follow the required procedures, subject to certain exceptions. The fair value of the shares will be determined by the Cayman Islands court if it cannot be agreed among the parties. Court approval is not required for a merger or consolidation effected in compliance with these statutory procedures.

In addition, there are statutory provisions that facilitate the reconstruction and amalgamation of companies, provided that the arrangement is approved by a majority in number of each class of shareholders and creditors with whom the arrangement is to be made, and who must in addition represent three-fourths in value of each such class of shareholders or creditors, as the case may be, that are present and voting either in person or by proxy at a meeting, or meetings, convened for that purpose. The convening of the meetings and subsequently the arrangement must be sanctioned by the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands.

## Table of Contents

While a dissenting shareholder has the right to express to the court the view that the transaction ought not to be approved, the court can be expected to approve the arrangement if it determines that:

- the statutory provisions as to the required majority vote have been met;
- the shareholders have been fairly represented at the meeting in question and the statutory majority are acting bona fide without coercion of the minority to promote interests adverse to those of the class;
- the arrangement is such that may be reasonably approved by an intelligent and honest man of that class acting in respect of his interest; and
- the arrangement is not one that would more properly be sanctioned under some other provision of the Companies Law.

When a take-over offer is made and accepted by holders of not less than 90% of the shares within four months, the offeror may, within a two-month period commencing on the expiration of such four month period, require the holders of the remaining shares to transfer such shares on the terms of the offer. An objection can be made to the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands but this is unlikely to succeed unless there is evidence of fraud, bad faith or collusion.

If the arrangement and reconstruction is thus approved, the dissenting shareholder would have no rights comparable to appraisal rights, which would otherwise ordinarily be available to dissenting stockholders of Delaware corporations, providing rights to receive payment in cash for the judicially determined value of the shares.

### ***Shareholder Suits***

Derivative actions have been brought in the Cayman Islands courts. In most cases, the company will be the proper plaintiff in any claim based on a breach of duty owed to it, and a claim against (for example) the company's officers or directors usually may not be brought by a shareholder. However, based on English authorities, which would in all likelihood be of persuasive authority and be applied by a court in the Cayman Islands, exceptions to the foregoing principle apply in circumstances in which:

- a company is acting, or proposing to act, illegally or beyond the scope of its authority;
- the act complained of, although not beyond the scope of the authority, could be effected if duly authorized by more than the number of votes which have actually been obtained; or
- those who control the company are perpetrating a "fraud on the minority."

A shareholder may have a direct right of action against the company where the individual rights of that shareholder have been infringed or are about to be infringed.

### ***Directors' Fiduciary Duties***

Under Delaware corporate law, a director of a Delaware corporation has a fiduciary duty to the corporation and its stockholders. This duty has two components, the duty of care and the duty of loyalty. The duty of care requires that a director act in good faith, with the care that an ordinarily prudent person would exercise under similar circumstances. Under this duty, a director must inform himself of, and disclose to stockholders, all material information reasonably available regarding a significant transaction. The duty of loyalty requires that a director must act in a manner he or she reasonably believes to be in the best interests of the corporation. A director must not use his or her corporate position for personal gain or advantage. This duty prohibits self-dealing by a director and mandates that the best interests of the corporation and its stockholders take precedence over any interest possessed by a director, officer or controlling stockholder and not shared by the stockholders generally. In general, actions of a director are presumed to have been made on an informed basis, in

good faith and in the honest belief that the action taken was in the best interests of the corporation. However, this presumption may be rebutted by evidence of a breach of one of the fiduciary duties. Should such evidence be presented concerning a transaction by a director, the director must prove the procedural fairness of the transaction and that the transaction was of fair value to the corporation.

As a matter of Cayman Islands law, a director of a Cayman Islands company is in the position of a fiduciary with respect to the company, and therefore it is considered that he or she owes the following duties to the company: a duty to act bona fide in the best interests of the company, a duty not to make a profit out of his or her position as director (unless the company permits him or her to do so), a duty not to put himself or herself in a position where the interests of the company conflict with his or her personal interests or his or her duty to a third party and a duty to exercise powers for the purpose for which such powers were intended. A director of a Cayman Islands company owes to the company a duty to act with skill and care. It was previously considered that a director need not exhibit in the performance of his or her duties a greater degree of skill than may reasonably be expected from a person of his or her knowledge and experience. However, there are indications that the courts are moving towards an objective standard with regard to the required skill and care.

Under our memorandum and articles of association, directors who are in any way, whether directly or indirectly, interested in a contract or proposed contract with our company must declare the nature of their interest at a meeting of the board of directors. Following such declaration, a director may vote in respect of any contract or proposed contract notwithstanding his interest.

#### ***Shareholder Action by Written Resolution***

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation's certificate of incorporation may eliminate the right of stockholders to act by written consent. Our memorandum and articles of association allow shareholders to act by written resolutions.

#### ***Cumulative Voting***

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, cumulative voting for elections of directors is not permitted unless the corporation's certificate of incorporation specifically provides for it. Cumulative voting potentially facilitates the representation of minority shareholders on a board of directors since it permits the minority shareholder to cast all the votes to which the shareholder is entitled for a single director, which increases the shareholder's voting power with respect to electing such director.

As permitted under Cayman Islands law, our memorandum and articles of association do not provide for cumulative voting.

#### ***Removal of Directors***

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a director of a corporation may be removed with the approval of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise.

Under our memorandum and articles of association, directors can be removed by special resolution of the shareholders.

#### ***Transactions with Interested Shareholders***

The Delaware General Corporation Law contains a business combination statute applicable to Delaware public corporations whereby, unless the corporation has specifically elected not to be governed by such statute by amendment to its certificate of incorporation, it is prohibited from engaging in certain business



combinations with an “interested stockholder” for three years following the date on which such person becomes an interested stockholder. An interested stockholder generally is one which owns or owned 15% or more of the target’s outstanding voting stock within the past three years. This has the effect of limiting the ability of a potential acquirer to make a two-tiered bid for the target in which all stockholders would not be treated equally. The statute does not apply if, among other things, prior to the date on which such stockholder becomes an interested stockholder, the board of directors approves either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the person becoming an interested stockholder. This encourages any potential acquirer of a Delaware public corporation to negotiate the terms of any acquisition transaction with the target’s board of directors.

Cayman Islands law has no comparable statute. As a result, we cannot avail ourselves of the types of protections afforded by the Delaware business combination statute. However, although Cayman Islands law does not regulate transactions between a company and its significant shareholders, it does provide that such transactions entered into must be bona fide in the best interests of the company, for a proper corporate purpose and not with the effect of perpetrating a fraud on the minority shareholders.

#### ***Dissolution and Winding Up***

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, unless the board of directors approves the proposal to dissolve, dissolution must be approved by stockholders holding 100% of the total voting power of the corporation. Only if the dissolution is initiated by the board of directors may it be approved by a simple majority of the corporation’s outstanding shares. The Delaware General Corporation Law allows a Delaware corporation to include in its certificate of incorporation a supermajority voting requirement in connection with dissolutions initiated by the board of directors.

Under our memorandum and articles of association, if our company is wound up, the liquidator of our company may distribute the assets with the sanction of an ordinary resolution of the shareholders and any other sanction required by law.

#### ***Variation of Rights of Shares***

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation may vary the rights of a class of shares with the approval of a majority of the outstanding shares of such class, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise.

Under Cayman Islands law and our memorandum and articles of association, if our share capital is divided into more than one class of shares, we may vary the rights attached to any class with the unanimous consent in writing of the holders of the issued shares of the relevant class or with the sanction of a resolution passed at a separate meeting of the holders of the shares of such class by a majority of two-thirds of the votes cast at such a meeting.

#### ***Amendment of Governing Documents***

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation’s governing documents may be amended with the approval of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise.

Our memorandum and articles of association may be amended by a special resolution of shareholders.

#### ***Inspection of Books and Records***

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, any stockholder of a corporation may for any proper purpose inspect or make copies of the corporation’s stock ledger, list of stockholders and other books and records.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Holders of our shares have no general right under Cayman Islands law to inspect or obtain copies of our register of members or our corporate records. However, we intend to provide our shareholders with annual reports containing audited financial statements.

### ***Anti-takeover Provisions in our Memorandum and Articles of Association***

Some provisions of our memorandum and articles of association may discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company or management that shareholders may consider favorable, including a provision that authorizes our board of directors to issue preference shares in one or more series and to designate the price, rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of such preference shares without any further vote or action by our shareholders.

Such shares could be issued quickly with terms calculated to delay or prevent a change in control of our company or make removal of management more difficult. If our board of directors decides to issue these preference shares, the price of our ordinary shares may fall and the voting and other rights of the holders of our ordinary shares may be materially adversely affected.

However, under Cayman Islands law, our directors may only exercise the rights and powers granted to them under our memorandum and articles of association for a proper purpose and for what they believe in good faith to be in the best interests of our company.

### ***Rights of Non-resident or Foreign Shareholders***

There are no limitations imposed by our memorandum and articles of association on the rights of non-resident or foreign shareholders to hold or exercise voting rights on our shares. In addition, there are no provisions in our memorandum and articles of association governing the ownership threshold above which shareholder ownership must be disclosed.

## **C. MATERIAL CONTRACTS**

We have not entered into any material contracts other than in the ordinary course of business and other than those described in “Item 4. Information on the Company” and “Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions” or elsewhere in this annual report on Form 20-F.

## **D. EXCHANGE CONTROLS**

With regard to our operations in Macau, no foreign exchange controls exist in Macau and Hong Kong and there is a free flow of capital into and out of Macau and Hong Kong. There are no restrictions on remittances of H.K. dollar or any other currency from Macau and Hong Kong to persons not resident in Macau and Hong Kong for the purpose of paying dividends or otherwise.

With regard to our operations in the Philippines, the Philippines has been liberalizing foreign exchange controls in the country, and has adopted a floating exchange rate regime. In any event, the Philippine peso still fluctuates against the H.K. dollar and the U.S. dollar from time to time. Although there are no restrictions or limits on the amounts of Philippine peso or foreign currency that may be taken in or out of the country, the Bangko Sentral ng Pilipinas (BSP), the Central Bank of the Philippines, imposed a requirement that inward and outward transfers of Philippine peso in excess of PHP10,000 must be with prior authorization of BSP, while foreign currency in excess of US\$10,000 or its equivalent must be declared to the Bureau of Customs Desk in the airport upon arrival or before departure, as the case may be.

## E. TAXATION

### Cayman Islands Taxation

The Cayman Islands currently levies no taxes on individuals or corporations based upon profits, income, gains or appreciation and there is no taxation in the nature of inheritance tax or estate duty. There are no other taxes likely to be material to us levied by the government of the Cayman Islands except for stamp duties which may be applicable on instruments executed in, or brought within, the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands. The Cayman Islands is not party to any double tax treaties. There are no exchange control regulations or currency restrictions in the Cayman Islands.

### United States Federal Income Taxation

The following discussion describes certain material U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. Holders (as defined below) under present law of an investment in the ADSs or ordinary shares. The effects of any applicable state or local laws and other U.S. federal tax laws such as estate and gift tax laws, and the impact of the alternative minimum tax and the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income, are not discussed. This discussion applies only to U.S. Holders that hold the ADSs or ordinary shares as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code (generally, property held for investment), and that have the U.S. dollar as their functional currency. This discussion is based on the tax laws of the United States as of the date of this annual report and U.S. Treasury regulations in effect or, in some cases, proposed, as of the date of this annual report, as well as judicial and administrative interpretations thereof available on or before such date. All of the foregoing authorities are subject to change, which change could apply retroactively and could affect the tax consequences described below.

The following discussion does not address all U.S. federal income tax consequences relevant to a holder's particular circumstances or to holders subject to particular rules, including:

- banks;
- certain financial institutions;
- insurance companies;
- regulated investment companies;
- real estate investment trusts;
- broker-dealers;
- traders that elect to mark to market;
- U.S. expatriates;
- tax-exempt entities;
- persons holding ADSs or ordinary shares as part of a straddle, hedging, conversion or integrated transaction;
- persons that actually or constructively own 10% or more of our stock by vote or value;
- persons subject to special tax accounting rules as a result of any item of gross income with respect to ADSs or ordinary shares being taken into account in an "applicable financial statement" (as defined in the Code);
- persons who acquired ADSs or ordinary shares pursuant to the exercise of any employee share option or otherwise as compensation; or
- partnerships or pass-through entities, or persons holding ADSs or ordinary shares through such entities.

**INVESTORS ARE URGED TO CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS ABOUT THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL TAX RULES TO THEIR PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES AS WELL AS THE STATE, LOCAL, NON-U.S. AND OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF ADSs OR ORDINARY SHARES.**

The discussion below of the U.S. federal income tax consequences to “U.S. Holders” will apply to you if you are the beneficial owner of ADSs or ordinary shares and you are, for U.S. federal income tax purposes,

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust that (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and the control of one or more U.S. persons for all substantial decisions or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

If you are a partner in a partnership (or other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) that holds ADSs or ordinary shares, your tax treatment will generally depend on your status and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner in such partnership, you should consult your tax advisor.

The discussion below assumes the representations contained in the deposit agreement are true and the obligations in the deposit agreement and any related agreement will be complied with in accordance with their terms. If you own ADSs, you should be treated as the owner of the underlying ordinary shares represented by those ADSs for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, deposits or withdrawals of ordinary shares for ADSs will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax.

The U.S. Treasury has expressed concerns that intermediaries in the chain of ownership between the holder of an ADS and the issuer of the security underlying the ADS may be taking actions that are inconsistent with the beneficial ownership of the underlying security (for example, pre-releasing ADSs to persons that do not have the beneficial ownership of the securities underlying the ADSs). Accordingly, the availability of a reduced tax rate for any dividends received by certain non-corporate U.S. Holders, including individual U.S. Holders (as discussed below), could be affected by actions taken by intermediaries in the chain of ownership between the holders of ADSs and our Company if as a result of such actions the holders of ADSs are not properly treated as beneficial owners of underlying common shares.

***Taxation of Dividends and Other Distributions on the ADSs or Ordinary Shares***

Subject to the PFIC rules discussed below, the gross amount of any distributions we make to you with respect to the ADSs or ordinary shares (including the amount of any taxes withheld therefrom) generally will be includible in your gross income as dividend income on the date of receipt by the depository, in the case of ADSs, or on the date of receipt by you, in the case of ordinary shares, but only to the extent the distribution is paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles). Any such dividends will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction allowed to corporations in respect of dividends received from other U.S. corporations. To the extent the amount of the distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles), such excess amount will be treated first as a tax-free return of your tax basis in your ADSs or ordinary shares, and then, to the extent such excess amount exceeds your tax basis in your ADSs or ordinary shares, as capital gain. We currently do not, and we do not intend to, calculate our earnings and profits under U.S. federal income tax principles. Therefore, a U.S. Holder should expect that any distribution will generally be reported as a dividend even if that distribution would otherwise be treated as a non-taxable return of capital or as capital gain under the rules described above.

With respect to certain non-corporate U.S. Holders, including individual U.S. Holders, any dividends may be taxed at the lower capital gains rate applicable to “qualified dividend income,” provided (1) the ADSs or ordinary shares, as applicable, are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States, (2) we are neither a PFIC nor treated as such with respect to you (as discussed below) for the taxable year in which the dividend was paid and the preceding taxable year, and (3) certain holding period requirements are met. Under U.S. Internal Revenue Service authority, ADSs will be considered for purposes of clause (1) above to be readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States if they are listed on the Nasdaq, as are our ADSs. There can be no assurance that our ADSs will continue to be readily tradable on an established securities market in later years. Consequently, there can be no assurance that dividends paid on our ADSs will continue to qualify for the reduced tax rates. You should consult your tax advisors regarding the availability of the lower capital gains rate applicable to qualified dividend income for any dividends paid with respect to our ADSs or ordinary shares.

Any dividends we pay with respect to our ADSs or ordinary shares will constitute foreign source income for foreign tax credit limitation purposes. If the dividends are taxed as qualified dividend income (as discussed above), the amount of the dividend taken into account for purposes of calculating the foreign tax credit limitation generally will be limited to the gross amount of the dividend, multiplied by the reduced tax rate applicable to qualified dividend income and divided by the highest tax rate normally applicable to dividends. The limitation on foreign taxes eligible for credit is calculated separately with respect to specific classes of income. For this purpose, any dividends we pay with respect to the ADSs or ordinary shares will generally constitute “passive category income.”

### ***Taxation of Disposition of ADSs or Ordinary Shares***

Subject to the PFIC rules discussed below, you will recognize taxable gain or loss on any sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares equal to the difference between the amount realized for the ADSs or ordinary shares and your tax basis in the ADSs or ordinary shares. The gain or loss generally will be capital gain or loss. If you are a non-corporate U.S. Holder, including an individual U.S. Holder, that has held the ADSs or ordinary shares for more than one year, you may be eligible for reduced U.S. federal income tax rates. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations. Any gain or loss you recognize on a disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares will generally be treated as U.S. source income or loss for foreign tax credit limitation purposes. You should consult your tax advisors regarding the proper treatment of gain or loss in your particular circumstances.

### ***Passive Foreign Investment Company***

Based on the market price of our ADSs and ordinary shares, and the composition of our income and assets, we do not believe we were a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for our taxable year ended December 31, 2017. However, the application of the PFIC rules is subject to uncertainty in several respects, and we cannot assure you we will not be a PFIC for any taxable year. Furthermore, because PFIC status is a factual determination based on actual results for the entire taxable year, our U.S. counsel expresses no opinion with respect to our PFIC status and expresses no opinion with respect to this paragraph. A non-U.S. corporation will be a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for any taxable year if either:

- at least 75% of its gross income for such year is passive income; or
- at least 50% of the value of its assets (based on a quarterly average) during such year is attributable to assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income.

For this purpose, passive income generally includes dividends, interest, royalties and rents (other than royalties and rents derived in the active conduct of a trade or business and not derived from a related person), as well as gains from the sale of assets (such as stock) that produce passive income, foreign currency gains, and certain other categories of income. For purposes of determining whether we are a PFIC, we will be treated as

## [Table of Contents](#)

owning our proportionate share of the assets and earning our proportionate share of the income of any other corporation in which we own, directly or indirectly, more than 25% (by value) of the stock.

A separate determination must be made after the close of each taxable year as to whether we were a PFIC for that year. Because the value of our assets for purposes of the PFIC test will generally be determined by reference to the market price of our ADSs and ordinary shares, fluctuations in the market price of the ADSs and ordinary shares may cause us to become a PFIC. In addition, changes in the composition of our income or assets may cause us to become a PFIC.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which you hold ADSs or ordinary shares, we generally will continue to be treated as a PFIC with respect to you for that year and for all succeeding years during which you hold ADSs or ordinary shares, unless we cease to be a PFIC and you make a “deemed sale” election with respect to the ADSs or ordinary shares. If such election is made, you will be deemed to have sold ADSs or ordinary shares you hold at their fair market value on the last day of the last taxable year in which we qualified as a PFIC, and any gain from such deemed sale would be subject to the consequences described in the following two paragraphs. After the deemed sale election, your ADSs or ordinary shares with respect to which the deemed sale election was made will not be treated as shares in a PFIC unless we subsequently become a PFIC. You are urged to consult your tax advisor about this election.

For each taxable year we are treated as a PFIC with respect to you, you will be subject to special tax rules with respect to any “excess distribution” you receive and any gain you recognize from a sale or other disposition (including a pledge) of the ADSs or ordinary shares, unless you make a “mark-to-market” election as discussed below. Distributions you receive in a taxable year that are greater than 125% of the average annual distributions you received during the shorter of the three preceding taxable years or your holding period for the ADSs or ordinary shares will be treated as an excess distribution. Under these special tax rules:

- the excess distribution or recognized gain will be allocated ratably over your holding period for the ADSs or ordinary shares;
- the amount allocated to the current taxable year, and any taxable years in your holding period prior to the first taxable year in which we were a PFIC, will be treated as ordinary income; and
- the amount allocated to each other taxable year will be subject to tax at the highest tax rate in effect for individuals or corporations, as applicable, for each such year and the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax will be imposed on the resulting tax attributable to each such year.

The tax liability for amounts allocated to taxable years prior to the year of disposition or excess distribution cannot be offset by any net operating losses for such years, and gains (but not losses) realized on the sale or other disposition of the ADSs or ordinary shares cannot be treated as capital, even if you hold the ADSs or ordinary shares as capital assets.

If we are a PFIC with respect to you for any taxable year, to the extent any of our subsidiaries are also PFICs or we make direct or indirect equity investments in other entities that are PFICs, you will be deemed to own shares in such lower-tier PFICs that are directly or indirectly owned by us in that proportion which the value of the ADSs or ordinary shares you own bears to the value of all of our ADSs or ordinary shares, as applicable, and you may be subject to the adverse tax consequences described in the preceding two paragraphs with respect to the shares of such lower-tier PFICs that you would be deemed to own. You should consult your tax advisors regarding the application of the PFIC rules to any of our subsidiaries.

A U.S. Holder of “marketable stock” (as defined below) in a PFIC may make a mark-to-market election for such stock to elect out of the PFIC rules described above regarding excess distributions and recognized gains. If you make an effective mark-to-market election for the ADSs or ordinary shares, you will include in income for each year we are a PFIC an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of

the ADSs or ordinary shares as of the close of your taxable year over your adjusted basis in such ADSs or ordinary shares. You will be allowed a deduction for the excess, if any, of the adjusted basis of the ADSs or ordinary shares over their fair market value as of the close of the taxable year. However, deductions will be allowable only to the extent of any net mark-to-market gains on the ADSs or ordinary shares included in your income for prior taxable years. Amounts included in your income under a mark-to-market election, as well as gain on the actual sale or other disposition of the ADSs or ordinary shares, will be treated as ordinary income. Ordinary loss treatment will also apply to the deductible portion of any mark-to-market loss on the ADSs or ordinary shares, as well as to any loss realized on the actual sale or other disposition of the ADSs or ordinary shares, to the extent the amount of such loss does not exceed the net mark-to-market gains previously included for such ADSs or ordinary shares. Your basis in the ADSs or ordinary shares will be adjusted to reflect any such income or loss amounts. If you make a mark-to-market election, any distributions we make would generally be subject to the rules discussed above under “— Taxation of Dividends and Other Distributions on the ADSs or Ordinary Shares,” except the lower rate applicable to qualified dividend income would not apply.

The mark-to-market election is available only for “marketable stock,” which generally is stock that is regularly traded on a qualified exchange or other market, as defined in applicable U.S. Treasury regulations. Our ADSs are listed on the Nasdaq, which is a qualified exchange or other market for these purposes. Consequently, if the ADSs continue to be listed on Nasdaq and are regularly traded, and you are a holder of ADSs, we expect the mark-to-market election would be available to you if we were to become a PFIC. There can be no assurance that the ADSs will be “regularly traded” for purposes of the mark-to-market election. Because a mark-to-market election cannot be made for equity interests in any lower-tier PFICs that we own, a U.S. Holder may continue to be subject to the PFIC rules with respect to its indirect interest in any investments held by us that are treated as an equity interest in a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. You should consult your tax advisors as to the availability and desirability of a mark-to-market election, as well as the impact of such election on interests in any lower-tier PFICs.

Alternatively, if a non-U.S. corporation is a PFIC, a holder of shares in that corporation may elect out of the PFIC rules described above regarding excess distributions and recognized gains by making a “qualified electing fund” election to include in income its *pro rata* share of the corporation’s income on a current basis. However, you may make a qualified electing fund election with respect to your ADSs or ordinary shares only if we agree to furnish you annually with certain tax information, and we currently do not intend to prepare or provide such information.

Unless otherwise provided by the U.S. Treasury, each U.S. Holder of a PFIC is required to file an annual report containing such information as the U.S. Treasury may require. If we are or become a PFIC, you should consult your tax advisors regarding any reporting requirements that may apply to you.

**You are strongly urged to consult your tax advisors regarding the application of the PFIC rules to your investment in ADSs or ordinary shares.**

#### ***Information Reporting and Backup Withholding***

Any dividend payments with respect to ADSs or ordinary shares and proceeds from the sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares may be subject to information reporting to the U.S. Internal Revenue Service and possible U.S. backup withholding. Backup withholding will not apply, however, to a U.S. Holder who furnishes a correct taxpayer identification number and makes any other required certification or who is otherwise exempt from backup withholding. U.S. Holders that are required to establish their exempt status generally must provide such certification on U.S. Internal Revenue Service Form W-9. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the application of the U.S. information reporting and backup withholding rules.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Amounts withheld as backup withholding may be credited against your U.S. federal income tax liability, and you may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld under

## [Table of Contents](#)

the backup withholding rules by filing the appropriate claim for refund with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service and furnishing any required information in a timely manner.

### *Additional Reporting Requirements*

Certain U.S. Holders who are individuals are required to report information relating to an interest in our common shares, subject to certain exceptions (including an exception for ADSs or ordinary shares held in accounts maintained by certain financial institutions). You should consult your tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of these rules on your ownership and disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares.

**THE DISCUSSION ABOVE IS A GENERAL DISCUSSION. IT DOES NOT COVER ALL TAX MATTERS THAT MAY BE IMPORTANT TO A PARTICULAR INVESTOR. EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR SHOULD CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR ABOUT THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF AN INVESTMENT IN THE ADSs OR ORDINARY SHARES UNDER THE INVESTOR'S OWN CIRCUMSTANCES.**

### **F. DIVIDENDS AND PAYING AGENTS**

Not applicable.

### **G. STATEMENT BY EXPERTS**

Not applicable.

### **H. DOCUMENTS ON DISPLAY**

We are subject to the periodic reporting and other informational requirements of the Exchange Act. Under the Exchange Act, we are required to file reports and other information with the SEC. Specifically, we are required to file an annual report on Form 20-F no later than four months after the close of each fiscal year, which is December 31. As permitted by the SEC, in Item 19 of this annual report, we incorporate by reference certain information we have filed with the SEC. This means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to another document filed separately with the SEC. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this annual report.

Copies of reports and other information, when so filed, may be inspected without charge at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington D.C. 20549. The public may obtain information regarding the Washington, D.C. Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC- 0330. The SEC also maintains a web site at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding registrants that make electronic filings with the SEC using its EDGAR system.

As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from the rules under the Exchange Act prescribing the furnishing and content of quarterly reports and proxy statements, and officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

Our financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Our annual reports will include a review of operations and annual audited consolidated financial statements prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP.



Nasdaq Stock Market Rule 5250(d)(1) requires each issuer to distribute to shareholders copies of an annual report containing audited financial statements of our Company and its subsidiaries a reasonable period of time prior to our Company's annual meeting of shareholders. We do not intend to provide copies. However, shareholders can request a copy, in physical or electronic form, from us or our ADR depository bank, Deutsche Bank. In addition, we intend to post our annual report on our website [www.melco-resorts.com](http://www.melco-resorts.com). Nasdaq Stock Market Rule 5615(a)(3) permits foreign private issuers like us to follow "home country practice" in certain corporate governance matters. Walkers, our Cayman Islands counsel, has provided a letter to the Nasdaq certifying that under the Companies Law (as amended) of the Cayman Islands, we are not required to deliver annual reports to our shareholders prior to an annual general meeting.

## I. SUBSIDIARY INFORMATION

Not applicable.

### ITEM 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Market risk is the risk of loss arising from adverse changes in market rates and prices, such as interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates and commodity prices. We believe our and our subsidiaries' primary exposure to market risk will be interest rate risk associated with our substantial indebtedness.

#### Interest Rate Risk

Our exposure to interest rate risk is associated with our substantial indebtedness bearing interest based on floating rates. We attempt to manage interest rate risk by managing the mix of long-term fixed rate borrowings and variable rate borrowings and we may supplement by hedging activities in a manner we deem prudent. We cannot be sure that these risk management strategies have had the desired effect, and interest rate fluctuations could have a negative impact on our results of operations.

As of December 31, 2017, we are subject to fluctuations in HIBOR and LIBOR as a result of our 2015 Credit Facilities, Aircraft Term Loan and 2021 Studio City Senior Secured Credit Facility. As of December 31, 2017, approximately 88% of our total indebtedness was based on fixed rates. Based on our December 31, 2017 indebtedness level, an assumed 100 basis point change in HIBOR and LIBOR would cause our annual interest cost to change by approximately US\$4.4 million.

To the extent that we effect hedging in respect of our credit facilities, the counterparties to such hedging will also benefit from the security and guarantees we provide to the lenders under such credit facilities, which could increase our aggregate secured indebtedness. We do not intend to engage in transactions in derivatives or other financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes and we expect the provisions of our existing and any future credit facilities to restrict or prohibit the use of derivatives and financial instruments for purposes other than hedging.

#### Foreign Exchange Risk

Our exposure to foreign exchange rate risk is associated with the currency of our operations and our indebtedness and as a result of the presentation of our financial statements in U.S. dollar. The majority of our revenues are denominated in H.K. dollar, given the H.K. dollar is the predominant currency used in Macau and is often used interchangeably with the Pataca in Macau, while our expenses are denominated predominantly in Pataca, H.K. dollar and Philippine peso. In addition, a significant portion of our indebtedness, including the 2017 Senior Notes and the Studio City Notes, and certain expenses, have been and are denominated in U.S. dollar, and the costs associated with servicing and repaying such debt will be denominated in U.S. dollar. We also have a certain portion of our assets and liabilities, including the Philippine Notes, denominated in Philippine peso.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The value of the H.K. dollar, Pataca and Philippine peso against the U.S. dollar may fluctuate and may be affected by, among other things, changes in political and economic conditions. While the H.K. dollar is pegged to the U.S. dollar within a narrow range and the Pataca is in turn pegged to the H.K. dollar, and the exchange rates between these currencies has remained relatively stable over the past several years, we cannot assure you that the current peg or linkages between the U.S. dollar, H.K. dollar and Pataca will not be de-pegged, de-linked or otherwise modified and subject to fluctuations. Any significant fluctuations in exchange rates between the H.K. dollar, Pataca or Philippine peso to U.S. dollar may have a material adverse effect on our revenues and financial condition.

We accept foreign currencies from our customers and as of December 31, 2017, in addition to H.K. dollar, Pataca and Philippine peso, we also hold other foreign currencies. However, any foreign exchange risk exposure associated with those currencies is minimal.

We have not engaged in hedging transactions with respect to foreign exchange exposure of our revenues and expenses in our day-to-day operations during the year ended December 31, 2017. Instead, we maintain a certain amount of our operating funds in the same currencies in which we have obligations, thereby reducing our exposure to currency fluctuations. However, we occasionally enter into foreign exchange transactions as part of financing transactions and capital expenditure programs.

See note 11 to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report for further details related to our indebtedness as of December 31, 2017.

Major currencies in which our cash and bank balances (including bank deposits with original maturities over three months and restricted cash) held as of December 31, 2017 were U.S. dollar, H.K. dollar, New Taiwan dollar, Philippine peso and Pataca. Based on the cash and bank balances as of December 31, 2017, an assumed 1% change in the exchange rates between currencies other than U.S. dollar against the U.S. dollar would cause a maximum foreign transaction gain or loss of approximately US\$12.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Based on the balances of indebtedness denominated in currencies other than U.S. dollar as of December 31, 2017, an assumed 1% change in the exchange rates between currencies other than U.S. dollar against the U.S. dollar would cause a foreign transaction gain or loss of approximately US\$5.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

## **ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES**

### **A. DEBT SECURITIES**

Not applicable.

### **B. WARRANTS AND RIGHTS**

Not applicable.

### **C. OTHER SECURITIES**

Not applicable.

## D. AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES

Persons depositing shares are charged a fee for each issuance of ADSs, including issuances resulting from distributions of shares, share dividends, share splits, bonus and rights distributions and other property, and for each surrender of ADSs in exchange for deposited securities. The fee in each case is not in excess of US\$5.00 for each 100 ADSs (or fraction thereof) issued or surrendered. Any holder of ADSs is charged a fee not in excess of US\$5.00 per 100 ADSs (or portion thereof) issued upon the exercise of rights. The depositary also charges a fee not in excess of US\$5.00 per 100 ADSs held for the distribution of cash proceeds pursuant to cash dividends, sale of rights and other entitlements or otherwise. The depositary may also charge an annual fee not in excess of US\$5.00 per 100 ADSs for the operation and maintenance costs in administering the ADSs. Persons depositing shares may also be required to pay the following charges:

- Taxes (including any applicable interest and penalties thereon) and other governmental charges;
- Cable, telex, facsimile and electronic transmission and delivery expenses;
- Registration fees as may from time to time be in effect for the registration of shares or other deposited securities with the foreign registrar and applicable to transfers of shares or other deposited securities to or from the name of the custodian, the depositary or any nominees upon the making of deposits and withdrawals, respectively;
- Expenses and charges incurred by the depositary in connection with the conversion of foreign currency;
- Fees and expenses incurred by the depositary in connection with compliance with exchange control regulations and other regulatory requirements applicable to the shares, deposited securities and ADSs; and
- Any additional fees, charges, costs or expenses that may be incurred by the depositary from time to time.

We will pay all other charges and expenses of the depositary and any agent of the depositary, except the custodian, pursuant to agreements from time to time between us and the depositary. We and the depositary may amend the fees described above from time to time.

Depositary fees payable upon the issuance and cancellation of ADSs are generally paid to the depositary by the brokers receiving the newly issued ADSs from the depositary and by the brokers delivering the ADSs to the depositary for cancellation. Depositary fees payable in connection with distributions of cash or securities to ADS holders and the depositary service fee are charged by the depositary to the holders of record of ADSs as of the applicable ADS record date.

In the case of cash distributions, service fees are generally deducted from the cash being distributed. In the case of distributions other than cash, such as stock dividends or certain rights, the depositary charges the applicable ADS record date holder concurrent with the distribution. In the case of ADSs registered in the name of the investor (whether certificated or in The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”)), the depositary sends invoices to the applicable record date ADS holders. In the case of ADSs held in brokerage and custodian accounts (via DTC), the depositary generally collects the fees through the settlement systems provided by DTC (whose nominee is the registered holder of the ADSs held in DTC) from the brokers and custodians holding ADSs in their DTC accounts. The brokers and custodians who hold their clients’ ADSs in DTC accounts in turn charge their clients’ accounts the amount of the service fees paid to the depositary.

### **Fees and Other Payments Made by the Depositary to Us**

In 2017, we received approximately US\$2.1 million (after tax) reimbursement from the depositary for our expenses incurred in connection with investor relationship programs related to the ADS facility and the travel expense of our key personnel in connection with such programs.

**PART II**

**ITEM 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES**

None.

**ITEM 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS**

None.

**ITEM 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

**Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

As of the end of the period covered by this annual report, our management, with the participation of our chief executive officer and our chief financial officer, has performed an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures within the meaning of Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Exchange Act. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, it should be noted that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can only provide reasonable, but not absolute, assurance of achieving the desired control objectives and management is required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures. Based upon that evaluation, our chief executive officer and chief financial officer have concluded that, as of the end of the period covered by this annual report, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time period specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and accumulated and communicated to our management, including our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

**Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

Our Company's management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act.

Our Company's internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Our Company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

- (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our Company's assets;
- (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and that our Company's receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of its management and directors; and
- (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our Company's management assessed the effectiveness of our Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017. In making this assessment, our Company's management used the framework set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* ("2013 framework").

Based on this assessment, management concluded that, as of December 31, 2017, our Company's internal control over financial reporting is effective based on this 2013 framework.

### **Attestation Report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The effectiveness of our Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, has been audited by Ernst & Young, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which appears herein.

### **Changes in Internal Controls Over Financial Reporting**

There were no changes in our Company's internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) during the year ended December 31, 2017 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our Company's internal control over financial reporting.

### **ITEM 16A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT**

Our board has determined that Mr. John William Crawford qualifies as "audit committee financial expert" as defined in Item 16A of Form 20-F. Each of the members of our audit and risk committee satisfies the "independence" requirements of the Nasdaq corporate governance rules and Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. See "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees."

### **ITEM 16B. CODE OF ETHICS**

Our board has adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers, employees and agents, including certain provisions that specifically apply to our chief executive officer, chief financial officer and any other persons who perform similar functions for us. The code of business conduct and ethics was last amended on March 29, 2017. We have posted our current code of business conduct and ethics on our website at [www.melco-resorts.com](http://www.melco-resorts.com). We hereby undertake to provide to any person without charge, a copy of our code of business conduct and ethics within ten working days after we receive such person's written request.

### **ITEM 16C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

The following table sets forth the aggregate fees by categories specified below in connection with certain professional services rendered by our principal external auditors, for the years indicated. We did not pay any other fees to our auditor during the years indicated below.

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2016
	<i>(In thousands of US\$)</i>	
Audit fees (1)	\$ 1,713	\$ 870
Tax fees (2)	86	55
All other fees (3)	881	120

(1) "Audit fees" means the aggregate fees billed in each of the fiscal years indicated for our calendar year audits.

(2) "Tax fees" include fees billed for tax consultations.

## Table of Contents

- (3) “All other fees” include the aggregate fees billed in respect of (i) the review of certain documents associated with the issuance of the 2016 Studio City Notes and the 2017 Senior Notes, which amounted to US\$150,000 and US\$141,000, respectively, (ii) our registration statement on Form F-3 and the related prospective supplements for our public offering filed with the SEC in December 2016 and May 2017, which amounted to US\$465,000 and (iii) a draft registration statement on Form F-1 for a possible initial public offering of American depository shares representing ordinary shares of SCI submitted with the SEC in August 2017, which amounted to US\$245,000.

The policy of our audit and risk committee is to pre-approve all audit and non-audit services provided by our independent registered public accounting firm, including audit services, audit-related services, tax services and other services as described above, other than those for *de minimis* services which are approved by our audit and risk committee prior to the completion of the audit.

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, 3.4 percent and nil of the total tax and all other fees as described above were approved by our audit and risk committee pursuant to paragraph (c)(7)(i)(C) of Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X, respectively.

### ITEM 16D. EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES

Not applicable.

### ITEM 16E. PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS

The following table sets forth information about our repurchases made in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

<u>Period</u>	<u>Total Number of Ordinary Shares Purchased</u>	<u>Average Price Paid Per Ordinary Share (US\$)</u>	<u>Total Number of Ordinary Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Program (3)</u>	<u>Maximum Dollar Value of Ordinary Shares that May Yet be Purchased Under Publicly Announced Program (US\$)</u>
January 2017	—	—	—	—
February 2017	198,000,000 (1)	6.00(1)	—	—
March 2017	—	—	—	—
April 2017	—	—	—	—
May 2017	165,303,544 (2)	7.04	—	—
June 2017	—	—	—	—
July 2017	—	—	—	—
August 2017	—	—	—	—
September 2017	—	—	—	—
October 2017	—	—	—	—
November 2017	—	—	—	—
December 2017	—	—	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>363,303,544</b>	<b>6.47</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>

Notes:

- (1) In December 2016, Melco Leisure and Crown Asia Investments entered into the Melco Acquisition agreement whereby Melco Leisure agreed to acquire 198,000,000 of our ordinary shares from Crown Asia Investments for the aggregate purchase price of approximately US\$1.2 billion, or US\$6.00 per ordinary share, less the aggregate amount of any special dividends paid in respect of such ordinary shares on or after the date of the Melco Acquisition agreement and prior to the closing of the Melco Acquisition. After taking into account the payment of such special dividends, the aggregate purchase price paid by Melco Leisure to

Crown Asia Investments for such acquisition amounted to approximately US\$1.1 billion, or approximately US\$5.56 per ordinary share.

- (2) In May 2017, we repurchased 165,303,544 ordinary shares from Crown Asia Investments for the aggregate purchase price of approximately US\$1.2 billion, representing a per share price of approximately US\$7.04, pursuant to a privately-negotiated transaction.
- (3) In March 2018, we announced our board of directors approved a US\$500 million share repurchase program which is effective over a three-year period commencing on March 21, 2018.

#### **ITEM 16F. CHANGE IN REGISTRANT’S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT**

On July 17, 2017, our board of directors approved the appointment of Ernst & Young and dismissed Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu, or Deloitte, as the Company’s independent registered public accounting firm, effective July 17, 2017. The change of the Company’s independent registered public accounting firm was recommended by the audit and risk committee of the board of directors and made after the completion of a periodic tendering process conducted pursuant to the charter of the audit and risk committee. The decision was not made due to any disagreements with Deloitte.

Deloitte’s audit reports on the Company’s consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 and for each of the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 did not contain an adverse opinion or a disclaimer of opinion and were not qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope or accounting principles.

During each of the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 and the subsequent interim period through July 17, 2017, there were (i) no disagreements between the Company and Deloitte on any matters of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure or auditing scope or procedures, any of which, if not resolved to Deloitte’s satisfaction, would have caused Deloitte to make reference thereto in their reports, and (ii) no “reportable events” requiring disclosure pursuant to Item 16F(a)(1)(v) of the instructions to Form 20-F.

The Company provided Deloitte with a copy of the disclosures it is making in this annual report on Form 20-F and requested from Deloitte a letter addressed to the Securities and Exchange Commission indicating whether it agrees with such disclosures. A copy of Deloitte’s letter dated April 12, 2018 is attached as Exhibit 15.4.

During each of the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 and the subsequent interim period through July 16, 2017, neither the Company nor anyone on behalf of the Company has consulted with Ernst & Young regarding (i) the application of accounting principles to a specific transaction, either completed or proposed, or the type of audit opinion that might be rendered on the Company’s consolidated financial statements, and neither a written report nor oral advice was provided to the Company that Ernst & Young concluded was an important factor considered by the Company in reaching a decision as to any accounting, auditing, or financial reporting issues, (ii) any matter that was the subject of disagreement pursuant to Item 16F(a)(1)(iv) of the instructions to Form 20-F, or (iii) any reportable events pursuant to Item 16F(a)(1)(v) of the instructions to Form 20-F.

#### **ITEM 16G. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

Nasdaq Stock Market Rule 5615(a)(3) permits foreign private issuers like us to follow “home country practice” in certain corporate governance matters. For example, Nasdaq Stock Market Rule 5605(b)(1) generally requires that a majority of an issuer’s board of directors must consist of independent directors. We rely on this “home country practice” exception and do not have a majority of independent directors serving on our board.

In addition, Nasdaq Stock Market Rule 5250(d)(1) requires each issuer to distribute to shareholders copies of an annual report containing audited financial statements of our Company and its subsidiaries a

## [Table of Contents](#)

reasonable period of time prior to our Company's annual meeting of shareholders. We do not intend to provide copies. However, shareholders can request a copy, in physical or electronic form, from us or our ADR depository bank, Deutsche Bank. We intend to post our annual report on our website [www.melco-resorts.com](http://www.melco-resorts.com).

Lastly, Nasdaq Stock Market Rule 5635(d) requires each issuer to obtain shareholder approval for the issuance of securities in connection with a transaction other than a public offering involving certain issuances of ordinary shares in amounts equaling 20% or more of such issuer's ordinary shares then outstanding. Walkers, our Cayman Islands counsel, has provided letters to Nasdaq certifying that under the Companies Law (as amended) of the Cayman Islands, we are not required to: (i) have a majority of independent directors serving on our board; (ii) deliver annual reports to our shareholders prior to an annual general meeting; or (iii) obtain shareholders' approval prior to any issuance of our ordinary shares. The foregoing is subject to our memorandum and articles of association, as amended and restated from time to time.

### **ITEM 16H. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE**

Not applicable.

## **PART III**

### **ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

We have elected to provide financial statements pursuant to Item 18.

### **ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The consolidated financial statements of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited and its subsidiaries are included at the end of this annual report.



ITEM 19. EXHIBITS

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Document</u>
1.1	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association adopted on March 29, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 11, 2017)</a>
2.1	<a href="#">Form of Registrant's American Depositary Receipt (included in Exhibit 2.3)</a>
2.2	<a href="#">Registrant's Specimen Certificate for Ordinary Shares (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 from our registration statement on Form F-1 registration statement (File No. 333-139088), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on December 1, 2006)</a>
2.3	<a href="#">Form of Deposit Agreement among the Company, the depositary and the holders and beneficial owners of the American depositary shares issued thereunder (incorporated by reference to Exhibit (a) from Amendment No. 1 to our registration statement on Form F-6 (File No. 333-139159) filed with the SEC on November 29, 2011)</a>
2.4	<a href="#">Deed of Variation and Amendment dated July 27, 2007 between our Company, Melco Leisure and Entertainment Group Limited, Melco International Development Limited, PBL Asia Investments Limited, Publishing and Broadcasting Limited and Crown Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.11 from our registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-146780), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on October 18, 2007)</a>
2.5	<a href="#">Form of Registration Rights Agreement among our Company, Melco Leisure and Entertainment Group Limited and PBL (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.10 from our registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-139088), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on December 1, 2006)</a>
2.6	<a href="#">Indenture, dated November 26, 2012, among Studio City Finance Limited, certain subsidiaries of Studio City Finance Limited from time to time parties thereto, DB Trustees (Hong Kong) Limited, as trustee and collateral agent, Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as principal paying agent, U.S. registrar and transfer agent, and Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A., as European registrar (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.10 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 18, 2013)</a>
2.7	<a href="#">Pledge Agreement, dated November 26, 2012, by Studio City Finance Limited in favor of DB Trustees (Hong Kong) Limited as collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.11 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 18, 2013)</a>
2.8	<a href="#">Pledge Over Accounts, dated November 26, 2012, among Studio City Finance Limited, DB Trustees (Hong Kong) Limited as collateral agent and Bank of China Limited, Macau Branch as escrow agent and note disbursement agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.12 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 18, 2013)</a>
2.9	<a href="#">Escrow Agreement, dated November 26, 2012, among Studio City Finance Limited, DB Trustees (Hong Kong) Limited as trustee and collateral agent and Bank of China Limited, Macau Branch as escrow agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.13 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 18, 2013)</a>
2.10	<a href="#">Intercompany Note, dated November 26, 2012, issued by Studio City Investments Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.14 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 18, 2013)</a>

## Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Document</u>
2.11	<a href="#"><u>Note Disbursement and Account Agreement, dated November 26, 2012, among Studio City Finance Limited, Studio City Company Limited as borrower, DB Trustees (Hong Kong) Limited as trustee and collateral agent and Bank of China Limited, Macau Branch as note disbursement agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.15 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 18, 2013)</u></a>
2.12	<a href="#"><u>Senior Term Loan and Revolving Facilities Agreement, dated January 28, 2013, among Studio City Investments Limited, Studio City Company Limited, certain guarantors as specified therein, Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited, Bank of America, N.A., Bank of China Limited, Macau Branch, Citigroup Global Markets Asia Limited, Credit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank, Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch, Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Macau) Limited and UBS AG Hong Kong Branch as bookrunner mandated lead arrangers, certain other entities as specified therein as mandated lead arranger, lead arrangers, arranger, senior managers and managers, certain financial institutions as lenders, Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch as facility agent, Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Macau) Limited as agent and security trustee, disbursement agent and agent for the agent and security trustee and Bank of China Limited, Macau Branch as issuing bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.16 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 18, 2013)</u></a>
2.13	<a href="#"><u>Amendment Agreement, dated March 1, 2013, between Studio City Investments Limited and Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch as facility agent, relating to a senior facilities agreement dated January 28, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.18 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 18, 2013)</u></a>
2.14	<a href="#"><u>Notes Facility and Security Agreement, dated December 19, 2013, among Melco Resorts Leisure as issuer of the Philippine Notes, MRP and certain of its subsidiaries from time to time as guarantors and pledgers thereto, various financial institutions as holders of the Philippine Notes, Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited and Deutsche Bank AG, Manila Branch as joint lead managers and Philippine National Bank — Trust Banking Group as facility agent, registrar, paying agent and security trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.19 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 15, 2014)</u></a>
2.15	<a href="#"><u>Guaranty, dated January 21, 2014 by our Company in favor of Philippine National Bank — Trust Banking Group as facility agent on behalf of itself and the holders of Philippine Notes (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.20 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 15, 2014)</u></a>
2.16	<a href="#"><u>Loan Agreement dated December 23, 2013, among MCO (Philippines) Investments Limited as lender, Melco Resorts Leisure as borrower and MRP and certain of its subsidiaries from time to time as guarantors, in respect of a term loan facility by the lender to the borrower in the amount of up to US\$ 340 million (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.21 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 15, 2014)</u></a>
2.17	<a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Shareholders' Deed, dated December 14, 2016, entered into between Melco Leisure and Entertainment Group Limited, Melco International Development Limited, Crown Asia Investments Pty. Ltd., Crown Resorts Limited and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 of our current report on Form 6-K (File No. 001-33178) furnished with the SEC on December 19, 2016)</u></a>

## Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Document</u>
2.18	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 1 and Joinder to Registration Rights Agreement among our Company, Crown Asia Investments Pty Ltd, Crown Resorts Limited, Melco Leisure and Entertainment Group Limited and Melco International Development Limited, dated as of February 9, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.19 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 11, 2017)</u></a>
2.19	<a href="#"><u>Indenture among Studio City Company Limited, as issuer, Studio City Investments Limited, as parent guarantor, the subsidiary guarantors party thereto, and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee, relating to 5.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 from our registration statement on Form F-3 (File No. 333-215500), filed with the SEC on December 14, 2016)</u></a>
2.20	<a href="#"><u>Supplemental Indenture among Studio City Company Limited, Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Macau) Limited, as the security agent, DB Trustees (Hong Kong) Limited, as the intercreditor agent and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee, relating to 5.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 from our registration statement on Form F-3 (File No. 333-215500), filed with the SEC on December 14, 2016)</u></a>
2.21	<a href="#"><u>Indenture among Studio City Company Limited, as issuer, Studio City Investments Limited, as parent guarantor, the subsidiary guarantors party thereto, and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee, relating to 7.250% Senior Secured Notes due 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.4 from our registration statement on Form F-3 (File No. 333-215500), filed with the SEC on December 14, 2016)</u></a>
2.22	<a href="#"><u>Supplemental Indenture among Studio City Company Limited, Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Macau) Limited, as the security agent, DB Trustees (Hong Kong) Limited, as the intercreditor agent and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as the trustee, relating to 7.250% Senior Secured Notes due 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.5 from our registration statement on Form F-3 (File No. 333-215500), filed with the SEC on December 14, 2016)</u></a>
2.23	<a href="#"><u>Intercreditor Agreement among Studio City Company Limited, the guarantors of the 5.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 and 7.250% Senior Secured Notes due 2021, the lenders and agent for Studio City Company Limited's HK\$233 million revolving credit facility and HK\$1 million term loan facility, the security agent and intercreditor agent named therein, among others (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.6 from our registration statement on Form F-3 (File No. 333-215500), filed with the SEC on December 14, 2016)</u></a>
2.24*	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 2 to Registration Rights Agreement among our Company, Crown Asia Investments Pty Ltd, Crown Resorts Limited, Melco Leisure and Entertainment Group Limited and Melco International Development Limited, dated as of May 15, 2017</u></a>
2.25*	<a href="#"><u>Indenture dated June 6, 2017 relating to Melco Resorts Finance Limited's 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025</u></a>
2.26*	<a href="#"><u>Termination of Amended and Restated Shareholders' Deed Relating to Melco Resorts &amp; Entertainment Limited, dated May 8, 2017, entered into between Melco Leisure and Entertainment Group Limited, Melco International Development Limited, Crown Asia Investments Pty. Ltd., Crown Resorts Limited and the Company</u></a>
4.1	<a href="#"><u>Form of Indemnification Agreement with our directors and executive officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 from our registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-139088), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on December 1, 2006)</u></a>

## Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Document</u>
4.2	<a href="#"><u>Form of Directors' Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 from our registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-139088), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on December 1, 2006)</u></a>
4.3	<a href="#"><u>Form of Employment Agreement between our Company and an executive officer (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 from our registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-139088), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on December 1, 2006)</u></a>
4.4	<a href="#"><u>English Translation of Subconcession Contract for operating casino games of chance or games of other forms in the Macau Special Administrative Region between Wynn Macau and PBL Macau, dated September 8, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 from our registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-139088), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on December 1, 2006)</u></a>
4.5	<a href="#"><u>English Translation of Order of the Secretary for Public Works and Transportation published in Macau Official Gazette no. 9 of March 1, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 from our registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-139088), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on December 1, 2006)</u></a>
4.6	<a href="#"><u>Management Agreement dated August 30, 2008 between Melco Crown COD (GH) Hotel Limited and Hyatt of Macau Ltd (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.21 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on March 31, 2009)</u></a>
4.7	<a href="#"><u>Hotel Trademark License Agreement by and between Hard Rock Holdings Limited and Melco Hotel and Resorts (Macau) Limited (now known as COD Resorts Limited) dated January 22, 2007 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.21 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006 (File No. 001-33178), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on March 30, 2007)</u></a>
4.8	<a href="#"><u>Novation Agreement (in respect of Hotel Trademark License Agreement) dated August 30, 2008 between Hard Rock Holdings Limited, Melco Crown (COD) Developments Limited (now known as COD Resorts Limited) and Melco Crown COD (HR) Hotel Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.23 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on March 31, 2009)</u></a>
4.9	<a href="#"><u>Casino Trademark License Agreement by and between Hard Rock Holdings Limited and Melco PBL Gaming Limited (now known as Melco Resorts Macau) dated January 22, 2007 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.22 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006 (File No. 001-33178), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on March 30, 2007)</u></a>
4.10	<a href="#"><u>Memorabilia Lease (casino) between Hard Rock Cafe International (STP) Inc. and Melco PBL Gaming Limited (now known as Melco Resorts Macau) dated January 22, 2007 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.23 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006 (File No. 001-33178), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on March 30, 2007)</u></a>
4.11	<a href="#"><u>Memorabilia Lease (hotel) between Hard Rock Cafe International (STP) Inc. and Melco Hotel and Resorts (Macau) Limited (now known as COD Resorts Limited) dated January 22, 2007 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.24 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006 (File No. 001-33178), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on March 30, 2007)</u></a>

## Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Document</u>
4.12	<a href="#"><u>Novation Agreement (in respect of Hotel Memorabilia Lease) dated August 30, 2008 between Hard Rock Café International (STP), Inc., (now known as COD Resorts Limited) and Melco Crown COD (HR) Hotel Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.27 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on March 31, 2009)</u></a>
4.13	<a href="#"><u>2006 Share Incentive Plan, amended by AGM in May 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.37 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2009 (File No. 001-333178), filed with the SEC on March 31, 2010)</u></a>
4.14	<a href="#"><u>Trade Mark License dated November 30, 2006 between Crown Limited (now known as Crown Resorts Limited) and the Registrant as the licensee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 from our registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-139088), as amended, initially filed with the SEC on December 1, 2006)</u></a>
4.15	<a href="#"><u>English Translation of the amended Order of Secretary for Public Works and Transportation published in Macau Official Gazette No. 25/2008 in relation to the City of Dreams Land Concession (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.30 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010 (File No. 001-33178) filed with the SEC on April 1, 2011)</u></a>
4.16	<a href="#"><u>Implementation Agreement, dated June 15, 2011, among the Company, MCE Cotai Investments Limited, New Cotai, LLC and New Cotai Holdings, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.39 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 19, 2012)</u></a>
4.17	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 1 the Shareholders' Agreement relating to Studio City International Holdings Limited, dated September 25, 2012, among MCE Cotai Investments Limited, New Cotai, LLC, the Company and Studio City International Holdings Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.35 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 18, 2013)</u></a>
4.18	<a href="#"><u>Cooperation Agreement, dated October 25, 2012, among SM Investments Corporation, SM Land, Inc., SM Hotels Corporation, SM Commercial Properties, Inc., Belle Corporation, PremiumLeisure and Amusement, Inc., Melco Resorts Leisure, MPHIL Holdings No. 1 Corporation and MPHIL Holdings No. 2 Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.36 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 18, 2013)</u></a>
4.19	<a href="#"><u>Contract of Lease, dated October 25, 2012, between Belle Corporation and Melco Resorts Leisure (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.37 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 18, 2013)</u></a>
4.20	<a href="#"><u>Closing Arrangement Agreement, dated October 25, 2012, among SM Investments Corporation, SM Land, Inc., SM Hotels Corporation, SM Commercial Properties, Inc., SM Development Corporation, Belle Corporation, PremiumLeisure and Amusement, Inc., Melco Resorts Leisure, MPHIL Holdings No. 1 Corporation, MPHIL Holdings No. 2 Corporation, MCO Projects Limited and Melco Property Development Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.38 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 18, 2013)</u></a>
4.21	<a href="#"><u>Operating Agreement, dated March 13, 2013, among Belle Corporation, SM Investments Corporation, PremiumLeisure and Amusement, Inc., MPHIL Holdings No. 2 Corporation, MPHIL Holdings No. 1 Corporation and Melco Resorts Leisure (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.42 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 18, 2013)</u></a>

## Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Document</u>
4.22	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 2 to the Shareholders' Agreement relating to Studio City International Holdings Limited, dated May 17, 2013, among MCE Cotai Investments Limited, New Cotai, LLC, the Company and Studio City International Holdings Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.44 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 15, 2014).</u></a>
4.23*	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 3 to the Shareholders' Agreement relating to Studio City International Holdings Limited dated June 3, 2014 among MCE Cotai Investments Limited, New Cotai, LLC, the Company and Studio City International Holdings Limited</u></a>
4.24*	<a href="#"><u>Amendment No. 4 to the Shareholders' Agreement relating to Studio City International Holdings Limited dated July 21, 2014, among MCE Cotai Investments Limited, New Cotai, LLC, the Company and Studio City International Holdings Limited</u></a>
4.25	<a href="#"><u>2011 Share Incentive Plan, as amended, approved at the extraordinary general meeting on December 4, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.25 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 11, 2017).</u></a>
4.26	<a href="#"><u>Seventh Amendment in Respect of the Senior Facilities Agreement, dated June 19, 2015, between Melco Resorts Macau, Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch as agent and DB Trustees (Hong Kong) Limited as security agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.45 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 12, 2016).</u></a>
4.27	<a href="#"><u>Amendments, Waivers and Consent Request Letter, dated October 26, 2015, in connection with the Senior Term Loan and Revolving Facilities Agreement dated January 28, 2013 issued by Studio City Investments Limited and Studio City Company Limited, to Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch as facility agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.46 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 12, 2016).</u></a>
4.28	<a href="#"><u>Supplemental Amendments, Waivers and Consent Request Letter, dated November 16, 2015, in connection with the Senior Term Loan and Revolving Facilities Agreement dated January 28, 2013 issued by Studio City Investments Limited and Studio City Company Limited, to Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch as facility agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.47 from our annual report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 (File No. 001-33178), filed with the SEC on April 12, 2016).</u></a>
4.29	<a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Credit Agreement relating to Studio City Company Limited's HK\$233 million revolving credit facility and HK\$1 million term loan facility (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.7 from our registration statement on Form F-3 (File No. 333-215500), filed with the SEC on December 14, 2016).</u></a>
4.30	<a href="#"><u>Share Repurchase Agreement dated May 4, 2016 between the Registrant and Crown Asia Investments Pty Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.8 from our registration statement on Form F-3 (File No. 333-215500), filed with the SEC on December 14, 2016).</u></a>
4.31	<a href="#"><u>Purchase Agreement among Studio City Company Limited, as issuer, Studio City Investments Limited as parent guarantor, and subsidiary guarantors as specified therein regarding the 5.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 and the 7.250% Senior Secured Notes due 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.10 from our registration statement on Form F-3 (File No. 333-215500), filed with the SEC on December 14, 2016).</u></a>

## Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Document</u>
4.32	<a href="#"><u>Underwriting Agreement, dated December 15, 2016, among the Company, Crown Asia Investments Pty Ltd, Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., UBS Securities LLC and Morgan Stanley &amp; Co. LLC as underwriters and the dealers named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 of our current report on Form 6-K (File No. 001-33178) furnished with the SEC on December 19, 2016)</u></a>
4.33	<a href="#"><u>Underwriting Agreement, dated May 8, 2017, among the Company, Crown Asia Investments Pty Ltd, Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., UBS Securities LLC and Morgan Stanley &amp; Co. LLC as underwriters (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 of our current report on Form 6-K (File No. 001-33178) furnished with the SEC on May 9, 2017)</u></a>
4.34	<a href="#"><u>Share Repurchase Agreement, dated May 8, 2017, among Melco Resorts &amp; Entertainment Limited, Crown Asia Investments Pty Ltd, and Crown Resorts Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 of our current report on Form 6-K (File No. 001-33178) furnished with the SEC on May 9, 2017)</u></a>
4.35*	<a href="#"><u>Purchase Agreement, dated May 25, 2017, among Melco Resorts Finance Limited, Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited, Merrill Lynch International, BOCI Asia Limited, Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Asia) Limited and Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Macau) Limited regarding the 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025</u></a>
4.36*	<a href="#"><u>Purchase Agreement, dated June 27, 2017, among Melco Resorts Finance Limited, Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited, Deutsche Bank AG Singapore Branch, BOCI Asia Limited, Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Asia) Limited and Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Macau) Limited regarding the 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025</u></a>
8.1*	<a href="#"><u>List of Significant Subsidiaries</u></a>
12.1*	<a href="#"><u>CEO Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u></a>
12.2*	<a href="#"><u>CFO Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u></a>
13.1*	<a href="#"><u>CEO Certification Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u></a>
13.2*	<a href="#"><u>CFO Certification Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u></a>
15.1*	<a href="#"><u>Consent of Walkers</u></a>
15.2*	<a href="#"><u>Consent of Ernst &amp; Young</u></a>
15.3*	<a href="#"><u>Consent of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu</u></a>
15.4*	<a href="#"><u>Letter from Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu to the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission</u></a>
101.INS*	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

\* Filed with this annual report on Form 20-F

**SIGNATURES**

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

Date: April 12, 2018

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

By: /s/ Lawrence Yau Lung Ho

Name: Lawrence Yau Lung Ho

Title: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer



[Table of Contents](#)

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**  
**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017, 2016 AND 2015**

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017 and 2016</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015</a>	F-7
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015</a>	F-9
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015</a>	F-10
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015</a>	F-11
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015</a>	F-13

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited

**Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited (the Company) as of December 31, 2017, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2017 and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework), and our report dated April 12, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

**Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2017.

Hong Kong  
April 12, 2018

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, shareholders’ equity, and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2016. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2016, and the consolidated results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2016, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu  
Certified Public Accountants  
Hong Kong  
April 11, 2017

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited

### Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in Internal Control — Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of December 31, 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, shareholders' equity and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes and our report dated April 12, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

### Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young  
Hong Kong  
April 12, 2018

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS****(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,408,211	\$ 1,702,310
Investment securities	89,874	—
Bank deposits with original maturities over three months	9,884	210,840
Restricted cash	45,412	39,152
Accounts receivable, net	176,544	225,438
Amounts due from affiliated companies	2,377	1,103
Inventories	34,988	32,600
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	77,503	68,111
Total current assets	<u>1,844,793</u>	<u>2,279,554</u>
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET	5,730,760	5,655,823
GAMING SUBCONCESSION, NET	256,083	313,320
INTANGIBLE ASSETS	4,220	4,220
GOODWILL	81,915	81,915
LONG-TERM PREPAYMENTS, DEPOSITS AND OTHER ASSETS	189,645	194,911
RESTRICTED CASH	130	130
DEFERRED TAX ASSETS	11	152
LAND USE RIGHTS, NET	787,499	810,316
TOTAL ASSETS	<u>\$ 8,895,056</u>	<u>\$ 9,340,341</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 16,041	\$ 17,434
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	1,563,585	1,369,943
Income tax payable	3,179	7,422
Capital lease obligations, due within one year	33,387	30,730
Current portion of long-term debt, net	51,032	50,583
Amounts due to affiliated companies	16,790	3,028
Total current liabilities	<u>1,684,014</u>	<u>1,479,140</u>
LONG-TERM DEBT, NET	3,506,530	3,669,692
OTHER LONG-TERM LIABILITIES	48,087	49,287
DEFERRED TAX LIABILITIES	53,994	56,451
CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATIONS, DUE AFTER ONE YEAR	265,896	262,357
AMOUNT DUE TO AN AFFILIATED COMPANY	919	—
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 21)		

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS - continued**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
<b>SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Ordinary shares, par value \$0.01; 7,300,000,000 shares authorized; 1,478,429,243 and 1,475,924,523 shares issued; 1,469,414,231 and 1,465,100,753 shares outstanding, respectively	\$ 14,784	\$ 14,759
Treasury shares, at cost; 9,015,012 and 10,823,770 shares, respectively	(90)	(108)
Additional paid-in capital	3,671,805	2,783,062
Accumulated other comprehensive losses	(26,610)	(24,768)
(Accumulated losses) retained earnings	(772,338)	570,925
Total Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited shareholders' equity	2,887,551	3,343,870
Noncontrolling interests	448,065	479,544
Total equity	3,335,616	3,823,414
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY	<u>\$8,895,056</u>	<u>\$9,340,341</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>			
Casino	\$ 4,937,597	\$ 4,176,667	\$ 3,767,291
Rooms	271,500	265,289	199,727
Food and beverage	184,979	177,515	126,848
Entertainment, retail and other	203,763	197,011	117,543
Gross revenues	5,597,839	4,816,482	4,211,409
Less: promotional allowances	(313,016)	(297,086)	(236,609)
Net revenues	5,284,823	4,519,396	3,974,800
<b>OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES</b>			
Casino	(3,374,013)	(2,904,922)	(2,654,760)
Rooms	(32,641)	(33,218)	(23,419)
Food and beverage	(57,927)	(65,781)	(43,295)
Entertainment, retail and other	(88,268)	(109,817)	(77,506)
General and administrative	(467,121)	(446,591)	(383,874)
Payments to the Philippine Parties	(51,661)	(34,403)	(16,547)
Pre-opening costs	(2,274)	(3,883)	(168,172)
Development costs	(31,115)	(95)	(110)
Amortization of gaming subconcession	(57,237)	(57,237)	(57,237)
Amortization of land use rights	(22,817)	(22,816)	(54,056)
Depreciation and amortization	(460,521)	(472,219)	(359,341)
Property charges and other	(31,616)	(5,298)	(38,068)
Total operating costs and expenses	(4,677,211)	(4,156,280)	(3,876,385)
<b>OPERATING INCOME</b>	607,612	363,116	98,415
<b>NON-OPERATING INCOME (EXPENSES)</b>			
Interest income	3,579	5,951	13,900
Interest expenses, net of capitalized interest	(229,582)	(223,567)	(118,330)
Amortization of deferred financing costs	(26,182)	(48,345)	(38,511)
Loan commitment and other finance fees	(6,079)	(7,451)	(7,328)
Foreign exchange gains (losses), net	12,783	7,356	(2,156)
Other income, net	5,282	3,572	2,317
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(49,337)	(17,435)	(481)
Costs associated with debt modification	(2,793)	(8,101)	(7,603)
Total non-operating expenses, net	(292,329)	(288,020)	(158,192)
<b>INCOME (LOSS) BEFORE INCOME TAX</b>	315,283	75,096	(59,777)
<b>INCOME TAX CREDIT (EXPENSE)</b>	10	(8,178)	(1,031)
<b>NET INCOME (LOSS)</b>	315,293	66,918	(60,808)
<b>NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO NONCONTROLLING INTERESTS</b>	31,709	108,988	166,555
<b>NET INCOME ATTRIBUTABLE TO MELCO RESORTS &amp; ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED</b>	\$ 347,002	\$ 175,906	\$ 105,747

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS - continued**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
NET INCOME ATTRIBUTABLE TO MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED			
PER SHARE:			
Basic	\$ 0.236	\$ 0.116	\$ 0.065
Diluted	\$ 0.235	\$ 0.115	\$ 0.065
WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES OUTSTANDING USED IN NET INCOME			
ATTRIBUTABLE TO MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED PER SHARE			
CALCULATION:			
Basic	1,467,653,209	1,516,714,277	1,617,263,041
Diluted	1,479,342,209	1,525,284,272	1,627,108,770

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.



**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars)**

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Net income (loss)	\$315,293	\$ 66,918	\$ (60,808)
Other comprehensive (loss) income:			
Foreign currency translation adjustments, before and after tax	(746)	(5,803)	(9,376)
Changes in fair values of interest rate swap agreements, before and after tax	—	61	(42)
Unrealized loss on investment securities, before and after tax	(1,150)	—	—
Other comprehensive loss	(1,896)	(5,742)	(9,418)
Total comprehensive income (loss)	313,397	61,176	(70,226)
Comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	31,763	111,896	171,188
Comprehensive income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited	<u>\$345,160</u>	<u>\$173,072</u>	<u>\$100,962</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

	Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited Shareholders' Equity								
	Ordinary Shares		Treasury Shares		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses	Retained Earnings (Accumulated losses)	Noncontrolling Interests	Total Equity
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
BALANCE AT JANUARY 1, 2015	1,633,701,920	\$16,337	(17,684,386)	\$(33,167)	\$3,092,943	\$ (17,149)	\$ 1,227,177	\$ 755,529	\$ 5,041,670
Net income (loss) for the year	—	—	—	—	—	—	105,747	(166,555)	(60,808)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	(4,767)	—	(4,609)	(9,376)
Change in fair value of interest rate swap agreements	—	—	—	—	—	(18)	—	(24)	(42)
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	—	18,640	—	—	2,210	20,850
Transfer of shares purchased under trust arrangement for restricted shares vested	—	—	466,203	3,732	(3,732)	—	—	—	—
Retirement of shares	(3,717,816)	(37)	3,717,816	29,154	(29,117)	—	—	—	—
Shares issued for future vesting of restricted shares and exercise of share options	940,419	9	(940,419)	(9)	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of shares for restricted shares vested	—	—	136,809	1	(1)	—	—	—	—
Exercise of share options	—	—	1,368,747	14	2,401	—	—	—	2,415
Transfer of property and equipment between subsidiaries	—	—	—	—	3,433	—	—	(3,433)	—
Changes in shareholdings of the Philippine subsidiaries	—	—	—	—	(9,108)	—	—	9,108	—
Dividends declared (\$0.0389 per share)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(62,850)	—	(62,850)
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 2015	1,630,924,523	16,309	(12,935,230)	(275)	3,075,459	(21,934)	1,270,074	592,226	4,931,859
Net income for the year	—	—	—	—	—	—	175,906	(108,988)	66,918
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	(2,871)	—	(2,932)	(5,803)
Change in fair value of interest rate swap agreements	—	—	—	—	—	37	—	24	61
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	—	17,900	—	—	579	18,479
Transfer of shares purchased under trust arrangement for restricted shares vested	—	—	18,213	146	(146)	—	—	—	—
Retirement of repurchased shares	(155,000,000)	(1,550)	—	—	(203,496)	—	(598,125)	—	(803,171)
Issuance of shares for restricted shares vested	—	—	303,318	3	(3)	—	—	—	—
Exercise of share options	—	—	1,789,929	18	3,236	—	—	—	3,254
Transfer of property and equipment between subsidiaries	—	—	—	—	55	—	—	(55)	—
Changes in shareholdings of the Philippine subsidiaries	—	—	—	—	(1,304)	—	—	(1,310)	(2,614)
Dividends declared (\$0.2408 per share)	—	—	—	—	(108,639)	—	(276,930)	—	(385,569)
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 2016	1,475,924,523	14,759	(10,823,770)	(108)	2,783,062	(24,768)	570,925	479,544	3,823,414
Net income for the year	—	—	—	—	—	—	347,002	(31,709)	315,293
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	(692)	—	(54)	(746)
Unrealized loss on investment securities	—	—	—	—	—	(1,150)	—	—	(1,150)
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	—	17,164	—	—	141	17,305
Shares issued	165,303,543	1,653	—	—	1,161,533	—	—	—	1,163,186
Retirement of repurchased shares	(165,303,544)	(1,653)	—	—	(204,533)	—	(957,000)	—	(1,163,186)
Shares issued for future vesting of restricted shares and exercise of share options	2,504,721	25	(2,504,721)	(25)	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of shares for restricted shares vested	—	—	950,320	9	(9)	—	—	—	—
Exercise of share options	—	—	3,363,159	34	2,622	—	—	—	2,656
Changes in shareholdings of the Philippine subsidiaries	—	—	—	—	29	—	—	143	172
Dividends declared (\$0.5604 per share)	—	—	—	—	(88,063)	—	(733,265)	—	(821,328)
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 2017	1,478,429,243	\$14,784	(9,015,012)	\$(90)	\$3,671,805	\$(26,610)	\$(772,338)	\$ 448,065	\$ 3,335,616

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars)**

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Net income (loss)	\$ 315,293	\$ 66,918	\$ (60,808)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	540,575	552,272	470,634
Amortization of deferred financing costs	26,182	48,345	38,511
Amortization of premium on senior notes payable	(160)	—	—
Interest accretion on capital lease obligations	6,878	9,449	16,137
Interest income on restricted cash	—	(139)	(4,776)
Net loss (gain) on disposal of property and equipment	5,409	(8,509)	474
Impairment loss recognized on property and equipment	23,197	3,245	—
(Credit) provision for doubtful debts	(2,028)	67,838	39,341
Provision for input value-added tax	2,813	5,459	30,254
Loss on extinguishment of debt	49,337	17,435	481
Costs associated with debt modification	2,793	8,101	7,603
Share-based compensation	17,305	18,487	20,827
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	54,903	(18,339)	(56,172)
Inventories and prepaid expenses and other	(2,076)	(5,878)	(12,099)
Long-term prepayments, deposits and other assets	(49,370)	(22,087)	(23,927)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses and other	181,661	448,339	9,228
Other long-term liabilities	(10,212)	(32,808)	46,318
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>1,162,500</u>	<u>1,158,128</u>	<u>522,026</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Payments for capitalized construction costs	(329,275)	(368,616)	(1,043,334)
Payments for acquisition of property and equipment	(157,075)	(131,592)	(248,038)
Payments for investment securities	(91,024)	—	—
Placement of bank deposits with original maturities over three months	(62,591)	(260,197)	(1,034,173)
Deposits for acquisition of property and equipment	(16,405)	(4,212)	(28,840)
Advance payments for construction costs	(12,234)	(31,586)	(19,739)
Changes in restricted cash	(6,209)	277,629	1,495,644
Insurance proceeds received for damaged property and equipment	108	—	—
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	932	28,906	295
Withdrawals of bank deposits with original maturities over three months	263,547	774,093	420,053
Payments for land use rights	—	(3,788)	(31,678)
Payments for entertainment production costs and security deposit	—	(33)	(4,489)
Escrow funds refundable to the Philippine Parties	—	—	24,643
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	<u>\$ (410,226)</u>	<u>\$ 280,604</u>	<u>\$ (469,656)</u>

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars)**

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Principal payments on long-term debt	\$ (896,276)	\$ (124,286)	\$ (70,205)
Dividends paid	(821,328)	(385,569)	(62,850)
Payments of deferred financing costs	(34,552)	(27,284)	(49,877)
Principal payments on capital lease obligations	(120)	(47)	(146)
Proceeds from exercise of share options	3,610	3,254	5,092
Proceeds from long-term debt	702,625	—	148,298
Repurchase of shares for retirement	—	(803,171)	—
Purchase of shares of a subsidiary	—	(2,614)	—
Net cash used in financing activities	<u>(1,046,041)</u>	<u>(1,339,717)</u>	<u>(29,688)</u>
<b>EFFECT OF FOREIGN EXCHANGE ON CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<u>(332)</u>	<u>(7,731)</u>	<u>(9,311)</u>
<b>NET (DECREASE) INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	(294,099)	91,284	13,371
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF YEAR</b>	<u>1,702,310</u>	<u>1,611,026</u>	<u>1,597,655</u>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF YEAR</b>	<u>\$ 1,408,211</u>	<u>\$ 1,702,310</u>	<u>\$ 1,611,026</u>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOWS</b>			
Cash paid for interest, net of amounts capitalized	\$ (239,780)	\$ (209,697)	\$ (106,984)
Cash paid for income taxes, net of refunds	(6,537)	(3,414)	(7,010)
<b>NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Change in accrued expenses and other current liabilities and other long-term liabilities related to construction costs	62,714	27,794	89,068
Change in accrued expenses and other current liabilities and other long-term liabilities related to property and equipment	34,147	48,801	65,678
Change in amounts due to affiliated companies related to construction costs	10,847	—	—
Deferred financing costs included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities	26	3,180	8,254
Consideration of sale of property and equipment offset by escrow funds refundable to the Philippine Parties	<u>—</u>	<u>24,644</u>	<u>—</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**1. COMPANY INFORMATION**

Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited (the “Company”) was incorporated in the Cayman Islands, with its American depositary shares (“ADS”) listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market in the United States of America. Effective March 29, 2017, the Company changed its name from Melco Crown Entertainment Limited to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited. In conjunction with the name change, the Company also changed its NASDAQ ticker symbol from “MPEL” to “MLCO” on April 6, 2017.

The Company together with its subsidiaries (collectively referred to as the “Group”) is a developer, owner and operator of casino gaming and entertainment casino resort facilities in Asia. The Group currently operates Altira Macau, a casino hotel located at Taipa, the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People’s Republic of China (“Macau”), City of Dreams, an integrated urban casino resort located at Cotai, Macau and Taipa Square Casino, a casino located at Taipa, Macau. The Group’s business also includes the Mocha Clubs, which comprise the non-casino based operations of electronic gaming machines in Macau. The Group also majority owns and operates Studio City, a cinematically-themed integrated entertainment, retail and gaming resort in Cotai, Macau, which commenced operations on October 27, 2015. In the Philippines, Melco Resorts and Entertainment (Philippines) Corporation (formerly known as Melco Crown (Philippines) Resorts Corporation) (“MRP”), a majority-owned subsidiary of the Company whose common shares are listed on The Philippine Stock Exchange, Inc. (the “PSE”) under the stock code of “MRP”, through MRP’s subsidiary, Melco Resorts Leisure (PHP) Corporation (formerly known as MCE Leisure (Philippines) Corporation) (“Melco Resorts Leisure”), currently operates and manages City of Dreams Manila, a casino, hotel, retail and entertainment integrated resort in the Entertainment City complex in Manila.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, Melco International Development Limited (“Melco International”), a company listed in the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People’s Republic of China (“Hong Kong”), is the single largest shareholder of the Company due to the completion of the share repurchase by the Company from a subsidiary of Crown Resorts Limited (“Crown”), an Australian-listed corporation and the then major shareholder of the Company, followed by the cancellation of such shares with certain changes in the composition of the Board of Directors in May 2016.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**(a) Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“U.S. GAAP”).

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated on consolidation.

**(b) Use of Estimates**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts of assets and liabilities, revenues and expenses and related disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. These estimates and judgments are based on historical information, information that is currently available to the Group and on various other assumptions that the Group believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

**(c) Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (i.e. the “exit price”) in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued**

**(c) Fair Value of Financial Instruments - continued**

The Group estimated the fair values using appropriate valuation methodologies and market information available as of the balance sheet date.

**(d) Cash and Cash Equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash and highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less.

Cash equivalents are placed with financial institutions with high-credit ratings and quality.

**(e) Investment Securities**

Investment securities consist of investments in mutual funds that mainly invest in bonds and fixed interest securities. The investment securities are considered as marketable equity securities and are accounted for as available-for-sale investments. Management determines the appropriate classification of its investment securities at the time of purchase and reevaluates the classifications at each balance sheet date. Investment securities are classified as either short-term or long-term based on the nature of each security and its availability for use in current operations. Investment securities are carried at fair value, with unrealized gains and losses, net of taxes, reported in other comprehensive income (loss), with the exception of unrealized losses believed to be other-than-temporary which are recorded in the consolidated statements of operations.

**(f) Restricted Cash**

The current portion of restricted cash represents cash deposited into bank accounts which are restricted as to withdrawal and use and the Group expects those funds will be released or utilized in accordance with the terms of the respective agreements within the next twelve months, while the non-current portion of restricted cash represents those funds that will not be released or utilized within the next twelve months. Restricted cash mainly consists of i) bank accounts that are restricted for withdrawal and for payment of project costs or debt servicing associated with borrowings under respective senior notes, a senior secured credit facility and other associated agreements; and ii) collateral bank accounts associated with borrowings under credit facilities.

**(g) Accounts Receivable and Credit Risk**

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Group to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of casino receivables. The Group issues credit in the form of markers to approved casino customers following investigations of creditworthiness including to its gaming promoters in Macau and the Philippines, which receivable can be offset against commissions payable and any other value items held by the Group to the respective customer and for which the Group intends to set off when required. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, a substantial portion of the Group's markers were due from customers and gaming promoters residing in foreign countries. Business or economic conditions, the legal enforceability of gaming debts, or other significant events in foreign countries could affect the collectability of receivables from customers and gaming promoters residing in these countries.

Accounts receivable, including casino, hotel and other receivables, are typically non-interest bearing and are initially recorded at cost. Accounts are written off when management deems it is probable the receivables are uncollectible. Recoveries of accounts previously written off are recorded when received. An estimated allowance for doubtful debts is maintained to reduce the Group's receivables to their carrying amounts, which approximate fair values. The allowance is estimated based on specific reviews of

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued**

**(g) Accounts Receivable and Credit Risk - continued**

customer accounts as well as management's experience with collection trends in the casino industry and current economic and business conditions. Management believes that as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, no significant concentrations of credit risk existed for which an allowance had not already been recorded.

**(h) Inventories**

Inventories consist of retail merchandise, food and beverage items and certain operating supplies. As disclosed in Note 2 (ab), with effect from January 1, 2017, inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is calculated using the first-in, first-out, weighted average and specific identification methods.

**(i) Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization, and impairment losses, if any. Gains or losses on dispositions of property and equipment are included in the consolidated statements of operations. Major additions, renewals and betterments are capitalized, while maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred.

During the construction and development stage of the Group's casino gaming and entertainment casino resort facilities, direct and incremental costs related to the design and construction, including costs under the construction contracts, duties and tariffs, equipment installation, shipping costs, payroll and payroll-benefit related costs, applicable portions of interest and amortization of deferred financing costs, are capitalized in property and equipment. The capitalization of such costs begins when the construction and development of a project starts and ceases once the construction is substantially completed or development activity is suspended for more than a brief period.

Depreciation and amortization expense related to capitalized construction costs and other property and equipment is recognized from the time each asset is placed in service. This may occur at different stages as casino gaming and entertainment casino resort facilities are completed and opened.

Property and equipment are depreciated and amortized on a straight-line basis over the asset's estimated useful life. Estimated useful lives are as follows:

Buildings	4 to 40 years
Transportation	5 to 10 years
Leasehold improvements	3 to 10 years or over the lease term, whichever is shorter
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	2 to 15 years
Plant and gaming machinery	3 to 5 years

The remaining estimated useful lives of the property and equipment are periodically reviewed. For the review of estimated useful lives of buildings of Altira Macau and City of Dreams, the Group considered factors such as the business and operating environment of the gaming industry in Macau, laws and regulations in Macau and the Group's anticipated usage of the buildings. As a result, effective from October 1, 2015, the estimated useful lives of certain buildings assets of Altira Macau and City of Dreams have been extended in order to reflect the estimated periods during which the buildings are expected to remain in service. The estimated useful lives of certain buildings assets of Altira Macau and City of Dreams were changed from 25 years to 40 years from the date the buildings were placed in service. The changes in estimated useful lives of these buildings assets have resulted in a reduction in depreciation of \$5,827, an increase in net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited of \$5,827 and an increase in basic and diluted earnings per share of \$0.004 for the year ended December 31, 2015.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued**

**(j) Capitalized Interest and Amortization of Deferred Financing Costs**

Interest and amortization of deferred financing costs associated with major development and construction projects is capitalized and included in the cost of the project. The capitalization of interest and amortization of deferred financing costs cease when the project is substantially completed or the development activity is suspended for more than a brief period. The amount to be capitalized is determined by applying the weighted average interest rate of the Group's outstanding borrowings to the average amount of accumulated qualifying capital expenditures for assets under construction during the year. Total interest expenses incurred amounted to \$267,065, \$252,600 and \$253,168, of which \$37,483, \$29,033 and \$134,838 were capitalized during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Amortization of deferred financing costs of \$26,182, \$48,345 and \$38,511, net of amortization capitalized of nil, nil and \$5,458, were recorded during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**(k) Gaming Subconcession**

The deemed cost of gaming subconcession is capitalized based on the fair value of the gaming subconcession agreement as of the date of acquisition of Melco Resorts (Macau) Limited (formerly known as Melco Crown (Macau) Limited) ("Melco Resorts Macau"), a subsidiary of the Company and the holder of the gaming subconcession in Macau, in 2006, and amortized using the straight-line method over the term of agreement which is due to expire in June 2022.

**(l) Goodwill and Intangible Assets**

Goodwill represents the excess of acquisition cost over the fair value of tangible and identifiable intangible net assets of any business acquired. Goodwill is not amortized, but is tested for impairment at the reporting unit level on an annual basis, and between annual tests when circumstances indicate that the carrying value of goodwill may not be recoverable.

Intangible assets other than goodwill are amortized over their useful lives unless their lives are determined to be indefinite in which case they are not amortized. Intangible assets are carried at cost, less accumulated amortization. The Group's finite-lived intangible asset consists of the gaming subconcession. Finite-lived intangible assets are amortized over the shorter of their contractual terms or estimated useful lives. The Group's intangible assets with indefinite lives represent Mocha Clubs trademarks, which are tested for impairment on an annual basis or when circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the intangible assets may not be recoverable.

When performing the impairment analysis for goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite lives, the Group may first perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the asset is impaired. If it is determined that it is more likely than not that the asset is impaired after assessing the qualitative factors, the Group then performs a quantitative impairment test that consists of a comparison of the implied fair value of goodwill and the fair values of the intangible assets with indefinite lives with their carrying amounts. An impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to the excess of the carrying amount over the implied fair value for goodwill or the excess of the carrying amounts over the fair values of the intangible assets with indefinite lives.



**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued**

**(m) Impairment of Long-lived Assets (Other Than Goodwill)**

The Group evaluates the long-lived assets with finite lives to be held and used for impairment whenever indicators of impairment exist. The Group then compares the estimated future cash flows of the asset, on an undiscounted basis, to the carrying value of the asset. If the undiscounted cash flows exceed the carrying value, no impairment is indicated. If the undiscounted cash flows do not exceed the carrying value, then an impairment charge is recorded based on the fair value of the asset, typically measured using a discounted cash flow model. If an asset is still under development, future cash flows include remaining construction costs.

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, impairment losses of \$23,197, \$3,245 and nil were recognized mainly due to reconfigurations and renovations at the Group's operating properties and included in the consolidated statements of operations.

**(n) Deferred Financing Costs**

Direct and incremental costs incurred in obtaining loans or in connection with the issuance of long-term debt are capitalized and amortized over the terms of the related debt agreements using the effective interest method. Deferred financing costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the revolving credit facilities are included in long-term prepayments, deposits and other assets in the consolidated balance sheets. All other deferred financing costs are presented as a direct reduction of long-term debt in the consolidated balance sheets.

**(o) Land Use Rights**

Land use rights are recorded at cost less accumulated amortization. Amortization is provided on a straight-line basis over the estimated term of the land use rights.

Each land concession contract in Macau has an initial term of 25 years and is renewable for further consecutive periods of 10 years, subject to applicable legislation in Macau. The land use rights were originally amortized over the initial term of 25 years, in which the expiry dates of the land use rights of Altira Macau, City of Dreams and Studio City are March 2031, August 2033 and October 2026, respectively. The estimated term of the land use rights are periodically reviewed. For the review of such estimated term of the land use rights under the applicable land concession contracts, the Group considered factors such as the business and operating environment of the gaming industry in Macau, laws and regulations in Macau and the Group's development plans. As a result, effective from October 1, 2015, the estimated term of the land use rights under the land concession contracts for Altira Macau, City of Dreams and Studio City, in accordance with the relevant accounting standards, have been extended to April 2047, May 2049 and October 2055, respectively which aligned with the estimated useful lives of certain buildings assets of 40 years as disclosed in Note 2(i). The changes in estimated term of the land use rights under the applicable land concession contracts have resulted in a reduction in amortization of land use rights of \$10,413, an increase in net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited of \$6,763 and an increase in basic and diluted earnings per share of \$0.004 for the year ended December 31, 2015.

**(p) Revenue Recognition and Promotional Allowances**

The Group recognizes revenue at the time persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, the service is provided or the retail goods are sold, prices are fixed or determinable and collection is reasonably assured.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued****(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)****2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued****(p) Revenue Recognition and Promotional Allowances - continued**

Casino revenues are measured by the aggregate net difference between gaming wins and losses less accruals for the anticipated payouts of progressive slot jackpots. Funds deposited by customers in advance and chips in the customers' possession are recognized as a liability before gaming play occurs.

The Group follows the accounting standards for reporting revenue gross as a principal versus net as an agent, when accounting for operations of certain hotels and Taipa Square Casino. For the operations of certain hotels, the Group is the owner of the hotel properties, and the hotel managers operate the hotels under management agreements providing management services to the Group, and the Group receives all rewards and takes substantial risks associated with the hotels' business; it is the principal and the transactions are, therefore, recognized on a gross basis. For the operations of Taipa Square Casino, given the Group operates the casino under a right to use agreement with the owner of the casino premises and has full responsibility for the casino operations in accordance with its gaming subconcession, it is the principal and casino revenue is, therefore, recognized on a gross basis.

Rooms, food and beverage, entertainment, retail and other revenues are recognized when services are provided or retail goods are sold. Advance deposits on rooms and advance ticket sales are recorded as customer deposits until services are provided to the customer. Minimum operating and right to use fees, adjusted for contractual base fees and operating fees escalations, are included in entertainment, retail and other revenues and are recognized on a straight-line basis over the terms of the related agreements.

Revenues are recognized net of certain sales incentives which are required to be recorded as reductions of revenue. Consequently, the Group's casino revenues are reduced by discounts, commissions and points from customer loyalty programs, such as player's club loyalty program.

The retail values of rooms, food and beverage, entertainment, retail and other services furnished to guests without charge are included in gross revenues and then deducted as promotional allowances. The estimated cost of providing such promotional allowances for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 is reclassified from rooms costs, food and beverage costs, entertainment, retail and other services costs and is included in casino expenses as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Rooms	\$ 30,429	\$ 30,865	\$ 24,625
Food and beverage	85,715	79,719	64,676
Entertainment, retail and other	12,125	16,057	9,365
	<u>\$128,269</u>	<u>\$126,641</u>	<u>\$ 98,666</u>

**(q) Point-loyalty Programs**

The Group operates different loyalty programs in certain of its properties to encourage repeat business mainly from loyal slot machine customers and table games patrons. Members earn points primarily based on gaming activity and such points can be redeemed for free play and other free goods and services. The Group accrues for loyalty program points expected to be redeemed for cash and free play as a reduction to gaming revenue and accrues for loyalty program points expected to be redeemed for free goods and services as casino expense. The accruals are based on management's estimates and assumptions regarding the estimated costs of providing those benefits, age and history with expiration of unused points resulting in a reduction of the accruals.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued**

**(r) Gaming Taxes and License Fees**

The Group is subject to taxes and license fees based on gross gaming revenue and other metrics in the jurisdictions in which it operates, subject to applicable jurisdictional adjustments. The gaming taxes and the majority of the license fees are determined from an assessment of the Group's gaming revenue and are recognized as casino expense in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. These taxes and license fees totaled \$2,222,498, \$1,826,061 and \$1,717,805 for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**(s) Pre-opening Costs**

Pre-opening costs represent personnel, marketing and other costs incurred prior to the opening of new or start-up operations and are expensed as incurred. During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Group incurred pre-opening costs primarily in connection with the development of further expansions to City of Dreams, Studio City and City of Dreams Manila. The Group also incurs pre-opening costs on other one-off activities related to the marketing of new facilities and operations.

**(t) Development Costs**

Development costs include the costs associated with the Group's evaluation and pursuit of new business opportunities, which are expensed as incurred.

**(u) Advertising and Promotional Costs**

The Group expenses advertising and promotional costs the first time the advertising takes place or as incurred. Advertising and promotional costs included in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations were \$87,773, \$83,068 and \$107,383 for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**(v) Foreign Currency Transactions and Translations**

All transactions in currencies other than functional currencies of the Company during the year are remeasured at the exchange rates prevailing on the respective transaction dates. Monetary assets and liabilities existing at the balance sheet date denominated in currencies other than functional currencies are remeasured at the exchange rates existing on that date. Exchange differences are recorded in the consolidated statements of operations.

The functional currencies of the Company and its major subsidiaries are the United States dollar (" \$" or "US\$"), the Hong Kong dollar ("HK\$"), the Macau Pataca ("MOP") or the Philippine Peso ("PHP"), respectively. All assets and liabilities are translated at the rates of exchange prevailing at the balance sheet date and all income and expense items are translated at the average rates of exchange over the year. All exchange differences arising from the translation of subsidiaries' financial statements are recorded as a component of comprehensive income (loss).

**(w) Share-based Compensation Expenses**

The Group measures the cost of employee services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments based on the grant date fair value of the award and recognizes that cost over the service period. Compensation is attributed to the periods of associated service and such expense is being recognized on the straight-line basis over the vesting period of the awards. As disclosed in Note 2(ab), with effect from January 1, 2017, forfeitures are recognized when they occur.

Further information on the Group's share-based compensation arrangements is included in Note 16.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued**

**(x) Income Tax**

The Group is subject to income taxes in Hong Kong, Macau, the Philippines and other jurisdictions where it operates.

Deferred income taxes are recognized for all significant temporary differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the consolidated financial statements. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Current income taxes are provided for in accordance with the laws of the relevant taxing authorities.

The Group's income tax returns are subject to examination by tax authorities in the jurisdictions where it operates. The Group assesses potentially unfavorable outcomes of such examinations based on accounting standards for uncertain income taxes. These accounting standards utilize a two-step approach to recognizing and measuring uncertain tax positions. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates it is more likely than not that the position will be, based on the technical merits of position, sustained on audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount which is more than 50% likely, based on cumulative probability.

**(y) Net Income Attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited Per Share**

Basic net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited per share is calculated by dividing the net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the year.

Diluted net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited per share is calculated by dividing the net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the year adjusted to include the potentially dilutive effect of outstanding share-based awards.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued**

**(y) Net Income Attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited Per Share - continued**

The weighted average number of ordinary and ordinary equivalent shares used in the calculation of basic and diluted net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited per share consisted of the following:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding used in the calculation of basic net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited per share	1,467,653,209	1,516,714,277	1,617,263,041
Incremental weighted average number of ordinary shares from assumed vesting of restricted shares and exercise of share options using the treasury stock method	11,689,000	8,569,995	9,845,729
Weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding used in the calculation of diluted net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited per share	<u>1,479,342,209</u>	<u>1,525,284,272</u>	<u>1,627,108,770</u>
Anti-dilutive share options and restricted shares excluded from the calculation of diluted net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited per share	<u>6,624,345</u>	<u>9,500,248</u>	<u>5,016,735</u>

**(z) Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities**

The Group uses derivative financial instruments such as floating-for-fixed interest rate swap agreements to manage its risks associated with interest rate fluctuations in accordance with lenders' requirements under the Group's Studio City Project Facility (as defined in Note 11). All derivative instruments are recognized in the consolidated financial statements at fair value at the balance sheet date. Any changes in fair value are recorded in the consolidated statements of operations or comprehensive income, depending on whether the derivative is designated and qualifies for hedge accounting, the type of hedge transaction and the effectiveness of the hedge. The estimated fair values of interest rate swap agreements are based on a standard valuation model that projects future cash flows and discounts those future cash flows to a present value using market-based observable inputs such as interest rate yields. All outstanding interest rate swap agreements expired during the year ended December 31, 2016. Further information on the Group's interest rate swap agreements is included in Note 11.

**(aa) Comprehensive Income (Loss) and Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses**

Comprehensive income (loss) includes net income (loss), foreign currency translation adjustments, changes in fair values of interest rate swap agreements and unrealized loss on investment securities and is reported in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued****(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)****2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued****(aa) Comprehensive Income (Loss) and Accumulated Other Comprehensive Losses - continued**

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Group's accumulated other comprehensive losses consisted of the following components, net of tax and noncontrolling interests:

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
Foreign currency translation adjustments	\$25,460	\$24,768
Unrealized loss on investment securities	1,150	—
	<u>\$26,610</u>	<u>\$24,768</u>

**(ab) Recent Changes in Accounting Standards***Newly Adopted Accounting Pronouncements:*

In July 2015, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued an accounting standard update, which changes the measurement principle for inventories that is measured using other than last-in, first-out or the retail inventory method from the lower of cost or market to the lower of cost and net realizable value. Net realizable value is defined by FASB as estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal and transportation. The guidance was effective as of January 1, 2017 and the Group adopted this new guidance on a prospective basis. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Group's consolidated financial statements.

In November 2015, the FASB issued an accounting standard update which simplifies balance sheet classification of deferred taxes. The guidance requires that all deferred tax assets and liabilities, along with any related valuation allowance, be classified as non-current. The guidance was effective as of January 1, 2017 and the Group adopted this new guidance on a prospective basis, which impacts the classification of deferred tax assets and liabilities on any balance sheet that reports the Group's consolidated financial position for any date after December 31, 2016. Consolidated balance sheets for prior periods have not been adjusted. The adoption of this new guidance did not have any impact on the Group's results of operations or cashflows.

In March 2016, the FASB issued an accounting standard update which simplify several aspects of the accounting for employee share-based payments, including income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, classification on the statement of cash flow and electing an accounting policy to either estimate the number of forfeitures or account for forfeitures when they occur. The Group adopted this guidance effective January 1, 2017 and elected to account for forfeitures as they occur, rather than estimate expected forfeiture. This change in accounting policy was adopted on a modified retrospective basis, and no material cumulative effect adjustment to retained earnings was resulted.

*Recent Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted:*

In May 2014, the FASB issued an accounting standard update which outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. The core principal of this new revenue recognition model is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued**

**(ab) Recent Changes in Accounting Standards - continued**

*Recent Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted:* - continued

transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This update also requires enhanced disclosures regarding the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from an entity's contracts with customers. In August 2015, the FASB issued an accounting standard update which defers the effective date of the new revenue recognition accounting guidance by one year, to interim and fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and early adoption is permitted for interim and fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016. From March 2016 through December 2016, the FASB issued accounting standard updates which amend and further clarify the new revenue guidance such as reporting revenue as a principal versus agent, identifying performance obligations, accounting for intellectual property licenses, assessing collectability and presentation of sales taxes. These accounting standard updates are collectively referred to herein as the "New Revenue Standards".

The Group has adopted the New Revenue Standards using the modified retrospective method, recognizing the cumulative effect of initially applying the guidance at the date of initial application on January 1, 2018. The most significant impacts of the adoption of the New Revenue Standards are as follows:

- The New Revenue Standards will change the presentation of, and accounting for, goods and services furnished to guests without charge that are currently included in gross revenues and deducted as promotional allowances in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. Under the New Revenue Standards, promotional allowances will be netted against casino revenues in primarily all cases. The promotional allowances are measured based on stand-alone selling prices. These changes will primarily result in a decrease in casino revenues and the elimination of the promotional allowances line item in future filings. Additionally, the estimated cost of providing the promotional allowances will no longer be included in casino expenses but, instead will be included in the respective expense categories.
- A portion of commissions paid to gaming promoters, representing the estimated incentives that were returned to customers, are currently reported as a reduction in revenue, with the balance of commissions expense reflected as a casino expense. As a result of the adoption of the New Revenue Standards, all commissions paid to gaming promoters will be reflected as a reduction in casino revenue. This change will primarily result in a decrease in casino expense and a corresponding decrease in casino revenue.
- The manner of assigning value to accrued customer benefits related to the non-discretionary incentives (including the point-loyalty programs) will be changed upon the adoption of the New Revenue Standards. The estimated liability for unredeemed non-discretionary incentives are currently accrued based on the estimated costs of providing such benefits and expected redemption rates. Under the New Revenue Standards, non-discretionary incentives represent a separate performance obligation and the resulting liability will be recorded using the stand-alone selling prices of such benefits less estimated breakage and will be offset against casino revenue. When the benefits are redeemed, revenue will be measured on the same basis and recognized in the resulting category of the goods or services provided. At the adoption date January 1, 2018, the Group expects to record an increase in the opening balance of accumulated losses by an amount not to exceed \$13,100.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued**

**(ab) Recent Changes in Accounting Standards - continued**

*Recent Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted:* - continued

The Group does not anticipate any significant implementation issues from the adoption of the New Revenue Standards and is continuing its assessment of potential changes to the disclosures under the New Revenue Standards and through following the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Revenue Recognition Task for Gaming Entities.

In January 2016, the FASB issued an accounting standard update which amends certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments. This guidance requires equity investments to be measured at fair value with changes in fair values recognized through net income (other than those accounted for under the equity method of accounting or those that result in consolidation of the investee). This guidance also eliminates the requirement to disclose the methods and significant assumptions used to estimate the fair values that are required to be disclosed for financial instruments measured at amortized cost on the balance sheet. Further, the guidance requires separate presentation of financial assets and financial liabilities grouped by measurement category and form of financial asset on the balance sheet or in notes to the financial statements. The guidance is effective for interim and fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted for certain provisions of the guidance. The guidance should be applied using the modified retrospective method, with certain exceptions. The Group is adopting the guidance on January 1, 2018. At the adoption date, the Group expects to reclassify the unrealized loss on investment securities and record an increase in the opening balance of accumulated losses of \$1,150. The Group anticipates that the adoption of this guidance will primarily increase the volatility of the Group's other income (expense), net as a result of the remeasurement of marketable equity securities at fair values.

In February 2016, the FASB issued an accounting standard update on leases, which amends various aspects of existing accounting guidance for leases. The guidance requires all lessees to recognize a lease liability and a right-of-use asset, measured at the present value of the future minimum lease payments, at the lease commencement date. Lessor accounting remains largely unchanged under the new guidance. The guidance is effective for interim and fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The guidance should be applied at the beginning of the earliest period presented using a modified retrospective method. Management is currently assessing the potential impact of adopting this guidance on the Group's consolidated financial statements. The Group anticipates the primary effect upon adoption of this guidance is an increase in assets and liabilities on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

In August 2016, the FASB issued an accounting standard update which amends the guidance on the classification of certain cash receipts and payments in the statement of cash flows. The guidance is effective for interim and fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. The guidance should be applied retrospectively. The adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Group's consolidated financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued an accounting standard update which amends and clarifies the guidance on the classification and presentation of restricted cash in the statement of cash flows. The guidance requires that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents. Accordingly, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. The



**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued****(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)****2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued****(ab) Recent Changes in Accounting Standards - continued***Recent Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted:* - continued

guidance is effective for interim and fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. The guidance should be applied retrospectively to all prior periods. The adoption of this guidance will impact the presentation and classification of restricted cash in the Group's consolidated statements of cash flows.

In January 2017, the FASB issued an accounting standard update which eliminates step two from the goodwill impairment test and instead requires an entity to recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying value exceeds the reporting unit's fair value, limited to the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. This guidance is effective for interim and fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. The guidance should be applied prospectively. Management is currently assessing the potential impact of adopting this guidance on the Group's consolidated financial statements. The adoption of this guidance would only impact the Group's consolidated financial statements in situations where an impairment of a reporting unit's assets is determined and the measurement of the impairment charge.

**3. INVESTMENT SECURITIES**

Investment securities, solely represent investments in marketable equity securities classified as short-term, are as follows:

	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2017</u>
Cost	\$ 90,000
Unrealized losses	(126)
Fair value	<u>\$ 89,874</u>

As of December 31, 2017, the Group considered the declines in market value of its marketable equity securities to be temporary in nature and does not consider any of its investments other-than-temporarily impaired. When evaluating an investment for other-than-temporary impairment, the Group reviews factors such as the length of time and extent to which fair value has been below its cost basis, the financial condition of the issuer and any changes thereto, changes in market interest rates and the Group's intent to sell, or whether it is more likely than not it will be required to sell the investment before recovery of the investment's cost basis.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**4. ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, NET**

Components of accounts receivable, net are as follows:

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
Casino	\$ 375,689	\$ 480,227
Hotel	4,934	4,224
Other	6,918	6,918
Sub-total	387,541	491,369
Less: allowance for doubtful debts	(210,997)	(265,931)
	<u>\$ 176,544</u>	<u>\$ 225,438</u>

Movement in the allowance for doubtful debts were as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
At beginning of year	\$265,931	\$210,757	\$168,786
(Credit) additional provision	(4,178)	67,791	39,328
Write-offs, net of recoveries	(57,696)	(3,044)	(1,350)
Reclassified from (to) long-term receivables, net	6,940	(9,573)	3,993
At end of year	<u>\$210,997</u>	<u>\$265,931</u>	<u>\$210,757</u>

**5. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET**

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
Cost		
Buildings	\$ 5,178,450	\$ 5,179,324
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	905,319	898,038
Leasehold improvements	829,706	755,804
Plant and gaming machinery	207,314	225,146
Transportation	97,132	87,281
Construction in progress	1,030,203	652,662
Sub-total	8,248,124	7,798,255
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	(2,517,364)	(2,142,432)
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 5,730,760</u>	<u>\$ 5,655,823</u>

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, construction in progress in relation to City of Dreams, Studio City and City of Dreams Manila included interest capitalized in accordance with applicable accounting standards and other direct incidental costs capitalized which, in the aggregate, amounted to \$135,200 and \$88,607, respectively.

The cost and accumulated depreciation and amortization of property and equipment held under capital lease arrangements were \$237,335 and \$39,214 as of December 31, 2017 and \$237,858 and \$26,438 as of December 31, 2016, respectively. Further information of the lease arrangements is included in Note 12.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued****(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)****6. GAMING SUBCONCESSION, NET**

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
Deemed cost	\$ 900,000	\$ 900,000
Less: accumulated amortization	(643,917)	(586,680)
Gaming subconcession, net	<u>\$ 256,083</u>	<u>\$ 313,320</u>

The Group expects that amortization of the gaming subconcession will be approximately \$57,237 each year from 2018 through 2021, and approximately \$27,135 in 2022.

**7. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

Goodwill relating to Mocha Clubs, a reporting unit, and other intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, representing trademarks of Mocha Clubs, are not amortized. Goodwill and intangible assets arose from the acquisition of Mocha Slot Group Limited and its subsidiaries by the Group in 2006.

When performing the impairment analysis for goodwill and trademarks of Mocha Clubs, the Group may first perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the asset is impaired. If the Group determines a qualitative assessment is to be performed, the Group assesses certain qualitative factors including, but not limited to, the results of the most recent quantitative impairment test, operating results and projected operating results, and macro-economic and industry conditions. If the Group elects to perform a qualitative assessment and determined that it is more likely than not that the asset is impaired after assessing the qualitative factors, the Group then performs a quantitative impairment test.

To perform a quantitative impairment test of goodwill, the Group performs an assessment that consists of a comparison of the carrying value of the reporting unit with its fair value. If the carrying value of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, the Group would perform the second step in its assessment process and record an impairment loss to earnings to the extent the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds its implied fair value. The Group estimates the fair value of the reporting unit through internal analysis and external valuations, which utilize income and market valuation approaches through the application of capitalized earnings and discounted cash flow methods. These valuation techniques are based on a number of estimates and assumptions, including the projected future operating results of the reporting unit, discount rates, long-term growth rates and market comparables.

To perform a quantitative impairment test of the trademarks of Mocha Clubs, the Group performs an assessment that consists of a comparison of their carrying values with their fair values using the relief-from-royalty method. Under this method, the Group estimates the fair values of the trademarks through internal and external valuations, mainly based on the incremental after-tax cash flow representing the royalties that the Group is relieved from paying given we are the owner of the trademarks. These valuation techniques are based on a number of estimates and assumptions, including the projected future revenues of the trademarks, calculated using an appropriate royalty rate, discount rate and long-term growth rates.

The Group has performed annual tests for impairment of goodwill and trademarks in accordance with the accounting standards regarding goodwill and other intangible assets. As of December 31, 2017, the Group performed qualitative assessments for goodwill and trademarks and determined that it was not more likely than not that goodwill and trademarks were impaired. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the detailed quantitative impairment tests were performed and computed the fair value of the reporting unit was in excess of the carrying amount and fair values of the trademarks were in excess of their carrying amounts. As a result of these assessments, no impairment loss has been recognized during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued****(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)****8. LONG-TERM PREPAYMENTS, DEPOSITS AND OTHER ASSETS**

Long-term prepayments, deposits and other assets consisted of the following:

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
Entertainment production costs	\$ 76,884	\$ 76,884
Less: accumulated amortization	(58,601)	(51,744)
Entertainment production costs, net	18,283	25,140
Deferred rent assets	54,467	32,219
Other long-term prepayments and other assets	43,415	36,240
Other deposits	27,864	15,143
Input value-added tax, net	21,005	19,392
Deferred financing costs, net	19,364	27,235
Long-term receivables, net	3,724	5,759
Advance payments for construction costs	1,523	33,783
Long-term prepayments, deposits and other assets	<u>\$189,645</u>	<u>\$194,911</u>

Entertainment production costs represent amounts incurred and capitalized for entertainment shows in City of Dreams. The Group amortized the entertainment production costs over 10 years or the respective estimated useful life of the entertainment show, whichever is shorter.

Advance payments for construction costs are connected with the construction and fit-out cost for City of Dreams and Studio City.

Deferred financing costs, net represent unamortized debt issuance costs related to the Group's revolving credit facilities.

Input value-added tax, net represents the value-added tax recoverable from the tax authority in the Philippines mainly connected with the purchase of assets or services for City of Dreams Manila. During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, provisions for input value-added tax expected to be non-recoverable amounting to \$2,813, \$5,459 and \$30,254, respectively, were recognized in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

Long-term receivables, net represent casino receivables from casino customers where settlements are not expected within the next year. During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2015, net amount of long-term receivables of \$8,771 and \$5,111 and net amount of allowance for doubtful debts of \$6,940 and \$3,993, respectively, were reclassified to current. During the year ended December 31, 2016, net amount of current accounts receivable of \$6,128 and net amount of allowance for doubtful debts of \$9,573, were reclassified to non-current. Reclassifications to current accounts receivable, net, are made when settlement of such balances are expected to occur within one year.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued****(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)****9. LAND USE RIGHTS, NET**

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
Altira Macau ("Taipa Land")	\$ 146,475	\$ 146,475
City of Dreams ("Cotai Land")	399,578	399,578
Studio City ("Studio City Land")	653,564	653,564
	<u>1,199,617</u>	<u>1,199,617</u>
Less: accumulated amortization	(412,118)	(389,301)
Land use rights, net	<u>\$ 787,499</u>	<u>\$ 810,316</u>

**10. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES**

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
Outstanding gaming chips and tokens	\$ 464,613	\$ 395,572
Customer deposits and ticket sales	423,603	259,693
Gaming tax and license fees accruals	188,521	159,802
Staff cost accruals	147,040	200,031
Construction costs payables	144,300	141,681
Operating expense and other accruals and liabilities	132,378	133,669
Property and equipment payables	45,205	41,362
Interest expenses payable	17,925	38,133
	<u>\$ 1,563,585</u>	<u>\$ 1,369,943</u>

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**11. LONG-TERM DEBT, NET**

Long-term debt, net consisted of the following:

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
2015 Credit Facilities (net of unamortized deferred financing costs of \$6,919 and \$9,611, respectively)	\$ 426,692	\$ 469,116
Aircraft Term Loan	10,167	16,537
2012 Studio City Notes (net of unamortized deferred financing costs of \$9,747 and \$12,556, respectively)	815,253	812,444
2013 Senior Notes (net of unamortized deferred financing costs of \$52,687)	—	947,313
2016 Studio City Credit Facilities	129	129
2016 7.250% SC Secured Notes (net of unamortized deferred financing costs of \$13,702 and \$16,596, respectively)	836,298	833,404
2016 5.875% SC Secured Notes (net of unamortized deferred financing costs of \$4,580 and \$6,753, respectively)	345,420	343,247
Philippine Notes (net of unamortized deferred financing costs of \$808 and \$3,041, respectively)	149,424	298,085
2017 Senior Notes (net of unamortized deferred financing costs and original issue premium of \$25,821)	974,179	—
	<u>3,557,562</u>	<u>3,720,275</u>
Current portion of long-term debt (net of unamortized deferred financing costs of \$720 and \$906, respectively)	<u>(51,032)</u>	<u>(50,583)</u>
	<u>\$3,506,530</u>	<u>\$3,669,692</u>

**Refinancing of long-term debt and amendment of credit facilities agreements**

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Group refinanced certain of its long-term debt and amended certain credit facilities agreements. In determining whether these transactions were to be accounted for as debt extinguishment or modification, the Group considered whether creditors remained the same or changed and whether the change in debt terms was substantial. Details of each transaction are disclosed below.

**2015 Credit Facilities**

On June 30, 2011, Melco Resorts Macau (the “Borrower”) entered into a HK\$9,362,160,000 (equivalent to \$1,203,362) senior secured credit facilities agreement (the “2011 Credit Facilities”), consisted of a term loan facility of HK\$6,241,440,000 (equivalent to \$802,241) (the “2011 Term Loan Facility”) that was fully drawn during the year ended December 31, 2011 and a revolving credit facility of HK\$3,120,720,000 (equivalent to \$401,121) (the “2011 Revolving Credit Facility”) that was available until June 28, 2015, both of which were denominated in Hong Kong dollars. The borrowings under the 2011 Credit Facilities were used to refinance the Borrower’s prior senior secured credit facility. Borrowings under the 2011 Credit Facilities bore interest at Hong Kong Interbank Offered Rate (“HIBOR”) plus a margin ranging from 1.75% to 2.75% per annum as adjusted in accordance with the leverage ratio as defined in the 2011 Credit Facilities. The Borrower was obligated to pay a commitment fee on the undrawn amount of the 2011 Revolving Credit Facility throughout the availability period until June 28, 2015 and recognized loan commitment fees on the 2011 Credit Facilities of \$1,385 during the year ended December 31, 2015.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued****(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)****11. LONG-TERM DEBT, NET - continued****2015 Credit Facilities - continued**

On June 29, 2015, the Borrower amended and restated the 2011 Credit Facilities (the “2015 Credit Facilities”). The 2015 Credit Facilities, among other things: (i) increased the size of the then total available facilities from HK\$9,362,160,000 (equivalent to \$1,203,362) to HK\$13,650,000,000 (equivalent to \$1,750,000 based on the exchange rate on the transaction date), comprising a HK\$3,900,000,000 (equivalent to \$500,000 based on the exchange rate on the transaction date) term loan facility (the “2015 Term Loan Facility”) and a HK\$9,750,000,000 (equivalent to \$1,250,000 based on the exchange rate on the transaction date) multicurrency revolving credit facility (the “2015 Revolving Credit Facility”). In addition, the 2015 Credit Facilities provide for additional incremental facilities to be made available, upon further agreement with any of the existing lenders under the 2015 Credit Facilities or other entities, of up to \$1,300,000 (the “2015 Incremental Facility”); (ii) introduced new lenders and removed certain lenders originally under the 2011 Credit Facilities; (iii) extended the repayment maturity date; and (iv) reduced and removed certain restrictions imposed by the covenants in the 2011 Credit Facilities, including but not limited to, increased flexibility to move cash within borrowing group which included the Borrower and certain subsidiaries of the Company as defined under the 2015 Credit Facilities (the “2015 Borrowing Group”), lower covenant levels and reduced reporting requirements. The Group recorded a \$481 loss on extinguishment of debt and a \$592 costs associated with debt modification, and capitalized \$46,507 as deferred financing costs during the year ended December 31, 2015 in connection with the amendments.

The final maturity date of the 2015 Credit Facilities is: (i) June 29, 2021 in respect of the 2015 Term Loan Facility; and (ii) June 29, 2020 in respect of the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility, or if earlier, the date of repayment, prepayment or cancellation in full of the 2015 Credit Facilities. The maturity date, amount, margin, currency, form and other terms of the 2015 Incremental Facility will be further specified and agreed by the Borrower and the lenders under the 2015 Credit Facilities and additional lenders, if any, upon drawdown on the 2015 Incremental Facility. The 2015 Term Loan Facility is repayable in quarterly installments according to an amortization schedule commenced on September 29, 2016. Each loan made under the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility is repayable in full on the last day of an agreed upon interest period in respect of the loan, generally ranging from one to six months, or rolling over subject to compliance with certain covenants and satisfaction of conditions precedent. The Borrower is also subject to mandatory prepayment requirements in respect of various amounts as specified in the 2015 Credit Facilities; in the event of the disposal of all or substantially all of the business and assets of the 2015 Borrowing Group, the 2015 Credit Facilities are required to be repaid in full. In the event of a change of control, the Borrower may be required, at the election of any lender under the 2015 Credit Facilities, to repay such lender in full.

As of December 31, 2017, the 2015 Term Loan Facility had been fully drawn down with an outstanding amount of HK\$3,373,500,000 (equivalent to \$433,611). On June 8, 2017, part of the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility of HK\$2,723,000,000 (equivalent to \$350,000) was drawn down and used to partly fund Melco Resorts Finance Limited (formerly known as MCE Finance Limited) (“Melco Resorts Finance”), a subsidiary of the Company, for the redemption of the 2013 Senior Notes (as described below) on June 14, 2017. On July 3, 2017, Melco Resorts Finance completed the issuance of the Second 2017 Senior Notes at a principal amount of \$350,000 (priced at 100.75%) (as described below), of which part of the net proceeds were used to repay in full the drawn 2015 Revolving Credit Facility of HK\$2,723,000,000 (equivalent to \$350,000) on July 10, 2017. The entire 2015 Revolving Credit Facility of HK\$9,750,000,000 (equivalent to \$1,250,000 based on the exchange rate on the transaction date) remains available for future drawdown as of December 31, 2017.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**11. LONG-TERM DEBT, NET - continued**

**2015 Credit Facilities - continued**

The indebtedness under the 2015 Credit Facilities is guaranteed by the 2015 Borrowing Group, which applied on and from June 29, 2015. Security for the 2015 Credit Facilities remains the same as the 2011 Credit Facilities (except that the terms of the associated security documents have been amended for consistency with the 2015 Credit Facilities), and includes: a first-priority interest in substantially all assets of the 2015 Borrowing Group, the issued share capital and equity interests and certain buildings, fixtures and equipment of the 2015 Borrowing Group and certain other excluded assets and customary security.

The 2015 Credit Facilities contain certain covenants customary for such financings including, but not limited to: the 2015 Borrowing Group's limitations on, except as permitted under the 2015 Credit Facilities (i) incurring additional liens; (ii) incurring additional indebtedness (including guarantees); (iii) making certain investments; (iv) paying dividends and other restricted payments; (v) creating any subsidiaries; and (vi) selling assets. The 2015 Credit Facilities also contains conditions and events of default customary for such financings. The financial covenants under the 2015 Credit Facilities remain the same as the 2011 Credit Facilities, including a leverage ratio, total leverage ratio and interest cover ratio but with lower covenant levels. The first test date of the financial covenants was September 30, 2015.

There are provisions that limit certain payments of dividends and other distributions by the 2015 Borrowing Group to companies or persons who are not members of the 2015 Borrowing Group. As of December 31, 2017, there were no material net assets of the 2015 Borrowing Group restricted from being distributed under the terms of the 2015 Credit Facilities as certain financial tests and conditions are satisfied.

Borrowings under the 2015 Credit Facilities bore an initial interest for the six months from June 29, 2015 at HIBOR plus a margin of 1.75% per annum. Subsequent to that, borrowings under the 2015 Credit Facilities bear interest at HIBOR plus a margin ranging from 1.25% to 2.50% per annum as adjusted in accordance with the leverage ratio in respect of the 2015 Borrowing Group. The Borrower may select an interest period for borrowings under the 2015 Credit Facilities of one, two, three or six months or any other agreed period. The Borrower is obligated to pay a commitment fee from July 13, 2015 on the undrawn amount of the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility and recognized loan commitment fees on the 2015 Credit Facilities of \$4,819, \$4,800 and \$3,100 during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**Aircraft Term Loan**

On June 25, 2012, MCE Transportation Limited ("MCE Transportation"), a subsidiary of the Company, entered into a \$43,000 term loan facility agreement to partly finance the acquisition of an aircraft (the "Aircraft Term Loan"). Principal and interest repayments are payable quarterly in arrears commenced on September 27, 2012 until maturity on June 27, 2019, interest is calculated based on London Interbank Offered Rate plus a margin of 2.80% per annum. The Aircraft Term Loan is guaranteed by the Company and security includes a first-priority mortgage on the aircraft itself; pledge over the MCE Transportation bank accounts; assignment of insurances (other than third party liability insurance); and an assignment of airframe and engine warranties. The Aircraft Term Loan must be prepaid in full if any of the following events occurs: (i) a change of control; (ii) the sale of all or substantially all of the components of the aircraft; (iii) the loss, damage or destruction of the entire or substantially the entire aircraft. Other covenants include lender's approval for any capital expenditure not incurred in the ordinary course of business or any subsequent indebtedness exceeding certain amount by MCE Transportation. As of December 31, 2017, the Aircraft Term Loan has been fully drawn down and the carrying value of aircraft was \$26,002.



**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**11. LONG-TERM DEBT, NET - continued**

**2012 Studio City Notes**

On November 26, 2012, Studio City Finance Limited (“Studio City Finance”), a majority-owned subsidiary of the Company, issued \$825,000 in aggregate principal amount of 8.5% senior notes due 2020 (the “2012 Studio City Notes”) and priced at 100%. The 2012 Studio City Notes mature on December 1, 2020 and the interest on the 2012 Studio City Notes is accrued at a rate of 8.5% per annum and is payable semi-annually in arrears on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commenced on June 1, 2013. Studio City Finance used the net proceeds from the offering to fund the Studio City project with conditions and sequence for disbursements in accordance with an agreement.

The 2012 Studio City Notes are general obligations of Studio City Finance, secured by a first-priority security interest in certain specified bank accounts incidental to the 2012 Studio City Notes and a pledge of certain intercompany loans as defined under the 2012 Studio City Notes, rank equally in right of payment to all existing and future senior indebtedness of Studio City Finance and rank senior in right of payment to any existing and future subordinated indebtedness of Studio City Finance. The 2012 Studio City Notes are effectively subordinated to all of Studio City Finance’s existing and future secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the property and assets securing such indebtedness. All of the existing subsidiaries of Studio City Finance and any other future restricted subsidiaries that provide guarantees of certain specified indebtedness (including the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities (which amended and restated the Studio City Project Facility) as described below) (the “2012 Studio City Notes Guarantors”) jointly, severally and unconditionally guarantee the 2012 Studio City Notes on a senior basis (the “2012 Studio City Notes Guarantees”). The 2012 Studio City Notes Guarantees are general obligations of the 2012 Studio City Notes Guarantors, rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future senior indebtedness of the 2012 Studio City Notes Guarantors and rank senior in right of payment to any existing and future subordinated indebtedness of the 2012 Studio City Notes Guarantors. The 2012 Studio City Notes Guarantees are effectively subordinated to the 2012 Studio City Notes Guarantors’ obligations under the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities and the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes as described below and any future secured indebtedness that is secured by property and assets of the 2012 Studio City Notes Guarantors to the extent of the value of such property and assets.

At any time on or after December 1, 2015, Studio City Finance has the option to redeem all or a portion of the 2012 Studio City Notes at any time at fixed redemption prices that decline ratably over time and also has the option to redeem in whole, but not in part the 2012 Studio City Notes at fixed redemption prices under certain circumstances and subject to certain exceptions as more fully described in the indenture governing the 2012 Studio City Notes.

The indenture governing the 2012 Studio City Notes contains certain covenants that, subject to certain exceptions and conditions, limit the ability of Studio City Finance and its restricted subsidiaries to, among other things: (i) incur or guarantee additional indebtedness; (ii) make specified restricted payments; (iii) issue or sell capital stock; (iv) sell assets; (v) create liens; (vi) enter into agreements that restrict the restricted subsidiaries’ ability to pay dividends, transfer assets or make intercompany loans; (vii) enter into transactions with shareholders or affiliates; and (viii) effect a consolidation or merger. The indenture governing the 2012 Studio City Notes also contains conditions and events of default customary for such financings.

There are provisions under the indenture governing the 2012 Studio City Notes that limit or prohibit certain payments of dividends and other distributions by Studio City Finance and its restricted subsidiaries to companies or persons who are not Studio City Finance or restricted subsidiaries of Studio City Finance,

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**11. LONG-TERM DEBT, NET - continued**

**2012 Studio City Notes - continued**

subject to certain exceptions and conditions. As of December 31, 2017, the net assets of Studio City Finance and its restricted subsidiaries of approximately \$731,000 were restricted from being distributed under the terms of the 2012 Studio City Notes.

**2013 Senior Notes**

On February 7, 2013, Melco Resorts Finance issued \$1,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of 5% senior notes due 2021 (the "2013 Senior Notes") and priced at 100%. The 2013 Senior Notes would have matured on February 15, 2021 and the interest on the 2013 Senior Notes was accrued at a rate of 5% per annum and was payable semi-annually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commenced on August 15, 2013. The 2013 Senior Notes were general obligations of Melco Resorts Finance, rank equally in right of payment to all existing and future senior indebtedness of Melco Resorts Finance and rank senior in right of payment to any existing and future subordinated indebtedness of Melco Resorts Finance and effectively subordinated to all of Melco Resorts Finance's existing and future secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt. Certain subsidiaries of Melco Resorts Finance (the "2013 Senior Notes Guarantors") jointly, severally and unconditionally guaranteed the 2013 Senior Notes on a senior basis. The guarantees were joint and several general obligations of the 2013 Senior Notes Guarantors, rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future senior indebtedness of the 2013 Senior Notes Guarantors, and rank senior in right of payment to any existing and future subordinated indebtedness of the 2013 Senior Notes Guarantors.

Melco Resorts Finance had the option to redeem all or a portion of the 2013 Senior Notes at any time prior to February 15, 2016, at a "make-whole" redemption price. Thereafter, Melco Resorts Finance had the option to redeem all or a portion of the 2013 Senior Notes at any time at fixed redemption prices that declined ratably over time. In addition, Melco Resorts Finance had the option to redeem up to 35% of the 2013 Senior Notes with the net cash proceeds from one or more certain equity offerings at a fixed redemption price at any time prior to February 15, 2016. Further, under certain circumstances and subject to certain exceptions as more fully described in the indenture, Melco Resorts Finance also had the option to redeem in whole, but not in part the 2013 Senior Notes at fixed redemption prices.

The indenture governing the 2013 Senior Notes contained certain covenants that, subject to certain exceptions and conditions, limited the ability of Melco Resorts Finance and its restricted subsidiaries to, among other things: (i) incur or guarantee additional indebtedness; (ii) make specified restricted payments; (iii) issue or sell capital stock; (iv) sell assets; (v) create liens; (vi) enter into agreements that restrict the restricted subsidiaries' ability to pay dividends, transfer assets or make intercompany loans; (vii) enter into transactions with shareholders or affiliates; and (viii) effect a consolidation or merger. The indenture governing the 2013 Senior Notes also contained conditions and events of default customary for such financings.

There were provisions under the indenture of the 2013 Senior Notes that limited or prohibited certain payments of dividends and other distributions by Melco Resorts Finance and its restricted subsidiaries to companies or persons who were not Melco Resorts Finance or members of Melco Resorts Finance's restricted subsidiaries, subject to certain exceptions and conditions.

On June 6, 2017, Melco Resorts Finance completed the issuance of the First 2017 Senior Notes at a principal amount of \$650,000 (as described below). On June 14, 2017, together with the net proceeds from the issuance of the First 2017 Senior Notes along with the proceeds in the amount of \$350,000 from a partial drawdown of the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility under the 2015 Credit Facilities (as described below) and cash on hand, Melco Resorts Finance redeemed all of its outstanding 2013 Senior Notes.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**11. LONG-TERM DEBT, NET - continued**

**Studio City Project Facility**

On January 28, 2013, Studio City Company Limited (“Studio City Company” or the “Studio City Borrower”), a majority-owned subsidiary of the Company, entered into a HK\$10,855,880,000 (equivalent to \$1,395,357) senior secured credit facilities agreement, as amended from time to time (the “Studio City Project Facility”), consisted of a HK\$10,080,460,000 (equivalent to \$1,295,689) term loan facility (the “Studio City Term Loan Facility”) and a HK\$775,420,000 (equivalent to \$99,668) revolving credit facility (the “Studio City Revolving Credit Facility”), both of which were denominated in Hong Kong dollars to fund the Studio City project. On November 18, 2015, the Studio City Borrower amended the Studio City Project Facility including changing the Studio City project opening date condition from 400 to 250 tables, consequential adjustments to the financial covenants, and rescheduling the commencement of financial covenant testing (the “Amendments to the Studio City Project Facility”). The Group recorded a \$7,011 costs associated with debt modification during the year ended December 31, 2015 in connection with the Amendments to the Studio City Project Facility.

On November 30, 2016, the Studio City Project Facility was further amended and restated (and defined as the “2016 Studio City Credit Facilities”) as described below. On November 30, 2016 (December 1, 2016 Hong Kong time), the Studio City Borrower rolled over HK\$1,000,000 (equivalent to \$129) of the Studio City Term Loan Facility under the Studio City Project Facility into the 2016 SC Term Loan Facility as described below under the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities, and repaid in full the remaining outstanding amount of the Studio City Term Loan Facility under the Studio City Project Facility of HK\$9,777,046,200 (equivalent to \$1,256,690) with net proceeds from the offering of the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes as described below together with cash on hand.

The indebtedness under the Studio City Project Facility was guaranteed by Studio City Investments Limited (“Studio City Investments”), a majority-owned subsidiary of the Company which holds 100% direct interest in Studio City Company, and its subsidiaries (other than the Studio City Borrower). Security for the Studio City Project Facility included: a first-priority mortgage over the land where Studio City is located, such mortgage will also cover all present and any future buildings on, and fixtures to, the relevant land; an assignment of any land use rights under land concession agreements, leases or equivalent; all bank accounts of Studio City Investments and its subsidiaries; as well as other customary security. All bank accounts of Melco Resorts Macau related solely to the operations of the Studio City gaming area which were funded from the proceeds of the Studio City Project Facility were pledged as security for the Studio City Project Facility and related finance documents. Upon the amendment to the Studio City Project Facility to 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities on November 30, 2016 as described below, those restricted bank accounts pledged under Studio City Project Facility and related finance documents were reclassified from restricted cash to cash and cash equivalents in the consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2017, all bank accounts of Melco Resorts Macau related solely to the operations of the Studio City gaming area are pledged under 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities and related finance documents.

The Studio City Project Facility contained certain covenants for such financings and there were provisions that limited or prohibited certain payments of dividends and other distributions by the Studio City Investments, Studio City Borrower and its subsidiaries (together, the “Studio City Borrowing Group”) to companies or persons who were not members of the Studio City Borrowing Group.

Borrowings under the Studio City Project Facility bore interest at HIBOR plus a margin of 4.50% per annum until September 30, 2016, at which time the Studio City Project Facility bore interest at HIBOR plus a margin ranging from 3.75% to 4.50% per annum as determined in accordance with the total leverage ratio

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**11. LONG-TERM DEBT, NET - continued**

**Studio City Project Facility - continued**

in respect of the Studio City Borrowing Group. The Studio City Borrower was obligated to pay a commitment fee on the undrawn amount of the Studio City Project Facility and recognized loan commitment fees on the Studio City Project Facility of \$1,647 and \$1,794 during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

In connection with the Studio City Project Facility, Studio City International Holdings Limited (“Studio City International”), which holds 100% indirect interest in Studio City Finance and a majority-owned subsidiary of the Company, was required to procure a contingent equity undertaking or similar (with a liability cap of \$225,000) granted in favor of the security agent for the Studio City Project Facility to, amongst other things, pay agreed project costs (i) associated with construction of Studio City and (ii) for which the facility agent under the Studio City Project Facility has determined there was no other available funding under the terms of the Studio City Project Facility. In support of such contingent equity undertaking, Studio City International had deposited a bank balance of \$225,000 in an account secured in favor of the security agent for the Studio City Project Facility (“Cash Collateral”), which was required to be maintained until the construction completion date of the Studio City had occurred, certain debt service reserve and accrual accounts had been funded to the required balance and the financial covenants had been complied with. The Amendments to the Studio City Project Facility on November 18, 2015 included a creation of a new secured liquidity account (“Liquidity Account”) to be held in the name of the Studio City Borrower and to be credited with the Cash Collateral as a liquidity amount for the general corporate and working capital purposes of the Studio City group. On November 30, 2015, the Cash Collateral was transferred to the Liquidity Account and was released from restricted cash.

The Studio City Borrower was required in accordance with the terms of the Studio City Term Loan Facility to enter into agreements to ensure that at least 50% of the aggregate of drawn Studio City Term Loan Facility and the 2012 Studio City Notes were subject to interest rate protection, by way of interest rate swap agreements, caps, collars or other agreements agreed with the facility agent under the Studio City Project Facility to limit the impact of increases in interest rates on its floating rate debt, for a period of not less than three years from the date of the first drawdown of the Studio City Term Loan Facility on July 28, 2014. During the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Studio City Borrower entered into certain floating-for-fixed interest rate swap agreements to limit its exposure to interest rate risk. Under the interest rate swap agreements, the Studio City Borrower paid a fixed interest rate of the notional amount, and received variable interest which was based on the applicable HIBOR for each of the payment dates. The interest rate protection requirement was removed upon the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities became effective on November 30, 2016. As of December 31, 2016, there were no outstanding interest rate swap agreements entered by Studio City Borrower.

**2016 Studio City Credit Facilities**

On November 30, 2016, the Studio City Borrower amended and restated the Studio City Project Facility (the “2016 Studio City Credit Facilities”), among other things: (i) reduced the size of the then total available facilities from HK\$10,855,880,000 (equivalent to \$1,395,357) to HK\$234,000,000 (equivalent to \$30,077), comprising a HK\$1,000,000 (equivalent to \$129) term loan facility (the “2016 SC Term Loan Facility”) which is rolled over from the Studio City Term Loan Facility under the Studio City Project Facility and a HK\$233,000,000 (equivalent to \$29,948) revolving credit facility (the “2016 SC Revolving Credit Facility”); (ii) removed certain lenders originally under the Studio City Project Facility; (iii) extended the repayment maturity date; and (iv) reduced and removed certain restrictions imposed by the covenants in the

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**11. LONG-TERM DEBT, NET - continued**

**2016 Studio City Credit Facilities - continued**

Studio City Project Facility, including but not limited to, increased flexibility to move cash within borrowing group which included the Studio City Borrower and certain subsidiaries of the Company as defined under the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities (the “2016 Studio City Borrowing Group”), removed all maintenance financial covenants and reduced reporting requirements. The amendment of the Studio City Project Facility to the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities and the issuance of 2016 Studio City Secured Notes (as described below) are connected to the refinancing of the Studio City Project Facility. The Group recorded a \$17,435 loss on extinguishment of debt and a \$8,101 costs associated with debt modification during the year ended December 31, 2016 in connection with such amendments. As of December 31, 2017, the 2016 SC Term Loan Facility had been fully drawn down with an outstanding amount of HK\$1,000,000 (equivalent to \$129), and the entire 2016 SC Revolving Credit Facility of HK\$233,000,000 (equivalent to \$29,948) remains available for future drawdown as of December 31, 2017.

The 2016 SC Term Loan Facility and the 2016 SC Revolving Credit Facility mature on November 30, 2021 (December 1, 2021 Hong Kong time). The 2016 SC Term Loan Facility has to be repaid at maturity with no interim amortization payments. The 2016 SC Revolving Credit Facility is available from January 1, 2017 up to the date that is one month prior to the 2016 SC Revolving Credit Facility’s final maturity date. The 2016 SC Term Loan Facility is collateralized by cash collateral equal to HK\$1,012,500 (equivalent to \$130) (representing the principal amount of the 2016 SC Term Loan Facility plus expected interest expense in respect of the 2016 SC Term Loan Facility for one financial quarter). The Studio City Borrower is subject to mandatory prepayment requirements in respect of various amounts of the 2016 SC Revolving Credit Facility as specified in the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities; in the event of the disposal of all or substantially all of the business and assets of the 2016 Studio City Borrowing Group, the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities are required to be repaid in full. In the event of a change of control, the Studio City Borrower may be required, at the election of any lender under the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities, to repay such lender in full (other than in respect of the principal amount of the 2016 SC Term Loan Facility).

The indebtedness under the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities is guaranteed by Studio City Investments and its subsidiaries (other than the Studio City Borrower), which apply on and from November 30, 2016. Security for the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities includes a first-priority mortgage over any rights under land concession contract of Studio City and an assignment of certain leases or rights to use agreements; as well as other customary security. The 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities contain certain affirmative and negative covenants customary for such financings, as well as affirmative, negative and financial covenants equivalent to those contained in the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes. The 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities are secured, on an equal basis with the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes, by substantially all of the material assets of Studio City Investments and its subsidiaries (other than the Studio City Borrower) (although obligations under the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities that are secured by common collateral securing the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes will have priority over the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes with respect to any proceeds received upon any enforcement action of such common collateral). In addition, the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes are also separately secured by certain specified bank accounts.

The 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities contain certain covenants that, subject to certain exceptions and conditions, limit the ability of Studio City Company, Studio City Investments and their respective restricted subsidiaries to, among other things: (i) incur or guarantee additional indebtedness and issue certain preferred stock; (ii) make specified restricted payments (including dividends and distribution with respect to shares of Studio City Company) and investments; (iii) prepay or redeem subordinated debt or equity and make payments of principal of the 2012 Studio City Notes; (iv) issue or sell capital stock; (v) transfer, lease or sell

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**11. LONG-TERM DEBT, NET - continued**

**2016 Studio City Credit Facilities - continued**

assets; (vi) create or incur certain liens; (vii) impair the security interests in the Collateral as defined below; (viii) enter into agreements that restrict the restricted subsidiaries' ability to pay dividends, transfer assets or make intercompany loans; (ix) change the nature of the business of the relevant group; (x) enter into transactions with shareholders or affiliates; and (xi) effect a consolidation or merger. The 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities also contains conditions and events of default customary for such financings.

There are provisions that limit certain payments of dividends and other distributions by the 2016 Studio City Borrowing Group to companies or persons who are not members of the 2016 Studio City Borrowing Group. As of December 31, 2017, the net assets of Studio City Investments and its restricted subsidiaries of approximately \$761,000 were restricted from being distributed under the terms of the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities.

Borrowings under the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities bear interest at HIBOR plus a margin of 4% per annum. The Studio City Borrower may select an interest period for borrowings under the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities of one, two, three or six months or any other agreed period. The Studio City Borrower is obligated to pay a commitment fee from January 1, 2017 on the undrawn amount of the 2016 SC Revolving Credit Facility and recognized loan commitment fees on the 2016 SC Revolving Credit Facility of \$419 during the year ended December 31, 2017.

**2016 Studio City Secured Notes**

On November 30, 2016, Studio City Company issued \$350,000 in aggregate principal amount of 5.875% senior secured notes due 2019 (the "2016 5.875% SC Secured Notes") and \$850,000 in aggregate principal amount of 7.250% senior secured notes due 2021 (the "2016 7.250% SC Secured Notes" and together with the 2016 5.875% SC Secured Notes, the "2016 Studio City Secured Notes") and both priced at 100%. The 2016 5.875% SC Secured Notes and 2016 7.250% SC Secured Notes mature on November 30, 2019 and November 30, 2021, respectively, and the interest on the 2016 5.875% SC Secured Notes and 2016 7.250% SC Secured Notes is accrued at a rate of 5.875% and 7.250% per annum, respectively, and is payable semi-annually in arrears on May 30 and November 30 of each year, commenced on May 30, 2017.

The 2016 Studio City Secured Notes are senior secured obligations of Studio City Company, rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future senior indebtedness of Studio City Company (although any liabilities in respect of obligations under the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities that are secured by common collateral securing the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes will have priority over the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes with respect to any proceeds received upon any enforcement action of such common collateral) and rank senior in right of payment to any existing and future subordinated indebtedness of Studio City Company and effectively subordinated to Studio City Company's existing and future secured indebtedness that is secured by assets that do not secure the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes, to the extent of the assets securing such indebtedness. All of the existing subsidiaries of Studio City Investments (other than Studio City Company) and any other future restricted subsidiaries that provide guarantees of certain specified indebtedness (including the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities) (the "2016 Studio City Secured Notes Guarantors") jointly, severally and unconditionally guarantee the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes on a senior basis (the "2016 Studio City Secured Notes Guarantees"). The 2016 Studio City Secured Notes Guarantees are senior obligations of the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes Guarantors, rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future senior indebtedness of the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes Guarantors and rank senior in right of payment to any existing and future subordinated indebtedness of the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes Guarantors. The 2016 Studio City Secured Notes Guarantees are *pari passu* to the 2016



**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**11. LONG-TERM DEBT, NET - continued**

**2016 Studio City Secured Notes - continued**

Studio City Secured Notes Guarantors' obligations under the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities, and effectively subordinated to any future secured indebtedness that is secured by assets that do not secure the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes and the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes Guarantees, to the extent of the value of the assets.

The common collateral (shared with the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities) includes a first-priority mortgage over any rights under land concession contract of Studio City and an assignment of certain leases or rights to use agreements; as well as other customary security. Each series of the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes is secured by the common collateral and, in addition, certain bank accounts (together with the common collateral, the "Collateral").

On November 30, 2016 (December 1, 2016 Hong Kong time), the Group used the net proceeds from the offering, together with cash on hand, to fund the repayment of the Studio City Project Facility.

Studio City Company has the option to redeem all or a portion of the 2016 5.875% SC Secured Notes at any time prior to November 30, 2019, at a "make-whole" redemption price. In addition, Studio City Company has the option to redeem up to 35% of the 2016 5.875% SC Secured Notes with the net cash proceeds of certain equity offerings at a fixed redemption price at any time prior to November 30, 2019. Further, under certain circumstances and subject to certain exceptions as more fully described in the indenture governing the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes, Studio City Company also has the option to redeem in whole, but not in part the 2016 5.875% SC Secured Notes at fixed redemption prices.

Studio City Company has the option to redeem all or a portion of the 2016 7.250% SC Secured Notes at any time prior to November 30, 2018, at a "make-whole" redemption price. Thereafter, Studio City Company has the option to redeem all or a portion of the 2016 7.250% SC Secured Notes at any time at fixed redemption prices that decline ratably over time. In addition, Studio City Company has the option to redeem up to 35% of the 2016 7.250% SC Secured Notes with the net cash proceeds of certain equity offerings at a fixed redemption price at any time prior to November 30, 2018. Further, under certain circumstances and subject to certain exceptions as more fully described in the indenture governing the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes, Studio City Company also has the option to redeem in whole, but not in part the 2016 7.250% SC Secured Notes at fixed redemption prices.

In the event that the 2012 Studio City Notes are not refinanced or repaid in full by June 1, 2020 in accordance with the terms of the 2016 7.250% SC Secured Notes (and in the case of a refinancing, with refinancing indebtedness with a weighted average life to maturity no earlier than 90 days after the stated maturity date of the 2016 7.250% SC Secured Notes), each holder of the 2016 7.250% SC Secured Notes will have the right to require Studio City Company to repurchase all or any part of such holder's 2016 7.250% SC Secured Notes at a fixed redemption price.

The indenture governing the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes contains certain covenants that, subject to certain exceptions and conditions, limit the ability of Studio City Company, Studio City Investments and their respective restricted subsidiaries to, among other things: (i) incur or guarantee additional indebtedness and issue certain preferred stock; (ii) make specified restricted payments (including dividends and distribution with respect to shares of Studio City Company) and investments; (iii) prepay or redeem subordinated debt or equity and make payments of principal of the 2012 Studio City Notes; (iv) issue or sell capital stock; (v) transfer, lease or sell assets; (vi) create or incur certain liens; (vii) impair the security interests in the Collateral; (viii) enter into agreements that restrict the restricted subsidiaries' ability to pay

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**11. LONG-TERM DEBT, NET - continued**

**2016 Studio City Secured Notes - continued**

dividends, transfer assets or make intercompany loans; (ix) change the nature of the business of the relevant group; (x) enter into transactions with shareholders or affiliates; and (xi) effect a consolidation or merger. The indenture governing the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes also contains conditions and events of default customary for such financings.

There are provisions under the indenture governing the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes that limit or prohibit certain payments of dividends and other distributions by Studio City Company, Studio City Investments and their respective restricted subsidiaries to companies or persons who are not Studio City Company, Studio City Investments and their respective restricted subsidiaries, subject to certain exceptions and conditions. As of December 31, 2017, the net assets of Studio City Investments and its restricted subsidiaries of approximately \$761,000 were restricted from being distributed under the terms of the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes.

**Philippine Notes**

On January 24, 2014, Melco Resorts Leisure issued PHP15 billion in aggregate principal amount of 5% senior notes due 2019 (the “Philippine Notes”) (equivalent to \$336,825 based on the exchange rate on the transaction date) and priced at 100% and offered to certain primary institutional lenders as noteholders via private placement in the Philippines. The Philippine Notes mature on January 24, 2019. Interest on the Philippine Notes is accrued at a rate of 5% per annum and is payable semi-annually in arrears on January 24 and July 24 of each year, commenced on July 24, 2014. In addition, the Philippine Notes includes a tax gross-up provision requiring Melco Resorts Leisure to pay without any deduction or withholding for or on account of tax.

The Philippine Notes are general obligations of Melco Resorts Leisure, secured on a first-ranking basis by pledge of shares of all present and future direct and indirect subsidiaries of MRP, rank equally in right of payment to all existing and future senior indebtedness of Melco Resorts Leisure (save and except for any statutory preference or priority) and rank senior in right of payment to any existing and future subordinated indebtedness of Melco Resorts Leisure.

The Philippine Notes are guaranteed by MRP and all present and future direct and indirect subsidiaries of MRP (subject to certain limited exceptions) (collectively the “Philippine Guarantors”), jointly and severally with Melco Resorts Leisure; and irrevocably and unconditionally by the Company on a senior basis. The guarantees are general obligations of the Philippine Guarantors, rank equally in right of payment to all existing and future senior indebtedness of the Philippine Guarantors (except for any statutory preference or priority) and rank senior in right of payment to any existing and future subordinated indebtedness of the Philippine Guarantors.

Melco Resorts Leisure used the net proceeds from the offering to fund the City of Dreams Manila project, refinancing of debt and general corporate purposes.

Melco Resorts Leisure had the option to redeem all or a portion of the Philippine Notes at any time prior to January 24, 2015 at 100% of the principal amount plus applicable premium as defined in the notes facility and security agreement (the “Notes Facility and Security Agreement”) governing the Philippine Notes. Thereafter, Melco Resorts Leisure has the option to redeem all or a portion of the Philippine Notes at any time at fixed prices that decline ratably over time.

The Notes Facility and Security Agreement contains certain covenants that, subject to certain exceptions and conditions, limit the ability of MRP and its subsidiaries, including Melco Resorts Leisure to, among other



**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**11. LONG-TERM DEBT, NET - continued**

**Philippine Notes - continued**

things: (i) incur or guarantee additional indebtedness; (ii) sell assets; (iii) create liens; and (iv) effect a consolidation and merger. The Notes Facility and Security Agreement also contains conditions and events of default customary for such financings.

The Philippine Notes are exempted from registration with the Philippine Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Philippine SEC") under the Philippine Securities Regulation Code Rule ("SRC Rule") 9.2.2(B) promulgated by the Philippine SEC as the Philippine Notes were offered via private placement to not more than nineteen primary institutional lenders, accordingly, the Philippine Notes are subject to the conditions of SRC Rule 9.2.2(B) which limit the assignment and transfer of the Philippine Notes to primary institutional lenders only and to be held by not more than nineteen primary institutional lenders at any time before maturity of the Philippine Notes.

On October 9, 2017, Melco Resorts Leisure partially redeemed the Philippine Notes in an aggregate principal amount of PHP7.5 billion (equivalent to \$144,790 based on the exchange rate on the transaction date), together with accrued interest. Accordingly, the Group recorded a \$939 loss on extinguishment of debt in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2017, which represented the write-off of unamortized deferred financing costs in relation to such redemption.

**Philippine Credit Facility**

On October 14, 2015, MRP entered into an on-demand, unsecured credit facility agreement of PHP2,350,000,000 (the "Philippine Credit Facility") (equivalent to \$47,073) with a lender to finance advances to Melco Resorts Leisure. The Philippine Credit Facility availability period was first extended from August 31, 2016 to November 29, 2016, then second extended to February 28, 2017 during the year ended December 31, 2016, and the maturity date of each individual drawdown cannot extend beyond the earlier of (i) the date which is one year from the date of drawdown, and (ii) 90 days after the end of the availability period. The individual drawdowns under the Philippine Credit Facility are subject to certain conditions precedents, including issuance of a promissory note in favor of the lender evidencing such drawdown. Borrowings under the Philippine Credit Facility bear interest at the higher of: (i) the Philippine Dealing System Treasury Reference Rate PM (the "PDST-R2") of the selected interest period plus the applicable PDST-R2 margin of 1.25% per annum, and (ii) Philippines Special Deposit Account Rate (the "SDA") of the selected interest period plus the applicable SDA margin ranging from 0.50% to 0.75% per annum, such rate to be set one business day prior to the relevant interest period. The Philippine Credit Facility includes a tax gross-up provision requiring MRP to pay without any deduction or withholding for or on account of tax. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Philippine Credit Facility availability period was third extended to February 28, 2018 on substantially similar terms as before, except that (i) the SDA is replaced by Philippines Term Deposit Facility Rate, and (ii) the maturity date shall not extend beyond 180 days from February 28, 2018. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Philippine Credit Facility has not been drawn. As of the date of this report, the Philippine Credit Facility availability period was fourth extended to May 29, 2018.

**2017 Senior Notes**

On June 6, 2017, Melco Resorts Finance issued \$650,000 in aggregate principal amount of 4.875% senior notes due 2025 and priced at 100% (the "First 2017 Senior Notes"); and on July 3, 2017, Melco Resorts Finance further issued \$350,000 in aggregate principal amount of 4.875% senior notes due 2025 and priced at 100.75% (the "Second 2017 Senior Notes" and together with the First 2017 Senior Notes, collectively referred to as the "2017 Senior Notes"). The 2017 Senior Notes mature on June 6, 2025 and the interest on

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued****(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)****11. LONG-TERM DEBT, NET - continued****2017 Senior Notes - continued**

the 2017 Senior Notes is accrued at a rate of 4.875% per annum and is payable semi-annually in arrears on June 6 and December 6 of each year, commenced on December 6, 2017. The 2017 Senior Notes are general obligations of Melco Resorts Finance, rank equally in right of payment to all existing and future senior indebtedness of Melco Resorts Finance and rank senior in right of payment to any existing and future subordinated indebtedness of Melco Resorts Finance and effectively subordinated to all of Melco Resorts Finance's existing and future secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt and all of the indebtedness of Melco Resorts Finance's subsidiaries.

The Group used the net proceeds from the offering of the First 2017 Senior Notes to partly fund the redemption of the 2013 Senior Notes on June 14, 2017; and used the net proceeds from the offering of the Second 2017 Senior Notes to fund the repayment of the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility on July 10, 2017 (the drawdown of the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility was used to partly fund the redemption of the 2013 Senior Notes as described above). As a result of the refinancing of the 2013 Senior Notes, the Group recorded a \$48,398 loss on extinguishment of debt and a \$2,793 cost associated with debt modification during the year ended December 31, 2017.

Melco Resorts Finance has the option to redeem all or a portion of the 2017 Senior Notes at any time prior to June 6, 2020, at a "make-whole" redemption price. On or after June 6, 2020, Melco Resorts Finance has the option to redeem all or a portion of the 2017 Senior Notes at any time at fixed redemption prices that decline ratably over time. In addition, Melco Resorts Finance has the option to redeem up to 35% of the 2017 Senior Notes with the net cash proceeds from one or more equity offerings at a fixed redemption price at any time prior to June 6, 2020. Further, under certain circumstances and subject to certain exceptions as more fully described in the indenture, Melco Resorts Finance also has the option to redeem in whole, but not in part the 2017 Senior Notes at fixed redemption prices. In certain events that relate to the gaming subconcession of Melco Resorts Macau and subject to certain exceptions as more fully described in the indenture, each holder of the 2017 Senior Notes will have the right to require Melco Resorts Finance to repurchase all or any part of such holder's 2017 Senior Notes at a fixed redemption price.

The indenture governing the 2017 Senior Notes contains certain covenants that, subject to certain exceptions and conditions, limit the ability of Melco Resorts Finance to, among other things, effect a consolidation or merger or sell assets. The indenture governing the 2017 Senior Notes also contains conditions and events of default customary for such financings.

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Group's average borrowing rates were approximately 6.01%, 5.37% and 5.40% per annum, respectively.

Scheduled maturities of the long-term debt (excluding unamortized deferred financing costs and original issue premium) as of December 31, 2017 are as follows:

Year ending December 31,	
2018	\$ 51,752
2019	548,879
2020	870,116
2021	1,148,392
2022	—
Over 2022	1,000,000
	<u>\$ 3,619,139</u>

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued****(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)****12. CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATIONS**

On March 13, 2013, Melco Resorts Leisure entered into a lease agreement with Belle Corporation (“Belle”, one of the Philippine Parties as defined in Note 20(a)), as amended from time to time (the “MRP Lease Agreement”), for lease of the land and certain of the building structures for City of Dreams Manila and is expected to expire on July 11, 2033.

In addition to the MRP Lease Agreement, the Group has entered into other lease agreements with third parties for the lease of certain property and equipment.

The Group made assessments at inception of the leases and capitalized the portion related to property and equipment under capital leases at the lower of the fair value or the present value of the future minimum lease payments.

Future minimum lease payments under capital lease obligations for the Group as of December 31, 2017 are as follows:

Year ending December 31,	
2018	\$ 35,882
2019	39,318
2020	43,296
2021	47,726
2022	48,843
Over 2022	542,866
Total minimum lease payments	757,931
Less: amounts representing interest	(458,648)
Present value of minimum lease payments	299,283
Current portion	(33,387)
Non-current portion	<u>\$ 265,896</u>

**13. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

Authoritative literature provides a fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value into three broad levels. The level in the hierarchy within which the fair value measurement in its entirety falls is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement as follows:

- Level 1 – inputs are based upon unadjusted quoted prices for identical instruments traded in active markets.
- Level 2 – inputs are based upon quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active and model-based valuation techniques for which all significant assumptions are observable in the market or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.
- Level 3 – inputs are generally unobservable and typically reflect management’s estimates of assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. The fair values are therefore determined using model-based techniques that include option pricing models, discounted cash flow models and similar techniques.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**13. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS - continued**

The carrying values of cash and cash equivalents, bank deposits with original maturities over three months and restricted cash approximated fair value and were classified as level 1 in the fair value hierarchy. The carrying values of long-term deposits, long-term receivables and other long-term liabilities approximated fair value and were classified as level 2 in the fair value hierarchy. The estimated fair value of long-term debt as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, which included the 2017 Senior Notes, the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes, the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities, the 2013 Senior Notes, the 2012 Studio City Notes, the 2015 Credit Facilities, the Philippine Notes and the Aircraft Term Loan, were approximately \$3,714,018 and \$3,903,033, respectively, as compared to its carrying value, excluding unamortized deferred financing costs and original issue premium, of \$3,619,139 and \$3,821,519, respectively. Fair values were estimated using quoted market prices and were classified as level 1 in the fair value hierarchy for the 2017 Senior Notes, the 2016 Studio City Secured Notes, the 2013 Senior Notes and the 2012 Studio City Notes. Fair values for the 2016 Studio City Credit Facilities, the 2015 Credit Facilities, the Philippine Notes and the Aircraft Term Loan approximated the carrying values as the instruments carried either variable interest rates or the fixed interest rates approximated the market rates and were classified as level 2 in the fair value hierarchy.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Group did not have any non-financial assets or liabilities that were recognized or disclosed at fair value in the consolidated financial statements.

The Group's financial assets and liabilities recorded at fair value have been categorized based upon the fair value in accordance with the applicable accounting standards. As of December 31, 2017, investment securities were carried at fair value. Fair values of investment securities were estimated using quoted market prices and were classified as level 1 in the fair value hierarchy.

**14. CAPITAL STRUCTURE**

**Offering and Share Repurchase Transactions**

On May 15, 2017, the Company completed the offer and sale of 27,769,248 ADSs (equivalent to 83,307,744 ordinary shares) and 81,995,799 ordinary shares, representing a total of 165,303,543 ordinary shares in aggregate with gross proceeds amounting to \$1,163,186, with offering expenses of \$3,686 for the offering being reimbursed by a subsidiary of Crown as described below (the "Offering"). The Offering was made as follows: i) 15,769,248 ADSs (equivalent to 47,307,744 ordinary shares) to the underwriters for resale in an underwritten public offering; ii) 81,995,799 ordinary shares to the underwriters which they used to satisfy the return obligations of their respective affiliates for ADSs borrowed by such affiliates representing 81,995,799 ordinary shares from Melco Leisure and Entertainment Group Limited, the single largest shareholder of the Company which is wholly owned by Melco International, in conjunction with the termination and hedge unwind of certain cash-settled swap transactions entered into in December 2016; and iii) 12,000,000 additional ADSs purchased by one of the underwriters. The Company repurchased 165,303,544 ordinary shares from a subsidiary of Crown concurrently with the Offering at an aggregate price of \$1,163,186 which was partially settled by the net proceeds of \$1,159,500 from the Offering and the remaining amount of \$3,686 being reimbursed by a subsidiary of Crown and not reflected in the transaction costs as described above. Following the completion of this share repurchase, the 165,303,544 repurchased shares were cancelled.

On May 9, 2016, the Company completed a repurchase of 155,000,000 of its ordinary shares (equivalent to 51,666,666 ADSs) from a subsidiary of Crown for an aggregate purchase price of \$800,839, at an average market price of \$15.50 per ADS or \$5.1667 per share. The total cost for these repurchased shares, which

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**14. CAPITAL STRUCTURE - continued**

comprised the purchase price and all incidental expenses, amounted to \$803,171 was recorded as treasury shares and following the completion of this share repurchase, the 155,000,000 repurchased shares were cancelled.

**Treasury Shares**

The Company's treasury shares represent i) new shares issued by the Company and held by the depositary bank to facilitate the administration and operations of the Company's share incentive plans, and are to be delivered to the directors, eligible employees and consultants on the vesting of restricted shares and upon the exercise of share options; ii) the shares purchased under a trust arrangement for the benefit of certain beneficiaries who are awardees under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan as described in Note 16 and held by a trustee until the termination of the trust in April 2016 as described below, to facilitate the future vesting of restricted shares in selected directors, employees and consultants under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan; and iii) the shares repurchased by the Company under the 2015 Stock Repurchase Program and 2014 Stock Repurchase Program (as described below) pending for retirement.

*New Shares Issued by the Company*

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company issued 2,504,721, nil and 940,419 ordinary shares to its depositary bank for future vesting of restricted shares and exercise of share options, respectively. The Company issued 950,320, 303,318 and 136,809 of these ordinary shares upon vesting of restricted shares; and 3,363,159, 1,789,929 and 1,368,747 of these ordinary shares upon exercise of share options during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company had balances of 9,015,012 and 10,823,770 newly issued ordinary shares which continue to be held by the Company for future issuance upon vesting of restricted shares and exercise of share options, respectively.

*Shares Purchased under a Trust Arrangement*

On May 15, 2013, the Board of Directors of the Company authorized a trustee to purchase the Company's ADSs from the open market for the purpose of satisfying its obligation to deliver ADSs under its 2011 Share Incentive Plan ("Share Purchase Program"). Under the Share Purchase Program, the trustee was authorized to purchase ADSs from the open market at the price ranges to be determined by the Company's management from time to time. The purchased ADSs were to be delivered to the directors, eligible employees and consultants upon vesting of the restricted shares. Following the delisting of the Company's ordinary shares from The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the "Hong Kong Stock Exchange") in July 2015, the Company terminated the trust and the trustee approved the termination on April 26, 2016.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, no ordinary shares were purchased under a trust arrangement, while the remaining 18,213 ordinary shares previously purchased under a trust arrangement were transferred back to the Company upon the termination of the trust and delivered to directors and eligible employees upon the vesting of restricted shares. During the year ended December 31, 2015, no ordinary shares were purchased under a trust arrangement, while 466,203 ordinary shares purchased under a trust arrangement were delivered to directors and eligible employees to satisfy the vesting of restricted shares.

*Shares Repurchased for Retirement*

On August 7, 2014, the Board of Directors of the Company authorized the repurchase of the Company's ADSs of up to an aggregate of \$500,000 under a stock repurchase program (the "2014 Stock Repurchase Program") for shares retirement. Under the 2014 Stock Repurchase Program, the Company was authorized to repurchase ADSs from the open market at the price ranges determined by the Company's management

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued****(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)****14. CAPITAL STRUCTURE - continued****Treasury Shares - continued***Shares Repurchased for Retirement - continued*

from time to time. The 2014 Stock Repurchase Program expired following the 2015 share repurchase mandate granted by the shareholders at the annual general meeting of the Company held on May 20, 2015 (as describe below).

On May 20, 2015, the Board of Directors of the Company authorized the repurchase of the Company's ADSs of up to an aggregate of \$500,000 under a stock repurchase program (the "2015 Stock Repurchase Program") for shares retirement. Under the 2015 Stock Repurchase Program, the Company was authorized to repurchase ADSs from the open market at the price ranges determined by the Company's management from time to time. Upon the conclusion of the annual general meeting of the Company held on May 18, 2016, the 2015 Stock Repurchase Program expired.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, no ordinary share was repurchased and retired under the 2015 Stock Repurchase Program. During the year ended December 31, 2015, no ordinary share was repurchased under the 2015 Stock Repurchase Program and the 2014 Stock Repurchase Program, while 3,717,816 ordinary shares repurchased under the 2014 Stock Repurchase Program were retired. As of December 31, 2016, there was no outstanding repurchased ordinary shares pending for future retirement.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company had 1,478,429,243 and 1,475,924,523 issued ordinary shares, and 9,015,012 and 10,823,770 treasury shares, with 1,469,414,231 and 1,465,100,753 ordinary shares outstanding, respectively.

On March 21, 2018, the Board of Directors of the Company authorized the repurchase of the Company's ordinary shares and/or ADSs of up to an aggregate of \$500,000 over a three-year period commenced from March 21, 2018 under a share repurchase program (the "2018 Share Repurchase Program"). Purchases under the 2018 Share Repurchase Program may be made from time to time on the open market at prevailing market prices, including pursuant to a trading plan in accordance with Rule 10b-18 of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act, and/or in privately-negotiated transactions. The timing and the amount of ordinary shares and/or ADSs purchased will be determined by the Company's management based on its evaluation of market conditions, trading prices, applicable laws and other factors. The 2018 Share Repurchase Program may be suspended, modified or terminated by the Company at any time prior to its expiration.

**15. INCOME TAXES**

Income (loss) before income tax consisted of:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Macau operations	\$ 562,140	\$ 334,409	\$ 277,764
Hong Kong operations	(26,111)	(10,511)	(54,778)
Philippines operations	36,035	(18,226)	(189,269)
Other jurisdictions' operations	(256,781)	(230,576)	(93,494)
Income (loss) before income tax	<u>\$ 315,283</u>	<u>\$ 75,096</u>	<u>\$ (59,777)</u>

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**15. INCOME TAXES - continued**

The income tax (credit) expense consisted of:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Income tax expense - current:			
Macau Complementary Tax	\$ 13	\$ 2,832	\$ 408
Lump sum in lieu of Macau Complementary Tax on dividends	2,359	2,795	2,795
Hong Kong Profits Tax	2,516	1,889	800
Income tax in other jurisdictions	54	36	283
Sub-total	<u>4,942</u>	<u>7,552</u>	<u>4,286</u>
(Over) under provision of income tax in prior years:			
Macau Complementary Tax	(2,575)	(224)	(423)
Hong Kong Profits Tax	30	39	(14)
Income tax in other jurisdictions	(77)	(4)	(5)
Sub-total	<u>(2,622)</u>	<u>(189)</u>	<u>(442)</u>
Income tax (credit) expense - deferred:			
Macau Complementary Tax	(3,020)	(1,074)	(3,351)
Hong Kong Profits Tax	245	(69)	32
Income tax in other jurisdictions	445	1,958	506
Sub-total	<u>(2,330)</u>	<u>815</u>	<u>(2,813)</u>
Total income tax (credit) expense	<u>\$ (10)</u>	<u>\$ 8,178</u>	<u>\$ 1,031</u>

A reconciliation of the income tax (credit) expense from income (loss) before income tax per the consolidated statements of operations is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Income (loss) before income tax	\$ 315,283	\$ 75,096	\$ (59,777)
Macau Complementary Tax rate	12%	12%	12%
Income tax expense (credit) at Macau Complementary Tax rate	37,834	9,012	(7,173)
Lump sum in lieu of Macau Complementary Tax on dividends	2,359	2,795	2,795
Effect of different tax rates of subsidiaries operating in other jurisdictions	197	(5,823)	(37,422)
Over provision in prior years	(2,622)	(189)	(442)
Effect of income for which no income tax expense is payable	(12,526)	(1,960)	(1,850)
Effect of expenses for which no income tax benefit is receivable	44,142	30,475	18,824
Effect of profits generated by gaming operations exempted	(128,145)	(93,611)	(64,437)
Losses that cannot be carried forward	—	—	979
Change in valuation allowance	58,751	67,479	89,757
Income tax (credit) expense	<u>\$ (10)</u>	<u>\$ 8,178</u>	<u>\$ 1,031</u>

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**15. INCOME TAXES - continued**

The Company and certain of its subsidiaries are exempt from tax in the Cayman Islands or British Virgin Islands, where they are incorporated, however, the Company is subject to Hong Kong Profits Tax on profits from its activities conducted in Hong Kong. Certain subsidiaries incorporated or conducting businesses in Hong Kong, Macau, the Philippines and other jurisdictions are subject to Hong Kong Profits Tax, Macau Complementary Tax, Philippine Corporate Income Tax and income tax in other jurisdictions, respectively, during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

Macau Complementary Tax, Hong Kong Profits Tax, Philippine Corporate Income Tax and income tax in other jurisdictions have been provided at 12%, 16.5%, 30% and the respective tax rate in other jurisdictions, on the estimated taxable income earned in or derived from Macau, Hong Kong, the Philippines and other jurisdictions, respectively, during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, if applicable.

Melco Resorts Macau has been exempted from Macau Complementary Tax on profits generated by gaming operations from 2007 to 2011, and 2012 to 2016 pursuant to the approval notices issued by the Macau government in June 2007 and April 2011, respectively. Melco Resorts Macau continues to benefit from this exemption for another five years from 2017 to 2021 pursuant to the approval notice issued by the Macau government in September 2016. One of the Company's subsidiaries in Macau has also been exempted from Macau Complementary Tax on profits generated from income received from Melco Resorts Macau until 2016, to the extent that such income is derived from Studio City gaming operations and has been subject to gaming tax pursuant to a notice issued by the Macau government in January 2015. Additionally, this subsidiary received an exemption for an additional five years from 2017 to 2021 pursuant to the approval notice issued by the Macau government in January 2017. The exemption coincides with Melco Resorts Macau's exemption from Macau Complementary Tax. The non-gaming profits and dividend distributions of such subsidiary to its shareholders continue to be subject to Macau Complementary Tax. Melco Resorts Macau's non-gaming profits also remain subject to Macau Complementary Tax and Melco Resorts Macau casino revenues remain subject to the Macau special gaming tax and other levies in accordance with its gaming subconcession agreement.

The casino operations of Melco Resorts Leisure, the operator of City of Dreams Manila, were previously subject to Philippine Corporate Income Tax in the Philippines at the rate of 30% based on Revenue Memorandum Circular ("RMC") No. 33-2013 issued by the Bureau of Internal Revenue ("BIR") in April 2013. On August 10, 2016, the Supreme Court of the Philippines (the "SC") found in the case of *Bloomberry Resorts and Hotels, Inc. vs. the BIR*, G. R. No. 212530 ("Bloomberry Case") that all contractees and licensees of the Philippine Amusement and Gaming Corporation ("PAGCOR"), should be exempt from tax, including Philippine Corporate Income Tax realized from the casino operations, upon payment of the 5% franchise tax. The BIR subsequently filed a Motion for Reconsideration (the "Motion") of the said decision, which was denied by the SC with finality in its resolution dated November 28, 2016. Based on the SC decision, management believes that Melco Resorts Leisure's gaming operations should be exempt from Philippine Corporate Income Tax, among other taxes, provided the license fees which are inclusive of the 5% franchise tax under the terms of the PAGCOR charter, are paid.

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, had the Group not received the income tax exemption on profits generated by gaming operations in Macau and the Philippines, the Group's consolidated net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 would have been reduced by \$105,364, \$81,230 and \$64,437, and diluted earnings per share would have been reduced by \$0.071, \$0.053 and \$0.040 per share, respectively.



**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued****(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)****15. INCOME TAXES - continued**

In January 2014, Melco Resorts Macau entered into an agreement with the Macau government that provided for an annual payment of MOP22,400,000 (equivalent to \$2,795), effective retroactively from 2012 through 2016 coinciding with the 5-year tax holiday mentioned above, as payments in lieu of Macau Complementary Tax otherwise due by the shareholders of Melco Resorts Macau on dividend distributions from gaming profits. In August 2017, Melco Resorts Macau received an extension of the agreement for an additional five years applicable to tax years 2017 through 2021. The extension agreement provides for an annual payment of MOP18,900,000 (equivalent to \$2,359). Such annual payment is required regardless of whether dividends are actually distributed or whether Melco Resorts Macau has distributable profits in the relevant year.

The effective tax rates for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was 0%, 10.9% and a credit rate of (1.7%), respectively. Such rates differ from the statutory Macau Complementary Tax rate of 12% primarily due to the effect of profits generated by gaming operations exempted from Macau Complementary Tax and Philippine Corporate Income Tax, the effect of changes in valuation allowances, the effect of expenses for which no income tax benefits are receivable, the effect of income for which no income tax expense is payable and the effect of different tax rates of subsidiaries operating in other jurisdictions for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

The net deferred tax liabilities as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 consisted of the following:

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
Deferred tax assets		
Net operating losses carried forward	\$ 155,380	\$ 167,949
Depreciation and amortization	32,827	24,248
Deferred deductible expenses	1,052	2,454
Deferred rents	32,470	26,326
Others	9,051	9,949
Sub-total	<u>230,780</u>	<u>230,926</u>
Valuation allowances	(226,617)	(226,113)
Total deferred tax assets	<u>4,163</u>	<u>4,813</u>
Deferred tax liabilities		
Land use rights	(49,258)	(50,645)
Intangible assets	(505)	(505)
Unrealized capital allowances	(1,834)	(3,374)
Others	(6,549)	(6,588)
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>(58,146)</u>	<u>(61,112)</u>
Deferred tax liabilities, net	<u>\$ (53,983)</u>	<u>\$ (56,299)</u>

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, valuation allowances of \$226,617 and \$226,113 were provided, respectively, as management believes that it is more likely than not that these deferred tax assets will not be realized. During the year ended December 31, 2017, certain subsidiaries of the Company incorporated in Macau (the "Incorporated Companies") completed two mergers and merged with COD Resorts Limited and Altira Resorts Limited (the "Incorporating Companies") (the "Mergers"). As a result of the Mergers, the adjusted operating tax losses for the Group were reduced by the tax losses of the Incorporated Companies,

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**15. INCOME TAXES - continued**

amounting to \$90,834, \$90,039, \$47,382 and \$34,064 that would have expired in 2017, 2018, 2019 and 2020, respectively, during the year ended December 31, 2017 as such losses cannot be utilized. As of December 31, 2017, adjusted operating tax losses carry forward, amounting to \$329,746, \$247,216 and \$239,169 will expire in 2018, 2019 and 2020, respectively. Adjusted operating tax losses carried forward of \$123,512 expired during the year ended December 31, 2017.

Deferred tax, where applicable, is provided under the asset and liability method at the enacted statutory income tax rate of the respective tax jurisdictions, applicable to the respective financial years, on the difference between the consolidated financial statements carrying amounts and income tax base of assets and liabilities.

Aggregate undistributed earnings of the Company's foreign subsidiaries available for distribution to the Company of approximately \$343,616 and \$95,037 as at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, are considered to be indefinitely reinvested and the amounts as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 exclude the undistributed earnings of Melco Resorts Macau. Accordingly, no provision has been made for the dividend withholding taxes that would be payable upon the distribution of those amounts to the Company. If those earnings were to be distributed or they were determined to be no longer permanently reinvested, the Company would have to record a deferred income tax liability in respect of those undistributed earnings of approximately \$41,432 and \$11,603 as at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

An evaluation of the tax positions for recognition was conducted by the Group by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates it is more likely than not that the positions will be sustained on audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. Uncertain tax benefits associated with the tax positions were measured based solely on the technical merits of being sustained on examinations. The Group concluded that there was no significant uncertain tax positions requiring recognition in the consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 and there are no material unrecognized tax benefits which would favorably affect the effective income tax rates in future periods. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, there were no interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions recognized in the consolidated financial statements. The Group does not anticipate any significant increases or decreases to its liability for unrecognized tax benefits within the next twelve months.

The Company and its subsidiaries' major tax jurisdictions are Hong Kong, Macau and the Philippines, income tax returns of the Company and its subsidiaries remain open and subject to examination by the local tax authorities of Hong Kong, Macau and the Philippines until the statute of limitations expire in each corresponding jurisdiction. The statute of limitations in Hong Kong, Macau and the Philippines are 6 years, 5 years and 3 years, respectively.

**16. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION**

**2006 Share Incentive Plan**

The Company adopted a share incentive plan in 2006 ("2006 Share Incentive Plan"), as amended, for grants of share options and nonvested shares of the Company's ordinary shares to eligible directors, employees and consultants of the Group and its affiliates. The maximum term of an award was 10 years from the date of the grant. The maximum aggregate number of ordinary shares to be available for all awards under the 2006 Share Incentive Plan was 100,000,000 over 10 years. On December 7, 2011, the Group adopted a new share incentive plan ("2011 Share Incentive Plan") as described below and no further awards may be granted under the 2006 Share Incentive Plan on or after such date as all subsequent awards will be issued under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**16. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION - continued**

**2006 Share Incentive Plan - continued**

*Share Options*

A summary of share options activity under the 2006 Share Incentive Plan for the year ended December 31, 2017, is presented as follows:

	Number of Share Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding as of January 1, 2017	9,913,794	\$ 1.58		
Outstanding as of January 19, 2017 <sup>(i)</sup>	9,913,794	1.14		
Exercised	(891,423)	1.13		
Outstanding as of March 30, 2017	9,022,371	1.14		
Outstanding as of March 31, 2017 <sup>(i)</sup>	9,022,371	0.81		
Exercised	(2,092,833)	0.88		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2017	<u>6,929,538</u>	<u>\$ 0.80</u>	<u>1.77</u>	<u>\$ 61,558</u>
Fully vested as of December 31, 2017	<u>6,929,538</u>	<u>\$ 0.80</u>	<u>1.77</u>	<u>\$ 61,558</u>
Exercisable as of December 31, 2017	<u>6,929,538</u>	<u>\$ 0.80</u>	<u>1.77</u>	<u>\$ 61,558</u>

The following information is provided for share options under the 2006 Share Incentive Plan:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Proceeds from the exercise of share options	<u>\$ 2,192</u>	<u>\$3,036</u>	<u>\$1,904</u>
Intrinsic value of share options exercised	<u>\$18,004</u>	<u>\$6,205</u>	<u>\$5,152</u>

As of December 31, 2017, there was no unrecognized compensation costs related to share options under the 2006 Share Incentive Plan.

**2011 Share Incentive Plan**

The Company adopted the 2011 Share Incentive Plan, effective on December 7, 2011, which has been subsequently amended and restated, for grants of various share-based awards, including but not limited to, options to purchase the Company's ordinary shares, restricted shares, share appreciation rights and other types of awards to eligible directors, employees and consultants of the Group and its affiliates. The maximum term of an award is 10 years from the date of the grant. The maximum aggregate number of ordinary shares to be available for all awards under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan is 100,000,000 over 10 years, which could be raised up to 10% of the issued share capital upon shareholders' approval. As of December 31, 2017, there were 73,676,357 ordinary shares available for grants of various share-based awards under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**16. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION - continued**

**2011 Share Incentive Plan - continued**

*Share Options*

During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the exercise prices for share options granted under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan were determined at the market closing prices of the Company's ADS trading on the NASDAQ Global Select Market on the dates of grant. During the year ended December 31, 2015, the exercise price for share options granted under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan was determined at the higher of the closing price at the date of grant and the average closing price for the five trading dates preceding the date of grant of the Company's ordinary shares trading on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange. These share options became exercisable over vesting periods of two to three years. The share options granted expire 10 years from the date of grant.

The Group uses the Black-Scholes valuation model to determine the estimated fair value for each share option granted, with highly subjective assumptions, changes in which could materially affect the estimated fair value. Dividend yield is based on the estimate of annual dividends expected to be paid at the time of grant. Expected volatility is based on the historical volatility of the Company's ADS trading on the NASDAQ Global Select Market. Expected term is based upon the vesting term or the historical of expected term of publicly traded companies. The risk-free interest rate used for each period presented is based on the United States of America Treasury yield curve at the time of grant for the period equal to the expected term.

The fair values of share options granted under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan were estimated on the dates of grant using the following weighted average assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Expected dividend yield	2.00%	1.00%	1.40%
Expected stock price volatility	47.94%	46.08%	57.86%
Risk-free interest rate	2.09%	1.47%	1.59%
Expected term (years)	6.1	5.6	6.1

On March 18, 2016, the Board of Directors of the Company approved a modification to lower the exercise prices and extend the vesting periods of certain outstanding underwater share options held by active employees as of March 18, 2016. Share options eligible for modification were those that were granted during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan, including those unvested, or vested but not exercised. The total of 4,572,234 eligible share options were modified with an exercise price of \$17.27 per ADS or \$5.7567 per share, which was the closing price of the Company's ADS trading on the NASDAQ Global Select Market on the date of modification. The vesting period for the relevant share options (including certain vested share options) was extended as part of the modification. The number of the Company's ordinary share subject to the modified share options and the expiration dates of such modified share options will remain the same as the original share options. A total incremental share-based compensation expense resulting from the modification was approximately \$689, representing the excess of the fair value of the modified share options, using Black-Scholes valuation model, over the fair value of the share options immediately before its modification. The incremental share-based compensation expense and the unrecognized compensation costs remaining from the original share options are being recognized on a straight-line basis over a new vesting period of three years from the date of modification. The significant weighted average assumptions used to determine the fair value of the modified share options

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**16. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION - continued**

**2011 Share Incentive Plan - continued**

*Share Options - continued*

includes expected dividend of 1%, expected stock price volatility of 45.8%, risk-free interest rate of 1.31% and expected term of 5.6 years.

A summary of share options activity under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan for the year ended December 31, 2017, is presented as follows:

	Number of Share Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding as of January 1, 2017	10,852,351	\$ 5.61		
Forfeited or expired	(8,682)	5.76		
Outstanding as of January 18, 2017	10,843,669	5.61		
Outstanding as of January 19, 2017(i)	10,843,669	5.17		
Granted	5,257,389	6.16		
Exercised	(379,299)	4.26		
Forfeited or expired	(347,811)	5.32		
Outstanding as of March 30, 2017	15,373,948	5.52		
Outstanding as of March 31, 2017(i)	15,373,948	5.50		
Granted	123,153	7.39		
Exercised	(147,912)	3.93		
Forfeited or expired	(1,902,678)	5.40		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2017	<u>13,446,511</u>	<u>\$ 5.55</u>	<u>7.93</u>	<u>\$ 55,528</u>
Fully vested and expected to vest as of December 31, 2017	<u>13,446,511</u>	<u>\$ 5.55</u>	<u>7.93</u>	<u>\$ 55,528</u>
Exercisable as of December 31, 2017	<u>920,556</u>	<u>\$ 3.93</u>	<u>4.24</u>	<u>\$ 5,296</u>

Notes

- (i) The exercise prices of all outstanding share options under the 2006 Share Incentive Plan and the 2011 Share Incentive Plan as of January 19, 2017 have been reduced by approximately \$0.4404 per share as a result of the declaration of a special dividend in January 2017. The exercise prices of all outstanding share options under the 2006 Share Incentive Plan and certain share options under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan as of March 31, 2017 have been reduced by approximately \$0.3293 per share reflecting the effect of the prior special dividend. The adjustments to the option exercise prices were made as required by the 2006 Share Incentive Plan and the 2011 Share Incentive Plan. Such adjustments are accounted for as modification of the affected share options requiring a comparison of the fair values of the modified share options with the respective fair values of the original share options immediately before the modification under the applicable accounting standards and the associated incremental compensation cost is not significant.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**16. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION - continued**

**2011 Share Incentive Plan - continued**

*Share Options - continued*

The following information is provided for share options under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Weighted average grant date fair value (excluding options granted under modification)	\$ 2.45	\$ 2.29	\$ 3.45
Proceeds from the exercise of share options	\$ 2,195	\$ 218	\$ 511
Intrinsic value of share options exercised	\$ 1,246	\$ 28	\$ 98

As of December 31, 2017, there was \$15,982 unrecognized compensation costs related to share options under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan and the costs were expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.83 years.

*Restricted Shares*

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the grant date fair values for restricted shares granted under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan, with vesting periods of two to three years, were determined with reference to the market closing prices of the Company's ADS trading on the NASDAQ Global Select Market on the dates of grant.

A summary of restricted shares activity under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan for the year ended December 31, 2017, is presented as follows:

	Number of Restricted Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Unvested as of January 1, 2017	4,891,097	\$ 6.91
Granted	2,550,606	6.30
Vested	(950,320)	9.72
Forfeited	(626,495)	6.46
Unvested as of December 31, 2017	5,864,888	\$ 6.24

The following information is provided for restricted shares under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Weighted average grant date fair value	\$ 6.30	\$ 5.74	\$ 7.24
Grant date fair value of restricted shares vested	\$ 9,236	\$ 2,751	\$ 3,809

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)****16. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION - continued****2011 Share Incentive Plan - continued***Restricted Shares - continued*

As of December 31, 2017, there was \$17,819 unrecognized compensation costs related to restricted shares under the 2011 Share Incentive Plan and the costs were expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.82 years.

**MRP Share Incentive Plan**

MRP adopted a share incentive plan (the "MRP Share Incentive Plan"), effective on June 24, 2013, which has been subsequently amended and restated, for grants of various share-based awards, including but not limited to, options to purchase MRP common shares, restricted shares, share appreciation rights and other types of awards to eligible directors, employees and consultants of MRP and its subsidiaries, and the Group and its affiliates. The maximum term of an award is 10 years from the date of grant. The maximum aggregate number of common shares to be available for all awards under the MRP Share Incentive Plan is 442,630,330 shares and with up to 5% of the issued capital stock of MRP from time to time over 10 years. As of December 31, 2017, there were 154,430,056 MRP common shares available for grants of various share-based awards under the MRP Share Incentive Plan.

*Share Options*

During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2015, the exercise prices for share options granted under the MRP Share Incentive Plan were determined with reference to the market closing prices of MRP common shares on the dates of grant. There were no share options granted under the MRP Share Incentive Plan during the year ended December 31, 2016. These share options generally became exercisable over vesting periods of two to three years. The share options granted expire 10 years from the date of grant.

MRP uses the Black-Scholes valuation model to determine the estimated fair value for each share option granted, with highly subjective assumptions, changes in which could materially affect the estimated fair value. Dividend yield is based on the estimate of annual dividends expected to be paid at the time of grant. Expected volatility is based on the historical volatility of MRP common shares trading on the PSE and a peer group of publicly traded companies. Expected term is based upon the vesting term or the historical of expected term of the Company. The risk-free interest rate used for each period presented is based on the Philippine government bond yield at the time of grant for the period equal to the expected term.

The fair values of share options granted under the MRP Share Incentive Plan were estimated on the dates of grant using the following weighted average assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2015
Expected dividend yield	—	—
Expected stock price volatility	45.00%	45.00%
Risk-free interest rate	4.47%	4.08%
Expected term (years)	5.9	5.4

On August 2, 2016, the board of MRP approved a proposal to allow for an option exchange program, designed to provide the eligible personnel an opportunity to exchange certain outstanding underwater share options for new restricted shares to be granted (the "Option Exchange Program"). Share options eligible for exchange were those that were granted during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2014 under the MRP Share Incentive Plan,

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**16. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION - continued**

**MRP Share Incentive Plan - continued**

*Share Options - continued*

including those unvested, or vested but not exercised. The acquiescence of the Philippine SEC on the Option Exchange Program was obtained by MRP on September 30, 2016. The exchange was subject to the eligible personnel's consent and became effective on October 21, 2016, which was the deadline for acceptance of the exchange by the eligible personnel. A total of 96,593,629 eligible share options were tendered by eligible personnel, representing 99.2% of the total share options eligible for exchange. MRP granted an aggregate of 43,700,116 new restricted shares in exchange for the eligible share options surrendered. The new restricted shares have vesting periods of 3 years. A total incremental share-based compensation expense resulting from the Option Exchange Program was approximately \$883, representing the excess of the fair value of the new restricted shares over the fair value of the surrendered share options immediately before the exchange. The fair value of the new restricted shares is determined with reference to the market closing price of the MRP common shares at the effective date of the exchange. The incremental share-based compensation expense and unrecognized compensation costs remaining from the surrendered share options as a result of the exchange are being recognized on a straight-line basis over the new vesting period.

A summary of share options activity under the MRP Share Incentive Plan for the year ended December 31, 2017, is presented as follows:

	Number of Share Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding as of January 1, 2017	12,374,710	\$ 0.11		
Granted	7,143,469	0.17		
Exercised	(1,040,485)	0.17		
Forfeited or expired	(3,410,501)	0.17		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2017	<u>15,067,193</u>	<u>\$ 0.12</u>	<u>8.47</u>	<u>\$ 595</u>
Fully vested and expected to vest as of December 31, 2017	<u>15,067,193</u>	<u>\$ 0.12</u>	<u>8.47</u>	<u>\$ 595</u>
Exercisable as of December 31, 2017	<u>4,525,458</u>	<u>\$ 0.09</u>	<u>7.29</u>	<u>\$ 270</u>

The following information is provided for share options under the MRP Share Incentive Plan:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Weighted average grant date fair value	<u>\$ 0.08</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 0.03</u>
Proceeds from the exercise of share options	<u>\$ 173</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Intrinsic value of share options exercised	<u>\$ 6</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>



**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**16. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION - continued**

**MRP Share Incentive Plan - continued**

*Share Options - continued*

As of December 31, 2017, there was \$547 unrecognized compensation costs related to share options under the MRP Share Incentive Plan and the costs were expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.27 years.

*Restricted Shares*

During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2015, the grant date fair values for restricted shares granted under the MRP Share Incentive Plan, with vesting periods of two to three years, were determined with reference to the market closing prices of MRP common shares on the dates of grant. There were no restricted shares granted under the MRP Share Incentive Plan during the year ended December 31, 2016.

A summary of restricted shares activity under the MRP Share Incentive Plan for the year ended December 31, 2017, is presented as follows:

	Number of Restricted Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Unvested as of January 1, 2017	49,255,708	\$ 0.09
Granted	7,298,372	0.16
Vested	(2,826,644)	0.16
Forfeited	(5,081,073)	0.09
Unvested as of December 31, 2017	<u>48,646,363</u>	<u>\$ 0.10</u>

The following information is provided for restricted shares under the MRP Share Incentive Plan:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Weighted average grant date fair value	<u>\$ 0.16</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 0.08</u>
Grant date fair value of restricted shares vested	<u>\$ 454</u>	<u>\$ 3,280</u>	<u>\$ 6,989</u>

As of December 31, 2017, there was \$1,632 unrecognized compensation costs related to restricted shares under the MRP Share Incentive Plan and the costs were expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.10 years.

The share-based compensation cost for the Group was recognized as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Share-based compensation cost:			
2011 Share Incentive Plan	\$ 16,789	\$ 16,399	\$ 13,734
MRP Share Incentive Plan	516	2,088	7,093
Total share-based compensation expenses recognized in general and administrative expenses	<u>\$ 17,305</u>	<u>\$ 18,487</u>	<u>\$ 20,827</u>

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**17. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS**

The Group has obligations to make the required contributions with respect to the below defined contribution retirement benefits schemes.

The Group operates defined contribution fund scheme, which allows eligible employees to participate in a defined contribution plan (the “Defined Contribution Fund Scheme”). The Group either contributes a fixed percentage of the eligible employees’ base salaries, a fixed amount or an amount which matches the contributions of the employees up to a certain percentage of base salaries to the Defined Contribution Fund Scheme. The Group’s contributions to the Defined Contribution Fund Scheme are vested with employees in accordance to a vesting schedule, achieving full vesting 10 years from the date of employment. The Defined Contribution Fund Scheme was established under trust with the fund assets being held separately from those of the Group by independent trustees.

Employees employed by the Group in Macau and the Philippines are members of government-managed social security fund scheme (the “Social Security Fund Scheme”), which is operated by the respective government. The Group is required to pay a monthly fixed contribution or certain percentage of the employees’ relevant income and met the minimum mandatory requirements of the respective Social Security Fund Scheme to fund the benefits.

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Group’s contributions into the defined contribution retirement benefits schemes were \$21,853, \$16,105 and \$18,295, respectively.

**18. DISTRIBUTION OF PROFITS**

All subsidiaries of the Company incorporated in Macau are required to set aside a minimum of 10% to 25% of the entity’s profit after tax to the legal reserve until the balance of the legal reserve reaches a level equivalent to 25% to 50% of the entity’s share capital in accordance with the provisions of the Macau Commercial Code. The legal reserve sets aside an amount from the subsidiaries’ statements of operations and is not available for distribution to the shareholders of the subsidiaries. The appropriation of legal reserve is recorded in the subsidiaries’ financial statements in the year in which it is approved by the board of directors of the relevant subsidiaries. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the aggregate balance of the reserves amounted to \$31,209 and \$31,202, respectively.

The Group’s borrowings, subject to certain exceptions and conditions, contain certain restrictions on paying dividends and other distributions, as defined in the respective indentures governing the relevant senior notes, credit facility agreements and other associated agreements, details of which are disclosed in Note 11 under each of the respective borrowings.

**19. DIVIDENDS**

On February 25, 2014, the Company’s Board of Directors adopted a dividend policy (the “2014 Dividend Policy”), pursuant to which the Company intended, subject to its capacity to pay from accumulated and future earnings, cash availability and future commitments, to provide its shareholders with quarterly dividends of approximately 30% of the Company’s consolidated net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited for the relevant quarter, effective from the first quarter of 2014. The 2014 Dividend Policy also allowed the Company to declare special dividends from time to time in addition to the quarterly dividends. On January 12, 2017, the Company’s Board of Directors amended the 2014 Dividend Policy to one targeting a quarterly cash dividend payment of \$0.03 per ordinary share of the Company, subject to the

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**19. DIVIDENDS - continued**

Company's capacity to pay from accumulated and future earnings, cash availability and future commitments (the "2017 Dividend Policy"), effective from the fourth quarter of 2016. On February 8, 2018, the Company's Board of Directors amended the 2017 Dividend Policy to one targeting a quarterly cash dividend payment of \$0.045 per ordinary share of the Company, subject to the Company's capacity to pay from accumulated and future earnings, cash availability and future commitments (the "2018 Dividend Policy"), effective from the fourth quarter of 2017.

On February 10, 2017, the Company paid a special dividend of \$0.4404 per share and recorded \$645,230 as a distribution against retained earnings.

On March 15, 2017, May 31, 2017, August 23, 2017 and November 30, 2017, the Company paid quarterly dividends of \$0.03, \$0.03, \$0.03 and \$0.03 per share, respectively, and recorded \$88,063 and \$88,035 as distributions against additional paid-in capital and retained earnings, respectively.

The total amount of special and quarterly dividends of \$821,328 were paid during the year ended December 31, 2017.

On March 16, 2016, the Company paid a special dividend of \$0.2146 per share and recorded \$108,639 and \$238,586 as a distribution against additional paid-in capital and retained earnings, respectively.

On May 31, 2016, August 31, 2016 and November 30, 2016, the Company paid quarterly dividends of \$0.0073, \$0.0063 and \$0.0126 per share, respectively, and recorded \$38,344 as distributions against retained earnings.

The total amount of special and quarterly dividends of \$385,569 were paid during the year ended December 31, 2016.

On March 16, 2015, June 5, 2015, September 4, 2015 and December 4, 2015, the Company paid quarterly dividends of \$0.0171, \$0.0112, \$0.0045 and \$0.0061 per share, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company recorded \$62,850 as distributions against retained earnings.

On February 8, 2018, a quarterly dividend of \$0.045 per share has been declared by the Board of Directors of the Company under the 2018 Dividend Policy and was paid to the shareholders of record as of February 20, 2018.

**20. REGULAR LICENSE, COOPERATION AGREEMENT, OPERATING AGREEMENT AND MRP LEASE AGREEMENT FOR CITY OF DREAMS MANILA**

**(a) Regular License**

As of March 13, 2013, PAGCOR allowed the inclusion of, amongst others, Melco Resorts Leisure as a co-licensee, as well as the "special purpose entity" to operate the casino business and as representative for itself and on behalf of the other co-licensees including SM Investments Corporation ("SMIC"), PremiumLeisure and Amusement, Inc. ("PLAI") and Belle under the provisional license (the "Provisional License") in their dealings with PAGCOR. SMIC, PLAI and Belle are collectively referred to as the "Philippine Parties". As a result, MPHIL Holdings No.1 Corporation (formerly known as MCE Holdings (Philippines) Corporation), a subsidiary of MRP, and its subsidiaries including Melco Resorts Leisure (collectively the "MPHIL Holdings Group") and the Philippine Parties together became co-licensees (the "Licensees") under the Provisional License granted by PAGCOR for the establishment and operation of City of Dreams Manila.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**20. REGULAR LICENSE, COOPERATION AGREEMENT, OPERATING AGREEMENT AND MRP LEASE AGREEMENT FOR CITY OF DREAMS MANILA - continued**

**(a) Regular License - continued**

On January 30, 2015, Melco Resorts Leisure applied to PAGCOR for the issuance of the regular casino gaming license (the “Regular License”) for City of Dreams Manila as the Licensees satisfied the investment commitment under the terms of the Provisional License.

PAGCOR issued the Regular License dated April 29, 2015, as amended, in replacement of the Provisional License to the Licensees for the operation of City of Dreams Manila. The Regular License has the same terms and conditions as the Provisional License, and is valid until July 11, 2033.

Further details of the terms and commitments under the Regular License are included in Note 21(c).

**(b) Cooperation Agreement**

On March 13, 2013, a cooperation agreement (the “Cooperation Agreement”) and other related arrangements which were entered on October 25, 2012 among MPHIL Holdings Group, SMIC and certain of its subsidiaries (collectively the “SM Group”), Belle and PLAI became effective upon completion of the closing arrangement conditions, with minor changes to the original terms (except for certain provisions which were effective on signing).

The Cooperation Agreement governs the relationship and the rights and obligations of the Licensees. Under the Cooperation Agreement, Melco Resorts Leisure has been designated as the operator to operate City of Dreams Manila and appointed as the sole and exclusive representative of the Licensees in connection with the Regular License and the operation and management of City of Dreams Manila until the expiry of the Regular License (currently expected to be on July 11, 2033 or unless terminated earlier in accordance with its terms). Further details of the commitments under the Cooperation Agreement are included in Note 21(c).

**(c) Operating Agreement**

On March 13, 2013, the Licensees entered into an operating agreement (the “Operating Agreement”) which governs the operation and management of City of Dreams Manila by Melco Resorts Leisure. The Operating Agreement was effective on March 13, 2013 and ends on the date of expiry of the Regular License (as that Regular License is extended, restored or renewed) (currently expected to be on July 11, 2033 or, unless terminated earlier in accordance with the terms of the Operating Agreement). Under the Operating Agreement, Melco Resorts Leisure is appointed as the sole and exclusive operator and manager of City of Dreams Manila, and is responsible for, and has sole discretion (subject to certain exceptions) and control over, all matters relating to the management and operation of City of Dreams Manila (including the casino and gaming operations, hotel and retail components and all other activities necessary, desirable or incidental for the management and operation of City of Dreams Manila). The Operating Agreement also included terms of certain payments to PLAI upon commencement of operations of City of Dreams Manila in December 2014, in particular, PLAI has the right to receive monthly payments from Melco Resorts Leisure, based on the performance of gaming operations of City of Dreams Manila and was included in “Payments to the Philippine Parties” in the consolidated statements of operations, and Melco Resorts Leisure has the right to retain all revenues from non-gaming operations of City of Dreams Manila.

**(d) MRP Lease Agreement**

The MRP Lease Agreement entered into between Melco Resorts Leisure and Belle, which has been subsequently amended from time to time, became effective on March 13, 2013. Under the MRP Lease

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued****(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)****20. REGULAR LICENSE, COOPERATION AGREEMENT, OPERATING AGREEMENT AND MRP LEASE AGREEMENT FOR CITY OF DREAMS MANILA - continued****(d) MRP Lease Agreement - continued**

Agreement, Belle agreed to lease to Melco Resorts Leisure the land and certain of the building structures for City of Dreams Manila. The lease continues until termination of the Operating Agreement (currently expected to be on July 11, 2033 or unless terminated earlier in accordance with its terms). The leased property is used by Melco Resorts Leisure and any of its affiliates exclusively as a hotel, casino and resort complex with retail, entertainment, convention, exhibition, food and beverages services as well as other activities ancillary, related or incidental to the operation of any of the preceding uses.

**21. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES****(a) Capital Commitments**

As of December 31, 2017, the Group had capital commitments contracted for but not incurred mainly for the construction and acquisition of property and equipment for City of Dreams totaling \$138,031.

**(b) Lease Commitments and Other Arrangements****Operating Leases – As a Lessee**

The Group leased a portion of land for City of Dreams Manila, Mocha Clubs sites, office space, warehouses, staff quarters and various equipment under non-cancellable operating leases and right to use agreements that expire at various dates through July 2033. Certain lease agreements provide for periodic rental increases based on both contractual agreed incremental rates and on the general inflation rate once agreed by the Group and its lessor and in some cases contingent rental expenses stated as a percentage of turnover. During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Group incurred rental and right to use expenses amounting to \$45,783, \$37,349 and \$39,667, respectively, which consisted of minimum rental and right to use expenses of \$30,532, \$32,228 and \$32,864 and contingent rental and right to use expenses of \$15,251, \$5,121 and \$6,803, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017, future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases and right to use agreements were as follows:

Year ending December 31,	
2018	\$ 26,676
2019	26,051
2020	17,946
2021	16,592
2022	11,358
Over 2022	50,929
	<u>\$149,552</u>

**As Grantor of Operating Leases and Right to Use Arrangement**

The Group entered into non-cancellable operating leases and right to use agreements mainly for mall spaces in the sites of City of Dreams, City of Dreams Manila and Studio City with various retailers that expire at various dates through May 2026. Certain of the operating leases and right to use agreements include minimum base fees with escalated contingent fee clauses. During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Group earned contingent fees of \$27,457, \$23,461 and \$12,898, respectively.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued****(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)****21. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES - continued****(b) Lease Commitments and Other Arrangements - continued****As Grantor of Operating Leases and Right to Use Arrangement - continued**

As of December 31, 2017, future minimum fees to be received under non-cancellable operating leases and right to use agreements were as follows:

Year ending December 31,	
2018	\$ 54,611
2019	53,065
2020	46,720
2021	37,390
2022	35,564
Over 2022	135,224
	<u>\$362,574</u>

The total future minimum fees do not include the escalated contingent fee clauses.

**(c) Other Commitments****Gaming Subconcession**

On September 8, 2006, the Macau government granted a gaming subconcession to Melco Resorts Macau to operate its gaming business in Macau. Pursuant to the gaming subconcession agreement, Melco Resorts Macau committed to pay the Macau government the following:

- i) A fixed annual premium of \$3,744 (MOP30,000,000).
- ii) A variable premium depending on the number and type of gaming tables and gaming machines that the Group operates. The variable premium is calculated as follows:
  - \$37 (MOP300,000) per year for each gaming table (subject to a minimum of 100 tables) reserved exclusively for certain kind of games or to certain players;
  - \$19 (MOP150,000) per year for each gaming table (subject to a minimum of 100 tables) not reserved exclusively for certain kind of games or to certain players; and
  - \$0.1 (MOP1,000) per year for each electrical or mechanical gaming machine, including the slot machine.
- iii) A special gaming tax of an amount equal to 35% of the gross revenues of the gaming business operations on a monthly basis.
- iv) A sum of 4% of the gross revenues of the gaming business operations to utilities designated by the Macau government (a portion of which must be used for promotion of tourism in Macau) on a monthly basis.
- v) Melco Resorts Macau must maintain a guarantee issued by a Macau bank in favor of the Macau government in a maximum amount of \$37,437 (MOP300,000,000) until the 180th day after the termination date of the gaming subconcession.

As a result of the bank guarantee issued by the bank to the Macau government as disclosed in Note 21(c)(v) above, a sum of 1.75% of the guarantee amount will be payable by Melco Resorts Macau quarterly to the bank.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**21. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES - continued**

(c) **Other Commitments - continued**

**Land Concession Contracts**

The Company's subsidiaries have entered into concession contracts for the land in Macau on which Altira Macau, City of Dreams and Studio City properties and development projects are located. The title to the land lease right is obtained once the related land concession contract is published in the Macau official gazette. The contracts have a term of 25 years, which is renewable for further consecutive periods of 10 years, subject to applicable legislation in Macau. The Company's land holding subsidiaries are required to i) pay an upfront land premium, which is recognized as land use right in the consolidated balance sheets and a nominal annual government land use fee, which is recognized as general and administrative expense and may be adjusted every five years; and ii) place a guarantee deposit upon acceptance of the land lease terms, which is subject to adjustments from time to time in line with the amounts paid as annual land use fee. During the land concession term, amendments have been sought which have or will result in revisions to the development conditions, land premium and government land use fees.

*Altira Macau*

On December 18, 2013, the Macau government published in the Macau official gazette the final amendment for revision of the land concession contract for Taipa Land on which Altira Macau is located. According to the revised land amendment, the government land use fees were \$186 per annum. As of December 31, 2017, the Group's total commitment for government land use fees for Altira Macau site to be paid during the remaining term of the land concession contract which expires in March 2031 was \$2,446.

*City of Dreams*

On January 29, 2014, the Macau government published in the Macau official gazette the final amendment for revision of the land concession contract for Cotai Land on which City of Dreams is located. The amendment required an additional land premium of approximately \$23,344, which was fully paid in January 2016. According to the revised land amendment, the government land use fees were \$1,185 per annum during the development period of additional hotel at City of Dreams; and \$1,235 per annum after the completion of the development. In January 2018, the Macau government granted an extension of the development period under the land concession contract for Cotai Land to June 11, 2018. As of December 31, 2017, the Group's total commitment for government land use fees for City of Dreams site to be paid during the remaining term of the land concession contract which expires in August 2033 was \$19,228.

*Studio City*

On September 23, 2015, the Macau government published in the Macau official gazette the final amendment for revision of the land concession contract for Studio City Land on which Studio City is located. Such amendment reflected the change to build a five-star hotel to a four-star hotel. According to the revised land amendment, the government land use fees were \$490 per annum during the development period of Studio City; and \$1,131 per annum after the development period. In February 2018, the Macau government granted an extension of the development period under the land concession contract for Studio City Land to July 24, 2021. As of December 31, 2017, the Group's total commitment for government land use fees for Studio City site to be paid during the remaining term of the land concession contract which expires in October 2026 was \$9,203.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**21. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES - continued**

(c) **Other Commitments - continued**

**Regular License**

PAGCOR issued the Regular License dated April 29, 2015 in replacement of the Provisional License to the Licensees for the operation of City of Dreams Manila. Other commitments required by PAGCOR under the Regular License included as follows:

- To secure a surety bond in favor of PAGCOR in the amount of PHP100,000,000 (equivalent to \$2,003) to ensure prompt and punctual remittance/payment of all license fees.
- License fees must be remitted on a monthly basis, in lieu of all taxes with reference to the income component of the gross gaming revenues: (a) 15% high roller tables; (b) 25% non-high roller tables; (c) 25% slot machines and electronic gaming machines; and (d) 15% junket operation. The license fees are inclusive of the 5% franchise tax under the terms of the PAGCOR charter.

For taxable periods prior to April 1, 2014, under the terms of the Regular License, PAGCOR and the Licensees agreed the license fees that are paid to PAGCOR by the Licensees are in lieu of all taxes with reference to the income component of the gross gaming revenues. In May 2014, PAGCOR temporarily allowed the Licensees to reallocate 10% of the license fees for payment of Philippine Corporate Income Tax effective from April 1, 2014. The said reallocation of 10% of the license fees was required to be used for subsidizing the payment of Philippine Corporate Income Tax and any portion not used for such payment must be paid to PAGCOR as an annual true-up payment (as defined). This adjustment was to address the additional exposure to Philippine Corporate Income Tax on the Licensees brought by the BIR RMC No. 33-2013 in April 2013. The 10% license fee adjustment was a temporary measure to address the unilateral BIR action and was not intended to modify, amend or revise the Regular License. PAGCOR and the Licensees agreed to revert to the original license fee structure under the Regular License, in the event BIR action to collect Philippine Corporate Income Tax from PAGCOR licensees was permanently restrained, corrected or withdrawn by order of BIR or the courts or under a new law. PAGCOR and the Licensees also agreed that the 10% license fee adjustment was not an admission of the validity of BIR RMC No. 33-2013 and it was not a waiver of any of the remedies against any assessments by BIR for Philippine Corporate Income Tax on the gaming revenue of the Licensees in the Philippines. On August 10, 2016, the SC found in the Bloomberry Case that all contractees and licensees of PAGCOR, should be exempt from tax, including Philippine Corporate Income Tax realized from the casino operations, upon payment of the 5% franchise tax. On August 15, 2016, PAGCOR discontinued the 10% license fee adjustment. The BIR subsequently filed the Motion of the said decision, which was denied by the SC with finality in a resolution dated November 28, 2016.

- The Licensees are required to remit 2% of casino revenues generated from non-junket operation tables to a foundation devoted to the restoration of Philippine cultural heritage, as selected by the Licensees and approved by PAGCOR.
- PAGCOR may collect a 5% fee of non-gaming revenue received from food and beverage, retail and entertainment outlets. All revenues of hotel operations should not be subject to the 5% fee except for rental income received from retail concessionaires.



**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**  
**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**21. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES - continued**

(c) **Other Commitments - continued**

**Regular License - continued**

- Grounds for revocation of the Regular License, among others, are as follows: (a) failure to comply with material provision of this license; (b) failure to remit license fees within 30 days from receipt of notice of default; (c) has become bankrupt or insolvent; and (d) if the debt-to-equity ratio is more than 70:30. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, MPHIL Holdings Group, as one of the Licensee parties, has complied with the required debt-to-equity ratio under definition as agreed with PAGCOR.

**Cooperation Agreement**

Under the terms of the Cooperation Agreement, the Licensees are jointly and severally liable to PAGCOR under the Regular License and each Licensee (indemnifying Licensee) must indemnify the other Licensees for any loss suffered or incurred by that Licensees arising out of, or in connection with, any breach by the indemnifying Licensee of the Regular License. Also, each of the Philippine Parties and MPHIL Holdings Group agree to indemnify the non-breaching party for any losses suffered or incurred as a result of a breach of any warranty.

(d) **Guarantees**

Except as disclosed in Note 11, the Group has made the following significant guarantees as of December 31, 2017:

- Melco Resorts Macau has issued a promissory note (“Livrança”) of \$68,635 (MOP550,000,000) to a bank in respect of the bank guarantee issued to the Macau government under gaming subconcession to the consolidated financial statements.
- The Company has entered into two deeds of guarantee with third parties amounting to \$35,000 to guarantee certain payment obligations of the City of Dreams’ operations.
- In October 2013, one of the Company’s subsidiaries entered into a trade credit facility agreement of HK\$200,000,000 (equivalent to \$25,707) (“Trade Credit Facility”) with a bank to meet certain payment obligations of the Studio City project. The Trade Credit Facility matured on August 31, 2017, was further extended to August 31, 2019, and is guaranteed by Studio City Company. As of December 31, 2017, approximately \$643 of the Trade Credit Facility had been utilized.
- Melco Resorts Leisure has issued a corporate guarantee of PHP100,000,000 (equivalent to \$2,003) to a bank in respect of the surety bond issued to PAGCOR as disclosed in Note 21(c) under Regular License.

(e) **Litigation**

As of December 31, 2017, the Group is a party to certain other legal proceedings which relate to matters arising out of the ordinary course of its business. Management believes that the outcome of such proceedings have no material impacts on the Group’s consolidated financial statements as a whole.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**22. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Group entered into the following significant related party transactions:

Related companies	Nature of transactions	Year Ended December 31,		
		2017	2016	2015
<i>Transactions with affiliated companies</i>				
Melco International and its subsidiaries	Management fee expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1,787	\$ 1,191	\$ 1,177
	Purchase of property and equipment	—	315	7,758
	Other service fee income	2,749	1,221	1,609
A subsidiary of MECOM Power and Construction Limited (“MECOM”) <sup>(2)</sup>	Construction and renovation works performed and recognized as property and equipment	35,510	—	—
	Consultancy fee expense	2,228	—	—

Notes

- (1) Management fee expenses mainly included the Company’s reimbursement to Melco International’s subsidiary for service fees incurred on its behalf for the operation of the office of the Company’s Chief Executive Officer.
- (2) A company in which Mr. Lawrence Yau Lung Ho, the Company’s Chief Executive Officer, has shareholding of approximately 20% in MECOM.

(a) **Amounts Due from Affiliated Companies**

The outstanding balances mainly arising from operating income or prepayment of operating expenses as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 are unsecured, non-interest bearing and repayable on demand with details as follows:

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
Melco International and its subsidiaries	\$ 2,367	\$ 1,012
Others	10	1
Crown and its subsidiary	—	90
	<u>\$ 2,377</u>	<u>\$ 1,103</u>

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**22. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS - continued**

**(b) Amounts Due to Affiliated Companies**

The current portion of amounts due to affiliated companies mainly arising from construction and renovation works performed, operating expenses and expenses paid by affiliated companies on behalf of the Group as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, are unsecured, non-interest bearing and repayable on demand with details as follows:

	December 31,	
	2017	2016
MECOM's subsidiaries	\$ 14,675	\$ —
Melco International and its subsidiaries	1,293	88
Others	822	877
Crown's subsidiary and associated company	—	2,063
	<u>\$ 16,790</u>	<u>\$ 3,028</u>

The non-current portion of amount due to an affiliated company arising from construction costs retention payable as of December 31, 2017 is unsecured and non-interest bearing. No part of the amount will be repayable within the next twelve months from the balance sheet date and, accordingly, the amount is shown as a non-current liability in the consolidated balance sheet.

**23. SEGMENT INFORMATION**

The Group is principally engaged in the gaming and hospitality business in Asia and its principal operating and developmental activities occur in two geographic areas: Macau and the Philippines. The chief operating decision maker monitors its operations and evaluates earnings by reviewing the assets and operations of Mocha Clubs, Altira Macau, City of Dreams, Studio City, which commenced operations on October 27, 2015, and City of Dreams Manila. Taipa Square Casino is included within Corporate and Other.

The Group's segment information for total assets and capital expenditures is as follows:

**Total Assets**

	December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>Macau:</b>			
Mocha Clubs	\$ 121,980	\$ 135,707	\$ 145,631
Altira Macau	427,668	473,731	496,455
City of Dreams	3,453,135	3,193,895	3,183,460
Studio City	<u>3,475,321</u>	<u>3,466,291</u>	<u>3,769,284</u>
Sub-total	7,478,104	7,269,624	7,594,830
<b>The Philippines:</b>			
City of Dreams Manila	682,204	825,247	941,926
Corporate and Other	<u>734,748</u>	<u>1,245,470</u>	<u>1,725,553</u>
Total consolidated assets	<u>\$ 8,895,056</u>	<u>\$ 9,340,341</u>	<u>\$ 10,262,309</u>

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**23. SEGMENT INFORMATION - continued**

**Capital Expenditures**

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>Macau:</b>			
Mocha Clubs	\$ 4,690	\$ 7,763	\$ 6,446
Altira Macau	5,776	3,031	18,404
City of Dreams	467,780	359,258	331,503
Studio City	37,174	62,754	968,696
Sub-total	<u>515,420</u>	<u>432,806</u>	<u>1,325,049</u>
<b>The Philippines:</b>			
City of Dreams Manila	13,571	3,621	98,884
Corporate and Other	30,051	1,485	31,909
Total capital expenditures	<u>\$ 559,042</u>	<u>\$ 437,912</u>	<u>\$ 1,455,842</u>

The Group's segment information and reconciliation to net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>NET REVENUES</b>			
<b>Macau:</b>			
Mocha Clubs	\$ 121,250	\$ 120,491	\$ 136,217
Altira Macau	446,132	439,127	574,848
City of Dreams	2,666,309	2,590,824	2,794,673
Studio City	1,363,405	838,179	125,303
Sub-total	<u>4,597,096</u>	<u>3,988,621</u>	<u>3,631,041</u>
<b>The Philippines:</b>			
City of Dreams Manila	649,276	491,235	300,409
Corporate and Other	38,451	39,540	43,350
Total net revenues	<u>\$ 5,284,823</u>	<u>\$ 4,519,396</u>	<u>\$ 3,974,800</u>
<b>ADJUSTED PROPERTY EBITDA<sup>(1)</sup></b>			
<b>Macau:</b>			
Mocha Clubs	\$ 26,639	\$ 23,789	\$ 30,259
Altira Macau	20,671	5,116	36,261
City of Dreams	804,872	742,291	798,504
Studio City	335,568	155,985	11,594
Sub-total	<u>1,187,750</u>	<u>927,181</u>	<u>876,618</u>
<b>The Philippines:</b>			
City of Dreams Manila	235,019	160,336	55,366
Total adjusted property EBITDA	<u>\$ 1,422,769</u>	<u>\$ 1,087,517</u>	<u>\$ 931,984</u>

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued**

**(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)**

**23. SEGMENT INFORMATION - continued**

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>OPERATING COSTS AND EXPENSES</b>			
Payments to the Philippine Parties	\$ (51,661)	\$ (34,403)	\$ (16,547)
Pre-opening costs	(2,274)	(3,883)	(168,172)
Development costs	(31,115)	(95)	(110)
Amortization of gaming subconcession	(57,237)	(57,237)	(57,237)
Amortization of land use rights	(22,817)	(22,816)	(54,056)
Depreciation and amortization	(460,521)	(472,219)	(359,341)
Land rent to Belle	(3,143)	(3,327)	(3,476)
Share-based compensation	(17,305)	(18,487)	(20,827)
Property charges and other	(31,616)	(5,298)	(38,068)
Net gain on disposal of property and equipment to Belle	—	8,134	—
Corporate and Other expenses	(137,468)	(114,770)	(115,735)
Total operating costs and expenses	<u>(815,157)</u>	<u>(724,401)</u>	<u>(833,569)</u>
OPERATING INCOME	<u>607,612</u>	<u>363,116</u>	<u>98,415</u>
<b>NON-OPERATING INCOME (EXPENSES)</b>			
Interest income	3,579	5,951	13,900
Interest expenses, net of capitalized interest	(229,582)	(223,567)	(118,330)
Amortization of deferred financing costs	(26,182)	(48,345)	(38,511)
Loan commitment and other finance fees	(6,079)	(7,451)	(7,328)
Foreign exchange gains (losses), net	12,783	7,356	(2,156)
Other income, net	5,282	3,572	2,317
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(49,337)	(17,435)	(481)
Costs associated with debt modification	(2,793)	(8,101)	(7,603)
Total non-operating expenses, net	<u>(292,329)</u>	<u>(288,020)</u>	<u>(158,192)</u>
INCOME (LOSS) BEFORE INCOME TAX	<u>315,283</u>	<u>75,096</u>	<u>(59,777)</u>
INCOME TAX CREDIT (EXPENSE)	<u>10</u>	<u>(8,178)</u>	<u>(1,031)</u>
NET INCOME (LOSS)	<u>315,293</u>	<u>66,918</u>	<u>(60,808)</u>
NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO NONCONTROLLING INTERESTS	<u>31,709</u>	<u>108,988</u>	<u>166,555</u>
NET INCOME ATTRIBUTABLE TO MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED	<u>\$ 347,002</u>	<u>\$ 175,906</u>	<u>\$ 105,747</u>

Note

- (1) “Adjusted property EBITDA” is earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, pre-opening costs, development costs, property charges and other, share-based compensation, payments to the Philippine Parties, land rent to Belle, net gain on disposal of property and equipment to Belle, Corporate and Other expenses, and other non-operating income and expenses. The chief operating decision maker uses Adjusted property EBITDA to measure the operating performance of Mocha Clubs, Altira Macau, City of Dreams, Studio City and City of Dreams Manila and to compare the operating performance of its properties with those of its competitors.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued****(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)****23. SEGMENT INFORMATION - continued**

The Group's geographic information for long-lived assets is as follows:

**Long-lived Assets**

	December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Macau	\$6,389,846	\$6,330,624	\$6,355,934
The Philippines	458,242	533,477	691,729
Hong Kong and other foreign countries	12,389	1,493	2,390
Total long-lived assets	<u>\$6,860,477</u>	<u>\$6,865,594</u>	<u>\$7,050,053</u>

**24. CHANGE IN SHAREHOLDING OF THE PHILIPPINE SUBSIDIARIES**

On November 23, 2015, the Company through MCO (Philippines) Investments Limited (formerly known as MCE (Philippines) Investments Limited) ("MCO Investments"), subscribed for 693,500,000 common shares of MRP at a total consideration of PHP2,704,650,000 (equivalent to \$57,681 based on the exchange rate on the transaction date), which increased the Company's shareholding in MRP and the Group recognized a decrease of \$7,368 in the Company's additional paid-in capital which reflects the adjustment to the carrying amount of the noncontrolling interest of MRP.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company through MCO Investments, purchased 50,263,000 common shares of MRP at a total consideration of PHP123,307,331 (equivalent to \$2,614 based on the exchange rate on the transaction date) from the open market, which increased the Company's shareholding in MRP and the Group recognized a decrease of \$761 in the Company's additional paid-in capital which reflects the adjustment to the carrying amount of the noncontrolling interest of MRP.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, 1,040,485 share options under the MRP Share Incentive Plan were exercised, which decreased the Company's shareholding in MRP and the Group recognized an increase of \$96 in the Company's additional paid-in capital which reflects the adjustment to the carrying amount of the noncontrolling interest of MRP.

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, 2,826,644, 19,541,800 and 38,375,178 restricted shares under the MRP Share Incentive Plan were vested, which decreased the Company's shareholding in MRP and the Group recognized a decrease of \$67, \$543 and \$1,740, respectively, in the Company's additional paid-in capital which reflects the adjustment to the carrying amount of the noncontrolling interest of MRP.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the total transfers from noncontrolling interests amounted to \$29, and during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, the total transfers to noncontrolling interests amounted to \$1,304 and \$9,108, respectively, in relation to transactions as described above. The Group retains its controlling financial interests in MRP before and after the above transactions.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - continued****(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data)****24. CHANGE IN SHAREHOLDING OF THE PHILIPPINE SUBSIDIARIES - continued**

The schedule below discloses the effects of changes in the Company's ownership interest in MRP on the Company's equity:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited	\$347,002	\$175,906	\$105,747
Transfers (to) from noncontrolling interests:			
Decrease in Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited additional paid-in capital resulting from purchases of common shares of MRP from the open market	—	(761)	—
Decrease in Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited additional paid-in capital resulting from subscription of common shares of MRP	—	—	(7,368)
Decrease in Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited additional paid-in capital resulting from the vesting of restricted shares under the MRP Share Incentive Plan	(67)	(543)	(1,740)
Increase in Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited additional paid-in capital resulting from the exercise of share options under the MRP Share Incentive Plan	96	—	—
Changes from net income attributable to Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited's shareholders and transfers from noncontrolling interests	<u>\$347,031</u>	<u>\$174,602</u>	<u>\$ 96,639</u>

**AMENDMENT NO. 2**

**to the**

**REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

referred to herein

**Dated as of May 15, 2017**



**AMENDMENT NO. 2 TO THE REGISTRATION RIGHTS  
AGREEMENT REFERRED TO BELOW**

This AMENDMENT NO. 2, dated as of May 15, 2017, (the "Amendment"), is entered into by and among Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited (the "Company"), Melco Leisure and Entertainment Group Limited (the "Melco Shareholder"), Melco International Development Limited ("Melco"), Crown Asia Investments Pty. Ltd. ACN 138 608 787 (the "Crown Shareholder") and Crown Resorts Limited ACN 125 709 953 ("Crown"), and amends the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of 11 December, 2006, by and among the Company (formerly known as Melco Crown Entertainment Limited and Melco PBL Entertainment (Macau) Limited), the Crown Shareholder (formerly known as PBL Asia Investments Limited), Crown, the Melco Shareholder and Melco, as such agreement was amended by Amendment No. 1 and Joinder thereto, dated as of 9 February, 2017 ("Amendment No. 1"), and as so amended and joined, the "Registration Rights Agreement". For any and all purposes hereunder, unless otherwise specified herein, (i) capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Registration Rights Agreement and (ii) references herein to Sections shall be to Sections of the Registration Rights Agreement.

**WITNESSETH:**

WHEREAS, on 11 December 2006, the Company, the Crown Shareholder, and the Melco Shareholder initially entered into the Registration Rights Agreement dated such date governing, among other things, certain registration rights with respect to certain securities of the Company;

WHEREAS, on December 14, 2016, the Company, Crown, the Crown Shareholder, the Melco Shareholder and Melco, entered into an Amended and Restated Shareholders' Deed relating to the Company (the "Deed") with respect to, among other things, certain amendments to the terms and conditions of the Registration Rights Agreement;

WHEREAS, on May 8, 2017, the parties to the Deed entered into a termination agreement (the "Termination Agreement") with respect thereto following the Crown Disposal Transactions (as defined therein) effected by the Crown Shareholder, which termination agreement provided that certain provisions of the Deed shall continue to apply in accordance with the terms thereof;

WHEREAS, Section 11(d) of the Registration Rights Agreement provides that the Registration Rights Agreement may be amended with the consent in writing of (i) the Company and (ii) the Designated Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding;

WHEREAS, as of the consummation of the Crown Disposal Transactions (as defined in the Termination Agreement) on the date hereof, Crown Shareholder and Crown have ceased to be Designated Holders of Registrable Securities;

WHEREAS, the Melco Shareholder is, as of the date of this Amendment, the Designated Holder of a majority of the Registrable Securities outstanding;

WHEREAS, the parties desire to amend the Registration Rights Agreement to, among other things, provide for the removal of Crown and the Crown Shareholder as parties to the Registration Rights Agreement; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary for the execution of this Amendment and to make this Amendment a valid amendment to the Registration Rights Agreement according to its terms and a valid and binding agreement of the parties thereto have been done;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing recitals, the mutual covenants and agreements hereinafter set forth and other valuable consideration, the parties hereto agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1**

**RATIFICATION; CONSTRUCTION OF REFERENCES**

Section 1.01. *Ratification.* This Amendment is supplemental to the Registration Rights Agreement, and is entered into in accordance with Section 11(d) thereof. Except as modified, amended and supplemented by this Amendment, the provisions of the Registration Rights Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, Amendment No. 1 thereto) are ratified and confirmed in all respects and shall remain in full force and effect.

Section 1.02. *Construction of References.* Except as otherwise indicated herein, all references to the agreements or instruments herein defined or referred to (including, without limitation, the Deed) shall mean such agreements or instruments as the same may be supplemented, amended or terminated from time to time and as the terms thereof may be waived or modified, in each case to the extent permitted by, and in accordance with, the terms thereof.

**ARTICLE 2**

**AMENDMENTS TO THE REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

As of the consummation of the Crown Disposal Transactions on the date of this Amendment, the following provisions of the Registration Rights Agreement shall be amended and supplemented as follows:

Section 2.01. *Section 1. Certain Definitions.*

(a) The definition of "Designated Holder" in Section 1 is replaced in its entirety with the following:

"Designated Holder" means the Melco Shareholder and any transferee thereof to whom Registrable Securities have been transferred in accordance with Section 11(f) of this Agreement, other than a transferee to whom Registrable Securities have been transferred pursuant to a Registration Statement under the Securities Act or Rule 144 or Regulation S under the Securities Act (or any successor rule thereto)."

Section 2.02. *Section 11(e). Notices.*

(a) Section 11(e)(iii) is deleted in its entirety.

Section 2.03. *Section 4.04 of Amendment No. 1.*

Section 4.04 of Amendment No. 1, as it amends and supplements the Registration Rights Agreement, is hereby deleted in full and replaced by the following:

“Section 4.04 *Application of clause 6.7 of the Deed.* Notwithstanding any termination of the Deed by its terms or by operation of any other instrument or otherwise, the Company’s consent given under clause 6.7 of the Deed shall continue to apply equally in connection with the borrowing of funds by any other Affiliate of Melco under any facilities entered into to finance, or otherwise in connection with, the Proposed Acquisition (as defined in clause 13.15(a) of the Deed), as it applies to the borrowing of funds by the Melco Shareholder to finance the Proposed Acquisition. Accordingly, the Company hereby further consents to the pledge by the Melco Shareholder of certain of its shares in the Company in connection with the borrowing of funds by the Melco Shareholder or any other Affiliate of Melco under any facilities entered into to finance, or otherwise in connection with, the Proposed Acquisition (as contemplated by clause 15.2(c) of the Shareholders’ Deed), and agrees that, upon the enforcement by the Finance Parties (as defined below) of their rights in accordance with any such pledge, the rights of the Melco Shareholder under Section 6 of the Deed and under the Registration Rights Agreement as modified by this Amendment shall transfer to the pledgee(s) of such shares in connection with such borrowing, and such pledgee(s) shall constitute Designated Holders, unless and until such pledge is discharged and released (other than a discharge and release in connection with any enforcement thereof). For the avoidance of doubt and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the finance parties to any borrowing of funds by an Affiliate of Melco under any facilities entered into for the purpose of funding, or otherwise in connection with, the Proposed Acquisition including, without limitation, Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Asia) Limited and its respective successors and assignees (the “**Finance Parties**”) shall, upon the enforcement by the Finance Parties of their rights in accordance with any pledge in respect of Ordinary Shares or ADSs entered into pursuant to such facilities, constitute Designated Holders of the Ordinary Shares or ADSs pledged in their favor (or owned or controlled by them in connection with any enforcement thereof) in connection with such borrowing. The Finance Parties are intended third-party beneficiaries of the Registration Rights Agreement, as modified by this Amendment.”

ARTICLE 3  
REMOVAL OF PARTIES

Section 3.01. *Removal of Certain Parties.*

(a) By executing this Amendment upon the consummation of the Crown Disposal Transactions on the date hereof, each of the parties hereto hereby acknowledges and agrees that Crown and the Crown Shareholder are no longer parties to the Registration Rights Agreement and shall not be subject to any of the obligations or entitled to any of the rights thereunder.

ARTICLE 4  
MISCELLANEOUS

Section 4.01. *Representations.* Each of the parties hereto represents on the date hereof (i) that it is duly organized and existing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is organized, (ii) that it has the full power and authority to execute, deliver and perform this Amendment and (iii) that it has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Amendment.

Section 4.02. *Additional Agreements.* The parties hereto agree that the terms and conditions of the Deed are not inconsistent with, and comply with, the provisions of the Registration Rights Agreement as modified by this Amendment.

Section 4.03. *Incorporation into Registration Rights Agreement.* This Amendment and all its provisions shall be deemed a part of the Registration Rights Agreement for all purposes.

Section 4.04. *Counterparts.* This Amendment may be separately executed in counterparts and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, all of which when so executed shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.

Section 4.05. *Governing Law.* This Amendment shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York without giving effect to the conflicts of laws principles thereof.

Section 4.06. *Effectiveness.* This Amendment shall not be deemed effective until the consummation of the Crown Disposal Transactions and the execution and delivery of this Amendment by the parties hereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have each caused this Amendment to be executed by its duly authorized officer as of the date first set forth above.

**MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

By: /s/ Evan Andrew Winkler  
Signature of Director

Evan Andrew Winkler  
Name of Director (print)

Signature Page for Amendment No. 2 To Registration Rights Agreement

**MELCO LEISURE AND ENTERTAINMENT GROUP  
LIMITED**

By: /s/ Evan Andrew Winkler  
Signature of Director

Evan Andrew Winkler  
Name of Director (print)

**MELCO INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT LIMITED**

By: /s/ Evan Andrew Winkler  
Signature of Director

Evan Andrew Winkler  
Name of Director (print)

Signature Page for Amendment No. 2 To Registration Rights Agreement

**SIGNED** for **CROWN ASIA INVESTMENTS PTY. LTD**, under power of attorney in the presence of

/s/ ROSS - TOMARCHIO  
Signature of witness

ROSS - TOMARCHIO  
Name

/s/ Kenneth McRae Barton  
Signature of attorney

Kenneth McRae Barton  
Name

/s/ MARY MANOS  
Signature of attorney

MARY MANOS  
Name

**SIGNED** for **CROWN RESORTS LIMITED** under power of attorney on the presence of

/s/ ROSS - TOMARCHIO  
Signature of witness

ROSS - TOMARCHIO  
Name

/s/ Kenneth McRae Barton  
Signature of attorney

Kenneth McRae Barton  
Name

/s/ MARY MANOS  
Signature of attorney

MARY MANOS  
Name

**MELCO RESORTS FINANCE LIMITED,**

as Company

**4.875% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2025**

---

**INDENTURE**

**JUNE 6, 2017**

---

and

**DEUTSCHE BANK TRUST COMPANY AMERICAS,**

as Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

## ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01	Definitions	4
Section 1.02	Other Definitions	15
Section 1.03	Rules of Construction	16

## ARTICLE 2 THE NOTES

Section 2.01	Form and Dating	16
Section 2.02	Execution and Authentication	17
Section 2.03	Registrar and Paying Agent	17
Section 2.04	Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	18
Section 2.05	Holder Lists	18
Section 2.06	Transfer and Exchange	18
Section 2.07	Replacement Notes	28
Section 2.08	Outstanding Notes	28
Section 2.09	Treasury Notes	28
Section 2.10	Temporary Notes	29
Section 2.11	Cancellation	29
Section 2.12	Defaulted Interest	29
Section 2.13	Additional Amounts	29
Section 2.14	Agents	31

## ARTICLE 3 REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

Section 3.01	Notices to Trustee	32
Section 3.02	Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased	32
Section 3.03	Notice of Redemption	33
Section 3.04	Effect of Notice of Redemption	34
Section 3.05	Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price	34
Section 3.06	Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part	34
Section 3.07	Optional Redemption	34
Section 3.08	Mandatory Redemption	35
Section 3.09	Redemption for Taxation Reasons	36
Section 3.10	Gaming Redemption	36

## ARTICLE 4 COVENANTS

Section 4.01	Payment of Notes	37
Section 4.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency	38
Section 4.03	Reports	38
Section 4.04	Compliance Certificate	39
Section 4.05	Taxes	40
Section 4.06	Stay, Extension and Usury Laws	40
Section 4.07	Corporate Existence	40
Section 4.08	Offer to Repurchase upon Change of Control	40
Section 4.09	Listing	42
Section 4.10	Special Put Option	42

ARTICLE 5  
SUCCESSORS

Section 5.01	Merger, Consolidation, or Sale of Assets	44
Section 5.02	Successor Corporation Substituted	44

ARTICLE 6  
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01	Events of Default	44
Section 6.02	Acceleration	46
Section 6.03	Other Remedies	46
Section 6.04	Waiver of Past Defaults	46
Section 6.05	Control by Majority	47
Section 6.06	Limitation on Suits	47
Section 6.07	Rights of Holders to Receive Payment	47
Section 6.08	Collection Suit by Trustee	48
Section 6.09	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	48
Section 6.10	Priorities	48
Section 6.11	Undertaking for Costs	49

ARTICLE 7  
TRUSTEE

Section 7.01	Duties of Trustee	49
Section 7.02	Rights of Trustee	50
Section 7.03	[Intentionally Omitted.]	52
Section 7.04	Individual Rights of Trustee	52
Section 7.05	Trustee's Disclaimer	52
Section 7.06	Notice of Defaults	53
Section 7.07	[Intentionally Omitted.]	53
Section 7.08	Compensation and Indemnity	53
Section 7.09	Replacement of Trustee	54
Section 7.10	Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.	55
Section 7.11	Eligibility; Disqualification	55
Section 7.12	Appointment of Co-Trustee	55
Section 7.13	[Intentionally Omitted]	56
Section 7.14	Resignation of Agents	56
Section 7.15	Rights of Trustee in Other Roles	56

ARTICLE 8  
LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

Section 8.01	Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	56
Section 8.02	Legal Defeasance and Discharge	57
Section 8.03	Covenant Defeasance	57
Section 8.04	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	58
Section 8.05	Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	59
Section 8.06	Repayment to Company	59
Section 8.07	Reinstatement	60



ARTICLE 9  
AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

Section 9.01	Without Consent of Holders of Notes	60
Section 9.02	With Consent of Holders of Notes	61
Section 9.03	Supplemental Indenture	62
Section 9.04	Revocation and Effect of Consents	62
Section 9.05	Notation on or Exchange of Notes	62
Section 9.06	Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.	62

ARTICLE 10  
[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]

ARTICLE 11

ARTICLE 12  
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 12.01	Satisfaction and Discharge	63
Section 12.02	Application of Trust Money	64

ARTICLE 13  
MISCELLANEOUS

Section 13.01	[Intentionally Omitted]	64
Section 13.02	Notices	64
Section 13.03	Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes	66
Section 13.04	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	66
Section 13.05	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	66
Section 13.06	Rules by Trustee and Agents	66
Section 13.07	No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders	66
Section 13.08	Governing Law	67
Section 13.09	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	67
Section 13.10	Successors	67
Section 13.11	Severability	67
Section 13.12	Counterpart Originals	67
Section 13.13	Table of Contents, Headings, etc.	67
Section 13.14	Patriot Act	67
Section 13.15	Submission to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial	68

EXHIBITS

Exhibit A	FORM OF NOTE	A-1
Exhibit B	FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER	B-1
Exhibit C	FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE	C-1
Exhibit D	FORM OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE	D-1

INDENTURE dated as of June 6, 2017, between Melco Resorts Finance Limited, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability in the Cayman Islands (the “Company”) and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent.

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders (as defined herein) of the 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025 (the “Notes”):

## ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

### Section 1.01 *Definitions.*

“144A Global Note” means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of, and registered in the name of, the Depository or its nominee that will be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A.

“Additional Notes” means additional Notes (other than the Initial Notes) issued under this Indenture in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, as part of the same series as the Initial Notes; *provided* that any Additional Notes that are not fungible with the Notes for U.S. federal income tax purposes shall have a separate CUSIP number than any previously issued Notes, unless the Notes and the Additional Notes are issued with no more than a *de minimis* amount of original issue discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes, but shall otherwise be treated as a single class with all other Notes issued under this Indenture.

“Affiliate” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, “control,” as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise; *provided* that beneficial ownership of 10% or more of the Voting Stock of a Person will be deemed to be control. For purposes of this definition, the terms “controlling,” “controlled by” and “under common control with” have correlative meanings.

“Agent” means any Registrar, co-registrar, Paying Agent, Transfer Agent or additional paying agents or transfer agents.

“Applicable Premium” means, with respect to any Note on any redemption date, the greater of:

(1) 1.0% of the principal amount of the Note; or

(2) the excess of: (a) the present value at such redemption date of (i) the redemption price of the Note at June 6, 2020 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing in Section 3.07 hereof) plus (ii) all required interest payments due on the Note through June 6, 2020 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to but excluding the redemption date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such redemption date plus 50 basis points; over (b) the principal amount of the Note, if greater.

“Applicable Procedures” means, with respect to any transfer or exchange of or for beneficial interests in any Global Note, the rules and procedures of the Depository, Euroclear and Clearstream that apply to such transfer or exchange.

*“Bankruptcy Law”* means (i) the United States Bankruptcy Code of 1978 or any similar U.S. federal or state law for the relief of debtors, (ii) the provisions of the Code of Civil Procedure of Macau that deal with the placement of a debtor into liquidation, the administration and disposal of its assets, the distribution of the proceeds thereof and the alternatives to such liquidation, or any laws of similar effect, and (iii) the provisions of Part V of the Companies Law (Revised) of the Cayman Islands that deal with the winding up or liquidation of a company or any other Cayman Islands law of similar effect.

*“Beneficial Owner”* has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), such “person” will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such “person” has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only after the passage of time. The terms “Beneficially Owns” and “Beneficially Owned” have a corresponding meaning.

*“Board of Directors”* means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;
- (2) with respect to a partnership, the board of directors of the general partner of the partnership;
- (3) with respect to a limited liability company, the managing member or members or any controlling committee of managing members thereof; and
- (4) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

*“Business Day”* means any day other than a Legal Holiday.

*“Capital Stock”* means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership interests (whether general or limited) or membership interests; and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person, but excluding from all of the foregoing any debt securities convertible into Capital Stock, whether or not such debt securities include any right of participation with Capital Stock.

*“Change of Control”* means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (1) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act) (other than a Sponsor or a Related Party of a Sponsor);

(2) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of the Company;

(3) either (i) the Sponsor ceases collectively to beneficially own, directly or indirectly, at least 30% of the outstanding Capital Stock of the Parent (including any and all agreements, warrants, rights or options to acquire any Capital Stock) (measured in each case, by both voting power and size of equity interests), or (ii) the Parent ceases to beneficially own, directly or indirectly, at least 51% of the outstanding Capital Stock of Melco Crown Macau (including any and all agreements, warrants, rights or options to acquire any Capital Stock) (measured in each case, by both voting power and size of equity interests); or

(4) the first day on which Parent ceases to own, directly or indirectly, 100% of the outstanding Equity Interests of the Company.

“*Change of Control Triggering Event*” means the occurrence of a Change of Control and a Ratings Decline.

“*Clearstream*” means Clearstream Banking société anonyme.

“*Company*” means Melco Resorts Finance Limited, and any and all successors thereto.

“*Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee*” will be at the address of the Trustee specified in Section 13.02 hereof or such other address as to which the Trustee may give notice to the Company.

“*Custodian*” means Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as custodian with respect to the Notes in global form, or any successor entity thereto.

“*Default*” means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

“*Definitive Note*” means a certificated Note registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.06 hereof, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, except that such Note shall not bear the Global Note Legend and shall not have the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto.

“*Depository*” means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.03 hereof as the Depository with respect to the Notes, and any and all successors thereto appointed as depository hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture.

“*Disqualified Stock*” means any Capital Stock that, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, or for which it is exchangeable, in each case, at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock, in whole or in part, on or prior to the date that is 91 days after the date on which the Notes mature.

“*Equity Interests*” means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

“*Equity Offering*” means any public sale or private issuance of Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of (1) the Company or (2) a direct or indirect parent of the Company to the extent the net proceeds from such issuance are contributed in cash to the common equity capital of the Company (in each case other than pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-8 or otherwise relating to equity securities issuable under any employee benefit plan of the Company).

“*Euroclear*” means Euroclear Bank SA/NV.

“*Exchange Act*” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

“*GAAP*” means United States generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are in effect from time to time.

“*Gaming Authorities*” means, in any jurisdiction in which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or the Sponsor manages or conducts any casino, gaming business or activities, the applicable gaming board, commission, or other governmental gaming regulatory body or agency which (a) has, or may at any time after issuance of the Notes have, jurisdiction over the gaming activities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any successor to such authority or (b) is, or may at any time after the issuance of the Notes be, responsible for interpreting, administering and enforcing the Gaming Laws.

“*Gaming Laws*” means all applicable constitutions, treaties, resolutions, laws, regulations, instructions and statutes pursuant to which any Gaming Authority possesses regulatory, licensing or permit authority over gaming, gambling or casino activities, and all rules, rulings, orders, ordinances, regulations of any Gaming Authority applicable to the gambling, casino, gaming businesses or activities of Melco Crown Macau (or any other operator of the casino including the Sponsor or any of its Affiliates) or the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or the Sponsor in any jurisdiction, as in effect from time to time, including the policies, interpretations and administration thereof by the Gaming Authorities.

“*Gaming License*” means the license, concession, subconcession or other authorization from any Government Authority which authorizes, permits, concedes or allows the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, at the relevant time, to own or manage casino or gaming areas or operate casino games of fortune and chance.

“*Global Note Legend*” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(f)(2) hereof, which is required to be placed on all Global Notes issued under this Indenture.

“*Global Notes*” means, individually and collectively, each of the Restricted Global Notes and the Unrestricted Global Notes deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto and that bears the Global Note Legend and that has the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto, issued in accordance with Sections 2.01, 2.06(b)(3), 2.06(b)(4), and with Section 2.06(d)(2) or 2.06(f) hereof.

“*Governmental Authority*” means the government of the Macau SAR or any other nation, or of any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government (including any supranational bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank).

“*Guarantee*” means a guarantee other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business, direct or indirect, in any manner including, without limitation, by way of a pledge of assets or through letters of credit or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof, of all or any part of any Indebtedness (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreements to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take or pay or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise).

“*Hedging Obligations*” means, with respect to any specified Person, the obligations of such Person under:

- (1) interest rate swap agreements (whether from fixed to floating or from floating to fixed), interest rate cap agreements and interest rate collar agreements;
- (2) other agreements or arrangements designed to manage interest rates or interest rate risk; and
- (3) other agreements or arrangements designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in currency exchange rates or commodity prices.

“*Holder*” means a Person in whose name a Note is registered.

“*Incur*” means, with respect to any Indebtedness, Capital Stock or other Obligation of any Person, to create, issue, assume, guarantee, incur (by conversion, exchange, or otherwise) or otherwise become liable in respect of such Indebtedness, Capital Stock or other Obligation or the recording, as required pursuant to GAAP or otherwise, of any such Indebtedness or other Obligation on the balance sheet of such Person. Indebtedness or Capital Stock otherwise Incurred by a Person before it becomes a Subsidiary of the Company shall be deemed to be Incurred at the time at which such Person becomes a Subsidiary of the Company. The accretion of original issue discount, the accrual of interest, the accrual of dividends, the payment of interest in the form of additional Indebtedness and the payment of dividends on preferred stock in the form of additional shares of preferred stock shall not be considered an Incurrence of Indebtedness.

“*Indebtedness*” means, with respect to any specified Person, any indebtedness of such Person (excluding accrued expenses and trade payables), whether or not contingent:

- (1) in respect of borrowed money;
- (2) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments or letters of credit (or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof);
- (3) in respect of banker’s acceptances;
- (4) representing Capital Lease Obligations;
- (5) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property or services due more than one year after such property is acquired or such services are completed; or
- (6) representing any Hedging Obligations,

if and to the extent any of the preceding items (other than letters of credit and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet of the specified Person prepared in accordance with GAAP. In addition, the term “Indebtedness” includes all Indebtedness of others secured by a Lien on any asset of the specified Person (whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by the specified Person) and, to the extent not otherwise included, the Guarantee by the specified Person of any Indebtedness of any other Person.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, “Indebtedness” will not include Shareholder Subordinated Debt (other than for purposes of the definition of “Shareholder Subordinated Debt”). In addition “Indebtedness” will not include (i) any capital commitments, deposits or advances from customers or any contingent obligations to refund payments (including deposits) to customers (or any guarantee thereof), or (ii) obligations of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to pay the deferred and unpaid purchase price of property or services due to suppliers of equipment or other assets (including parts thereof) not more than one year after such property is acquired or such services are completed and the amount of unpaid purchase price retained by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business in connection with an acquisition of equipment or other assets (including parts thereof) pending full operation or contingent on certain conditions during a warranty period of such equipment or assets in accordance with the terms of the acquisition; *provided* that, in each case, such Indebtedness is not reflected as borrowings on the consolidated balance sheet of the Company (contingent obligations and commitments referred to in a footnote to financial statements and not otherwise reflected as borrowings on the balance sheet will not be deemed to be reflected on such balance sheet).

The amount of Indebtedness of any Person at any time shall be the outstanding balance at such time of all unconditional obligations as described above and, with respect to contingent obligations, the maximum liability upon the occurrence of the contingency giving rise to the obligation; *provided* that:

(A) the amount outstanding at any time of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount is the face amount of such Indebtedness less the remaining unamortized portion of the original issue discount of such Indebtedness at such time as determined in conformity with GAAP;

(B) money borrowed and set aside at the time of the Incurrence of any Indebtedness in order to prefund the payment of the interest on such Indebtedness shall not be deemed to be “Indebtedness” so long as such money is held to secure the payment of such interest; and

(C) the amount of or the principal amount of Indebtedness with respect to any Hedging Obligation shall be equal to the net amount payable if such Hedging Obligation terminated at or prior to that time due to a default by such Person.

“*Indenture*” means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

“*Indirect Participant*” means a Person who holds a beneficial interest in a Global Note through a Participant.

“*Initial Notes*” means the first US\$650,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture on the date hereof.

“*Initial Purchasers*” means Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited, Merrill Lynch International, BOCI Asia Limited, Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Asia) Limited, Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Macau) Limited and any of their respective subsidiaries or Affiliates.

“*Investment Grade*” means a rating of BBB- or better by S&P (or its equivalent under any successor rating category of S&P), a rating of BBB- or better by Fitch (or its equivalent under any successor rating category of Fitch), a rating of Baa3 or better by Moody’s (or its equivalent under any successor rating category of Moody’s), and the equivalent ratings of any other “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” that is registered as such pursuant to Section 15E of the Exchange Act and Rule 17g thereunder selected by the Company as having been substituted as a Rating Agency for S&P, Fitch or Moody’s, as the case may be.

“*Issue Date*” means the date on which the Notes (other than any Additional Notes) are originally issued.

“*Legal Holiday*” means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the City of New York, Hong Kong, Macau or at a place of payment are authorized by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a place of payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue on such payment for the intervening period.

“*Lien*” means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction.

“*Melco Crown Macau*” means Melco Crown (Macau) Limited.

“*Moody’s*” means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. and any of its successors.

“*Non-U.S. Person*” means a Person who is not a U.S. Person.

“*Notes*” has the meaning assigned to it in the preamble to this Indenture. The Initial Notes and the Additional Notes shall be treated as a single class for all purposes under this Indenture, and unless the context otherwise requires, all references to the Notes shall include the Initial Notes and any Additional Notes.

“*Obligations*” means any principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

“*Offering Memorandum*” means the offering memorandum dated May 25, 2017 in respect of the Notes.

“*Officer*” means the Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, President, any Executive Vice President, Senior Vice President or Vice President, Treasurer or Secretary of the Company, or any Director of the Board of the Company or any Person acting in that capacity.

“*Officer’s Certificate*” means a certificate signed on behalf of the Company by an Officer of the Company which meets the requirements of Section 13.05 hereof.

“*Opinion of Counsel*” means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee, or the Registrar (as applicable), that meets the requirements of Section 13.05 hereof. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company.



“Parent” means Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability under the laws of the Cayman Islands.

“Participant” means, with respect to the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively (and, with respect to DTC, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream).

“Person” means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company or government or other entity.

“Private Placement Legend” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(f)(1) hereof to be placed on all Notes issued under this Indenture except where otherwise permitted by the provisions of this Indenture.

“QIB” means a “qualified institutional buyer” as defined in Rule 144A.

“Rating Agencies” means any of (i) S&P, (ii) Moody’s, (iii) Fitch or (iv) if any or all of them shall not make a rating of the Notes publicly available, any other “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” that is registered as such pursuant to Section 15E of the Exchange Act and Rule 17g thereunder selected by the Company as a replacement agency.

“Rating Category” means (1) with respect to S&P, any of the following categories: “AAA,” “AA,” “A,” “BBB,” “BB,” “B,” “CCC,” “CC,” “C” and “D” (or equivalent successor categories); (2) with respect to Moody’s, any of the following categories: “Aaa,” “Aa,” “A,” “Baa,” “Ba,” “B,” “Caa,” “Ca,” “C” and “D” (or equivalent successor categories); (3) with respect to Fitch, any of the following categories: “AAA,” “AA,” “A,” “BBB,” “BB,” “B,” “CCC,” “CC,” “C” and “D” (or equivalent successor categories) and (4) the equivalent of any such category of S&P, Moody’s or Fitch used by another Rating Agency. In determining whether the rating of the Notes has decreased by one or more gradations, gradations within Rating Categories (“+” and “-” for S&P and Fitch; “1,” “2” and “3” for Moody’s; or the equivalent gradations for another Rating Agency) shall be taken into account (e.g., with respect to S&P, a decline in a rating from “BB+” to “BB,” as well as from “B+” to “B-,” will constitute a decrease of one gradation).

“Rating Date” means that date which is 90 days prior to the earlier of (x) a Change of Control and (y) a public notice of the occurrence of a Change of Control or of the intention by the Company or any other Person or Persons to effect a Change of Control.

“Ratings Decline” means the occurrence on, or within six months after, the date, or public notice of the occurrence of any of the events set forth in clauses (1) to (4) of the definition of Change of Control or the announcement by the Company or any other Person or Persons of the intention by the Company or such other Person or Persons to effect a Change of Control (which period will be extended so long as the rating of the Notes is under publicly announced consideration for possible downgrade by any of the Rating Agencies) of any of the events listed below:

(1) in the event either the Notes or the Company is rated by two Rating Agencies on the Rating Date as Investment Grade, such rating of the Notes or the Company by either such Rating Agency shall be below Investment Grade;

(2) in the event either the Notes or the Company is rated by one, and only one, of the Rating Agencies on the Rating Date as Investment Grade, such rating of the Notes or the Company by such Rating Agency shall be below Investment Grade; or

(3) in the event either the Notes or the Company is rated below Investment Grade by any two Rating Agencies on the Rating Date, such rating of the Notes or the Company by either Rating Agency shall be decreased by one or more gradations (including gradations within Rating Categories as well as between Rating Categories); *provided that*, for a decline that occurs during the review period subsequent to the initial occurrence, public notice or notice of intention, such decline will only qualify as a Ratings Decline if (i) such Rating Agencies' published report refers to the Change of Control as a factor, or one of the factors in the downgrade, and (ii) such Rating Agencies have not previously affirmed their ratings following the initial occurrence, public notice or notice of intention.

*"Regulation S"* means Regulation S promulgated under the Securities Act.

*"Regulation S Global Note"* means a Global Note substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with or on behalf of and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold in reliance on Rule 903 of Regulation S.

*"Related Party"* means:

- (1) any controlling stockholder, 80% (or more) owned Subsidiary, or immediate family member (in the case of an individual) of the Sponsor; or
- (2) any trust, corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity, the beneficiaries, stockholders, partners, members, owners or Persons beneficially holding an 80% or more controlling interest of which consist of the Sponsor and/or such other Persons referred to in the immediately preceding clause (1).

*"Responsible Officer,"* when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer within the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor group of the Trustee) or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

*"Restricted Definitive Note"* means a Definitive Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

*"Restricted Global Note"* means a Global Note bearing the Private Placement Legend.

*"Restricted Period"* means the 40-day distribution compliance period as defined in Regulation S.

*"Rule 144"* means Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act.

*"Rule 144A"* means Rule 144A promulgated under the Securities Act.

*"Rule 903"* means Rule 903 promulgated under the Securities Act.

*"Rule 904"* means Rule 904 promulgated under the Securities Act.

*"S&P"* means Standard & Poor's Ratings Group and any of its successors.

*"SEC"* means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

*"Securities Act"* means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

“*Senior Credit Agreement*” means the credit facilities entered into pursuant to an amendment and restatement agreement dated June 19, 2015, as amended from time to time, between, among others, Melco Crown Macau, Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch as agent and DB Trustees (Hong Kong) Limited as security agent, in a total amount of HK\$13.65 billion (equivalent to approximately US\$1.75 billion), comprising a HK\$3.90 billion (equivalent to approximately US\$500 million) term loan facility and a HK\$9.75 billion (equivalent to approximately US\$1.25 billion) revolving credit facility and any incremental facilities thereunder, including any related notes, guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, as such agreement may be further amended, modified or extended from time to time in compliance with the terms of the Indenture, and any refinancing thereof.

“*Shareholder Subordinated Debt*” means, collectively, any debt provided to the Company by any direct or indirect parent holding company of the Company (or the Sponsor), in exchange for or pursuant to any security, instrument or agreement other than Capital Stock, together with any such security, instrument or agreement and any other security or instrument other than Capital Stock issued in payment of any obligation under any Shareholder Subordinated Debt; *provided* that such Shareholder Subordinated Debt:

(1) does not (including upon the happening of any event) mature or require any amortization or other payment of principal prior to the first anniversary of the maturity of the Notes (other than through conversion or exchange of any such security or instrument for Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or for any other security or instrument meeting the requirements of the definition);

(2) does not (including upon the happening of any event) require the payment of cash interest prior to the first anniversary of the maturity of the Notes;

(3) does not (including upon the happening of any event) provide for the acceleration of its maturity nor confer on its shareholders any right (including upon the happening of any event) to declare a default or event of default or take any enforcement action, in each case, prior to the first anniversary of the maturity of the Notes;

(4) is not secured by a Lien on any assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and is not guaranteed by any Subsidiary of the Company;

(5) is subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full in cash of the Notes in the event of any default, bankruptcy, reorganization, liquidation, winding up or other disposition of assets of the Company;

(6) does not (including upon the happening of any event) restrict the payment of amounts due in respect of the Notes or compliance by the Company with its Obligations under the Notes and this Indenture; and

(7) is not (including upon the happening of any event) mandatorily convertible or exchangeable, or convertible or exchangeable at the option of the holder, in whole or in part, prior to the date on which the Notes mature other than into or for Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company.

“*Significant Subsidiary*” means any Subsidiary that contributed at least (i) 10% of the total consolidated net income of the Company and its Subsidiaries for the most recently completed fiscal year, or (ii) 10% of the total consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries as of the end of the most recently completed fiscal year.

“*Special Put Option Triggering Event*” means:

(1) any event after which none of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company has such licenses, concessions, subconcessions or other permits or authorizations as are necessary for the Company and its Subsidiaries to own or manage casino or gaming areas or operate casino games of fortune and chance in Macau in substantially the same manner and scope as the Company and its Subsidiaries are entitled to at the Issue Date, for a period of ten consecutive days or more, and such event has a material adverse effect on the financial condition, business, properties, or results of operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole; or

(2) the termination, rescission, revocation or modification of any Gaming License which has had a material adverse effect on the financial condition, business, properties, or results of operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

“*Sponsor*” means Melco International Development Limited.

“*Stated Maturity*” means, with respect to any installment of interest or principal on any series of Indebtedness, the date on which the payment of interest or principal was scheduled to be paid in the documentation governing such Indebtedness as of the Issue Date, and will not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such interest or principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

“*Subsidiary*” means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency and after giving effect to any voting agreement or stockholder’s agreement that effectively transfers voting power) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees of the corporation, association or other business entity is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and

(2) any partnership (a) the sole general partner or the managing general partner of which is such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person or (b) the only general partners of which are that Person or one or more Subsidiaries of that Person (or any combination thereof).

“*Treasury Rate*” means, as of any redemption date, the yield to maturity as of such redemption date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the redemption date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to June 6, 2020; *provided, however*, that if the period from the redemption date to June 6, 2020 is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

“*Trustee*” means Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means the successor serving hereunder.

“Unrestricted Definitive Note” means a Definitive Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“Unrestricted Global Note” means a Global Note that does not bear and is not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

U.S. Government Obligations” means securities that are:

- (1) direct obligations of the United States of America for the timely payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged, or
- (2) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America, which, in each case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act) as custodian with respect to any such U.S. Government Obligations or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such U.S. Government Obligations held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depository receipt; *provided* that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligations or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the U.S. Government Obligations evidenced by such depository receipt.

“U.S. Person” means a U.S. Person as defined in Rule 902(k) promulgated under the Securities Act.

“Voting Stock” of any specified Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote in the election of the Board of Directors of such Person.

#### Section 1.02 Other Definitions.

<u>Term</u>	<u>Defined in Section</u>
“Additional Amounts”	2.13
“Authentication Order”	2.02
“Change of Control Offer”	4.08
“Change of Control Payment”	4.08
“Change of Control Payment Date”	4.08
“Covenant Defeasance”	8.03
“DTC”	2.03
“Event of Default”	6.01
“Legal Defeasance”	8.02
“Paying Agent”	2.03
“Registrar”	2.03
“Relevant Jurisdiction”	2.13
“Special Put Option Offer”	4.10
“Special Put Option Payment”	4.10
“Taxes”	2.13

Section 1.03 *Rules of Construction.*

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (3) “or” is not exclusive;
- (4) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (5) “will” shall be interpreted to express a command;
- (6) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and
- (7) references to sections of or rules under the Securities Act will be deemed to include substitute, replacement of successor sections or rules adopted by the SEC from time to time.

ARTICLE 2  
THE NOTES

Section 2.01 *Form and Dating.*

(a) *General.* The Notes and the Trustee’s certificate of authentication will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. Each Note will be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be in denominations of US\$200,000 and integral multiples of US\$1,000 in excess thereof.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes will constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture and the Company and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby. However, to the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

(b) *Global Notes.* Notes issued in global form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto (including the Global Note Legend thereon and the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto). Notes issued in definitive form will be substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto (but without the Global Note Legend thereon and without the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto). Each Global Note will represent such of the outstanding Notes as will be specified therein and each shall provide that it represents the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby will be made by the Trustee or the Registrar, at the direction of the Trustee, in accordance with instructions given by the Holder thereof as required by Section 2.06 hereof.

(c) *Euroclear and Clearstream Procedures Applicable.* The provisions of the “Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System” and “Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear” and the “General Terms and Conditions—Clearstream Banking, Luxembourg” and “Customer Handbook” of Clearstream will be applicable to transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Global Note that are held by Participants through Euroclear or Clearstream.

*Section 2.02 Execution and Authentication.*

At least one Officer must sign the Notes for the Company by manual or facsimile signature.

If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time a Note is authenticated, the Note will nevertheless be valid.

A Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee. The signature will be conclusive evidence that the Note has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee will, upon receipt of a written order of the Company signed by an Officer (an “*Authentication Order*”), authenticate Notes for original issue that may be validly issued under this Indenture, including any Additional Notes. The aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding at any time may not exceed the aggregate principal amount of Notes authorized for issuance by the Company pursuant to one or more Authentication Orders, except as provided in Section 2.07 hereof.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Notes. An authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with Holders or an Affiliate of the Company.

*Section 2.03 Registrar and Paying Agent.*

The Company will maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (“*Registrar*”) and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment (“*Paying Agent*”). The Registrar will keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term “Registrar” includes any co-registrar and the term “Paying Agent” includes any additional paying agent. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder and shall so notify the Trustee and each Paying Agent thereof in writing of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. If the Company fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

The Company initially appoints The Depository Trust Company (“*DTC*”) to act as Depository with respect to the Global Notes.

The Company initially appoints Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas to act as the Registrar and Paying Agent and to act as Custodian, with respect to the Global Notes.

If and for so long as the Notes are listed on the SGX-ST, and the rules of the SGX-ST so require, in the event that the Global Notes are exchanged for notes in definitive form, the Company will appoint and maintain a paying agent in Singapore where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for payment or redemption. In the event that the Global Notes are exchanged for notes in definitive form, an announcement of such exchange shall be made by or on behalf of the Company through the SGX-ST and such announcement will include all material information with respect to the delivery of the definitive notes, including details of the Singapore paying agent by way of an announcement to the SGX-ST, for so long as the Notes are listed on the SGX-ST.

#### Section 2.04 *Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.*

The Company will require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal, premium or Additional Amounts, if any, or interest on the Notes, and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) will have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it will segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all money held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any bankruptcy or reorganization proceedings relating to the Company, the Trustee will serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

#### Section 2.05 *Holder Lists.*

The Registrar will preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Holders. If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company will furnish to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders of Notes.

#### Section 2.06 *Transfer and Exchange.*

(a) *Transfer and Exchange of Global Notes.* A Global Note may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depository to a nominee of the Depository, by a nominee of the Depository to the Depository or to another nominee of the Depository, or by the Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository or a nominee of such successor Depository. All Global Notes will be exchanged by the Company for Definitive Notes if:

- (1) the Company delivers to the Trustee notice from the Depository that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as Depository or that it is no longer a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and, in either case, a successor Depository is not appointed by the Company within 120 days after the date of such notice from the Depository;
- (2) the Company in its sole discretion determines that the Global Notes (in whole but not in part) should be exchanged for Definitive Notes and delivers a written notice to such effect to the Trustee; or
- (3) there has occurred and is continuing a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes.

Upon the occurrence of either of the preceding events in (1) or (2) above, Definitive Notes shall be issued in such names as the Depository shall instruct the Trustee. Global Notes also may be exchanged or replaced, in whole or in part, as provided in Sections 2.07 and 2.10 hereof. Every Note authenticated and delivered in exchange for, or in lieu of, a Global Note or any portion thereof, pursuant to this Section 2.06 or Section 2.07 or 2.10 hereof, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Note. A Global Note may not be exchanged for another Note other than as provided in this Section 2.06(a), however, beneficial interests in a Global Note may be transferred and exchanged as provided in Section 2.06(b), (c) or (f) hereof.



(b) *Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in the Global Notes.* The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in the Global Notes will be effected through the Depository, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Applicable Procedures. Beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes will be subject to restrictions on transfer comparable to those set forth herein to the extent required by the Securities Act. Transfers of beneficial interests in the Global Notes also will require compliance with either subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as applicable, as well as one or more of the other following subparagraphs, as applicable:

(1) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests in the Same Global Note.* Beneficial interests in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the same Restricted Global Note in accordance with the transfer restrictions set forth in the Private Placement Legend; *provided, however,* that prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, transfers of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Global Note may not be made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Beneficial interests in any Unrestricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note. No written orders or instructions shall be required to be delivered to the Registrar to effect the transfers described in this Section 2.06(b)(1).

(2) *All Other Transfers and Exchanges of Beneficial Interests in Global Notes.* In connection with all transfers and exchanges of beneficial interests that are not subject to Section 2.06(b)(1) above, the transferor of such beneficial interest must deliver to the Registrar either:

(A) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depository in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depository to credit or cause to be credited a beneficial interest in another Global Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the Participant account to be credited with such increase; or

(B) both:

(i) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depository in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depository to cause to be issued a Definitive Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged; and

(ii) instructions given by the Depository to the Registrar containing information regarding the Person in whose name such Definitive Note shall be registered to effect the transfer or exchange referred to in (1) above.

Upon satisfaction of all of the requirements for transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in Global Notes contained in this Indenture and the Notes or otherwise applicable under the Securities Act, the Trustee shall adjust the principal amount of the relevant Global Note(s) pursuant to Section 2.06(g) hereof.

(3) *Transfer of Beneficial Interests to Another Restricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Restricted Global Note if the transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof; and

(B) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof.

(4) *Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note.* A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be exchanged by any Holder thereof for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note if the exchange or transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(2) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(i) if the Holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(a) thereof; or

(ii) if the Holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth, if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to the paragraph above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to the paragraph above.

Beneficial interests in an Unrestricted Global Note cannot be exchanged for, or transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of, a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note.

(c) *Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests for Definitive Notes.*

(1) *Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes.* If any Holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the Holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(a) thereof;

(B) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(F) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee shall cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(g) hereof, and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the Holder of such beneficial interest shall instruct the Registrar through instructions from the Depositary and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee shall deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(1) shall bear the Private Placement Legend and shall be subject to all restrictions on transfer contained therein.

(2) *Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* A Holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(i) if the Holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(b) thereof; or

(ii) if the Holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in such case set forth in this paragraph, if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

(3) *Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* If any Holder of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Definitive Note, then, upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 2.06(b)(2) hereof, the Trustee will cause the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Global Note to be reduced accordingly pursuant to Section 2.06(g) hereof, and the Company will execute and the Trustee will authenticate and deliver to the Person designated in the instructions a Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(3) will be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the Holder of such beneficial interest requests through instructions to the Registrar from or through the Depository and the Participant or Indirect Participant. The Trustee will deliver such Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(3) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(d) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Beneficial Interests.*

(1) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes.* If any Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note or to transfer such Restricted Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(b) thereof;

(B) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a Non-U.S. Person in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof; or

(F) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(c) thereof,

the Trustee will cancel the Restricted Definitive Note, increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of the appropriate Restricted Global Note.

(2) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.* A Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(i) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(c) thereof; or

(ii) if the Holder of such Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in such case set forth in this paragraph, if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions in this Section 2.06(d)(2), the Trustee will cancel the Definitive Notes and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of the Unrestricted Global Note.

(3) *Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.* A Holder of an Unrestricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note at any time. Upon receipt of a request for such an exchange or transfer, the Trustee will cancel the applicable Unrestricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased the aggregate principal amount of one of the Unrestricted Global Notes.

If any such exchange or transfer from a Definitive Note to a beneficial interest is effected pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(B), (1)(D) or (3) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee will authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of Definitive Notes so transferred.

(e) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Definitive Notes.* Upon request by a Holder of Definitive Notes and such Holder's compliance with the provisions of this Section 2.06(e), the Registrar will register the transfer or exchange of Definitive Notes. Prior to such registration of transfer or exchange, the requesting Holder must present or surrender to the Registrar the Definitive Notes duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by such Holder or by its attorney, duly authorized in writing. In addition, the requesting Holder must provide any additional certifications, documents and information, as applicable, required pursuant to the following provisions of this Section 2.06(e).

(1) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes.* Any Restricted Definitive Note may be transferred to and registered in the name of Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 144A, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 903 or Rule 904, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transfer will be made pursuant to any other exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications and certificates required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.

(2) *Restricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* Any Restricted Definitive Note may be exchanged by the Holder thereof for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or transferred to a Person or Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(i) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(d) thereof; or

(ii) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in such case set forth in this paragraph, if the Registrar so requests, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

(3) *Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes.* A Holder of Unrestricted Definitive Notes may transfer such Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note. Upon receipt of a request to register such a transfer, the Registrar shall register the Unrestricted Definitive Notes pursuant to the instructions from the Holder thereof.

(f) *Legends.* The following legends will appear on the face of all Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued under this Indenture unless specifically stated otherwise in the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

(1) Private Placement Legend.

(A) Except as permitted by subparagraph (B) below, each Global Note and each Definitive Note (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall bear the legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD, EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF, THE HOLDER FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER AND ANY OF ITS SUCCESSORS IN INTEREST (1) REPRESENTS THAT (A) IT IS A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) OR (B) IT IS NOT A U.S. PERSON AND IS ACQUIRING THIS NOTE IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION, (2) AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT PRIOR TO THE DATE WHICH IS [IN THE CASE OF RULE 144A NOTES: ONE YEAR] [IN THE CASE OF REGULATION S NOTES: 40 DAYS] (OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD OF TIME AS PERMITTED BY [RULE 144A] [REGULATION S] UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY SUCCESSOR PROVISION THEREUNDER) AFTER THE LATER OF THE DATE OF ORIGINAL ISSUE AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH THE ISSUER OR ANY AFFILIATE OF THE ISSUER WAS THE OWNER OF THE NOTES (OR ANY PREDECESSOR THERETO) (THE “RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE”) RESELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS NOTE OR A BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN THIS NOTE EXCEPT (A) TO THE ISSUER OR ANY OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES, (B) TO A PERSON THAT THE SELLER, AND ANY PERSON ACTING ON ITS BEHALF, REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN A TRANSACTION COMPLYING WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES TO NON-U.S. PERSONS IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (D) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (E) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, AND IN EACH OF SUCH CASES IN COMPLIANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES AND (3) AGREES THAT IT WILL DELIVER TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS NOTE IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND. PROVIDED THAT THE ISSUER, THE TRUSTEE AND THE REGISTRAR SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (C) PRIOR TO THE END OF THE 40-DAY DISTRIBUTION COMPLIANCE PERIOD WITHIN THE MEANING OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (D) PRIOR TO THE RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE TO REQUIRE THAT AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATIONS AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER, THE TRUSTEE AND THE REGISTRAR IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR. THIS LEGEND WILL BE REMOVED UPON THE REQUEST OF THE HOLDER AFTER THE RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE. THE INDENTURE CONTAINS A PROVISION REQUIRING THE TRUSTEE TO REFUSE TO REGISTER ANY TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE IN VIOLATION OF THE FOREGOING RESTRICTIONS. AS USED HEREIN, THE TERMS “OFFSHORE TRANSACTION,” “UNITED STATES,” AND “U.S. PERSON” HAVE THE MEANING GIVEN TO THEM BY REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.”

(B) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Global Note or Definitive Note issued pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(4), (c)(2), (d)(2), (d)(3), (e)(2) or (e)(3) of this Section 2.06 (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) will not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(2) *Global Note Legend.* Each Global Note will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (1) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (2) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (3) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (4) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE COMPANY.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) (“DTC”), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.”

(g) *Cancellation and/or Adjustment of Global Notes.* At such time as all beneficial interests in a particular Global Note have been exchanged for Definitive Notes or a particular Global Note has been redeemed, repurchased or canceled in whole and not in part, each such Global Note will be returned to or retained and canceled by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.11 hereof. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note or for Definitive Notes, the principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note will be reduced accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Registrar at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such reduction; and if the beneficial interest is being exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note, such other Global Note will be increased accordingly and an endorsement will be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Registrar at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such increase.



(h) General Provisions Relating to Transfers and Exchanges.

(1) To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company will execute and the Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof or at the Registrar's request.

(2) No service charge will be made to a Holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note or to a Holder of a Definitive Note for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.06, 3.06, 4.08, 4.10 and 9.05 hereof).

(3) The Registrar will not be required to register the transfer of or exchange of any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part.

(4) All Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Global Notes or Definitive Notes will be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Global Notes or Definitive Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

(5) Neither the Registrar nor the Company will be required:

(A) to issue, to register the transfer of or to exchange any Notes during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of any selection of Notes for redemption under Section 3.02 hereof and ending at the close of business on the day of selection;

(B) to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part; or

(C) to register the transfer of or to exchange a Note between a record date and the next succeeding interest payment date.

(6) Prior to due presentment for the registration of a transfer of any Note, the Trustee, any Agent and the Company may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and interest on such Notes and for all other purposes, and none of the Trustee, any Agent or the Company shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

(7) The Trustee will authenticate Global Notes and Definitive Notes in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.02 hereof.

(8) All certifications, certificates and Opinions of Counsel required to be submitted to the Registrar pursuant to this Section 2.06 to effect a registration of transfer or exchange may be submitted by facsimile.

*Section 2.07 Replacement Notes.*

If any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee or the Company and the Trustee receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note, the Company will issue and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate a replacement Note if the Trustee's requirements are met. If required by the Trustee or the Company, an indemnity bond must be supplied by the Holder that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Company to protect the Company, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced. The Company and the Trustee may charge the Holder for its expenses in replacing a Note, including, but not limited to the reasonable expenses of counsel and any tax that may be imposed with respect to replacement of such Note.

Every replacement Note is an additional obligation of the Company and will be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

*Section 2.08 Outstanding Notes.*

The Notes outstanding at any time are all the Notes authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Note effected by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions hereof, and those described in this Section 2.08 as not outstanding. Except as set forth in Section 2.09 hereof, a Note does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Note; however, Notes held by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company shall not be deemed to be outstanding for purposes of Section 3.07(a) hereof.

If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.07 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Note is held by a protected purchaser.

If the principal amount of any Note is considered paid under Section 4.01 hereof, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue.

If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds, on a redemption date or maturity date, money sufficient to pay Notes payable on that date, then on and after that date such Notes will be deemed to be no longer outstanding and will cease to accrue interest.

*Section 2.09 Treasury Notes.*

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, will be considered as though not outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee will be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes that the Trustee knows are so owned will be so disregarded.

#### Section 2.10 *Temporary Notes.*

Until certificates representing Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, will authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes will be substantially in the form of certificated Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes and as may be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Without unreasonable delay, the Company will prepare and the Trustee will authenticate definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes.

Holders of temporary Notes will be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture.

#### Section 2.11 *Cancellation.*

The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent will forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee and no one else will cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and will destroy canceled Notes (subject to the Trustee's record retention requirements). Certification of the destruction of all canceled Notes will be delivered to the Company. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

#### Section 2.12 *Defaulted Interest.*

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Notes, it will pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner *plus*, to the extent lawful, interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof. The Company will notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of defaulted interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment. The Company will fix or cause to be fixed each such special record date and payment date; *provided* that no such special record date may be less than ten (10) days prior to the related payment date for such defaulted interest. At least fifteen (15) days before the special record date, the Company (or, upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company) will mail or cause to be mailed to Holders a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

#### Section 2.13 *Additional Amounts.*

(a) All payments by or on behalf of the Company of principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on the Notes will be made without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature ("*Taxes*") imposed or levied by the Cayman Islands, Macau, any jurisdiction in which the Company is resident for tax purposes or any jurisdiction from or through which payments are made by or on behalf of the Company (or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein) (each, as applicable, a "*Relevant Jurisdiction*"), unless such withholding or deduction is required by law. In such event, the Company will make such withholding or deduction, make payment of the amount so withheld or deducted to the appropriate Governmental Authority as required by applicable law and will pay such additional amounts ("*Additional Amounts*") as will result in receipt by the Holder of such amounts as would have been received by such holder had no such withholding or deduction been required, *provided* that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to any Note for or on account of:

(1) any Taxes that would not have been imposed but for:

(A) the existence of any present or former connection between the Holder or beneficial owner of such Note, as the case may be, and the Relevant Jurisdiction including, without limitation, such holder or beneficial owner being or having been a citizen or resident of such Relevant Jurisdiction, being or having been treated as a resident of such Relevant Jurisdiction or being or having been present or engaged in a trade or business in such Relevant Jurisdiction or having or having had a permanent establishment in such Relevant Jurisdiction, other than merely holding such Note or the receipt of payments thereunder;

(B) the presentation of such Note (where presentation is required) more than thirty (30) days after the later of the date on which the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, such Note became due and payable pursuant to the terms thereof or was made or duly provided for, except to the extent that the holder thereof would have been entitled to such Additional Amounts if it had presented such Note for payment on any date within such 30-day period;

(C) the failure of the Holder or beneficial owner of such Note to comply with a timely request of the Company addressed to such Holder or beneficial owner to provide information concerning such Holder's or beneficial owner's nationality, residence, identity or connection with the Relevant Jurisdiction; or

(D) the presentation of such Note (where presentation is required) for payment in the Relevant Jurisdiction, unless such Note could not have been presented for payment elsewhere;

(2) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, excise, personal property, net income or similar Tax;

(3) any Tax arising pursuant to Sections 1471 – 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any successor or amended version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with, any official interpretations thereof, current or future regulations or agreements entered pursuant thereto, any U.S. or non-U.S. law enacted in connection with an intergovernmental agreement related thereto, or any rules, regulations, or administrative guidance of any kind relating to any of the foregoing;

(4) any Taxes that are payable other than (i) by withholding or deduction from payments of principal of, or premium (if any) or interest on the Note, or (ii) by direct payment by the Company in respect of claims made against the Company; or

(5) any combination of Taxes referred to in the preceding clauses (1), (2), (3) and (4) ; or

(b) with respect to any payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, such Note to or for the account of a fiduciary, partnership or other fiscally transparent entity or any other person (other than the sole beneficial owner of such payment) to the extent that a beneficiary or settlor with respect to that fiduciary, or a partner or member of that partnership or fiscally transparent entity or a beneficial owner with respect to such other person, as the case may be, who would not have been entitled to such Additional Amounts had such beneficiary, settlor, partner, member or beneficial owner held directly the Note with respect to which such payment was made.

(c) In addition to the foregoing, the Company will also pay and indemnify the Holder for any present or future stamp, issue, registration, court or documentary taxes, or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies (including penalties, interest and other reasonable expenses related thereto) which are levied by any Relevant Jurisdiction on the execution, delivery, issuance, or registration of any of the Notes, this Indenture or any other document or instrument referred to herein, or the receipt of any payments with respect thereto, or enforcement of, any of the Notes. The Company will use all reasonable efforts to obtain certified copies of tax receipts evidencing the payment of any taxes so deducted or withheld from each Relevant Jurisdiction imposing such taxes, in such form as provided in the ordinary course by the Relevant Jurisdiction and as is reasonably available to the Company, and will provide such certified copies to the Trustee and the Paying Agent. Such copies shall be made available to the Holders upon request and will be made available at the offices of the Paying Agent. The Company will attach to each certified copy a certificate stating (x) that the amount of withholding taxes evidenced by the certified copy was paid in connection with payments in respect of the principal amount of Notes then outstanding and (y) the amount of such withholding taxes paid per \$1,000 principal amount of the Notes.

(d) Whenever there is mentioned in any context the payment of principal of, and any premium or interest, on any Note, such mention will be deemed to include payment of Additional Amounts provided for in the Indenture to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

#### Section 2.14 *Agents.*

- (a) **Actions of Agents.** The rights, powers, duties and obligations and actions of each Agent under this Indenture are several and not joint or joint and several.
- (b) **Agents of Trustee.** The Company and the Agents acknowledge and agree that in the event of a Default or Event of Default, the Trustee may, by notice in writing to the Company and the Agents, require that the Agents act as agents of, and take instructions exclusively from, the Trustee. Prior to receiving such written notice from the Trustee, the Agents shall be the agents of the Company and need have no concern for the interests of the Holders.
- (c) **Funds held by Agents.** The Agents will hold all funds as banker subject to the terms of this Indenture and as a result such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.
- (d) **Publication of Notices.** For so long as the Notes are held as Book-Entry Interests in Global Notes, any obligation the Agents may have to publish a notice to Holders on behalf of the Company will be satisfied upon delivery of the notice to DTC.
- (e) In the event that instructions given to any Agent are not reasonably clear, then such Agent shall be entitled to seek clarification from the Company or other party entitled to give the Agents instructions under this Indenture. If an Agent has sought clarification in accordance with this Section 2.14, then such Agent shall be entitled to take no action until such clarification is provided, and shall not incur any liability for not taking any action pending receipt of such clarification.
- (f) Save as provided in this Section 2.14, no Agent shall be under any duty or other obligation towards, or have any relationship of agency or trust for or with, any person other than the Company.

- (g) No Agent shall be required to make any payment under this Indenture unless and until it has received the full amount to be paid in accordance with the terms of this Indenture. To the extent that an Agent has made a payment for which it did not receive the full amount, the Company will reimburse the Agent the full amount of any shortfall.
- (h) The roles, duties and functions of the Agents are of an administrative nature and each Agent shall only perform those acts and duties as specifically set out in this Indenture and no other acts, covenants, obligations or duties shall be implied or read into this Indenture against any of the Agents.

ARTICLE 3  
REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT

Section 3.01 *Notices to Trustee.*

If the Company elects to redeem Notes pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of Section 3.07 hereof, it must furnish to the Trustee, the Registrars and the Paying Agent, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, an Officer's Certificate setting forth:

- (1) the clause of this Indenture pursuant to which the redemption shall occur;
- (2) the redemption date;
- (3) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed; and
- (4) the redemption price.

Section 3.02 *Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed or Purchased.*

If fewer than all of the Notes are to be redeemed or purchased in an offer to purchase at any time, the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar (as applicable) will select Notes for redemption or purchase (i) in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which Notes are listed and any applicable depository procedures, (ii) by lot or such other similar method in accordance with the applicable procedures of the Depository or any other applicable clearing system (if the Notes are Global Notes), or (iii) if there are no such requirements of such exchange or the Notes are not then listed on a national securities exchange or cleared through the Depository or any other applicable clearing system, on a *pro rata* basis or by such other method the Trustee deems fair and reasonable. No Notes of a principal amount of US\$200,000 or less may be redeemed or purchased in part, and if Notes are redeemed or purchased in part, the remaining outstanding amount must be at least equal to US\$200,000 and integral multiples of US\$1,000 in excess thereof. None of the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Registrar will be liable for any selections made by it under this paragraph.

In the event of partial redemption or purchase by lot, the particular Notes to be redeemed or purchased will be selected, unless otherwise provided herein, not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption or purchase date by the Registrar from the outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption or purchase.

The Registrar will promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption or purchase and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption or purchase, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed or purchased. Notes and portions of Notes selected will be in amounts of US\$200,000 or integral multiples of US\$1,000 in excess thereof; except that if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed or purchased, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder shall be redeemed or purchased. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption or purchase also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase.

Section 3.03 *Notice of Redemption.*

Subject to the provisions set forth in the second paragraph of Section 3.07(d), at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date, the Company will mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date (with prior notice to the Trustee) if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture pursuant to Articles 8 or 12 hereof or less than 30 days prior to a redemption date as provided under Section 3.10 hereof.

The notice will identify the Notes to be redeemed and will state:

- (1) the redemption date;
- (2) the redemption price;
- (3) if any Note is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Note, a new Note or Notes in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion will be issued upon cancellation of the original Note, *provided* that the unredeemed portion has a minimum denomination of US\$200,000;
- (4) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (5) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
- (6) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;
- (7) the paragraph of the Notes and/or Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed;
- (8) that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes; and
- (9) whether the redemption is conditioned on any events and, if so, a reasonably detailed explanation of such conditions.

At the Company's written request, the Trustee will give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; *provided, however*, that the Company has delivered to the Trustee, at least three Business Days prior to the date that the notice of redemption is to be delivered to Holders, an Officer's Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in the preceding paragraph.

Section 3.04 *Effect of Notice of Redemption.*

Once notice of redemption is mailed in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, Notes called for redemption become due and payable on the redemption date at the redemption price stated in the notice, *provided*, that any notice of redemption given in respect of the redemption referred to in Section 5 of the Notes may, at the Company's discretion, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, to the extent permitted by Section 5 of the Notes.

Section 3.05 *Deposit of Redemption or Purchase Price.*

No later than 10 a.m. New York time one Business Days prior to the redemption or purchase date, the Company will deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption or purchase price of and accrued interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased on that date. The Trustee or the Paying Agent will promptly return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption or purchase price of, and accrued interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on all Notes to be redeemed or purchased.

If the Company complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption or purchase date, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for redemption or purchase. If a Note is redeemed or purchased on or after an interest record date but on or prior to the related interest payment date, then any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note was registered at the close of business on such record date. If any Note called for redemption or purchase is not so paid upon surrender for redemption or purchase because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal, from the redemption or purchase date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof.

Section 3.06 *Notes Redeemed or Purchased in Part.*

Upon surrender of a Note that is redeemed or purchased in part, the Company will issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, the Trustee will authenticate for the Holder at the expense of the Company a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed or unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered.

Section 3.07 *Optional Redemption.*

(a) At any time prior to June 6, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture at a redemption price of 104.875% of the principal amount thereof, *plus* accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and Additional Amounts, if any, to but excluding the redemption date, with the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings; *provided* that:

- (1) at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes originally issued under this Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption; and
- (2) the redemption occurs within 45 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.



Any redemption notice given in respect of the redemption referred to in the preceding paragraph may be given prior to completion of the related Equity Offering, and any such redemption or notice may, at the discretion of the Company, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, including the completion of the related Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to June 6, 2020, the Company may also redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice mailed by first-class mail to each Holder's registered address, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of Notes redeemed *plus* the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and Additional Amounts, if any, to but excluding the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Any such redemption and notice may, at the discretion of the Company, be subject to satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

(c) Except pursuant to the two preceding paragraphs and Sections 3.09 and 3.10, the Notes will not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to June 6, 2020.

(d) On or after June 6, 2020, the Company may redeem all or a part of the Notes upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes redeemed, to but excluding the applicable redemption date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on June 6 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
2020	103.65625%
2021	102.43750%
2022	101.21875%
2023 and thereafter	100.00000%

Any such redemption and notice may, at the discretion of the Company, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent. If such redemption is so subject to satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, such notice shall describe each such condition, and if applicable, shall state that, in the Company's discretion, the redemption date may be delayed until such time (*provided, however*, that any delayed redemption date shall not be more than 60 days after the date the relevant notice of redemption was sent) as any or all such conditions shall be satisfied, or such redemption or purchase may not occur and such notice may be rescinded in the event that any or all such conditions shall not have been satisfied by the redemption date or by the redemption date as so delayed. In addition, the Company may provide in such notice that payment of the redemption price and performance of the Company's obligations with respect to such redemption may be performed by another Person.

Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price or fails to satisfy the conditions precedent to the redemption and thereby terminates the redemption, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(e) Any redemption pursuant to this Section 3.07 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof.

#### Section 3.08 *Mandatory Redemption.*

The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes. However, under certain circumstances, the Company may be required to offer topurchase Notes as described in Sections 4.08 and 4.10 hereof. The Company may at any time and from time to time purchase Notes in the open market or otherwise.

### Section 3.09 *Redemption for Taxation Reasons.*

The Notes may be redeemed, at the option of the Company, as a whole but not in part, upon giving not less than 30 days' nor more than 60 days' notice to Holders (which notice will be irrevocable), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but excluding the date fixed by the Company for redemption (the "*Tax Redemption Date*") if, as a result of:

- (1) any change in, or amendment to, the laws (or any regulations or rulings promulgated thereunder) of a Relevant Jurisdiction affecting taxation; or
- (2) any change in, or amendment to, an official position regarding the application or interpretation of such laws, regulations or rulings (including a holding, judgment or order by a court of competent jurisdiction),

which change or amendment becomes effective on or after the date of this Indenture with respect to any payment due or to become due under the Notes or this Indenture, the Company is, or on the next interest payment date would be, required to pay Additional Amounts, and such requirement cannot be avoided by the Company, taking reasonable measures available to it; *provided* that for the avoidance of doubt, changing the jurisdiction of the Company is not a reasonable measure for the purposes of this Section 3.09; *provided, further*, that no such notice of redemption will be given earlier than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obligated to pay such Additional Amounts if a payment in respect of the Notes were then due.

Prior to the mailing of any notice of redemption of the Notes pursuant to the foregoing, the Company will deliver to the Trustee:

- (1) an Officer's Certificate stating that such change or amendment referred to in the prior paragraph has occurred, and describing the facts related thereto and stating that such requirement cannot be avoided by the Company, taking reasonable measures available to it; and
- (2) an Opinion of Counsel or an opinion of a tax consultant of recognized international standing stating that the requirement to pay such Additional Amounts results from such change or amendment referred to in the prior paragraph.

The Trustee will accept and shall be entitled to rely on such Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel or opinion of tax consultant as sufficient evidence of the satisfaction of the conditions precedent described above, in which event it will be conclusive and binding on the Holders.

Any Notes that are redeemed pursuant to this Section 3.09 will be cancelled.

### Section 3.10 *Gaming Redemption.*

Each Holder, by accepting a Note, shall be deemed to have agreed that if the Gaming Authority of any jurisdiction in which the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or the Sponsor conducts or proposes to conduct gaming requires that a person who is a holder or the beneficial owner of Notes be licensed, qualified or found suitable under applicable Gaming Laws, such holder or beneficial owner, as the case may be, shall apply for a license, qualification or a finding of suitability within the required time period. If such Person fails to apply or become licensed or qualified or is found unsuitable, the Company shall have the right, at its option:

- (1) to require such Person to dispose of its Notes or beneficial interest therein within 30 days of receipt of notice of the Company's election or such earlier date as may be requested or prescribed by such Gaming Authority; or

(2) to redeem such Notes, which redemption may be less than 30 days following the notice of redemption if so requested or prescribed by the applicable gaming authority, at a redemption price equal to:

(A) the lesser of:

- (1) the person's cost, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and Additional Amounts, if any, to but excluding the earlier of the redemption date or the date of the finding of unsuitability or failure to comply; and
- (2) 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and Additional Amounts, if any, to but excluding the earlier of the redemption date or the date of the finding of unsuitability or failure to comply; or

(B) such other amount as may be required by applicable law or order of the applicable Gaming Authority.

The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of any such redemption as soon as practicable. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be responsible for any costs or expenses any Holder may incur in connection with such Holder's application for a license, qualification or a finding of suitability.

#### ARTICLE 4 COVENANTS

##### Section 4.01 *Payment of Notes.*

The Company will pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, will be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, if other than the Company or a Subsidiary thereof, holds as of 10:00 a.m. New York Time one Business Day prior to the due date money deposited by the Company in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest then due.

The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal and premium, if any, at the rate equal to 1% per annum in excess of the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts (without regard to any applicable grace period) at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Subject to actual receipt of funds as provided in this Section 4.01 by the Paying Agent, such Paying Agent shall make payments on the Notes in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture

#### Section 4.02 *Maintenance of Office or Agency.*

The Company will maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York, an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee, Registrar or co-registrar) where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company fails to maintain any such required office or agency or fails to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided, however*, that no such designation or rescission will in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

The Company hereby designates Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas as one such office or agency of the Company in accordance with Section 2.03 hereof.

#### Section 4.03 *Reports.*

(a) The Company will furnish to the Trustee and the Holders or, at the written request and expense of the Company, cause the Trustee to furnish to the Holders, and make available to potential investors:

(1) within 120 days after the end of the Company's fiscal year, annual reports of the Company containing: (a) information with a level of detail that is substantially comparable to the sections in the Offering Memorandum entitled "Selected Consolidated Financial Information", "Business", "Management", "Related Party Transactions" and "Description of Other Material Indebtedness"; (b) the Company's audited consolidated (i) balance sheet as of the end of the two most recent fiscal years and (ii) income statement and statement of cash flow for the two most recent fiscal years, in each case prepared in accordance with GAAP and including complete footnotes to such financial statements and the report of the independent auditors on the financial statements; (c) an operating and financial review of the two most recent fiscal years for the Company and its Subsidiaries, including a discussion of (i) the financial condition and results of operations of the Company on a consolidated basis and any material changes between such two fiscal years and (ii) any material developments in the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries; and (d) *pro forma* income statement and balance sheet information of the Company, together with explanatory footnotes, for any Change of Control or material acquisitions, dispositions or recapitalizations that have occurred since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal year, unless *pro forma* information has been provided in a previous report pursuant to paragraph (2)(c) below;

(2) within 60 days after the end of each day of the first three fiscal quarters in each fiscal year of the Company, quarterly reports containing: (a) the Company's unaudited condensed consolidated (i) balance sheet as of the end of such quarter and (ii) statement of income and cash flow for the quarterly and year to date periods ending on the most recent balance sheet date, and the comparable prior year periods, in each case prepared in accordance with GAAP; (b) an operating and financial review of such periods for the Company and its Subsidiaries including a discussion of (i) the financial condition and results of operations of the Company on a consolidated basis and material changes between the current period and the period of the prior year and (ii) any material developments in the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries; (c) *pro forma* income statement and balance sheet information of the Company, together with explanatory footnotes, for any Change of Control or material acquisitions, dispositions or recapitalizations that have occurred since the beginning of the most recently completed fiscal quarter, *provided* that the Company may provide any such *pro forma* information relating to a material acquisition within 75 days following such quarterly report in the form of a report provided pursuant to clause (3) below; and

(3) promptly from time to time after the occurrence of any of the events listed in (a) to (d) of this clause (3) information with respect to (a) any change in the independent accountants of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries, (b) any material acquisition or disposition, (c) any material event that the Company or any of its Subsidiaries announces publicly and (d) any information that the Company is required to make publicly available under the requirements of the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited or such other exchanges on which the securities of the Company or its Subsidiaries are then listed.

(b) In addition, so long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company shall furnish to the Holders and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

(c) Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee shall be for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such reports, information and documents shall not constitute notice of any information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of the covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on the Officer's Certificate).

#### Section 4.04 *Compliance Certificate.*

(a) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year or at any other times upon the written request of the Trustee, an Officer's Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officer with a view to determining whether the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his or her knowledge the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (or, if a Default or Event of Default has occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to the best of his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of or interest, if any, on the Notes is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

(b) So long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Company will deliver to the Trustee, as soon as possible and in any event within five (5) Business Days after the Company becomes aware of any Default or Event of Default, an Officer's Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto. The Trustee shall not be deemed to have a duty to monitor compliance by the Company, nor to have knowledge of a Default or an Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee receives written notice thereof, stating that it is a notice of default and referencing the applicable section of this Indenture.

Section 4.05 *Taxes.*

The Company will pay, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to pay, prior to delinquency, all material taxes, assessments, and governmental levies required to be paid by the Company or such Subsidiaries except such as are contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings or where the failure to effect such payment is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders.

Section 4.06 *Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.*

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

Section 4.07 *Corporate Existence.*

Subject to Article 5 hereof, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect:

(1) its corporate existence, and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each of its Subsidiaries, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any such Subsidiary; and

(2) the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and its Subsidiaries; *provided, however,* that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any of its Subsidiaries, if the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders.

Section 4.08 *Offer to Repurchase upon Change of Control.*

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control Triggering Event, each Holder will have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part of such Holder's Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer (as defined below) as set forth below. In the Change of Control Offer, the Company will offer to purchase the Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but excluding the date of repurchase (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date), except to the extent the Company has previously or concurrently elected to redeem the Notes pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof or Section 3.09 hereof. Within twenty (20) days following any Change of Control Triggering Event, except to the extent that the Company has exercised its right to redeem the Notes in full by delivery of a notice of redemption pursuant to Section 3.03 hereof, the Company shall mail a notice (a "*Change of Control Offer*") to each Holder with a copy to the Trustee stating:

(1) that a Change of Control Triggering Event has occurred and that such Holder has the right to require the Company to repurchase such Holder's Notes at a repurchase price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and Additional Amounts, if any, to but excluding the date of repurchase (subject to the right of holders of record on a record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date) (the "Change of Control Payment");

(2) the circumstances and relevant facts and financial information regarding such Change of Control;

(3) the repurchase date (which shall be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed) (the "Change of Control Payment Date");

(4) that any Note not tendered will continue to accrue interest;

(5) that, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer will cease to accrue interest after the Change of Control Payment Date;

(6) the Holders electing to have any Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will be required to surrender the Notes, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;

(7) the Holders will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Paying Agent receives, not later than the close of business on the second Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of the Notes delivered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have the Notes purchased, and

(8) that Holders whose Notes are being purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, *provided* that the unpurchased portion has a minimum denomination of US\$200,000.

(b) On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful:

(1) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;

(2) deposit with the Paying Agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and

(3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officer's Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Company.

The Paying Agent will promptly mail to each Holder of Notes properly tendered the Change of Control Payment for such Notes, and the Trustee will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each Holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any; *provided* that the unpurchased portion has a minimum denomination of US\$200,000. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Payment Date.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4.08, the Company will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control Triggering Event if (1) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Section 4.08 and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Offer, or (2) notice of redemption has been given in accordance with the terms of Section 3.03 hereof or Section 3.09 hereof, pursuant to which the Company exercised its right to redeem the Notes in full, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price.

(d) A Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control Triggering Event, and conditioned upon such Change of Control Triggering Event, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time of making of the Change of Control Offer.

(e) Notes repurchased by the Company pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will have the status of Notes issued but not outstanding or will be retired and cancelled at the option of the Company. Subject to Section 2.09 hereof, Notes purchased by a third party pursuant to the preceding paragraph will have the status of Notes issued and outstanding.

(f) The Company will comply, to the extent applicable, with the requirements of Section 14(e) of the Exchange Act and any other securities laws or regulations in connection with the repurchase of the Notes pursuant to this Section 4.08. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of this Section 4.08, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Section 4.08 by virtue of such compliance.

#### Section 4.09 *Listing.*

The Company will use its commercially reasonable efforts to list and maintain the listing and quotation of the Notes on the Official List of the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited or another comparable exchange.

#### Section 4.10 *Special Put Option.*

(a) Upon a Special Put Option Triggering Event, each Holder will have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part of such Holder's Notes pursuant to a Special Put Option Offer (as defined below) as set forth below. In the Special Put Option Offer, the Company will offer to purchase the Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and Additional Amounts, if any, to but excluding the date of repurchase (subject to the right of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date), except to the extent the Company has exercised its right to redeem the Notes in full by delivery of a notice of redemption pursuant to Section 3.03 hereof. Within ten (10) days following the occurrence of a Special Put Option Triggering Event, except to the extent that the Company has exercised its right to redeem the Notes in full by delivery of a notice of redemption pursuant to Section 3.03 hereof or Section 3.09 hereof, the Company shall mail a notice (a "*Special Put Option Offer*") to each Holder with a copy to the Trustee and the Paying Agent stating:

- (1) that a Special Put Option Triggering Event has occurred and that such Holder has the right to require the Company to repurchase such Holder's Notes at a repurchase price in cash equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and Additional Amounts, if any, to but excluding the date of repurchase (subject to the right of Holders of record on a record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date);



- (2) the repurchase date (which shall be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed); and
- (3) the instructions determined by the Company, consistent with this covenant, that a Holder must follow in order to have its Notes repurchased.

(b) On the date of repurchase pursuant to a Special Put Option Offer, the Company will, to the extent lawful:

- (1) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Special Put Option Offer;
- (2) deposit with the Paying Agent an amount equal to the repurchase price, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and Additional Amounts, if any, to but excluding the date of repurchase (the “*Special Put Option Payment*”), in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and
- (3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee, the Notes properly accepted together with an Officer’s Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Company.

The Paying Agent will promptly mail to each Holder of Notes properly tendered the Special Put Option Payment for such Notes, and the Trustee will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each Holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4.10, the Company will not be required to make a Special Put Option Offer upon a Special Put Option Triggering Event if (1) a third party makes the Special Put Option Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Indenture applicable to a Special Put Option Offer made by the Company and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Special Put Option Offer, or (2) notice of redemption has been given in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, as described above under Section 3.07 hereof or Section 3.09 hereof pursuant to which the Company has exercised its right to redeem the Notes in full, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price.

(d) Notes repurchased by the Company pursuant to a Special Put Option Offer will have the status of Notes issued but not outstanding or will be retired and cancelled at the option of the Company. Subject to Section 2.09 hereof, Notes purchased by a third party pursuant to the preceding paragraph will have the status of Notes issued and outstanding.

(e) The Company will comply, to the extent applicable, with the requirements of Section 14(e) of the Exchange Act and any other securities laws or regulations in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to this provision. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with provisions of this provision, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this covenant by virtue thereof.

(f) The provisions described above that require the Company to make a Special Put Option Offer following a Special Put Option Triggering Event will be applicable whether or not any other provisions of this Indenture are applicable.

ARTICLE 5  
SUCCESSORS

Section 5.01 *Merger, Consolidation, or Sale of Assets.*

(a) The Company will not, directly or indirectly: (1) consolidate or merge with or into another Person (whether or not the Company survives); or (2) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person unless:

(1) either:

(A) if the transaction or series of transactions is a consolidation of the Company with or a merger of the Company with or into any other Person, the Company shall be the surviving corporation of such merger or consolidation; or

(B) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition has been made shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the British Virgin Islands, Cayman Islands, Hong Kong, Macau, Singapore, United States, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia, and such Person shall expressly assume all the Obligations of the Company under the Notes and this Indenture pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or agreements reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee; and

(2) immediately after such transaction, no Default or Event of Default exists.

Section 5.02 *Successor Corporation Substituted.*

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such consolidation, merger, sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition, the provisions of this Indenture referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the successor Person and not to the Company), and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein; *provided, however*, that the predecessor Company shall not be relieved from the obligation to pay the principal of and interest on the Notes except in the case of a sale of all of the Company's assets in a transaction that is subject to, and that complies with the provisions of, Section 5.01 hereof.

ARTICLE 6  
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01 *Events of Default.*

(a) Each of the following is an "Event of Default":

(1) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest on the Notes;

(2) default in the payment when due (at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise) of the principal of, or premium, if any, on the Notes;

(3) failure by the Company to comply with its obligations under the provisions of Sections 4.08, 4.10 or 5.01 hereof;

(4) failure by the Company for 60 days after notice to the Company by the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class to comply with any of the other agreements in this Indenture;

(5) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument (other than the Senior Credit Agreement) under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries), whether such Indebtedness (or guarantee) now exists, or is created after the date of this Indenture, if such default results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its express maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates US\$50.0 million or more, if such acceleration is not annulled within 30 days after written notice as provided in this Indenture ;

(6) default under the Senior Credit Agreement that results in the acceleration thereof prior to the final maturity thereof;

(7) failure by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary to pay final judgments entered by a court or courts of competent jurisdiction (other than any judgment as to which a reputable third party insurer has accepted full responsibility and coverage) aggregating in excess of US\$50.0 million, which judgments are not paid, discharged or stayed for a period of 60 days;

(8) the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of Bankruptcy Law:

(A) commences a voluntary case,

(B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

(C) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property,

(D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or

(E) generally is not paying its debts as they become due;

(9) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(A) is for relief against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case;

(B) appoints a custodian of the Company or of any of its Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary; or

(C) orders the liquidation of the Company or of any of its Subsidiaries that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary.

#### Section 6.02 *Acceleration.*

In the case of an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(a)(8) or 6.01(a)(9) hereof, with respect to the Company, any Subsidiary of the Company that is a Significant Subsidiary or any group of Subsidiaries of the Company that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, all outstanding Notes will become due and payable immediately without further action or notice. If any other Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may declare all the Notes to be due and payable immediately. Upon any such declaration, the Notes shall become due and payable immediately.

The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by written notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of all of the Holders, rescind an acceleration and its consequences, if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree and if all existing Events of Default (except nonpayment of principal, interest, premium or Additional Amounts, if any, that has become due solely because of the acceleration) have been cured or waived.

#### Section 6.03 *Other Remedies.*

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal, premium and Additional Amounts, if any, and interest on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

#### Section 6.04 *Waiver of Past Defaults.*

Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive an existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences hereunder; *provided* that Holders of not less than 90% of the aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes shall be required to waive a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium, Additional Amounts, if any, or interest on, the Notes (including in connection with an offer to purchase); *provided further*, that the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may rescind an acceleration and its consequences, including any related payment default that resulted from such acceleration. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.05 *Control by Majority.*

Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability.

Section 6.06 *Limitation on Suits.*

(a) Subject to the provisions of this Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee, in case an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under this Indenture at the request or direction of any Holders unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity and/or security to its satisfaction against any loss, liability or expense. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, when due, no Holder may pursue any remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Notes unless:

(1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee written notice that an Event of Default is continuing;

(2) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have made a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;

(3) such Holders have offered the Trustee security and/or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;

(4) the Trustee has not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt of the request and the offer of security and/or indemnity to its satisfaction; and

(5) during such 60-day period, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request.

(b) A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder.

Section 6.07 *Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.*

Subject to Section 9.02 hereof, the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal, premium, Additional Amounts, if any, and interest on the Notes, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Note (including in connection with an offer to purchase), or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of Holders of not less than 90% of the aggregate principal of the then outstanding Notes; *provided* that a Holder shall not have the right to institute any such suit for the enforcement of payment if and to the extent that the institution or prosecution thereof or the entry of judgment therein would, under applicable law, result in the surrender, impairment, waiver or loss of the Lien of this Indenture upon any property subject to such Lien.

Section 6.08 *Collection Suit by Trustee.*

If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(a)(1) or (a)(2) hereof occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount of principal of, premium, Additional Amounts, if any, and interest remaining unpaid on, the Notes and interest on overdue principal and premium, if any and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

Section 6.09 *Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.*

The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.08 hereof. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.08 hereof out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.10 *Priorities.*

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article 6, it shall pay out the money in the following order:

*First:* to the Trustee, the Agents, and their respective agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.08 hereof, including payment of all compensation, expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee or any Agent, and the costs and expenses of collection;

*Second:* to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, premium, Additional Amounts, if any, and interest, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium, Additional Amounts, if any, and interest, respectively; and

*Third:* to the Company or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section 6.10.

Section 6.11 *Undertaking for Costs.*

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07 hereof, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

ARTICLE 7  
TRUSTEE

Section 7.01 *Duties of Trustee.*

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee will exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(1) the duties of the Trustee will be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee will examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

(3) the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of any Default or Event of Default unless the Company has delivered written notice of such default or Event of Default to a Responsible Officer at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee referencing the applicable provision of this Indenture.

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own grossly negligent action, its own grossly negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section 7.01;

(2) the Trustee will not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer; and

(3) the Trustee will not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05 hereof.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this Section 7.01.

(e) No provision of this Indenture will require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability.

(f) The Trustee will not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

*Section 7.02 Rights of Trustee.*

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely upon any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officer's Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both. The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may engage and consult with professional advisors and counsel selected by it and the Trustee may rely conclusively upon advice of such professional advisors and counsel or any Opinion of Counsel will be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon by the Trustee and any of its directors, officers, employees or agents duly appointed.

(c) The Trustee may act through its attorneys and agents and will not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care. The Trustee shall have no duty to monitor the performance of such agents.

(d) The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within the rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture. The Trustee shall not be required to take action at the direction of the Company or Holders which conflicts with the requirements of this Indenture, or for which it is not indemnified to its satisfaction, or which involves undue risk or would be contrary to applicable law or regulation.

(e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company will be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

(f) The Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity and/or security satisfactory to the Trustee in its sole discretion against the losses, liabilities and expenses that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.



(g) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

(h) The recitals contained herein and in the Notes are made by the Company and not by the Trustee, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness thereof. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or the Notes.

(i) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records, and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.

(j) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(k) The rights, privileges, indemnity, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified and/or secured, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder, *provided, however* any such agent or custodian shall not be deemed to be a fiduciary;

(l) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver a certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture;

(m) So long as any of the Notes remains outstanding, the Company shall provide the Agents with a sufficient number of copies of this Indenture and each of the documents sent to the Trustee or which are required to be made available by stock exchange regulations or stated in the Offering Memorandum relating to the Notes, to be available and, subject to being provided with such copies, each of the Agents will procure that such copies shall be available at its specified office during normal office hours for examination by the Holders and that copies thereof will be furnished to the Holders upon written request at their own expense;

(n) If the Trustee shall be uncertain as to its duties or rights hereunder, it shall be entitled to refrain from taking action until directed in writing by a final order or judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction.

(o) If the Trustee receives inconsistent or conflicting requests and indemnity from two or more groups of Holders, each representing less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee, in its sole discretion, may determine what action, if any, to take and shall not incur any liability for its failure to act until such inconsistency or conflict is, in its sole opinion, resolved.

(p) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall be entitled to make a deduction or withholding from any payment which they make under this Indenture for or on account of any present or future taxes, duties or charges if and to the extent so required by applicable law, in which event the Trustee or the Paying Agent, as applicable, shall make such payment after such withholding or deduction has been made and shall account to the relevant authorities for the amount so withheld or deducted.

(q) The Trustee shall (except as expressly otherwise provided herein) as regards all the trusts, powers, authorities and discretions vested in it by this Indenture or by applicable law, have absolute and uncontrolled discretion as to the exercise or non-exercise thereof and, absent any wilful misconduct, gross negligence or fraud on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee shall not be responsible for any loss, damage, cost, claim or any other liability or inconvenience that may result from the exercise or non-exercise thereof.

(r) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced if in writing and signed by an Officer of the Company and any resolution of the Board of Directors shall be sufficiently evidenced by a board resolution.

(s) The Trustee shall have no duty to inquire as to the performance of the covenants of the Company. Delivery of reports, information and documents to the Trustee under Section 4.03 hereof shall be for informational purposes only as regards the Trustee and the Trustee's receipt of such reports, information and documents shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates).

(t) The Trustee shall not have any obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance, and shall not be responsible or liable for compliance with restrictions on transfer, exchange, redemption, purchase or repurchase, as applicable, of minimum denominations imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law or regulation with respect to any transfer, exchange, redemption, purchase or repurchase, as applicable, of any interest in any Global Notes.

(u) The Trustee may assume without inquiry in the absence of actual knowledge that the Company is duly complying with its obligations contained in this Indenture required to be performed and observed by it, and that no Default or Event of Default or other event which would require repayment of the Notes has occurred.

Section 7.03 *[Intentionally Omitted.]*

Section 7.04 *Individual Rights of Trustee.*

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. The Trustee is also subject to Section 7.11 hereof.

Section 7.05 *Trustee's Disclaimer.*

The Trustee will not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Notes or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision of this Indenture, it will not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee, and it will not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Notes or any other document in connection with the sale of the Notes or pursuant to this Indenture other than its certificate of authentication. The Trustee shall not be deemed to be required to calculate any Fixed Charges, Treasury Rates, Additional Amounts, any make-whole amount, any Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio or other coverage ratio, or otherwise.

*Section 7.06 Notice of Defaults.*

If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee will mail to Holders a notice of the Default or Event of Default within ninety (90) days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium, Additional Amounts, if any, or interest on, any Note, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have such actual knowledge and may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders.

*Section 7.07 [Intentionally Omitted.]*

*Section 7.08 Compensation and Indemnity.*

(a) The Company will pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder pursuant to a written fee agreement executed by the Trustee and the Company. The Trustee's compensation will not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company will reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses properly incurred or made by it in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses will include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

(b) The Company will indemnify the Trustee (which for purposes of this Section 7.08, shall be deemed to include its officers, directors, employees and agents) against any and all losses, liabilities or expenses (including the fees and expenses of counsel) incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, including the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture against the Company (including this Section 7.08) and defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company, any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder, except to the extent any such loss, liability or expense may be attributable solely to its gross negligence, willful misconduct or fraud by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final non-appealable order. The Trustee will notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company will not relieve the Company of its obligations hereunder. The Company will defend the claim and the Trustee will cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel and the Company will pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company shall not need to pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

(c) The obligations of the Company under this Section 7.08 will survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, and the resignation or removal of the Trustee and/or any Agent, but only in relation to anything done or omitted to be done by such Trustee and/or any such Agent on or prior to such resignation or removal.

(d) To secure the Company's payment obligations in this Section 7.08, the Trustee will have a Lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal and interest on particular Notes. Such Lien will survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

(e) When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(a)(8) or Section 6.01(a)(9) hereof occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

Section 7.09 *Replacement of Trustee.*

(a) A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee will become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.09.

(b) The Trustee may resign in writing at any time and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee and the Company in writing. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

- (1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.11 hereof;
- (2) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (3) a custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (4) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

(c) If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, the Company will promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one (1) year after the successor Trustee takes office, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

(d) If a successor Trustee does not take office within sixty (60) days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company, or the holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee at the sole expense of the Company.

(e) If the Trustee, after written request by any Holder who has been a Holder for at least six months, fails to comply with Section 7.11 hereof, such Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(f) A successor Trustee will deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee will become effective, and the successor Trustee will have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee will mail a notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee will promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee; *provided* all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder have been paid and subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.08 hereof. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.09, the Company's obligations under Section 7.08 hereof will continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

Section 7.10 *Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.*

If the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act will be the successor Trustee.

Section 7.11 *Eligibility; Disqualification.*

There will at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof, the United Kingdom or Hong Kong that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, that is subject to supervision or examination by the relevant authorities in such jurisdiction and that is a corporation which is generally recognized as a corporation which customarily performs such corporate trustee roles and provides such corporate trustee services in transactions similar in nature to the offering of the Notes. No obligor under the Notes or Person directly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such obligor shall serve as trustee under the Indenture.

Section 7.12 *Appointment of Co-Trustee.*

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, at any time, for the purpose of meeting any legal requirement of any jurisdiction or otherwise, the Trustee shall have the power and may execute and deliver all instruments necessary to appoint one or more Persons to act as a co-trustee or cotrustees, or separate trustees, of all or any part of this Indenture, and to vest in such Person or Persons, in such capacity and for the benefit of the Holders, such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts as the Trustee may consider necessary or desirable. No co-trustee or separate trustee hereunder shall be required to meet the terms of eligibility as a successor trustee under Section 7.09 and no notice to the Holders of the appointment of any co-trustee or separate trustee shall be required.

(b) Every separate trustee and co-trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, be appointed and act subject to the following provisions and conditions:

(1) All rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred or imposed upon the Trustee shall be conferred or imposed upon and exercised or performed by the Trustee and such separate trustee or co-trustee jointly (it being understood that such separate trustee or co-trustee is not authorized to act separately without the Trustee joining in such act), except to the extent that under any law of any jurisdiction in which any particular act or acts are to be performed the Trustee shall be incompetent or unqualified to perform such act or acts, in which event such rights, powers, duties and obligations shall be exercised and performed singly by such separate trustee or co-trustee, but solely at the direction of the Trustee.

(2) No trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of any other trustee hereunder; and

(3) The Trustee may at any time accept the resignation of or remove any separate trustee or co-trustee.

(c) Any notice, request or other writing given to the Trustee shall be deemed to have been given to each of the then separate trustees and co-trustees, as effectively as if given to each of them. Every instrument appointing any separate trustee or co-trustee shall refer to this Indenture and the conditions of this Section 7.12. Each separate trustee and co-trustee, upon its acceptance of the trusts conferred, shall be vested with the estates or property specified in its instrument of appointment, either jointly with the Trustee or separately, as may be provided therein, subject to all the provisions of this Indenture, specifically including every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct of, affecting the liability of, or affording protection or rights (including the rights to compensation, reimbursement and indemnification hereunder) to, the Trustee. Every such instrument shall be filed with the Trustee.

(d) Any separate trustee or co-trustee may at any time constitute the Trustee its agent or attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, to the extent not prohibited by law, to do any lawful act under or in respect of this Indenture on its behalf and in its name. If any separate trustee or co-trustee shall die, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all of its estates, properties, rights, remedies, and trusts shall vest in and be exercised by the Trustee, to the extent permitted by law, without the appointment of a new or successor trustee.

Section 7.13 *[Intentionally Omitted]*.

Section 7.14 *Resignation of Agents*.

Any Agent may resign and be discharged from its duties under this Indenture at any time by giving thirty (30) days' prior written notice of such resignation to the Trustee and the Company. The Trustee or the Company may remove any Agent at any time by giving thirty (30) days' prior written notice to such Agent. Upon such notice, a successor Agent shall be appointed by the Company, who shall provide written notice of such appointment to the Trustee. Such successor Agent shall become the Agent hereunder upon the resignation or removal date specified in such notice. If the Company is unable to replace the resigning Agent within thirty (30) days after such notice, the Agent shall deliver any funds then held hereunder in its possession to the Trustee or (i) such Agent may appoint as its successor Agent, any reputable and experienced financial institution acceptable to the Trustee and the Company or (ii) apply to a court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Agent or for other appropriate relief. The reasonable costs and expenses (including its counsels' fees and expenses) properly incurred by the Agent in connection with such court proceedings shall be paid by the Company. Upon receipt of the identity of the successor Agent, the Agent shall deliver any funds then held hereunder to the successor Agent, less the Agent's fees, costs and expenses or other obligations owed to the Agent. Upon its resignation and delivery of any funds, the Agent shall be discharged of and from any and all further obligations arising in connection with this Indenture, but shall continue to enjoy the benefit of Section 7.08.

Section 7.15 *Rights of Trustee in Other Roles*.

All rights, powers and indemnities contained in this Article 7 shall apply to the Trustee in its other roles hereunder and the Agents, *provided, however*, that each Agent is an agent and not a fiduciary.

## ARTICLE 8 LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

Section 8.01 *Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance*.

The Company may at any time, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a resolution set forth in an Officer's Certificate, elect to have either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof be applied to all outstanding Notes upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 8.

### Section 8.02 *Legal Defeasance and Discharge.*

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from its Obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Legal Defeasance*"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company will be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Notes, which will thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (1) and (2) below, and to have satisfied all their other obligations under such Notes and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which will survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

- (1) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, such Notes when such payments are due from the trust referred to in Section 8.04 hereof;
- (2) the Company's Obligations with respect to such Notes under Article 2 and Section 4.02 hereof;
- (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar hereunder, and the Company's Obligations in connection therewith; and
- (4) this Article 8.

Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03 hereof.

### Section 8.03 *Covenant Defeasance.*

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, the Company will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be released from each of their obligations under the covenants contained in Sections 4.08 and 4.09 hereof with respect to the outstanding Notes on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Covenant Defeasance*"), and the Notes will thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but will continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Notes will not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the outstanding Notes, the Company may omit to comply with and will have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Notes will be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, Sections 6.01(a)(3) through 6.01(a)(6) hereof will not constitute Events of Default; *provided* that a failure by the Company to comply with its obligations under the provisions of Section 4.10 will constitute an Event of Default.

Section 8.04 *Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.*

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance under either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof:

(1) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable U.S. Government Obligations, in amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of an internationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, or interest and premium, and Additional Amounts, if any, on, the outstanding Notes on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be, and the Company must specify whether the Notes are being defeased to such stated date for payment or to a particular redemption date;

(2) in the case of an election under Section 8.02 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that:

(A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the U.S. Internal Revenue Service a ruling; or

(B) since the date of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law,

in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(3) in the case of an election under Section 8.03 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel confirming that the holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(4) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit) and the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound;

(5) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture) to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound;

(6) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders over the other creditors of the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Company or others; and



(7) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

(8) The Trustee shall be entitled to its usual fees and, in addition, any fees and expenses properly incurred or charged by the Trustee and its counsel in connection with defeasance, satisfaction and discharge, and investment or custody services provided hereunder.

*Section 8.05 Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.*

Subject to Section 8.06 hereof, all money and non-callable U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof in respect of the outstanding Notes will be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the holders of such Notes of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, and Additional Amounts, if any, and interest, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company will pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the holders of the outstanding Notes.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article 8 to the contrary, the Trustee will deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 8.04 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 8.04(1) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

*Section 8.06 Repayment to Company.*

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium or Additional Amounts, if any, or interest on, any Note and remaining unclaimed for two (2) years after such principal, premium, or Additional Amounts, if any, or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request or (if then held by the Company) will be discharged from such trust; and the holder of such Note will thereafter be permitted to look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, will thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in the New York Times and The Wall Street Journal (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which will not be less than thirty (30) days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

Section 8.07 *Reinstatement.*

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any U.S. dollars or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes will be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be; *provided, however*, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium or Additional Amounts, if any, or interest on, any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company will be subrogated to the rights of the holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 9  
AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER

Section 9.01 *Without Consent of Holders of Notes.*

Notwithstanding Section 9.02 of this Indenture, the Company, the Trustee, and each Agent, may amend or supplement this Indenture and the Notes without the consent of any Holder:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes; *provided* that such uncertificated Notes are in registered form for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- (3) to provide for the assumption of the Company's Obligations to Holders in the case of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets;
- (4) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under this Indenture of any such Holder;
- (5) to conform the text of this Indenture to any provision of the "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum, to the extent that such provision in that "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Notes or this Indenture; or
- (6) to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the limitations set forth in this Indenture as of the date of this Indenture;

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 7.02 hereof, the Trustee and each Agent will join with the Company in the execution of any amended or supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but neither the Trustee nor any Agent will be obligated to (although they may at their discretion) enter into such amended or supplemental indenture that affects their own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Section 9.02 *With Consent of Holders of Notes.*

Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company, the Trustee and each Agent may amend or supplement this Indenture (including, without limitation, Section 4.08 hereof) and the Notes, with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, any existing Default or Event of Default (other than a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, premium or Additional Amounts, if any, or interest on, the Notes, except a payment default resulting from an acceleration that has been rescinded) or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Notes, may be waived with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes (including Additional Notes, if any) voting as a single class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, the Notes).

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental indenture, and upon delivery to the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the holders of Notes as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 7.02, 9.06, 13.04 and 13.05 hereof, the Trustee and each Agent will join with the Company in the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture unless such amended or supplemental indenture directly affects either the Trustee's or any Agent's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee and each Agent (as the case may be) may in their discretion, but will not be obligated to, enter into such amended or supplemental indenture.

It is not necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it is sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company will mail to the Holders of Notes affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, will not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amended or supplemental indenture or waiver. Subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture or the Notes. However, without the consent of Holders of 90% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes (including the Additional Notes) affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not (with respect to any Notes (including the Additional Notes) held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (1) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the principal of, premium, if any, or change the fixed maturity of any Note or alter or waive any provisions with respect to the redemption of the Notes (except as provided above with respect to Section 4.08 hereof);
- (3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Note;

(4) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, or interest, premium or Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);

(5) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Notes;

(6) make any change in the provisions of this Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders of Notes to receive payments of principal of, or interest, premium or Additional Amounts, if any, on, the Notes;

(7) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Note (other than a payment required by Sections 4.08 hereof); or

(8) make any change in the preceding amendment and waiver provisions.

*Section 9.03 Supplemental Indenture.*

Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Notes will be set forth in an amended or supplemental indenture.

*Section 9.04 Revocation and Effect of Consents.*

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by such Holder and every subsequent holder of a Note or portion of a Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder or subsequent holder of a Note may revoke the consent as to its Note if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder.

*Section 9.05 Notation on or Exchange of Notes.*

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for all Notes may issue and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note will not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

*Section 9.06 Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.*

The Trustee will sign any amended or supplemental indenture authorized pursuant to this Article 9 if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. The Company may not sign an amended or supplemental indenture until the Board of Directors of the Company approves it. In executing any amended or supplemental indenture, the Trustee will (subject to Section 7.01 hereof and in addition to Section 7.02 hereof) be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 13.04 hereof, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture, that the supplemental indenture is legal, valid, binding and enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms and such other matters as the Trustee may request. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which adversely affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

ARTICLE 10  
[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]

ARTICLE 11  
[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]

ARTICLE 12  
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 12.01 *Satisfaction and Discharge.*

This Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes issued hereunder, when:

(1) either:

(A) all Notes that have been authenticated, except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Company, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all Notes that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the mailing of a notice of redemption or otherwise or will become due and payable within one (1) year and the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable U.S. Government Obligations, in amounts as will be sufficient, without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Notes not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium and Additional Amounts, if any, and accrued interest to but excluding the date of maturity or redemption;

(2) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit) and the deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound;

(3) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under this Indenture; and

(4) the Company has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee under this Indenture to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or on the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Company must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, if money has been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of clause (1) of this Section 12.01, the provisions of Sections 12.02 and 8.06 hereof will survive.

Section 12.02 *Application of Trust Money.*

Subject to the provisions of Section 8.06 hereof, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 12.01 hereof shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium and Additional Amounts, if any) and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any cash in U.S. dollars or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 12.01 hereof by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 12.01 hereof; *provided* that if the Company has made any payment of principal of, premium or Additional Amounts, if any, or interest on, any Notes because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the cash in U.S. dollars or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 13  
MISCELLANEOUS

Section 13.01 *[Intentionally Omitted].*

Section 13.02 *Notices.*

Any notice or communication by the Company or the Trustee to the others is duly given if in writing, in the English language, and delivered in Person or by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), facsimile transmission or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the others' address:

If to the Company:

[Melco Resorts Finance Limited  
190 Elgin Avenue, George Town  
Grand Cayman KY1-9005  
Cayman Islands

c/o Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited  
36th Floor, The Centrium  
60 Wyndham Street  
Central, Hong Kong  
Facsimile No.: +852 2230 9438  
Attention: Company Secretary

With a copy to:  
Latham & Watkins  
18th Floor, One Exchange Square  
8 Connaught Place  
Central, Hong Kong  
Facsimile No.: +852.2912.2600  
Attention:

If to the Trustee, Paying Agent or Registrar:

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas  
Trust and Agency Services  
60 Wall Street, 16th Floor  
Mail Stop: NYC60-1630  
New York, New York 10005  
USA  
Attn: Corporates Team, Melco Resorts  
Facsimile: (732) 578-4635

With a copy to:

Deutsche Bank National Trust Company  
for Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas  
Trust and Agency Services  
100 Plaza One – 6th Floor  
MSJCY03-0699  
Jersey City, NJ 07311-3901  
USA  
Attn: Corporates Team, Melco Resorts  
Facsimile: (732) 578-4635

The Company, the Trustee and any Agent, by notice to the others, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to Holders) will be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five (5) Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if transmitted by facsimile; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder will be mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery to its address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it will not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

If the Company mails a notice or communication to Holders, it will mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

Section 13.03 *Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes.*

Holders may communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes.

Section 13.04 *Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.*

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

(1) an Officer's Certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee (which must include the statements set forth in Section 13.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been satisfied; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee (which must include the statements set forth in Section 13.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been satisfied.

Section 13.05 *Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.*

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture must include:

(1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been satisfied; and

(4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been satisfied.

Section 13.06 *Rules by Trustee and Agents.*

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

Section 13.07 *No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders.*

No past, present or future director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Notes or this Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.



Section 13.08 *Governing Law.*

THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS INDENTURE AND THE NOTES.

Section 13.09 *No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.*

This Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or its Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

Section 13.10 *Successors.*

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Notes will bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee and each Agent in this Indenture will bind their respective successors.

Section 13.11 *Severability.*

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 13.12 *Counterpart Originals.*

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy will be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

Section 13.13 *Table of Contents, Headings, etc.*

The Table of Contents, Cross-Reference Table and Headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and will in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 13.14 *Patriot Act*

The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the USA Patriot Act, Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, like all financial institutions and in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas or any of its Affiliates. The parties to this Agreement agree that they will provide Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas with such information as it may request in order for Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas or any of its Affiliates to satisfy the requirements of the USA Patriot Act. The parties agree that Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas may take and instruct any delegate to take any action which in their sole discretion considers appropriate so as to comply with any applicable law, regulation, request of a public or regulatory authority or any policy of Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas which relates to the prevention of fraud, money laundering, terrorism or other criminal activities or the provision of financial and other services to sanctioned persons or entities. Such action may include but is not limited to the interception and investigation of transactions on the Company's accounts (particularly those involving the international transfer of funds) including the source of the intended recipient of funds paid into or out of the Company's accounts. In certain circumstances, such action may delay or prevent the processing of the Company's instructions, the settlement of transactions over the Company's accounts or Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas' performance of its obligations under this Agreement and the Notes. Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas will endeavor to notify the Company of the existence of such circumstances. Neither Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas nor any delegate will be liable for any loss (whether direct or consequential and including, without limitation, loss of profit or interest) caused in whole or in part by any actions which are taken by Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas or any delegate pursuant to this Section 13.14.

Section 13.15 *Submission to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial*

THE COMPANY HEREBY SUBMITS TO THE NON-EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE FEDERAL AND STATE COURTS IN THE BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN IN THE CITY OF NEW YORK IN ANY SUIT OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY. THE COMPANY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES ANY OBJECTION TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY SUIT OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES AND ANY OF THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY IN FEDERAL AND STATE COURTS IN THE BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN IN THE CITY OF NEW YORK AND IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES AND AGREES NOT TO PLEAD OR CLAIM IN ANY SUCH COURT THAT ANY SUCH SUIT OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT HAS BEEN BROUGHT IN AN INCONVENIENT FORUM. NOTHING HEREIN SHALL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF THE TRUSTEE OR ANY HOLDER OF THE NOTES TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY LAW OR TO COMMENCE LEGAL PROCEEDINGS OR OTHERWISE PROCEED AGAINST THE COMPANY IN ANY OTHER JURISDICTION. THE COMPANY IRREVOCABLY APPOINTS LAW DEBENTURE CORPORATE SERVICES INC., 801 2ND AVENUE, SUITE 403, NEW YORK, NEW YORK, 10017, AS ITS AUTHORIZED AGENT IN THE BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN IN THE CITY OF NEW YORK UPON WHICH PROCESS MAY BE SERVED IN ANY SUCH SUIT OR PROCEEDING, AND AGREES THAT SERVICE OF PROCESS UPON SUCH AGENT, AND WRITTEN NOTICE OF SAID SERVICE TO THE COMPANY BY THE PERSON SERVING THE SAME TO THE ADDRESS PROVIDED IN SECTION 13.02, SHALL BE DEEMED IN EVERY RESPECT EFFECTIVE SERVICE OF PROCESS UPON THE COMPANY IN ANY SUCH SUIT OR PROCEEDING. THE COMPANY FURTHER AGREES TO TAKE ANY AND ALL ACTION AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN SUCH DESIGNATION AND APPOINTMENT OF SUCH AGENT IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT FOR A PERIOD OF NINE YEARS FROM THE DATE OF THIS INDENTURE.

EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY WAIVES ITS RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY. THE SCOPE OF THIS WAIVER IS INTENDED TO BE ALL-ENCOMPASSING OF ANY AND ALL DISPUTES THAT MAY BE FILED IN ANY COURT AND THAT RELATE TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS TRANSACTION, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, CONTRACT CLAIMS, TORT CLAIMS, BREACH OF DUTY CLAIMS, AND ALL OTHER COMMON LAW AND STATUTORY CLAIMS. THIS SECTION 13.15 HAS BEEN FULLY DISCUSSED BY EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AND THESE PROVISIONS SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY EXCEPTIONS. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY FURTHER WARRANTS AND REPRESENTS THAT SUCH PARTY HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS LEGAL COUNSEL, AND THAT SUCH PARTY KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS JURY TRIAL RIGHTS FOLLOWING CONSULTATION WITH LEGAL COUNSEL. THIS WAIVER IS IRREVOCABLE, MEANING THAT IT MAY NOT BE MODIFIED EITHER ORALLY OR IN WRITING, AND THIS WAIVER SHALL APPLY TO ANY SUBSEQUENT AMENDMENTS, SUPPLEMENTS OR MODIFICATIONS TO (OR ASSIGNMENTS OF) THIS INDENTURE. IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, THIS INDENTURE MAY BE FILED AS A WRITTEN CONSENT TO A TRIAL (WITHOUT A JURY) BY THE COURT.

[Signatures on following page]

SIGNATURES

Dated as of June 6, 2017

**The Company**

MELCO RESORTS FINANCE LIMITED

By: /s/ Yuk Man Chung

Name: Yuk Man Chung

Title: Director

[Signature page – Indenture]

DEDUTSCHE BANK TRUST COMPANY AMERICAS,  
as Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent  
By: Deutsche Bank National Trust Company

By: /s/ Annie Jaghatspanyan

Name: Annie Jaghatspanyan

Title: Vice President

By: /s/ RODNEY GAUGHAN

Name: RODNEY GAUGHAN

Title: VICE PRESIDENT

SIGNATURE PAGE TO INDENTURE

[Face of Note]

---

*[Insert the Global Note Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture]*

*[Insert the Private Placement Legend, if applicable pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture]*

**CUSIP:**  
**ISIN:**

4.875% Senior Notes due 2025

No. \_\_\_

US\$ \_\_\_\_\_

MELCO RESORTS FINANCE LIMITED

Promises to pay to Cede & Co. or its registered assigns, the principal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ *[NUMBER IN WORDS]* U.S. DOLLARS on June 6, 2025.

Interest Payment Dates: June 6 and December 6

Record Dates: May 22 and November 21

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be signed manually or by facsimile by the duly authorized officer referred to below.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

MELCO RESORTS FINANCE LIMITED, as Company

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

**Certificate of Authentication**

This is one of the Notes referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

DEUTSCHE BANK TRUST COMPANY AMERICAS, as  
Trustee  
By: Deutsche Bank National Trust Company

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

[Back of Note]  
MELCO RESORTS FINANCE LIMITED  
4.875% Senior Notes due 2025

Capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

(1) *INTEREST.* Melco Resorts Finance Limited, a Cayman Islands exempted company with limited liability incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands (the “*Company*”), promises to pay or cause to be paid interest on the principal amount of this Note at 4.875% per annum from \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ until maturity. The Company will pay interest and Additional Amounts, if any, semi-annually in arrears on June 6 and December 6 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each, an “*Interest Payment Date*”). Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from the date of issuance; *provided* that if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date; *provided further* that the first Interest Payment Date shall be \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_. The Company will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal and premium, if any, at the rate equal to 1% per annum in excess of the then applicable interest rate on the Notes to the extent lawful; it will pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest and Additional Amounts (without regard to any applicable grace period) at the same rate to the extent lawful. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprising twelve 30-day months.

(2) *METHOD OF PAYMENT.* The Company will pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) and Additional Amounts, if any, to the Persons who are registered Holders of Notes at the close of business on May 22 or November 21 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. The Notes will be payable as to principal, premium, and Additional Amounts, if any, and interest at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose within or without the City and State of New York, or, at the option of the Company, payment of interest and Additional Amounts, if any, may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their address set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds will be required with respect to principal of and interest, premium and Additional Amounts, if any, on, all Global Notes and all other Notes, the Holders of which will have provided wire transfer instructions to the Company or the Paying Agent, and shall so notify the Trustee and each Paying Agent thereof. Such payment will be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

(3) *PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR.* Initially, Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change the Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any holders of the Notes. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act in any such capacity.

(4) *INDENTURE.* The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of June 6, 2017 (the “*Indenture*”) among the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Registrar. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling. The Indenture does not limit the aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be issued thereunder.



(5) *OPTIONAL REDEMPTION.*

(a) Except as set forth in subparagraphs (b) and (c) of this Paragraph 5, the Company will not have the option to redeem the Notes prior to June 6, 2020. On or after June 6, 2020, the Company may redeem all or a part of the Notes upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and Additional Amounts if any, on the Notes redeemed, to but excluding the applicable redemption date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on June 6 of the years indicated below, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
2020	103.65625%
2021	102.43750%
2022	101.21875%
2023 and thereafter	100.00000%

Any such redemption and notice may, at the discretion of the Company, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent. If such redemption is so subject to satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, such notice shall describe each such condition, and if applicable, shall state that, in the Company's discretion, the redemption date may be delayed until such time (*provided, however*, that any delayed redemption date shall not be more than 60 days after the date the relevant notice of redemption was sent) as any or all such conditions shall be satisfied, or such redemption or purchase may not occur and such notice may be rescinded in the event that any or all such conditions shall not have been satisfied by the redemption date or by the redemption date as so delayed. In addition, the Company may provide in such notice that payment of the redemption price and performance of the Company's obligations with respect to such redemption may be performed by another Person.

Unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price or fails to satisfy the conditions precedent to the redemption and thereby terminates the redemption, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions thereof called for redemption on the applicable redemption date.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (a) of this Paragraph 5, at any time prior to June 6, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under the Indenture at a redemption price equal to 104.875% of the principal amount thereof, *plus* accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Amounts, if any, to but excluding the redemption date, with the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings; *provided* that at least 65% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes originally issued under the Indenture (excluding Notes held by the Company and its Subsidiaries) remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of such redemption and that such redemption occurs within 45 days of the date of the closing of such Equity Offering.

Any redemption notice given in respect of the redemption referred to in the preceding paragraph may be given prior to completion of the related Equity Offering, and any such redemption or notice may, at the discretion of the Company, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, including the completion of the related Equity Offering.

(c) At any time prior to June 6, 2020, the Company may also redeem all or a part of the Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice mailed by first-class mail to each Holder's registered address, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of Notes redeemed *plus* the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and Additional Amounts, if any, to but excluding the date of redemption, subject to the rights of Holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Any such redemption and notice may, at the discretion of the Company, be subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent.

(d) The Notes may also be redeemed in the circumstances described in Section 3.09 and 3.10 of the Indenture.

(6) *MANDATORY REDEMPTION*. The Company is not required to make mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

(7) *REPURCHASE AT THE OPTION OF HOLDER*. The Notes may be subject to a Change of Control Offer or a Special Put Option Offer, as further described in Sections 4.08 and 4.10 of the Indenture.

(8) *NOTICE OF REDEMPTION*. Subject to the second paragraph of Section 5(b) above, notice of redemption will be mailed at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction or discharge of the Indenture. Notes in denominations larger than US\$200,000 may be redeemed in part but only in integral multiples of US\$1,000 *provided* that the unredeemed part has a minimum denomination of US\$200,000, unless all of the Notes held by a Holder are to be redeemed.

(9) *DENOMINATIONS, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE*. The Notes are in registered form without coupons in denominations of US\$200,000 and integral multiples of US\$1,000 in excess thereof. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Company may require a Holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the corresponding Interest Payment Date.

(10) *PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS*. The registered holder may be treated as its owner for all purposes.

(11) *AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER*. The Indenture or the Notes, may be amended as set forth in the Indenture.

(12) *DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES*. The events listed in Section 6.01 of the Indenture shall constitute "*Events of Default*" for the purpose of this Note.

(13) *TRUSTEE DEALINGS WITH COMPANY.* The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may make loans to, accept deposits from, and perform services for the Company or its Affiliates, and may otherwise deal with the Company or its Affiliates, as if it were not the Trustee.

(14) *NO RECOURSE AGAINST OTHERS.* A director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company, as such, will not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Notes or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Notes.

(15) *AUTHENTICATION.* This Note will not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

(16) *ABBREVIATIONS.* Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

(17) *CUSIP NUMBERS.* Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes, and the Trustee may use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption, and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

(18) *GOVERNING LAW.* THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WILL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THE INDENTURE AND THIS NOTE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THAT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

The Company will furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to:

Melco Resorts Finance Limited  
190 Elgin Avenue, George Town  
Grand Cayman KY1-9005  
Cayman Islands

c/o Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited  
36th Floor, The Centrium  
60 Wyndham Street  
Central  
Hong Kong  
Attention: Company Secretary

ASSIGNMENT FORM

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to:

\_\_\_\_\_ (Insert assignee's legal name)

\_\_\_\_\_ (Insert assignee's soc. sec. or tax I.D. no.)

\_\_\_\_\_ (Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint \_\_\_\_\_  
to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Your Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this  
Note)

Signature Guarantee\*: \_\_\_\_\_

\* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

*OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE*

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Sections 4.08 or 4.10 of the Indenture, check the appropriate box below:

Section 4.08

Section 4.10

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.08 or Section 4.10 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

US\$ \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Your Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Tax Identification No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature Guarantee\*: \_\_\_\_\_

\* Participant in a recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program (or other signature guarantor acceptable to the Trustee).

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE GLOBAL NOTE

The following exchanges of a part of this Global Note for an interest in another Global Note or for a Definitive Note, or exchanges of a part of another Global Note or Definitive Note for an interest in this Global Note, have been made:

Date of Exchange	Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of this Global Note	Amount of increase in Principal Amount of this Global Note	Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease (or increase)	Signature of authorized officer of Trustee or Custodian
------------------	--	--	--	---

## FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

[Company address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025 of Melco Resorts Finance Limited

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of June 6, 2017 (the “*Indenture*”), among Melco Resorts Finance Limited, as issuer (the “*Company*”) and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

\_\_\_\_\_, (the “*Transferor*”) owns and proposes to transfer the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified in Annex A hereto, in the principal amount of US\$\_\_\_\_\_ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Transfer*”), to \_\_\_\_\_ (the “*Transferee*”), as further specified in Annex A hereto. In connection with the Transfer, the Transferor hereby certifies that:

[CHECK ALL THAT APPLY]

1.  **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Rule 144A.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that the beneficial interest or Definitive Note is being transferred to a Person that the Transferor reasonably believes is purchasing the beneficial interest or Definitive Note for its own account, or for one or more accounts with respect to which such Person exercises sole investment discretion, and such Person and each such account is a “qualified institutional buyer” within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A, and such Transfer is in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the 144A Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

2.  **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Global Note or a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that (i) the Transfer is not being made to a Person in the United States and (x) at the time the buy order was originated, the Transferee was outside the United States or such Transferor and any Person acting on its behalf reasonably believed and believes that the Transferee was outside the United States or (y) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither such Transferor nor any Person acting on its behalf knows that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States, (ii) no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or Rule 904(b) of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (iii) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act and (iv) if the proposed transfer is being made prior to the expiration of the Restricted Period, the transfer is not being made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on Transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Regulation S Global Note and/or the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

3.  **Check and complete if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Definitive Note pursuant to any provision of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A or Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States, and accordingly the Transferor hereby further certifies that (check one):

(a)  such Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act;

or

(b)  such Transfer is being effected to the Company or a subsidiary thereof;

or

(c)  such Transfer is being effected pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and in compliance with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act.

4.  **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or of an Unrestricted Definitive Note.**

(a)  **Check if Transfer is pursuant to Rule 144.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(b)  **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Regulation S.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(c)  **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Other Exemption.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in compliance with an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904 and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will not be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes or Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.



This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

1. The Transferor owns and proposes to transfer the following:

[CHECK ONE OF (a) OR (b)]

(a)  a beneficial interest in the:

- (i)  144A Global Note (CUSIP\_\_\_\_\_), or
- (ii)  Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP\_\_\_\_\_); or

(b)  a Restricted Definitive Note.

2. After the Transfer the Transferee will hold:

[CHECK ONE]

(a)  a beneficial interest in the:

- (i)  144A Global Note (CUSIP\_\_\_\_\_), or
- (ii)  Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP\_\_\_\_\_), or
- (iii)  Unrestricted Global Note (CUSIP\_\_\_\_\_); or

(b)  a Restricted Definitive Note; or

(c)  an Unrestricted Definitive Note,

in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

## FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE

[Company address block]

[Registrar address block]

Re: 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025 of Melco Resorts Finance Limited

(CUSIP\_\_\_\_\_)

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of June 6, 2017 (the “*Indenture*”), among Melco Resorts Finance Limited, as issuer (the “*Company*”) and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

\_\_\_\_\_, (the “*Owner*”) owns and proposes to exchange the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified herein, in the principal amount of US\$\_\_\_\_\_ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Exchange*”). In connection with the Exchange, the Owner hereby certifies that:

**1. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Unrestricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note**

(a)  **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note in an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(b)  **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(c)  **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Owner’s Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(d)  **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

**2. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes for Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes**

(a)  **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Restricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a Restricted Definitive Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies that the Restricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Restricted Definitive Note issued will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

(b)  **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in the [CHECK ONE]  144A Global Note,  Regulation S Global Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer and (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, and in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the beneficial interest issued will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the relevant Restricted Global Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated 8 May 2017

- (1) MELCO LEISURE AND ENTERTAINMENT GROUP LIMITED
- (2) MELCO INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT LIMITED
- (3) CROWN ASIA INVESTMENTS PTY. LTD.
- (4) CROWN RESORTS LIMITED
- (5) MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED (FORMERLY KNOWN AS MELCO CROWN ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED)

---

**TERMINATION OF  
AMENDED AND RESTATED SHAREHOLDERS' DEED  
RELATING TO  
MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED  
(FORMERLY KNOWN AS MELCO CROWN  
ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED)**

---

## CONTENTS

Clause	Subject Matter	Page
1.	DEFINITIONS	2
2.	CROWN DISPOSAL TRANSACTIONS	2
3.	TERMINATION OF AMENDED AND RESTATED SHAREHOLDERS' DEED	2
4.	GOVERNING LAW	3
5.	JURISDICTION	3
6.	COUNTERPARTS	3

**BETWEEN:**

- (1) **MELCO LEISURE AND ENTERTAINMENT GROUP LIMITED**, an international business company incorporated under the laws of the British Virgin Islands of Akara Building, 24 De Castro Street, Wickhams Cay I, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands (“**MelcoSub**”)
- (2) **MELCO INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT LIMITED**, a company incorporated under the laws of Hong Kong of 38th Floor, The Centrium, 60 Wyndham Street, Central, Hong Kong and whose shares are listed on the Main Board of The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (Stock Code: 200) (“**Melco**”)
- (3) **CROWN ASIA INVESTMENTS PTY. LTD. (ACN 138 608 797)** (formerly known as PBL Asia Investments Limited), a company incorporated under the laws of Australia of “Crown Towers”, Level 3, 8 Whiteman Street, Southbank VIC 3006, Australia (“**CrownSub**”)
- (4) **CROWN RESORTS LIMITED (ACN 125 709 953)** (formerly known as Crown Limited), a company incorporated under the laws of Victoria of “Crown Towers”, Level 3, 8 Whiteman St, Southbank VIC 3006, Australia and whose shares are listed on the Australian Securities Exchange (ASX: CWN) (“**Crown**”)
- (5) **MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED** (formerly known as Melco Crown Entertainment Limited), an exempted company incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands of Walker House, Mary Street, P O Box 908GT, George Town, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands and whose shares are listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market in the United States (NASDAQ: MLCO) (the “**Company**”)

**WHEREAS**

- (A) The Company was established as a joint venture between MelcoSub and CrownSub and is now listed on the NASDAQ (NASDAQ: MLCO) and engaged in the business of owning and operating gaming projects in Macau S.A.R.
- (B) The parties hereto entered into an amended and restated shareholders’ deed relating to the Company dated 14 December 2016 (the “**Amended and Restated Shareholders’ Deed**”), which amended, restated and superseded the previous shareholders’ deed (as amended) in its entirety.
- (C) CrownSub is proposing to dispose of its remaining shareholding in the Company pursuant to the Crown Disposal Transactions (as defined below).
- (D) Upon completion of the Crown Disposal Transactions, the aggregate shareholding in the Company beneficially owned by CrownSub and its Affiliates will be less than 10.0%. Accordingly, the Amended and Restated Shareholders’ Deed will terminate pursuant to clause 3 of the Amended and Restated Shareholders’ Deed.

(E) The parties are entering into this Deed to provide written confirmation of the termination of the Amended and Restated Shareholders' Deed.

**IT IS HEREBY AGREED AS FOLLOWS:**

**1. DEFINITIONS**

- 1.1 Unless otherwise defined herein or the context otherwise requires, capitalized terms defined in the Amended and Restated Shareholders' Deed shall have the same meanings in this Deed. The rules of interpretation which apply to the Amended and Restated Shareholders' Deed shall apply to this Deed.
- 1.2 In this Deed:
- (a) "**Crown Disposal Transactions**" means the transactions described in clause 2.1(a) and (b) of this Deed pursuant to the terms of the Share Repurchase Agreement, dated the date hereof, between CrownSub and the Company (the "**Share Repurchase Agreement**") and the Underwriting Agreement, dated the date hereof, between the Company, Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., UBS Securities LLC and Morgan Stanley Co. LLC (the "**Underwriting Agreement**"); and
  - (b) "**Offering**" has the same meaning as in the Underwriters Agreement.

**2. CROWN DISPOSAL TRANSACTIONS**

- 2.1 The parties acknowledge that the following transactions are contemplated:
- (a) the repurchase by the Company from CrownSub or its Affiliates of 165,303,544 Shares for an aggregate purchase price set out in the Share Repurchase Agreement and subsequent cancellation of those Shares; and
  - (b) the Offering.
- 2.2 Each of the parties irrevocably and unconditionally consents to the Crown Disposal Transactions.

**3. TERMINATION OF AMENDED AND RESTATED SHAREHOLDERS' DEED**

- 3.1 Clause 3 of the Amended and Restated Shareholders' Deed provides that if the aggregate shareholding beneficially owned (as such term is defined under the 1933 Securities Act) by CrownSub and its Affiliates (expressed as a percentage of the total number of Shares issued by the Company) is less than 10.0%, the Amended and Restated Shareholders' Deed shall immediately terminate and cease to be of any effect save in respect of claims arising out of any antecedent breach of the Amended and Restated Shareholders' Deed and save that clauses 3(a) to 3(d) of the Amended and Restated Shareholders' Deed and clauses 6, 8, 13, 14, 15 and 16 of the Amended and Restated Shareholders' Deed shall continue to apply.



- 3.2 The parties acknowledge, agree and confirm that:
- (a) completion of the Crown Disposal Transactions (and in particular, completion of the transaction set out in 2.1(a)) will result in the aggregate shareholding beneficially owned by CrownSub and its Affiliates being less than 10.0% of the total number of issued Shares of the Company; and
  - (b) upon the aggregate shareholding beneficially owned by CrownSub and its Affiliates becoming less than 10.0% of the total number of issued Shares of the Company in connection with the Crown Disposal Transactions, clause 3 of the Amended and Restated Shareholders' Deed shall apply and the Amended and Restated Shareholders' Deed shall immediately terminate and cease to be of any effect, save in respect of claims arising out of any antecedent breach of the Amended and Restated Shareholders' Deed and save that clauses 3(a) to 3(d) of the Amended and Restated Shareholders' Deed and clauses 6, 8, 13, 14, 15 and 16 of the Amended and Restated Shareholders' Deed shall continue to apply in accordance with their terms.

**4. GOVERNING LAW**

The laws of Hong Kong govern this Deed.

**5. JURISDICTION**

Each party irrevocably and unconditionally:

- (a) submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of, or exercising jurisdiction in, Hong Kong; and
- (b) waives any:
  - (i) claim or objection based on absence of jurisdiction or inconvenient forum in respect of the jurisdiction of the Hong Kong courts; and
  - (ii) immunity in relation to this Deed in any jurisdiction for any reason.

**6. COUNTERPARTS**

- 6.1 This Deed may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all the counterparts shall together constitute one deed.
- 6.2 Transmission of an executed counterpart of this Deed, or the executed signature page of the counterpart of this Deed, by fax or email (in PDF, JPEG or other agreed format) shall take effect as delivery of an executed counterpart of this Deed. If either method of delivery is adopted, without prejudice to the validity of the agreement thus made, each party shall provide the others with the original such counterpart as soon as reasonably possible thereafter.

**EXECUTED AS A DEED**  
by **MELCO LEISURE AND**  
**ENTERTAINMENT GROUP LIMITED**

by:

/s/ Evan Andrew Winkler

Signature of Director

Evan Andrew Winkler

Name of Director (print)

**EXECUTED AS A DEED**  
by **MELCO INTERNATIONAL**  
**DEVELOPMENT LIMITED** and  
**SIGNED** by:

/s/ Evan Andrew Winkler

Signature of Director

Evan Andrew Winkler

Name of Director (print)

/s/ Chung Yuk Man

Signature of Director

Chung Yuk Man

Name of Director (print)

[Signature page to Termination Deed – Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited]

**SIGNED, SEALED and  
DELIVERED for CROWN ASIA  
INVESTMENTS PTY. LTD.** Under  
power of attorney in the presence of:

/s/ Ross Tomarchio  
Signature of witness

Ross Tomarchio  
Name

/s/ Kenneth McRae Barton  
Signature of attorney

Kenneth McRae Barton  
Name

/s/ Mary Manos  
Signature of attorney

Mary Manos  
Name

**SIGNED, SEALED and  
DELIVERED for CROWN  
RESORTS LIMITED** under power of  
attorney in the presence of:

/s/ Ross Tomarchio  
Signature of witness

Ross Tomarchio  
Name

/s/ Kenneth McRae Barton  
Signature of attorney

Kenneth McRae Barton  
Name

/s/ Mary Manos  
Signature of attorney

Mary Manos  
Name

[Signature page to Termination Deed – Meleo Resorts & Entertainment Limited]

**EXECUTED AS A DEED**  
by **MELCO RESORTS & ENTERTAINMENT**  
**LIMITED** by:

/s/ Chung Yuk Man  
Signature of Director

Chung Yuk Man  
Name of Director (print)

/s/ Evan Andrew Winkler  
Signature of Director

Evan Andrew Winkler  
Name of Director (print)

[Signature page to Termination Deed – Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited]

**AMENDMENT NO. 3  
TO  
SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT**

This AMENDMENT NO. 3 TO SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT (**Amendment No. 3**), dated as of 3 June 2014, is entered into by and among MCE Cotai Investments Limited, a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands (**MCE Cotai**), New Cotai, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (**New Cotai**), Melco Crown Entertainment Limited, a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands (**MCE**), and Studio City International Holdings Limited (formerly known as Cyber One Agents Limited), a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands (**Company**). Capitalized terms used herein without definition have the meanings given such terms in the Shareholders' Agreement (as defined below).

**BACKGROUND**

- (A) MCE Cotai, New Cotai, MCE and the Company entered into a Shareholders' Agreement, dated 27 July 2011 (as amended by Amendment No. 1 and Amendment No. 2, each as defined below, the **Shareholders' Agreement**), which governs their relationship in connection with, and the conduct and operations of, the Company and its Subsidiaries;
- (B) Pursuant to clause 17 of the Shareholders' Agreement, MCE Cotai and New Cotai agreed to invest equity capital in the Company up to an aggregate amount of US\$800 million (**Original Capital Commitments**);
- (C) On 25 September 2012, MCE Cotai, New Cotai, MCE and the Company entered into Amendment No. 1 to the Shareholders' Agreement (**Amendment No. 1**), under which MCE Cotai agreed to commit to invest an additional US\$350 million equity capital in the Company (**MCE Follow On Commitment**), subject to an option granted to New Cotai (**New Cotai Equity Option**) to acquire from MCE Cotai a Financial Interest in the MCE Follow On Commitment in an amount up to but not exceeding 40%, and clause 17.5 of the Shareholders' Agreement was amended to increase the maximum amount payable on all Capital Calls under clause 17 of the Shareholders' Agreement by the amount of the MCE Follow On Commitment, from US\$800 million to US\$1,150 million;
- (D) New Cotai exercised the New Cotai Equity Option in full on 19 April 2013, and on 17 May 2013, MCE Cotai, New Cotai, MCE and the Company entered into Amendment No. 2 to the Shareholders' Agreement (**Amendment No. 2**) to document this fact and amend Schedule 1 of the Shareholders' Agreement to reflect the Financial Interests of MCE Cotai and New Cotai in the MCE Follow On Commitment;
- (E) As of the date of this Amendment No. 3, the Shareholders have funded in full the Original Capital Commitments of US\$800 million and US\$250 million of the MCE Follow On Commitment. There is a remaining US\$100 million of the MCE Follow On Commitment that may be called on the Shareholders pursuant to clause 17 of the Shareholders' Agreement;

- (F) On 26 November 2013, the Company, Studio City Company Limited, an indirect Subsidiary of the Company, Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch (**Agent**) and Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Macau) Limited (**Security Agent**) entered into a completion support agreement (**Completion Support Agreement**), under which the Company deposited US\$225 million (**Completion Support**) in a cash collateral account secured in favor of the Security Agent;
- (G) On the date of this Amendment No. 3, the Board increased the budget for the development of the MSC Property by US\$300 million (**Budget Increase**). In order to partially fund the Budget Increase, MCE Cotai and New Cotai have agreed, as more fully set out below, (i) to commit to invest an additional US\$100 million equity capital in the Company, (ii) that the Company shall at the discretion of the Chairperson make a Capital Call with respect to the remaining US\$100 million of the MCE Follow On Commitment, and (iii) that the Company shall procure Studio City Company Limited to instruct the Agent to instruct the Security Agent to make a call under the Completion Support Agreement in the sum of US\$58 million of the Completion Support and to direct the application of such amount to partially fund the Budget Increase; and
- (H) This Amendment No. 3 is being executed and delivered by the parties in accordance with clause 41.1 of the Shareholders' Agreement.

## AGREED TERMS

### 1. Second Follow On Commitments

- (a) MCE Cotai and New Cotai hereby agree to purchase additional Securities up to a maximum aggregate amount equal to US\$100 million (**Second Follow On Commitments**) and, together with the remaining US\$100 million of the MCE Follow On Commitment, the **Aggregate Remaining Commitments**), in which MCE Cotai has a Financial Interest of 60% and New Cotai has a Financial Interest of 40%.
- (b) Clause 17.5 of the Shareholders' Agreement is hereby amended to increase the maximum amount payable on all Capital Calls under clause 17 of the Shareholders' Agreement ("**Clause 17**") by the amount of the Second Follow On Commitments, from US\$1,150 million to US\$1,250 million.
- (c) Schedule 1 of the Shareholders' Agreement is hereby supplemented to reflect the Second Follow On Commitments and the Financial Interests held by each Shareholder therein.
- (d) Each of the Project Budget and the Financing and Funding Schedule updated to reflect the Budget Increase, the Original Capital Commitments, the MCE Follow On Commitment and/or the Second Follow On Commitments, as applicable, are attached as annexures A and B, respectively, to this Amendment No. 3.

- (e) The Company must issue the Securities in respect of the Aggregate Remaining Commitments under Clause 17 pursuant to a valid Capital Call made in accordance with such clause on or before 30 June 2014, except that the parties hereto agree that, Clause 17.1(a) notwithstanding, the Chairperson may issue such Call Notice in the form of annexure C to this Amendment No. 3 without requiring Board approval. The parties hereto further agree that, Clause 17.6(a) notwithstanding, a portion of the funds subject to such Call Notice issued on or before 30 June 2014 may be used to fund Project Costs in the fourth Quarter of 2014 (it being acknowledged by the Company that it presently intends to use all of the funds subject to such Call Notice in the third Quarter of 2014 consistent with the updated Financing and Funding Schedule attached as annexure B to this Amendment No. 3).
- (f) Concurrent herewith, MCE will execute and deliver to the Company a commitment letter in the form set out in annexure D to this Amendment No. 3.
- (g) Concurrent herewith, Silver Point Funds will execute and deliver to the Company a commitment letter in the form set out in annexure E to this Amendment No. 3.
- (h) Concurrent herewith, Oaktree Funds will execute and deliver to the Company a commitment letter in the form set out in annexure F to this Amendment No. 3.

## 2. **Access to Completion Support**

Each of the Company, MCE Cotai and New Cotai agrees that:

- (i) when the Company expects additional cash funding will be required to be provided to Studio City Company Limited in order to complete the development of the MSC Property, unless both MCE Cotai and New Cotai commit in writing to invest further equity capital or purchase additional Securities in the Company (in addition to any investment or purchase under the Aggregate Remaining Commitments) in order to provide such additional cash funding, the Company shall (and the Company agrees to) procure Studio City Company Limited to (A) instruct the Agent to instruct the Security Agent to make a call under (and in accordance with the terms of) the Completion Support Agreement (subject to the relevant conditions therein for the making of such a call being satisfied) in the sum of US\$58 million of the Completion Support and (B) undertake best efforts to ensure satisfaction of the relevant conditions for disbursement of the Completion Support pursuant to clause 4 of the Completion Support Agreement and otherwise to cause such amount of the Completion Support to be disbursed to the Company in accordance with clause 2(ii) below; and

- (ii) once the call under the Completion Support Agreement referred to in paragraph (i) above has been made, the Company shall (and the Company agrees to) procure Studio City Company Limited to request the Agent and/or the Security Agent to direct the application of such amount of the Completion Support towards the payment, reimbursement or refinancing of such part of the remaining Project Costs under the Senior Facilities Agreement (each as defined in the Completion Support Agreement) required to be funded in order to complete the development of the MSC Property.

3. **General**

- (a) Except as expressly modified by this Amendment No. 3, all of the terms, covenants, agreements, conditions and other provisions of the Shareholders' Agreement shall remain in full force and effect in accordance with their respective terms. As used in the Shareholders' Agreement, the terms "this Agreement," "herein," "hereinafter," "hereunder," "hereto" and words of similar import shall mean and refer to, from and after the date hereof, unless the context otherwise requires, the Shareholders' Agreement as amended by this Amendment No. 3.
- (b) This Amendment No. 3 may be executed in multiple counterparts, and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when executed shall be deemed to be an original but all of which shall together be considered one and the same agreement, and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each of the parties and delivered to the other parties. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page to this Amendment No. 3 by facsimile transmission or by electronic transmission of a .pdf or other electronic file shall be as effective as delivery of a manually signed counterpart of this Amendment No. 3.
- (c) This Amendment No. 3 is governed by and is to be construed in accordance with the laws applicable in Hong Kong.

\* \* \* \* \*



Executed as an agreement

SIGNED by

Ho, Lawrence Yau Lung

for and on behalf of

**MCE COTAI INVESTMENTS LIMITED**

as its authorized representative

/s/ Lawrence Yau Lung Ho

Authorized Representative

SIGNED by

Ho, Lawrence Yau Lung

for and on behalf of

**MELCO CROWN ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

as its authorized representative

/s/ Lawrence Yau Lung Ho

Authorized Representative

*Signature Page of Amendment No. 3 to the Shareholders' Agreement*

SIGNED by

---

for and on behalf of

**NEW COTAI, LLC**

as its authorized representative

---

Authorized Representative

SIGNED by

Ho, Lawrence Yau Lung

---

for and on behalf of

**STUDIO CITY INTERNATIONAL HOLDINGS LIMITED**

as its authorized representative

/s/ Lawrence Yau Lung Ho

---

Authorized Representative

*Signature Page of Amendment No. 3 to the Shareholders' Agreement*

SIGNED BY )  
Michael Gatto )  
for and on behalf of )  
**NEW COTAL, LLC** )  
as its authorized representative )  
with authority from the board )  
in the presence of: )

/s/ David Reganato  
Name of witness: David Reganato  
Title of witness

/s/ Michael Gatto  
Authorized Representative

SIGNED by )  
\_\_\_\_\_) )  
for an on behalf of )  
**STUDIO CITY INTERNATIONAL** )  
**HOLDINGS LIMITED** )  
as its authorized representative )  
with authority from the board )  
in the presence of: )

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of witness:  
Title of witness

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative

*[Signature Page to Amendment No. 3 to the SCIH Shareholders' Agreement]*

ANNEXURE A

Updated Project Budget

Studio City Revised budget	US\$m
Construction	2,152.9
Operation Capital	182.4
<b>Total construction cost</b>	<b>2,335.3</b>
Land cost	160.4
Pre-opening	182.6
Working capital	77.5
Transaction fees	91.4
Interest and fees	360.7
<b>Total Project Costs</b>	<b><u>3,207.9</u></b>

## ANNEXURE B

**Updated Financing and Funding Schedule**

Construction schedule (US\$ in millions)	Strictly private and co																
Uses	1Q12A	2Q12A	3Q12A	4Q12A	1Q13A	2Q13A	3Q13A	4Q13A	1Q14A	2Q14E	3Q14E	4Q14E	1Q15E	2Q15E	3Q15E	Post-oper	Total
Development capex	22	14	16	26	78	55	123	289	101	113	185	283	374	354	142	160	2,335
Pre-opening expenses	4	1	1	2	1	3	2	5	1	4	6	14	40	100	—	—	183
Working capital	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	78	—	78
Land premium payments	—	35	—	—	25	—	25	—	25	—	25	—	25	—	—	—	160
Pre-funded interest and fees	—	—	—	28	303	6	6	6	6	6	17	17	17	17	23	—	452
<b>Total uses</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>407</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>313</b>	<b>456</b>	<b>471</b>	<b>242</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>3,208</b>
<b>Cumulative uses</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>149</b>	<b>556</b>	<b>620</b>	<b>777</b>	<b>1,077</b>	<b>1,210</b>	<b>1,333</b>	<b>1,566</b>	<b>1,879</b>	<b>2,335</b>	<b>2,806</b>	<b>3,048</b>	<b>3,208</b>	<b>3,208</b>
<b>Sources</b>																	
Delayed draw term loan A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	29	456	471	242	102	1,300
Senior notes	—	—	—	13	240	—	—	—	132	123	33	284	—	—	—	—	825
Equity	26	51	17	42	167	64	157	300	1	—	200	—	—	—	—	—	1,025
Completion guarantee	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	58	58
<b>Total sources</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>407</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>313</b>	<b>456</b>	<b>471</b>	<b>242</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>3,208</b>
<b>Cumulative sources</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>149</b>	<b>556</b>	<b>620</b>	<b>777</b>	<b>1,077</b>	<b>1,210</b>	<b>1,333</b>	<b>1,566</b>	<b>1,879</b>	<b>2,336</b>	<b>2,806</b>	<b>3,048</b>	<b>3,208</b>	<b>3,208</b>
<b>Capital raised</b>																	
Delayed draw term loan A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,300	—	—	—	—	—	1,300
Senior notes	—	—	—	825	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	825
Completion guarantee	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	58	58
Equity from sponsors	150	—	—	200	—	140	150	185	—	200	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,025
<b>Total capital raised</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,025</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>185</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>1,300</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>3,208</b>

---

**ANNEXURE C**

**Form of Call Notice**

**STUDIO CITY INTERNATIONAL HOLDINGS LIMITED**  
**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS CYBER ONE AGENTS LIMITED)**

**(the “Company”)**

**Capital Call Notice**

**(the “Call Notice”)**

3 June 2014

**To:** MCE Cotai Investments Limited  
36/F, The Centrium  
60 Wyndham Street  
Central  
Hong Kong  
  
Attn: Geoffrey Davis,  
Chief Financial Officer,  
Melco Crown Entertainment  
  
Fax: + 852 2537 3618

New Cotai LLC  
c/o New Cotai Holdings  
Two Greenwich Plaza  
Greenwich, Connecticut, 06830  
USA  
  
Attn: Frederick Fogel  
  
Fax: +1 203 542 4308

Reference is made to the Shareholder’s Agreement between MCE Cotai Investments Limited (“**MCE Cotai**”), New Cotai, LLC (“**New Cotai**”), Melco Crown Entertainment Limited and Studio City International Holdings Limited (formerly known as Cyber One Agents Limited) dated 27 July 2011, as amended by the Amendment No.1 to Shareholders’ Agreement dated 25 September, 2012, the Amendment No.2 to Shareholders’ Agreement dated 17 May, 2013 and the Amendment No. 3 to Shareholders’ Agreement (“**Amendment No. 3**”) dated 3 June 2014 (“**Shareholders’ Agreement**”).

Capitalised words and expressions used in this Call Notice shall have the same meaning as contained in the Shareholders’ Agreement, unless otherwise defined herein.

**I Capital Call Details**

In accordance with the Shareholders’ Agreement, a Call Notice is hereby served to each of the Shareholders for the following:

- (1) a Capital Call is being made pursuant to the Shareholders’ Agreement;
- (2) the aggregate amount of the Capital Call is US\$200,000,000 (the “**Capital Call Amount**”). The Capital Call Amount represents the entire Aggregate Remaining Commitments;
- (3) the number of Securities corresponding to the Capital Call Amount is to be notified by the Company in a supplemental notice as referred to in Section II below;

- (4) the amount to be contributed by each Shareholder is as follows:
- (i) MCE Cotai - US\$120,000,000; and
  - (ii) New Cotai - US\$80,000,000;
- (5) each of MCE Cotai and New Cotai is required to make payment of its respective portion of the Capital Call no later than 5:00 p.m. on or before 10 July 2014 Hong Kong Time (the “**Payment Date**”), which is no earlier than 25 Business Days after the date of this Call Notice; and
- (6) payment under this Call Notice shall be made to the United States dollar account in United States dollars or Hong Kong dollar account in Hong Kong dollars in an amount equivalent to the Capital Call Amount (at the exchange rate of USD1:HKD7.75) in same day funds:

For HKD

Account Name:	Studio City International Holdings Limited
Account Number (HK dollar):	28-11-10-005886
Beneficiary Bank:	Bank Of China Macau Branch
Beneficiary Bank Swift Code:	BKCHMOMX
Beneficiary Bank Address:	Avenida Doutor Mario Soares Macau
Correspondent Bank:	Bank Of China (Hong Kong) Limited
Correspondent Bank Swift Code:	BKCHHKHH

For USD

Account Name:	Studio City International Holdings Limited
Account Number (US dollar):	28-88-10-004588
Beneficiary Bank:	Bank Of China Macau Branch
Beneficiary Bank Swift Code:	BKCHMOMX
Beneficiary Bank Address:	Avenida Doutor Mario Soares Macau
Correspondent Bank:	Bank Of China New York Branch
Correspondent Bank Swift Code:	BKCHUS33

## II Supplemental Notice

The Company, MCE Cotai and New Cotai acknowledge that:

- (1) MCE Cotai and New Cotai has each notified the other and the Company that the institution set out below beside its respective name, is the entity named by it to be instructed by the Company as Valuation Expert under the Shareholders’ Agreement:



**Shareholder**  
MCE Cotai  
New Cotai

**Valuation Expert**  
Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch  
Houlihan Lokey

- (2) the issue price for the Securities will be Fair Market Value, which is the arithmetic mean of the calculations of Fair Market Value set out in the Valuation Expert Reports of the second quarter of 2014; and
- (3) the Company intends to remind the Valuation Experts to issue Valuation Expert Reports for the second quarter of 2014, no later than 10 July 2014 (the “**Reporting Date**”) as previously instructed pursuant to clause 34.3 of the Shareholders’ Agreement, so that the Company may based on the Fair Market Value determined from the Valuation Expert Reports, issue a separate notice setting out the number of Securities corresponding to the Capital Call amount.

This Call Notice is issued as of the date first above written for and on behalf of:

**Studio City International Holdings Limited**

---

Authorized Signatory

Lawrence Ho – Chairman

**ANNEXURE D**

**Form of Commitment Letter of MCE**

MELCO CROWN ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED  
36/F, THE CENTRIUM  
60 WYNDHAM STREET  
CENTRAL  
HONG KONG;  
ATTENTION: CHIEF LEGAL OFFICER  
TELECOPY No.: +852-2537-3618

3 June, 2014

Studio City International Holdings Limited  
c/o Offshore Incorporations Centre  
P.O. Box 957, Road Town  
Tortola, British Virgin Islands  
Attention: Stephanie Cheung, Chief Legal Officer  
Fax No.: +852-2537-3618

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This commitment agreement (this "Agreement") is dated 3 June, 2014 and is entered into by and between Melco Crown Entertainment Limited ("MCE") and Studio City International Holdings Limited (the "Company"). Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Shareholders' Agreement (as acceded to, and amended, from time to time, the "Shareholders' Agreement"), and Amendment No. 3 to Shareholders' Agreement ("Amendment No. 3"), both by and among the Company, New Cotai, LLC, MCE Cotai Investments Limited ("MCE Cotai") and MCE. This Agreement is being delivered pursuant to clause 1(f) of Amendment No. 3.

1. Commitment. MCE hereby agrees upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, (x) to provide or cause to be provided to MCE Cotai, directly or through one or more other entities, funds to meet any and all Capital Calls made on MCE Cotai by the Company, from time to time pursuant to and in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, and (y) to exercise all of its rights as a direct or indirect equity holder to cause MCE Cotai to meet, and in any event to not take any affirmative action as a direct or indirect equity holder, or refrain from taking any affirmative action as a direct or indirect equity holder, to prevent MCE Cotai from meeting, such Capital Call in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, in the case of clause (x), if and only to the extent that MCE Cotai does not otherwise have sufficient funds to meet those Capital Calls; provided, however, that in no event shall MCE be required to provide such funds in all amount exceeding MCE's Maximum Obligations (such commitment, the "Commitment"). The Commitment shall be subject to all defenses available to MCE Cotai under the Shareholders' Agreement with respect to any Capital Call, each of which defenses may be asserted directly by or on behalf of MCE. For the purposes of clause (y), the obligation of MCE to take action under that clause shall include an obligation on MCE to exercise all of its rights (i) under the constituent documents of MCE Cotai to approve or authorize (as the case may be) the Capital Call to be met, (ii) to instruct its board member appointees of MCE Cotai to approve and authorize the Capital Call to be met, and (iii) to vote any of the securities held by it in MCE Cotai to approve or authorize the Capital Call to be met. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to limit in any respect MCE Cotai's right to exercise all defenses available to it under the Shareholders' Agreement with respect to any Capital Call, or require MCE to in any way attempt to limit such exercise.

For the purposes hereof, (a) “Maximum Obligations” in respect of any Capital Call from time to time means an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the amount of such Capital Call made on MCE Cotai in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, and (ii) the Aggregate Remaining Second Follow On Commitment, and (h) “Aggregate Remaining Second Follow On Commitment” means, as of any date of any Capital Call, an amount equal to US\$60 million less the aggregate amounts (other than the US\$60 million out of the remaining US\$100 million of the MCE Follow On Commitment) subscribed for or advanced to the Company by or on behalf of MCE Cotai (including through draws by the Company on this Commitment) as of such date in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, less the amount by which MCE Cotai’s obligation to make Capital Calls is reduced in connection with a Transfer of Financial Interests held by MCE Cotai as provided in clause 22.5 of the Shareholders’ Agreement.

2. No Recourse. Notwithstanding anything that may be expressed or implied in this Agreement or any document or instrument delivered in connection herewith, by its acceptance of the benefits of this Agreement, the Company covenants, agrees and acknowledges that no person or entity other than MCE has any obligation hereunder, and no personal liability shall attach to, the former, current or future equity holders, controlling persons, directors, officers, employees, agents, affiliates, members, managers, general or limited partners or assignees of MCE or any former, current or future stockholder, controlling person, director, officer, employee, general or limited partner, member, manager, affiliate (other than, in the case of MCE Cotai, under the Shareholders’ Agreement or Amendment No. 3), agent or assignee of any of the foregoing, whether by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding, by virtue of any statute, regulation or applicable law, or otherwise.

3. Termination. Upon the earliest of (x) the full satisfaction of the maximum amount payable by MCE Cotai in respect of all Capital Calls pursuant to clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, (y) the expiration of the period for the making of Capital Calls under clause 17.10 of the Shareholders’ Agreement and (z) the termination of the Shareholders’ Agreement in accordance with its terms, this Agreement shall terminate and be of no further force and effect. Upon termination of this Agreement, MCE shall not have any liability to any person in connection with this Agreement except, in the case of clause (y) and (z), any breach of this Agreement occurring on or before the relevant date.

4. Representations and Warranties. MCE hereby represents and warrants to the Company that (i) MCE is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the state or country of its formation or organization, and has all necessary power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, (ii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by MCE and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of MCE, enforceable against MCE in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors’ rights generally, (iii) MCE has and will maintain available capital in an amount not less than the Aggregate Remaining Second Follow On Commitment, and (iv) no other approval is required for MCE to fulfill its obligations hereunder.

5. Amendments. This Agreement may be amended, modified, or waived with the written consent of MCE and the Company.

6. Assignment; Successors and Assigns. No assignment or transfer by any party of its rights and obligations under this Agreement will be made except with the prior written consent of (i) the Company (in the case of any assignment or transfer by MCE) or (ii) MCE (in the case of any assignment or transfer by the Company); provided, that (x) the Company may assign its rights pursuant to this Agreement to any Project Lender as collateral security without the prior written consent of MCE and (y) in connection with a Transfer or issuance of Upstream Securities in respect of MCE Cotai, MCE may assign all or any portion of its Commitment to the transferee or purchaser (as applicable) of such Upstream Securities, provided that (A) immediately following such assignment, the portion of the Commitment held by MCE relative to the portion of the Commitment held by such transferee or purchaser (as applicable) is substantially equivalent to the Effective Interest in Securities held by MCE relative to the Effective Interest in Securities held by such transferee or purchaser at such time, (B) the transferee or purchaser (as applicable) agrees to provide its portion of the Commitment on terms that are not in the aggregate materially less beneficial to the Company than the terms hereof and (C) the transferee or purchaser (as applicable) proves to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company that it has sufficient financial resources to meet the portion of the Commitment to be assigned to it under clause (A). All the covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of any such assignee.

7. Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or the effectiveness or validity of any provision in any other jurisdiction, and this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

8. Counterparts; Binding Agreement. This Agreement may be executed simultaneously in two or more separate counterparts (including by means of facsimile or by electronic transmission of a .pdf or other electronic file), any one of which need not contain the signatures of more than one party, but each of which will be an original and all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement binding on all the parties hereto.

9. Confidentiality. This Agreement shall be treated as strictly confidential and is being provided to the Company solely in connection with the Shareholders' Agreement and Amendment No. 3 and the transactions contemplated thereby. This Agreement may not be used, circulated, quoted or otherwise referred to in any document, except with the written consent of each of the Company and MCE. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be (a) provided by the Company and MCE to their respective officers, managers, employees, directors (or equivalent) or financial, legal or accounting advisors or lenders who have been directed to treat this Agreement as confidential, (b) provided by MCE to its direct and indirect equity holders and their respective affiliates who have been directed to treat this Agreement as confidential and (c) disclosed to any person or entity if required by law or the rules of any stock exchange or regulatory authority (including a self-regulatory organization).

10. Specific Performance. MCE acknowledges and agrees that (a) irreparable damage would occur in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement are not performed in accordance with their specific terms or are otherwise breached, and (b) remedies at law would not be adequate to compensate the non-breaching party. Accordingly, MCE agrees that the Company shall have the right, in addition to any other rights and remedies existing in its favor, to an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of the provisions of this Agreement and to enforce its rights and obligations hereunder not only by an action or actions for damages but also by an action or actions for specific performance, injunctive and/or other equitable relief. The right to equitable relief, including specific performance or injunctive relief, shall exist notwithstanding, and shall not be limited by, any other provision of this Agreement. MCE hereby waives any defense that a remedy at law is adequate and any requirement to post bond or other security in connection with actions instituted for injunctive relief, specific performance or other equitable remedies.

11. Descriptive Headings; Interpretation. The descriptive headings of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute a substantive part of this Agreement. Whenever required by the context, any pronoun used in this Agreement shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular form of nouns, pronouns and verbs shall include the plural and vice versa. The use of the word “including” in this Agreement shall be by way of example rather than by limitation. Unless otherwise noted, reference to any agreement, document or instrument means such agreement, document or instrument as amended or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, and if applicable hereof. The use of the words “or,” “either” and “any” shall not be exclusive. In the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement shall be construed as if drafted jointly by the parties hereto, and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any party by virtue of the authorship of any of the provisions of this Agreement. Wherever a conflict exists between this Agreement and any other agreement, this Agreement shall control but solely to the extent of such conflict.

12. Applicable Law; Venue. This Agreement is governed by and is to be construed in accordance with the laws applicable in Hong Kong. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, any dispute relating hereto shall be heard exclusively in the courts of Hong Kong, and the parties agree to jurisdiction and venue therein.

13. Addresses and Notices. All notices, demands and other communications to be given or delivered under or by reason of the provisions of this Agreement shall be given or delivered, as applicable, as provided in clause 39 of the Shareholders’ Agreement as if such provisions applied herein mutatis mutandis.

14. No Third Party Beneficiaries. None of the provisions of this Agreement shall be for the benefit of or enforceable by any person or entity other than the Company, including without limitation, any shareholder or creditor of the Company or any of their respective affiliates, and no creditor who makes a loan to the Company or any of its affiliates may have or acquire (except pursuant to the terms of a separate agreement executed by the Company in favor of such creditor) at any time as a result of making the loan any direct or indirect interest in the Commitment other than as a secured creditor of the Company.

15. Waiver. No failure by any party to insist upon the strict performance of any covenant, duty, agreement or condition of this Agreement or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon a breach thereof shall constitute a waiver of any such breach or any other covenant, duty, agreement or condition.

16. Further Action. The parties agree to execute and deliver all documents, provide all information and take or refrain from taking such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to achieve the purposes of this Agreement.

17. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, those documents expressly referred to herein and other documents dated as of even date herewith embody the complete agreement and understanding among the parties and supersede and preempt any prior understandings, agreements or representations by or among the parties, written or oral, which may have related to the subject matter hereof in any way.

18. Delivery by Facsimile or by Electronic Transmission. This Agreement, the agreements referred to herein, and each other agreement or instrument entered into in connection herewith or therewith or contemplated hereby or thereby, and any amendments hereto or thereto, to the extent signed and delivered by means of a facsimile machine or by electronic transmission of a .pdf or other electronic file, shall be treated in all manner and respects as an original agreement or instrument and shall be considered to have the same binding legal effect as if it were the original signed version thereof delivered in person. At the request of any party hereto or to any such agreement or instrument, each other party hereto or thereto shall reexecute original forms thereof and deliver them to all other parties. No party hereto or to any such agreement or instrument shall raise the use of a facsimile machine or electronic transmission to deliver a signature or the fact that any signature or agreement or instrument was transmitted or communicated through the use of a facsimile machine or electronic transmission as a defense to the formation or enforceability of a contract and each such party forever waives any such defense.

19. Prior Commitment. This Agreement is in addition to, and not in replacement of, that certain commitment agreement, dated 17 May, 2013, by and between MCE and the Company, which shall remain in full force and effect.

\* \* \* \* \*



---

Sincerely,

MELCO CROWN ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

---

Acknowledged and agreed as of the date first written above by:

STUDIO CITY INTERNATIONAL HOLDINGS LIMITED

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

ANNEXURE E

**Form of Commitment Letter of Silver Point Funds**

Silver Point Capital Fund, L.P.  
Silver Point Capital Offshore Master Fund, L.P.  
SPCP Group III, LLC  
c/o Silver Point Capital, L.P.  
Two Greenwich Plaza  
Greenwich, CT 06830  
Fax No.: +1 (203) 542-4128

3 June, 2014

Studio City International Holdings Limited  
c/o Offshore Incorporations Centre  
P.O. Box 957, Road Town  
Tortola, British Virgin Islands  
Attention: Stephanie Cheung, Chief Legal Officer  
Fax No.: +852-2537-3618

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This commitment agreement (this "Agreement") is dated 3 June, 2014 and is entered into by and among Silver Point Capital Fund, L.P. ("SPCF"), Silver Point Capital Offshore Master Fund, L.P. ("SPCOMF"), SPCP Group III, LLC ("SPCP" and, together with SPCF and SPCOMF, the "Silver Point Funds") and Studio City International Holdings Limited (the "Company"). Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Shareholders' Agreement (as acceded to, and amended, from time to time, the "Shareholders' Agreement"), and Amendment No. 3 to Shareholders' Agreement ("Amendment No. 3"), both by and among the Company, New Cotai, LLC ("New Cotai"), MCE Cotai Investments Limited and Melco Crown Entertainment Limited. This Agreement is being delivered pursuant to clause 1(g) of Amendment No. 3.

1. Commitment. Each of the Silver Point Funds hereby agrees, on a several but not joint basis, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, (x) to provide or cause to be provided to New Cotai, directly or through one or more other entities, funds to meet any and all Capital Calls made on New Cotai by the Company, from time to time pursuant to and in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, and (y) to exercise all of its rights as a direct or indirect equity holder to cause New Cotai to meet, and in any event to not take any affirmative action as a direct or indirect equity holder, or refrain from taking any affirmative action as a direct or indirect equity holder, to prevent New Cotai from meeting, such Capital Call in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, in the case of clause (x), if and only to the extent that New Cotai does not otherwise have sufficient funds to meet those Capital Calls; provided, however, that in no event shall any of the Silver Point Funds be required to provide such funds in an amount exceeding such Silver Point Fund's Maximum Obligations (such commitment, the "Commitment"). The Commitment shall be subject to all defenses available to New Cotai under the Shareholders' Agreement with respect to any Capital Call, each of which defenses may be asserted directly by or on behalf of the Silver Point Funds. For the purposes of clause (y), the obligation of each of the Silver Point Funds to take action under that clause shall include an obligation on each of the Silver Point Funds to exercise all of their rights (i) under the constituent documents of New Cotai to approve or authorize (as the case may be) the Capital Call to be met, (ii) to instruct its board member appointees of New Cotai to approve and authorize the Capital Call to be met, and (iii) to vote any of the securities held by it in New Cotai to approve or authorize the Capital Call to be met. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to limit in any respect New Cotai's right to exercise all defenses available to it under the Shareholders' Agreement with respect to any Capital Call, or require the Silver Point Funds to in any way attempt to limit such exercise.

For the purposes hereof, (a) “Maximum Obligations” in respect of any Capital Call from time to time means (i) with respect to SPCF, an amount equal to the lesser of (A) SPCF’s Pro Rata Share of the amount of such Capital Call made on New Cotai in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, and (B) SPCF’s Pro Rata Share of the Aggregate Remaining Second Follow On Commitment, (ii) with respect to SPCOMF, an amount equal to the lesser of (x) SPCOMF’s Pro Rata Share of the amount of such Capital Call made on New Cotai in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, and (y) SPCOMF’s Pro Rata Share of the Aggregate Remaining Second Follow On Commitment, and (iii) with respect to SPCP, an amount equal to the lesser of (A) SPCP’s Pro Rata Share of the amount of such Capital Call made on New Cotai in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, and (B) SPCP’s Pro Rata Share of the Aggregate Remaining Second Follow On Commitment, (b) “Pro Rata Share” means (I) with respect to SPCF, 28.67%, (II) with respect to SPCOMF, 42.79%, and (III) with respect to SPCP, 6.54%, and (c) “Aggregate Remaining Second Follow On Commitment” means, as of any date of any Capital Call, an amount equal to US\$40 million less the aggregate amounts (other than the US\$40 million out of the remaining US\$100 million of the MCE Follow On Commitment) subscribed for or advanced to the Company by or on behalf of New Cotai (including through draws by the Company on this Commitment) as of such date in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, less the amount by which New Cotai’s obligation to make Capital Calls is reduced in connection with a Transfer of Financial Interests held by New Cotai as provided in clause 22.5 of the Shareholders’ Agreement.

2. No Recourse. Notwithstanding anything that may be expressed or implied in this Agreement or any document or instrument delivered in connection herewith, by its acceptance of the benefits of this Agreement, the Company covenants, agrees and acknowledges that no person or entity other than the Silver Point Funds has any obligation hereunder, and no personal liability shall attach to, the former, current or future equity holders, controlling persons, directors, officers, employees, agents, affiliates, members, managers, general or limited partners or assignees of the Silver Point Funds or any former, current or future stockholder, controlling person, director, officer, employee, general or limited partner, member, manager, affiliate (other than, in the case of New Cotai, under the Shareholders’ Agreement or Amendment No. 3), agent or assignee of any of the foregoing, whether by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding, by virtue of any statute, regulation or applicable law, or otherwise.

3. Termination. Upon the earliest of (x) the full satisfaction of the maximum amount payable by New Cotai in respect of all Capital Calls pursuant to clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, (y) the expiration of the period for the making of Capital Calls under clause 17.10 of the Shareholders’ Agreement and (z) the termination of the Shareholders’ Agreement in accordance with its terms, this Agreement shall terminate and be of no further force and effect. Upon termination of this Agreement, none of the Silver Point Funds shall have any liability to any person in connection with this Agreement except, in the case of clause (y) and (z), any breach of this Agreement occurring on or before the relevant date.

4. Representations and Warranties. Each of the Silver Point Funds hereby represents and warrants to the Company that (i) such Silver Point Fund is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the state or country of its formation or organization, and has all necessary power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, (ii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by such Silver Point Fund and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of such Silver Point Fund, enforceable against such Silver Point Fund in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (iii) such Silver Point Fund has and will maintain available capital in an amount not less than such Silver Point Fund's Pro Rata Share of the Aggregate Remaining Second Follow On Commitment, and (iv) no other approval is required for such Silver Point Fund to fulfill its obligations hereunder.

5. Amendments. This Agreement may be amended, modified, or waived with the written consent of each of the Silver Point Funds and the Company.

6. Assignment; Successors and Assigns. No assignment or transfer by any party of its rights and obligations under this Agreement will be made except with the prior written consent of (i) the Company (in the case of any assignment or transfer by the Silver Point Funds) or (ii) each of the Silver Point Funds (in the case of any assignment or transfer by the Company); provided, that (x) the Company may assign its rights pursuant to this Agreement to any Project Lender as collateral security without the prior written consent of the Silver Point Funds and (y) in connection with a Transfer or issuance of Upstream Securities in respect of New Cotai, each Silver Point Fund may assign all or any portion of its Commitment to the transferee or purchaser (as applicable) of such Upstream Securities, provided that (A) immediately following such assignment, the portion of the Commitment held by such Silver Point Fund relative to the portion of the Commitment held by such transferee or purchaser (as applicable) is substantially equivalent to the Effective Interest in Securities held by such Silver Point Fund relative to the Effective Interest in Securities held by such transferee or purchaser at such time, (B) the transferee or purchaser (as applicable) agrees to provide its portion of the Commitment on terms that are not in the aggregate materially less beneficial to the Company than the terms hereof and (C) the transferee or purchaser (as applicable) proves to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company that it has sufficient financial resources to meet the portion of the Commitment to be assigned to it under clause (A). All the covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of any such assignee.

7. Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or the effectiveness or validity of any provision in any other jurisdiction, and this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

8. Counterparts; Binding Agreement. This Agreement may be executed simultaneously in two or more separate counterparts (including by means of facsimile or by electronic transmission of a .pdf or other electronic file), any one of which need not contain the signatures of more than one party, but each of which will be an original and all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement binding on all the parties hereto.

9. Confidentiality. This Agreement shall be treated as strictly confidential and is being provided to the Company solely in connection with the Shareholders' Agreement and Amendment No. 3 and the transactions contemplated thereby. This Agreement may not be used, circulated, quoted or otherwise referred to in any document, except with the written consent of each of the Company and each of the Silver Point Funds. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be (a) provided by the Company and the Silver Point Funds to their respective officers, managers, employees, directors (or equivalent) or financial, legal or accounting advisors or lenders who have been directed to treat this Agreement as confidential, (b) provided by the Silver Point Funds to their direct and indirect equity holders and their respective affiliates who have been directed to treat this Agreement as confidential and (c) disclosed to any person or entity if required by law or the rules of any stock exchange or regulatory authority (including a self-regulatory organization).

10. Specific Performance. Each Silver Point Fund acknowledges and agrees that (a) irreparable damage would occur in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement are not performed in accordance with their specific terms or are otherwise breached, and (b) remedies at law would not be adequate to compensate the non-breaching party. Accordingly, each Silver Point Fund agrees that the Company shall have the right, in addition to any other rights and remedies existing in its favor, to an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of the provisions of this Agreement and to enforce its rights and obligations hereunder not only by an action or actions for damages but also by an action or actions for specific performance, injunctive and/or other equitable relief. The right to equitable relief, including specific performance or injunctive relief, shall exist notwithstanding, and shall not be limited by, any other provision of this Agreement. Each Silver Point Fund hereby waives any defense that a remedy at law is adequate and any requirement to post bond or other security in connection with actions instituted for injunctive relief, specific performance or other equitable remedies.

11. Descriptive Headings; Interpretation. The descriptive headings of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute a substantive part of this Agreement. Whenever required by the context, any pronoun used in this Agreement shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular form of nouns, pronouns and verbs shall include the plural and vice versa. The use of the word "including" in this Agreement shall be by way of example rather than by limitation. Unless otherwise noted, reference to any agreement, document or instrument means such agreement, document or instrument as amended or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, and if applicable hereof. The use of the words "or," "either" and "any" shall not be exclusive. In the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement shall be construed as if drafted jointly by the parties hereto, and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any party by virtue of the authorship of any of the provisions of this Agreement. Wherever a conflict exists between this Agreement and any other agreement, this Agreement shall control but solely to the extent of such conflict.

12. Applicable Law; Venue. This Agreement is governed by and is to be construed in accordance with the laws applicable in Hong Kong. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, any dispute relating hereto shall be heard exclusively in the courts of Hong Kong, and the parties agree to jurisdiction and venue therein.

13. Addresses and Notices. All notices, demands and other communications to be given or delivered under or by reason of the provisions of this Agreement shall be given or delivered, as applicable, as provided in clause 39 of the Shareholders' Agreement as if such provisions applied herein mutatis mutandis.

14. No Third Party Beneficiaries. None of the provisions of this Agreement shall be for the benefit of or enforceable by any person or entity other than the Company, including without limitation, any shareholder or creditor of the Company or any of their respective affiliates, and no creditor who makes a loan to the Company or any of its affiliates may have or acquire (except pursuant to the terms of a separate agreement executed by the Company in favor of such creditor) at any time as a result of making the loan any direct or indirect interest in the Commitment other than as a secured creditor of the Company.

15. Waiver. No failure by any party to insist upon the strict performance of any covenant, duty, agreement or condition of this Agreement or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon a breach thereof shall constitute a waiver of any such breach or any other covenant, duty, agreement or condition.

16. Further Action. The parties agree to execute and deliver all documents, provide all information and take or refrain from taking such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to achieve the purposes of this Agreement.

17. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, those documents expressly referred to herein and other documents dated as of even date herewith embody the complete agreement and understanding among the parties and supersede and preempt any prior understandings, agreements or representations by or among the parties, written or oral, which may have related to the subject matter hereof in any way.

18. Delivery by Facsimile or by Electronic Transmission. This Agreement, the agreements referred to herein, and each other agreement or instrument entered into in connection herewith or therewith or contemplated hereby or thereby, and any amendments hereto or thereto, to the extent signed and delivered by means of a facsimile machine or by electronic transmission of a .pdf or other electronic file, shall be treated in all manner and respects as an original agreement or instrument and shall be considered to have the same binding legal effect as if it were the original signed version thereof delivered in person. At the request of any party hereto or to any such agreement or instrument, each other party hereto or thereto shall reexecute original forms thereof and deliver them to all other parties. No party hereto or to any such agreement or instrument shall raise the use of a facsimile machine or electronic transmission to deliver a signature or the fact that any signature or agreement or instrument was transmitted or communicated through the use of a facsimile machine or electronic transmission as a defense to the formation or enforceability of a contract and each such party forever waives any such defense.

19. Prior Commitment. This Agreement is in addition to, and not in replacement of, that certain commitment agreement, dated 17 May, 2013, by and between the Silver Point Funds and the Company, which shall remain in full force and effect.

\* \* \* \* \*



Sincerely,

SILVER POINT CAPITAL FUND, L.P.

By: Silver Point Capital, L.P.  
its investment manager

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

SILVER POINT CAPITAL OFFSHORE MASTER FUND, L.P.

By: Silver Point Capital, L.P.  
its investment manager

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

SPCP GROUP III, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Signature Page to Additional Equity Commitment Letter  
to Studio City from Silver Point

Acknowledged and agreed as of the date first written above by:

STUDIO CITY INTERNATIONAL HOLDINGS LIMITED

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Signature Page to Additional Equity Commitment Letter  
to Studio City from Silver Point

ANNEXURE F

**Form of Commitment Letter of Oaktree Funds**

OCM Opportunities Fund V, L.P.  
OCM Asia Principal Opportunities Fund, L.P.  
OCM Opportunities Fund VI, L.P.  
333 South Grand Avenue  
Los Angeles, CA 90071  
Attention: General Counsel  
Telecopy No.: +1 (213) 830-8545

3 June, 2014

Studio City International Holdings Limited  
c/o Offshore Incorporations Centre  
P.O. Box 957, Road Town  
Tortola, British Virgin Islands  
Attention: Stephanie Cheung, Chief Legal Officer  
Fax No.: +852-2537-3618

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This commitment agreement (this "Agreement") is dated 3 June, 2014 and is entered into by and among OCM Opportunities Fund V, L.P. ("OCM V"), OCM Asia Principal Opportunities Fund, L.P. ("OCM Asia"), OCM Opportunities Fund VI, L.P. ("OCM VI") and, together with OCM V and OCM Asia, the "Oaktree Funds") and Studio City International Holdings Limited (the "Company"). Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Shareholders' Agreement (as acceded to, and amended, from time to time, the "Shareholders' Agreement"), and Amendment No. 3 to Shareholders' Agreement ("Amendment No. 3"), both by and among the Company, New Cotai, LLC ("New Cotai"), MCE Cotai Investments Limited and Melco Crown Entertainment Limited. This Agreement is being delivered pursuant to clause 1(h) of Amendment No. 3.

1. Commitment. Each of the Oaktree Funds hereby agrees, on a several but not joint basis, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, (x) to provide or cause to be provided to New Cotai, directly or through one or more other entities, funds to meet any and all Capital Calls made on New Cotai by the Company, from time to time pursuant to and in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, and (y) to exercise all of its rights as a direct or indirect equity holder to cause New Cotai to meet, and in any event to not take any affirmative action as a direct or indirect equity holder, or refrain from taking any affirmative action as a direct or indirect equity holder, to prevent New Cotai from meeting, such Capital Call in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, in the case of clause (x), if and only to the extent that New Cotai does not otherwise have sufficient funds to meet those Capital Calls; provided, however, that in no event shall any of the Oaktree Funds be required to provide such funds in an amount exceeding such Oaktree Fund's Maximum Obligations (such commitment, the "Commitment"). The Commitment shall be subject to all defenses available to New Cotai under the Shareholders' Agreement with respect to any Capital Call, each of which defenses may be asserted directly by or on behalf of the Oaktree Funds. For the purposes of clause (y), the obligation of each of the Oaktree Funds to take action under that clause shall include an obligation on each of the Oaktree Funds to exercise all of their rights (i) under the constituent documents of New Cotai to approve or authorize (as the case may be) the Capital Call to be met, (ii) to instruct its board member appointees of New Cotai to approve and authorize the Capital Call to be met, and (iii) to vote any of the securities held by it in New Cotai to approve or authorize the Capital Call to be met. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to limit in any respect New Cotai's right to exercise all defenses available to it under the Shareholders' Agreement with respect to any Capital Call, or require the Oaktree Funds to in any way attempt to limit such exercise.

For the purposes hereof, (a) “Maximum Obligations” in respect of any Capital Call from time to time means (i) with respect to OCM V, an amount equal to the lesser of (A) OCM V’s Pro Rata Share of the amount of such Capital Call made on New Cotai in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, and (B) OCM V’s Pro Rata Share of the Aggregate Remaining Second Follow On Commitment, (ii) with respect to OCM Asia, an amount equal to the lesser of (x) OCM Asia’s Pro Rata Share of the amount of such Capital Call made on New Cotai in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, and (y) OCM Asia’s Pro Rata Share of the Aggregate Remaining Second Follow On Commitment, and (iii) with respect to OCM VI, an amount equal to the lesser of (A) OCM VI’s Pro Rata Share of the amount of such Capital Call made on New Cotai in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, and (B) OCM VI’s Pro Rata Share of the Aggregate Remaining Second Follow On Commitment, (b) “Pro Rata Share” means (I) with respect to OCM V, Seven and One-Third percent (7-1/3%), (II) with respect to OCM Asia, Seven and One-Third percent (7-1/3%), and (III) with respect to OCM VI, Seven and One-Third percent (7-1/3%), and (c) “Aggregate Remaining Second Follow On Commitment” means, as of any date of any Capital Call, an amount equal to US\$40 million less the aggregate amounts (other than the US\$40 million out of the remaining US\$100 million of the MCE Follow On Commitment) subscribed for or advanced to the Company by or on behalf of New Cotai (including through draws by the Company on this Commitment) as of such date in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, less the amount by which New Cotai’s obligation to make Capital Calls is reduced in connection with a Transfer of Financial Interests held by New Cotai as provided in clause 22.5 of the Shareholders’ Agreement.

2. No Recourse. Notwithstanding anything that may be expressed or implied in this Agreement or any document or instrument delivered in connection herewith, by its acceptance of the benefits of this Agreement, the Company covenants, agrees and acknowledges that no person or entity other than the Oaktree Funds has any obligation hereunder, and no personal liability shall attach to, the former, current or future equity holders, controlling persons, directors, officers, employees, agents, affiliates, members, managers, general or limited partners or assignees of the Oaktree Funds or any former, current or future stockholder, controlling person, director, officer, employee, general or limited partner, member, manager, affiliate (other than, in the case of New Cotai, under the Shareholders’ Agreement or Amendment No. 3), agent or assignee of any of the foregoing, whether by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding, by virtue of any statute, regulation or applicable law, or otherwise.

3. Termination. Upon the earliest of (x) the full satisfaction of the maximum amount payable by New Cotai in respect of all Capital Calls pursuant to clause 1(e) of Amendment No. 3, (y) the expiration of the period for the making of Capital Calls under clause 17.10 of the Shareholders’ Agreement and (z) the termination of the Shareholders’ Agreement in accordance with its terms, this Agreement shall terminate and be of no further force and effect. Upon termination of this Agreement, none of the Oaktree Funds shall have any liability to any person in connection with this Agreement except, in the case of clause (y) and (z), any breach of this Agreement occurring on or before the relevant date.

4. Representations and Warranties. Each of the Oaktree Funds hereby represents and warrants to the Company that (i) such Oaktree Fund is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the state or country of its formation or organization, and has all necessary power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, (ii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by such Oaktree Fund and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of such Oaktree Fund, enforceable against such Oaktree Fund in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (iii) such Oaktree Fund has and will maintain available capital in an amount not less than such Oaktree Fund's Pro Rata Share of the Aggregate Remaining Second Follow On Commitment, and (iv) no other approval is required for such Oaktree Fund to fulfill its obligations hereunder.

5. Amendments. This Agreement may be amended, modified, or waived with the written consent of each of the Oaktree Funds and the Company.

6. Assignment; Successors and Assigns. No assignment or transfer by any party of its rights and obligations under this Agreement will be made except with the prior written consent of (i) the Company (in the case of any assignment or transfer by the Oaktree Funds) or (ii) each of the Oaktree Funds (in the case of any assignment or transfer by the Company); provided, that (x) the Company may assign its rights pursuant to this Agreement to any Project Lender as collateral security without the prior written consent of the Oaktree Funds and (y) in connection with a Transfer or issuance of Upstream Securities in respect of New Cotai, each Oaktree Fund may assign all or any portion of its Commitment to the transferee or purchaser (as applicable) of such Upstream Securities, provided that (A) immediately following such assignment, the portion of the Commitment held by such Oaktree Fund relative to the portion of the Commitment held by such transferee or purchaser (as applicable) is substantially equivalent to the Effective Interest in Securities held by such Oaktree Fund relative to the Effective Interest in Securities held by such transferee or purchaser at such time, (B) the transferee or purchaser (as applicable) agrees to provide its portion of the Commitment on terms that are not in the aggregate materially less beneficial to the Company than the terms hereof and (C) the transferee or purchaser (as applicable) proves to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company that it has sufficient financial resources to meet the portion of the Commitment to be assigned to it under clause (A). All the covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of any such assignee.

7. Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or the effectiveness or validity of any provision in any other jurisdiction, and this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

8. Counterparts; Binding Agreement. This Agreement may be executed simultaneously in two or more separate counterparts (including by means of facsimile or by electronic transmission of a .pdf or other electronic file), any one of which need not contain the signatures of more than one party, but each of which will be an original and all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement binding on all the parties hereto.

9. Confidentiality. This Agreement shall be treated as strictly confidential and is being provided to the Company solely in connection with the Shareholders' Agreement and Amendment No. 3 and the transactions contemplated thereby. This Agreement may not be used, circulated, quoted or otherwise referred to in any document, except with the written consent of each of the Company and each of the Oaktree Funds. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be (a) provided by the Company and the Oaktree Funds to their respective officers, managers, employees, directors (or equivalent) or financial, legal or accounting advisors or lenders who have been directed to treat this Agreement as confidential, (b) provided by the Oaktree Funds to their direct and indirect equity holders and their respective affiliates who have been directed to treat this Agreement as confidential and (c) disclosed to any person or entity if required by law or the rules of any stock exchange or regulatory authority (including a self-regulatory organization).

10. Specific Performance. Each Oaktree Fund acknowledges and agrees that (a) irreparable damage would occur in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement are not performed in accordance with their specific terms or are otherwise breached, and (b) remedies at law would not be adequate to compensate the non-breaching party. Accordingly, each Oaktree Fund agrees that the Company shall have the right, in addition to any other rights and remedies existing in its favor, to an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of the provisions of this Agreement and to enforce its rights and obligations hereunder not only by an action or actions for damages but also by an action or actions for specific performance, injunctive and/or other equitable relief. The right to equitable relief, including specific performance or injunctive relief, shall exist notwithstanding, and shall not be limited by, any other provision of this Agreement. Each Oaktree Fund hereby waives any defense that a remedy at law is adequate and any requirement to post bond or other security in connection with actions instituted for injunctive relief, specific performance or other equitable remedies.

11. Descriptive Headings; Interpretation. The descriptive headings of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute a substantive part of this Agreement. Whenever required by the context, any pronoun used in this Agreement shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular form of nouns, pronouns and verbs shall include the plural and vice versa. The use of the word "including" in this Agreement shall be by way of example rather than by limitation. Unless otherwise noted, reference to any agreement, document or instrument means such agreement, document or instrument as amended or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, and if applicable hereof. The use of the words "or," "either" and "any" shall not be exclusive. In the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement shall be construed as if drafted jointly by the parties hereto, and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any party by virtue of the authorship of any of the provisions of this Agreement. Wherever a conflict exists between this Agreement and any other agreement, this Agreement shall control but solely to the extent of such conflict.

12. Applicable Law; Venue. This Agreement is governed by and is to be construed in accordance with the laws applicable in Hong Kong. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, any dispute relating hereto shall be heard exclusively in the courts of Hong Kong, and the parties agree to jurisdiction and venue therein.

13. Addresses and Notices. All notices, demands and other communications to be given or delivered under or by reason of the provisions of this Agreement shall be given or delivered, as applicable, as provided in clause 39 of the Shareholders' Agreement as if such provisions applied herein *mutatis mutandis*.

14. No Third Party Beneficiaries. None of the provisions of this Agreement shall be for the benefit of or enforceable by any person or entity other than the Company, including without limitation, any shareholder or creditor of the Company or any of their respective affiliates, and no creditor who makes a loan to the Company or any of its affiliates may have or acquire (except pursuant to the terms of a separate agreement executed by the Company in favor of such creditor) at any time as a result of making the loan any direct or indirect interest in the Commitment other than as a secured creditor of the Company.

15. Waiver. No failure by any party to insist upon the strict performance of any covenant, duty, agreement or condition of this Agreement or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon a breach thereof shall constitute a waiver of any such breach or any other covenant, duty, agreement or condition.

16. Further Action. The parties agree to execute and deliver all documents, provide all information and take or refrain from taking such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to achieve the purposes of this Agreement.

17. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, those documents expressly referred to herein and other documents dated as of even date herewith embody the complete agreement and understanding among the parties and supersede and preempt any prior understandings, agreements or representations by or among the parties, written or oral, which may have related to the subject matter hereof in any way.

18. Delivery by Facsimile or by Electronic Transmission. This Agreement, the agreements referred to herein, and each other agreement or instrument entered into in connection herewith or therewith or contemplated hereby or thereby, and any amendments hereto or thereto, to the extent signed and delivered by means of a facsimile machine or by electronic transmission of a .pdf or other electronic file, shall be treated in all manner and respects as an original agreement or instrument and shall be considered to have the same binding legal effect as if it were the original signed version thereof delivered in person. At the request of any party hereto or to any such agreement or instrument, each other party hereto or thereto shall reexecute original forms thereof and deliver them to all other parties. No party hereto or to any such agreement or instrument shall raise the use of a facsimile machine or electronic transmission to deliver a signature or the fact that any signature or agreement or instrument was transmitted or communicated through the use of a facsimile machine or electronic transmission as a defense to the formation or enforceability of a contract and each such party forever waives any such defense.

19. Prior Commitment. This Agreement is in addition to, and not in replacement of, that certain commitment agreement, dated 17 May, 2013, by and between the Oaktree Funds and the Company, which shall remain in full force and effect.

\* \* \* \* \*



Sincerely,

OCM OPPORTUNITIES FUND V, L.P.

By: OCM Opportunities Fund V GP, L.P.  
Its: General Partner

By: Oaktree Fund GP I, L.P.  
Its: General Partner

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

OCM ASIA PRINCIPAL OPPORTUNITIES FUND, L.P.

By: OCM Asia Principal Opportunities Fund GP, L.P.  
Its: General Partner

By: OCM Asia Principal Opportunities Fund GP LTD.  
Its: General Partner

By: Oaktree Capital Management, L.P.  
Its: Director

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

OCM OPPORTUNITIES FUND VI, L.P.

By: OCM Opportunities Fund VI GP, L.P.  
Its: General Partner

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Acknowledged and agreed as of the date first written above by:

STUDIO CITY INTERNATIONAL HOLDINGS LIMITED

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**AMENDMENT NO. 4  
TO  
SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT**

This AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENT (**Amendment No. 4**), dated as of 21 July 2014, is entered into by and among MCE Cotai Investments Limited, a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands (**MCE Cotai**), New Cotai, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (**New Cotai**), Melco Crown Entertainment Limited, a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands (**MCE**), and Studio City International Holdings Limited (formerly known as Cyber One Agents Limited), a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands (**Company**). Capitalized terms used herein without definition have the meanings given such terms in the Shareholders' Agreement (as defined below).

**BACKGROUND**

- (A) MCE Cotai, New Cotai, MCE and the Company entered into a Shareholders' Agreement, dated 27 July 2011 (as amended by Amendment No. 1, Amendment No. 2 and Amendment No. 3, each as defined below, the **Shareholders' Agreement**), which governs their relationship in connection with, and the conduct and operations of, the Company and its Subsidiaries;
- (B) Pursuant to clause 17 of the Shareholders' Agreement, MCE Cotai and New Cotai agreed to invest equity capital in the Company up to an aggregate amount of US\$1,250 million (**Phase I Capital Commitments**);
- (C) On the date of this Amendment No. 4, the Board approved a budget of US\$30 million for the preliminary development and initial concept design work of Phase II of the MSC Property (**Phase II Preliminary Design Work**);
- (D) In order to fund the Phase II Preliminary Design Work, MCE Cotai and New Cotai have agreed, as more fully set out below, (i) to commit to invest an additional US\$30 million equity capital in the Company (**Phase II Capital Commitment**), and (ii) that the Company could forthwith make a Capital Call with respect to the Phase II Capital Commitment; and
- (E) This Amendment No. 4 is being executed and delivered by the parties in accordance with clause 41.1 of the Shareholders' Agreement.

**AGREED TERMS**

**1. Phase II Capital Commitment**

- (a) MCE Cotai and New Cotai hereby agree to purchase additional Securities up to a maximum aggregate amount equal to the Phase II Capital Commitment of US\$30 million, in which MCE Cotai has a Financial Interest of 60% and New Cotai has a Financial Interest of 40%.

- (b) Clause 17.5 of the Shareholders' Agreement is hereby amended to increase the maximum amount payable on all Capital Calls under clause 17 of the Shareholders' Agreement ("Clause 17") by the amount of the Phase II Capital Commitment, from US\$1,250 million to US\$1,280 million.
- (c) Schedule 1 of the Shareholders' Agreement is hereby supplemented to reflect the Phase II Capital Commitment and the Financial Interests held by each Shareholder therein.
- (d) The Funding Schedule of Phase II Preliminary Design Work, as agreed and confirmed by MCE Cotai and New Cotai is attached as annexure A to this Amendment No. 4. Such Funding Schedule of Phase II Preliminary Design Work forms an integral part of the Financing and Funding Schedule.
- (e) The Company must issue the Securities in respect of the Phase II Capital Commitment under Clause 17 pursuant to a valid Capital Call made on the date hereof and in accordance with such clause. Such Call Notice shall be in the form of annexure B to this Amendment No. 4. The parties hereto further agree that, Clause 17.6 notwithstanding, the funds subject to such Call Notice issued on the date hereof shall be used to fund Phase II Preliminary Design Work which may be incurred in the fourth Quarter of 2014 and the first two quarters of 2015, and the date for payment of such Capital Call shall be 22 July 2014.

**2. General**

- (a) Except as expressly modified by this Amendment No. 4, all of the terms, covenants, agreements, conditions and other provisions of the Shareholders' Agreement shall remain in full force and effect in accordance with their respective terms. As used in the Shareholders' Agreement, the terms "this Agreement," "herein," "hereinafter," "hereunder," "hereto" and words of similar import shall mean and refer to, from and after the date hereof, unless the context otherwise requires, the Shareholders' Agreement as amended by this Amendment No. 4.
- (b) This Amendment No. 4 may be executed in multiple counterparts, and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when executed shall be deemed to be an original but all of which shall together be considered one and the same agreement, and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each of the parties and delivered to the other parties. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page to this Amendment No. 4 by facsimile transmission or by electronic transmission of a .pdf or other electronic file shall be as effective as delivery of a manually signed counterpart of this Amendment No. 4.
- (c) This Amendment No. 4 is governed by and is to be construed in accordance with the laws applicable in Hong Kong.

\* \* \* \* \*

Executed as an agreement

SIGNED by

Lawrence Ho

for and on behalf of

**MCE COTAI INVESTMENTS LIMITED**

as its authorized representative

/s/ Lawrence Yau Lung Ho

Authorized Representative

SIGNED by

Lawrence Ho

for and on behalf of

**MELCO CROWN ENTERTAINMENT LIMITED**

as its authorized representative

/s/ Lawrence Yau Lung Ho

Authorized Representative

SIGNED by

David Reganato

for and on behalf of

**NEW COTAI, LLC**

as its authorized representative

/s/ David Reganato

Authorized Representative

SIGNED by

for and on behalf of

**STUDIO CITY INTERNATIONAL HOLDINGS LIMITED**

as its authorized representative

Authorized Representative

SIGNED BY

---

for and on behalf of

**NEW COTAI, LLC**

as its authorized representative

---

Authorized Representative

SIGNED by

Lawrence Ho

---

for an on behalf of

**STUDIO CITY INTERNATIONAL**

**HOLDINGS LIMITED**

as its authorized representative

/s/ Lawrence Yau Lung Ho

---

Authorized Representative

*[Signature Page to Amendment No. 4 to SCIH Shareholders' Agreement]*





**ANNEXURE B**

**Form of Call Notice**

**STUDIO CITY INTERNATIONAL HOLDINGS LIMITED  
(FORMERLY KNOWN AS CYBER ONE AGENTS LIMITED)**

**(the “Company”)**

**Capital Call Notice**

**(the “Call Notice”)**

21 July 2014

**To:** MCE Cotai Investments Limited  
36/F, The Centrium  
60 Wyndham Street  
Central  
Hong Kong

New Cotai LLC  
c/o New Cotai Holdings  
Two Greenwich Plaza  
Greenwich, Connecticut, 06830  
USA

Attn: Geoffrey Davis,  
Chief Financial Officer,  
Melco Crown Entertainment  
Fax: + 852 2537 3618

Attn: Frederick Fogel  
Fax: +1 203 542 4308

Reference is made to the Shareholders’ Agreement between MCE Cotai Investments Limited (“**MCE Cotai**”), New Cotai, LLC (“**New Cotai**”), Melco Crown Entertainment Limited and Studio City International Holdings Limited (formerly known as Cyber One Agents Limited) dated 27 July 2011, as amended by the Amendment No.1 to Shareholders’ Agreement dated 25 September 2012, the Amendment No.2 to Shareholders’ Agreement dated 17 May 2013, the Amendment No. 3 to Shareholders’ Agreement dated 3 June 2014 and the Amendment No. 4 to Shareholders’ Agreement (“**Amendment No. 4**”) dated 21 July 2014 (“**Shareholders’ Agreement**”).

Capitalised words and expressions used in this Call Notice shall have the same meaning as contained in the Shareholders’ Agreement, unless otherwise defined herein.

**I Capital Call Details**

In accordance with the Shareholders’ Agreement, a Call Notice is hereby served to each of the Shareholders for the following:

- (1) a Capital Call is being made pursuant to the Shareholders’ Agreement;
- (2) the aggregate amount of the Capital Call is US\$30,000,000 (the “**Capital Call Amount**”). The Capital Call Amount represents the entire Phase II Capital Commitment;
- (3) the number of Securities corresponding to the Capital Call Amount is to be notified by the Company in a supplemental notice as referred to in Section II below;

- (4) the amount to be contributed by each Shareholder is as follows:
- (i) MCE Cotai — US\$18,000,000; and
  - (ii) New Cotai — US\$12,000,000;
- (5) each of MCE Cotai and New Cotai is required to make payment of its respective portion of the Capital Call no later than 5:00 p.m. on or before 22 July 2014 Hong Kong Time (the “**Payment Date**”) in accordance with clause 1(e) of Amendment No.4; and
- (6) payment under this Call Notice shall be made to the United States dollar account in United States dollars or Hong Kong dollar account in Hong Kong dollars in an amount equivalent to the Capital Call Amount (at the exchange rate of USD1:HKD7.75) in same day funds:

For HKD

Account Name:	Studio City International Holdings Limited
Account Number (HK dollar):	28-11-10-005886
Beneficiary Bank:	Bank Of China Macau Branch
Beneficiary Bank Swift Code:	BKCHMOMX
Beneficiary Bank Address:	Avenida Doutor Mario Soares Macau
Correspondent Bank:	Bank Of China (Hong Kong) Limited
Correspondent Bank Swift Code:	BKCHHKHH

For USD

Account Name:	Studio City International Holdings Limited
Account Number (US dollar):	28-88-10-004588
Beneficiary Bank:	Bank Of China Macau Branch
Beneficiary Bank Swift Code:	BKCHMOMX
Beneficiary Bank Address:	Avenida Doutor Mario Soares Macau
Correspondent Bank:	Bank Of China New York Branch
Correspondent Bank Swift Code:	BKCHUS33

## II Supplemental Notice

The Company, MCE Cotai and New Cotai acknowledge that:

- (1) MCE Cotai and New Cotai has each notified the other and the Company that the institution set out below beside its respective name, is the entity named by it to be instructed by the Company as Valuation Expert under the Shareholders' Agreement:

<b>Shareholder</b>	<b>Valuation Expert</b>
MCE Cotai	Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch
New Cotai	Houlihan Lokey

- (2) the issue price for the Securities will be Fair Market Value, which is the arithmetic mean of the calculations of Fair Market Value set out in the Valuation Expert Reports of the second quarter of 2014; and
- (3) the Company intends to remind the Valuation Experts to issue Valuation Expert Reports for the second quarter of 2014 (if the same have not been issued on or before 10 July 2014) pursuant to clause 34.3 of the Shareholders' Agreement, so that the Company may issue Securities based on the Fair Market Value determined from the Valuation Expert Reports, and will as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter issue a separate notice setting out the number of Securities corresponding to the Capital Call amount.

This Call Notice is issued as of the date first above written for and on behalf of:

**Studio City International Holdings Limited**

---

Authorized Signatory

Lawrence Ho — Chairman

**MELCO RESORTS FINANCE LIMITED**

**US\$650,000,000 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025**

**PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

**WHITE & CASE**

9/F, Central Tower  
28 Queen's Road Central  
Hong Kong

**PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

Each of the institutions named in Schedule A hereto (each, an “**Initial Purchaser**” and, collectively, the “**Initial Purchasers**”)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Melco Resorts Finance Limited, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability in the Cayman Islands (the “**Issuer**”), confirms its agreement with the Initial Purchasers with respect to the issuance and sale by the Issuer and the purchase by the Initial Purchasers, acting severally and not jointly, of the respective principal amounts set forth in Schedule A hereto of US\$650,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Issuer’s 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025 (the “**Notes**”), subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this purchase agreement (this “**Agreement**”). The Notes are to be issued pursuant to an indenture (the “**Indenture**”), dated as of the Closing Date (as defined below), between the Issuer and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee (the “**Trustee**”).

The Issuer intends to use the net proceeds from the offering of the Notes, together with the proceeds from a partial drawdown of the revolving credit facility under the amended and restated credit facilities entered into by Melco Crown Macau (as defined below) in 2015 and cash on hand, to repurchase in full the US\$1,000,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 5.00% senior notes due 2021 issued by the Issuer on February 7, 2013 (the “**2021 Notes**”).

This Agreement, the Indenture and the Notes are referred to herein as the “**Operative Documents**.”

The offer of the Notes by the Initial Purchasers is herein called the “**Offering**.” All references to “**U.S. dollars**” or “**US\$**” herein are to United States dollars. In connection with the Offering, the Issuer has made a listing application to, and approval-in-principle has been obtained from, the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited (the “**SGX-ST**”) for the listing on the SGX-ST of the Notes.

The Issuer understands that the Initial Purchasers propose to make the Offering on the terms and in the manner set forth herein and agrees that the Initial Purchasers may resell, subject to the conditions set forth herein, all or a portion of the Notes to purchasers (“**Subsequent Purchasers**”) at any time after this Agreement has been executed and delivered. The Notes are to be offered and sold through the Initial Purchasers without being registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”), in reliance upon exemptions therefrom. Pursuant to the terms of the Notes and the Indenture, investors that acquire Notes may only resell or otherwise transfer such Notes (A) (i) if such Notes are hereafter registered under the Securities Act or (ii) if an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act is available for such resale or transfer (including, without limitation, the exemptions afforded by Rule 144A under the Securities Act (“**Rule 144A**”), or Regulation S under the Securities Act (“**Regulation S**”) and (B) in compliance with transfer restrictions set forth in the Offering Memorandum under the caption “Transfer Restrictions”.

In connection with the sale of the Notes, the Issuer confirms that it has prepared and delivered to each of the Initial Purchasers copies of a preliminary offering memorandum dated May 15, 2017 (the “**Preliminary Offering Memorandum**”) and a pricing supplement, in the form attached hereto as Schedule C (the “**Pricing Supplement**”) and that it will prepare and deliver to each of the Initial Purchasers, dated the date hereof, a final offering memorandum (the “**Final Offering Memorandum**”), each for use by each of the Initial Purchasers in connection with its solicitation of purchases of, or offering of, the Notes. “**Offering Memorandum**” means, with respect to any date or time referred to in this Agreement, the most recent offering memorandum (whether the Preliminary Offering Memorandum or the Final Offering Memorandum, or any amendment or supplement to either such document) which has been prepared and delivered by the Issuer to each of the Initial Purchasers in connection with their solicitation of purchases of, or offering of the Notes.

For purposes of this Agreement:

“**Gaming License**” means a license for operating games of chance and other casino games in Macau, pursuant to a valid subconcession contract;

“**Sanction Target**” means any person who is (i) the subject or the target of any sanctions or trade embargos administered or enforced by the U.S. Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control (“**OFAC**”), the U.S. Department of State, the U.S. Department of Commerce, the United Nations Security Council (“**UNSC**”), the European Union (“**EU**”), Her Majesty’s Treasury (“**HMT**”) or the Monetary Authority of Singapore (“**MAS**”) or any other applicable sanctions regulation (collectively, “**Sanctions**”); (ii) 50% or more owned by or otherwise controlled by or acting on behalf of one or more persons referenced in clause (i) above, or (iii) located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject or the target of Sanctions (including but not limited to, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan, the Crimea region in the Ukraine and Syria) (each, a “**Sanctioned Country**”); and

“**Subconcession Contract**” means the Subconcession Contract dated September 8, 2006 between Wynn Resorts (Macau), S.A. and Melco Crown (Macau) Limited (formerly known as Melco Crown Gaming (Macau) Limited or Melco PBL Gaming (Macau) Limited and before that as PBL Entertainment (Macau) Limited) (“**Melco Crown Macau**”).

#### SECTION 1. Representations and Warranties by the Issuer.

The Issuer represents and warrants to each Initial Purchaser as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date referred to in Section 2(b) hereof, and agrees with each Initial Purchaser, as follows:

(i) Disclosure Package and Final Offering Memorandum. As of the Applicable Time (as defined below), neither (x) the Preliminary Offering Memorandum as supplemented by the Pricing Supplement, all considered together (collectively, the “**Disclosure Package**”), nor (y) any individual Supplemental Offering Materials (as defined below), when considered together with the Disclosure Package, included any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. “**Applicable Time**” means the time when sales of the Notes were first made.

“**Supplemental Offering Materials**” means any “written communication” (within the meaning of the rules and regulations promulgated under the Securities Act by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**Commission**”)), prepared by or on behalf of the Issuer, or used or referred to by the Issuer, that constitutes an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy the Notes other than the Offering Memorandum or amendments or supplements thereto (including the Pricing Supplement), including, without limitation, any road show material relating to the Notes that constitutes such a written communication.

As of its date of issue and as of the Closing Date, the Final Offering Memorandum will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided* that the representations, warranties and agreements in this Section 1(i) shall not apply to statements in or omissions from the Disclosure Package or the Final Offering Memorandum or any amendments or supplements thereto made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished to the Issuer in writing by an Initial Purchaser expressly for use in the Disclosure Package or the Final Offering Memorandum or any amendments or supplements thereto, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Initial Purchaser consists of the information described as such in Section 7(b) hereof.

(ii) Existence. The Issuer and each of its subsidiaries has been duly incorporated and is existing and (where such concept is applicable) in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or establishment, with power and authority (corporate and other) to own its properties and conduct its business as described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum and to enter into, execute and perform its obligations under the Operative Documents to which it is a party, and is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation (where such concept is applicable) in good standing in all other jurisdictions in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified in such jurisdiction, individually or in the aggregate, would not have a material adverse effect on the condition (financial or other), business, properties, business prospects or results of operations of the Issuer and its subsidiaries taken as a whole (“**Material Adverse Effect**”).

(iii) Subsidiaries. The Issuer does not have any subsidiaries other than the ones listed on Schedule B. All of the issued and outstanding authorized shares of each subsidiary of the Issuer have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; and except for authorized shares which have been pledged pursuant to prior financings as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, the authorized shares of each subsidiary owned by the Issuer, directly or through subsidiaries, are owned free from liens, encumbrances and defects.

(iv) Capitalization. The capitalization of the Issuer is as set forth in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum in the column entitled “Actual” under the caption “Capitalization”; all of the issued and outstanding shares of the Issuer have been duly authorized.



(v) Absence of Further Requirements. No consent, approval, or order of, clearance by, or filing or registration with, any person (including any governmental agency or body or any court or any stock exchange) is required to be obtained or made by the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries for the consummation by the Issuer of the transactions contemplated by the Operative Documents, except such as may be required (A) under the blue sky or similar laws of any jurisdiction in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Notes by the Initial Purchasers in the manner contemplated in the Operative Documents, the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum and (B) by the SGX-ST in connection with its granting approval-in-principle for the listing and quotation of the Notes when such approval is obtained. No governmental authorization is required to effect payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes.

(vi) Title to Property. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, the Issuer and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all real property and all other property and assets owned by them as are necessary to conduct their respective businesses in the manner described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, in each case free from liens, charges, encumbrances and defects that would materially affect the value thereof or materially interfere with the use made or to be made thereof by them, and the Issuer and its subsidiaries hold any leased real or personal property under valid and enforceable leases with no terms or provisions that would materially interfere with the use made or to be made thereof by them and except for such liens, encumbrances, charges, defects, claims, options or restrictions which, individually or in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(vii) Compliance. Neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries is (A) in violation of its respective constitutional documents, (B) in default of the performance or observance of any obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan or credit agreement, note, license, lease or other agreement or instrument to which the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which it may be bound, or to which any of the properties or assets of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries may be subject (and no event has occurred which, with the giving of notices or lapse of time or both, would constitute such default), or (C) in violation of any statute, law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any court, regulatory body, administrative agency, governmental body, arbitrator or other authority having jurisdiction over the Issuer or such subsidiary or any of its properties, as applicable, except, in the case of (B) and (C) only, any defaults or violations which, individually and in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(viii) Absence of Defaults and Conflicts Resulting from Transaction. The execution, delivery and performance of each Operative Document and the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein and therein by the Issuer, the issuance and sale of the Notes and the application of the proceeds from the sale of the Notes by the Issuer, as described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum under the caption "Use of Proceeds," and compliance by the Issuer with its obligations hereunder and thereunder do not and will not result in (A) a violation of the respective constitutional documents of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, (B) a violation of any statute, law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any court, regulatory body, administrative agency, governmental body, arbitrator or other authority having jurisdiction over the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries or any of their properties, or (C) a breach or violation of any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default or a Debt Repayment Triggering Event (as defined below) under, or result in the imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to, the constitutional documents of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, any statute, rule, regulation or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, arbitrator or other authority, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries or any of their properties, or any agreement or instrument to which the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the properties of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries is subject except in the case of (B) and (C) above, where any such breach, violation, contravention, default, Debt Repayment Triggering Event, lien, charge or encumbrance would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. A "**Debt Repayment Triggering Event**" means any event or condition that gives, or with the giving of notice or lapse of time would give, the holder of any note, debenture, or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries.

(ix) Subconcession Contract. The Subconcession Contract has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by Melco Crown Macau, and assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the other parties thereto, constitutes a legal, valid and binding agreement of such parties, enforceable against Melco Crown Macau in accordance with its terms, in each case, except as enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general principles of equity.

(x) Licenses. The Issuer and its subsidiaries possess, and are in compliance with the terms of, all licenses, certificates, authorizations, and franchise permits (collectively, "**Licenses**") issued by appropriate governmental agencies or bodies necessary to the conduct of the business now operated by them, except for such non-compliance that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect and have not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any License that, if determined adversely to the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, would individually or in the aggregate have a Material Adverse Effect. To the best knowledge of the Issuer, the Gaming License of Melco Crown Macau remains in full force and effect and validly authorizes Melco Crown Macau to carry on the gaming business as is and is proposed to be conducted and on the terms and conditions, in each case as described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, and to the knowledge of the Issuer, no notice of any proceeding or claim or action for the invalidation, revocation, cancellation or imposition of any further condition or requirement of or in connection with the Gaming License has occurred or is pending.

(xi) Absence of Labor Dispute. Except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect, no labor dispute with the employees of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, is imminent.

(xii) Possession of Intellectual Property. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, the Issuer and its subsidiaries own, possess or can acquire on reasonable terms, adequate trademarks, trade names and other rights to inventions, know-how, patents, copyrights, confidential information and other intellectual property (collectively, “**intellectual property rights**”) necessary to conduct the business now operated or employed by them, and if such business is described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, as described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum. Neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries has received any notice or communication of infringement of or conflict with asserted rights of others with respect to any intellectual property rights of others that, if determined adversely to the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, would, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xiii) Offering Memorandum. The statements set forth in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum (i) under the sections headed “Description of Notes” and “Description of Other Material Indebtedness,” insofar as they purport to constitute a summary of the material terms of the Notes and the material indebtedness of the Issuer and its subsidiaries, respectively, and (ii) under the sections headed “Related Party Transactions,” “Plan of Distribution” and “Taxation,” insofar as they purport to describe the provisions of the laws and documents referred to therein, are accurate and fair in all material respects. The Operative Documents will conform in all material respects to the respective statements relating thereto contained in the Offering Memorandum.

(xiv) Environmental Laws. Neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation of any statute, any rule, regulation, decision or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, domestic or foreign, relating to the use, disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or relating to the protection or restoration of the environment or human exposure to hazardous or toxic substances or relating to the safety of employees in the workplace (collectively, “**environmental laws**”), owns or operates any real property contaminated with any substance that is subject to any environmental laws, is liable for any off-site disposal or contamination pursuant to any environmental laws, or is subject to any civil, criminal or administrative action, suit, claim, hearing, notice of violation, investigation or proceeding (“**Proceeding**”) relating to any environmental laws, which violation, contamination, liability or Proceeding would, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; and neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries is aware of any pending hearing or investigation which would lead to such a claim.

(xv) Insurance. The Issuer and its subsidiaries maintain insurance in such amounts and covering such risks as the Issuer and each subsidiary reasonably considers adequate for the conduct of its business, all of which insurance is in full force and effect. There are no material claims by the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries under any such policy or instrument as to which any insurance company is denying liability or defending under a reservation of rights clause. Neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries has a reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing renewable insurance as and when such coverage expires or will not be able to obtain replacement insurance adequate for the conduct of the business and the value of its properties at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xvi) Statistical and Market-Related Data. Any third-party statistical and market-related data included in the Disclosure Package or the Final Offering Memorandum are based on or derived from sources that the Issuer believes to be reliable and accurate.

(xvii) Absence of Accounting Issues. A member of the Board of Directors of the Issuer has confirmed that the Board of Directors is not reviewing or investigating, and neither the Issuer’s independent auditors nor its internal auditors have recommended that the Board of Directors review or investigate adding to, deleting, changing the application of, or changing the Issuer’s disclosure with respect to, the Issuer’s material accounting policies, other than in connection with any proposed change in U.S. GAAP (as defined below).

(xviii) Taxes. No taxes, imposts or duties of any nature (including, without limitation, stamp or other issuance or transfer taxes or duties and capital gains, income, withholding or other taxes) are payable by or on behalf of the Initial Purchasers to the governments of the Cayman Islands or Macau or, in each case, any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein in connection with (A) the execution and delivery of the Operative Documents, except Cayman Islands stamp duty will be payable if originals of the Operative Documents are executed or brought into the Cayman Islands or (B) except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum under the heading “Taxation,” the resale and delivery of such Notes by the Initial Purchasers in the manner contemplated in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum.

(xix) Filing of Tax Returns. Each of the Issuer and its subsidiaries has filed on a timely basis all necessary tax returns, reports and filings (except in any case in which the failure to file on a timely basis would not have a Material Adverse Effect), and all such returns, reports or filings are true, correct and complete in all material aspects, and are not the subject of any disputes with revenue or other authorities and to the Issuer’s knowledge there are no circumstances giving rise to, or which could give rise to, such disputes. None of the Issuer or its subsidiaries is delinquent in the payment of any taxes due thereunder or has any knowledge of any tax deficiency which might be assessed against any of them, which, if so assessed, would have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xx) Litigation. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, there are no pending actions, suits or proceedings (including any inquiries or investigations by any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign) against or affecting the Issuer, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective properties that, if determined adversely to the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, would, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect, or would materially or adversely affect the ability of the Issuer to perform its obligations under the Operative Documents, or which are otherwise material in the context of the sale of the Notes by the Issuer; and to the Issuer’s and each of its subsidiaries’ best knowledge, no such actions, suits or proceedings (including any inquiries or investigations by any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign) are threatened or contemplated.

(xxi) Auditor. Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu (“**Deloitte**”), who audited or reviewed, as applicable, the financial statements of the Issuer included in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, is the independent public accountant of the Issuer.

(xxii) Financial Statements. The consolidated financial statements of the Issuer and its consolidated subsidiaries, together with the applicable related notes, included in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum present fairly the consolidated financial position of the Issuer and its consolidated subsidiaries at the dates indicated and their consolidated statement of operations, stockholders’ equity and cash flows for the periods specified. Such consolidated financial statements of the Issuer and its consolidated subsidiaries have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“**U.S. GAAP**”) and, except as disclosed therein, applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved. The selected financial data and the summary financial information included in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum present fairly in all material respects the information shown therein and have been compiled on a basis consistent with that of the audited financial statements included in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum and the other financial information included in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum has been derived from the accounting records of the Issuer and its subsidiaries and presents fairly the information shown thereby.

(xxiii) No Material Adverse Change in Business. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, since March 31, 2017, neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries has (i) incurred, assumed or acquired any material liability (including contingent liability) or other material obligation, (ii) received notice of any cancellation, termination or revocation of the Subconcession Contract or of any Debt Repayment Triggering Event, (iii) acquired or disposed of or agreed to acquire or dispose of any business or any other asset material to the Issuer and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, (iv) entered into a letter of intent or memorandum of understanding (or announced an intention to do so) relating to any matter identified in clauses (i) through (iii) above, or (v) sustained any material loss or interference with its business from strike, fire, explosion or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any court or governmental action, order or decree, and since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, except as disclosed in or contemplated by the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, there has been no change, nor any development or event, that would have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as disclosed in or contemplated by the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, since March 31, 2017, there has been no dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made by the Issuer on any class of its authorized shares.

(xxiv) Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations. The section entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates" in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum accurately and fully describes, in all material respects, (A) accounting policies which the Issuer believes are the most important in the portrayal of the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of the Issuer and its consolidated subsidiaries and which require management's most difficult, subjective or complex judgments ("**critical accounting policies**"); (B) judgments and uncertainties affecting the application of critical accounting policies; and (C) explanation of the likelihood that materially different amounts would be reported under different conditions or using different assumptions.

(xxv) No Prohibition on Subsidiaries from Paying Dividends or Making Other Distributions. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, no subsidiary of the Issuer is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, (i) from paying any dividends to the Issuer, (ii) from making any other distribution on such subsidiary's authorized shares, (iii) from repaying to the Issuer any loans or advances to such subsidiary from the Issuer or (iv) from transferring any of such subsidiary's property or assets to the Issuer or any other subsidiary of the Issuer; *provided* that in the case of clause (iv) only, it is acknowledged that the transfer of gaming assets by Melco Crown Macau and of casinos and/or gaming areas will be subject to the compliance of the Gaming License and related requirements under Macau law.

(xxvi) Investment Company Act. The Issuer is not required to register, and after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Notes and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, would not be required to register, as an investment company under the U.S. Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “**Investment Company Act**”).

(xxvii) No Undisclosed Relationships. No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the directors, officers, shareholders, customers, suppliers or other affiliates of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, on the other hand, that is required to be described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum that is not so described.

(xxviii) Stabilization Activities. None of the Issuer, its subsidiaries, their respective Affiliates (as defined below) or any person acting on its or their behalf (other than the Initial Purchasers, as to whom no representation or warranty is made), has taken, directly or indirectly, any action for the purpose of stabilizing or manipulating the price of any security to facilitate the sale or resale of the Notes in violation of any applicable law.

(xxix) Choice of Law. The agreement of the Issuer to the choice of law provisions set forth in Section 19 hereof will be recognized by the courts of the Cayman Islands and Macau and are legal, valid and binding; the Issuer can sue and be sued in its own name under the laws of the Cayman Islands and Macau; the irrevocable submission by the Issuer to the jurisdiction of the federal and state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York and the appointment of Law Debenture Corporate Services Inc., 801 2<sup>nd</sup> Avenue, Suite 403, New York, New York 10017, as its authorized agent for the purpose described in Section 19 hereof is legal, valid and binding; service of process effected in the manner set forth in Section 19 hereof will be effective to confer valid personal jurisdiction over the Issuer; and, except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, a judgment obtained in the federal and state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York arising out of or in relation to the obligations of the Issuer under this Agreement would be enforceable against the Issuer in the courts of the Cayman Islands and Macau, in each case, without further review of the merits.

(xxx) Compliance with Anti-bribery Laws. None of the Issuer, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective directors or officers, nor to the knowledge of the Issuer, any agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of and at the direction of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries has used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity or made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any government official or employee from corporate funds. None of the Issuer, its subsidiaries and any of their respective officers, directors, supervisors or managers, and to the knowledge of the Issuer, their respective affiliates, agents or employees, has violated any applicable anti-bribery law, rule or regulation of any locality, including but not limited to any law, rule, or regulation promulgated to implement the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act or any other applicable law, rule or regulation of similar purpose and scope, or any amendment thereto (collectively, the “**Anti-Bribery Laws**”). The Issuer and its subsidiaries have instituted and maintain policies and procedures designed to (a) ensure continued compliance with the Anti-Bribery Laws and (b) detect the violations of the Anti-Bribery Laws.

(xxxii) Compliance with Money Laundering Laws. Each of the Issuer, its subsidiaries and their respective officers, directors, supervisors, managers, and to the knowledge of the Issuer, each of their respective affiliates, agents or employees or other person acting on behalf, at the direction or in the interest of the Issuer or its subsidiaries, has not violated, and the Issuer and its subsidiaries operate and will continue to operate their businesses in compliance with, any applicable anti-money laundering laws, including but not limited to, applicable federal, state, international, foreign or other applicable laws, regulations or government guidance regarding anti-money laundering, including, without limitation, Title 18 U.S. Code sections 1956 and 1957, the U.S. Patriot Act, the U.S. Bank Secrecy Act, and international anti-money laundering principles or procedures by an intergovernmental group or organization, such as the Financial Action Task Force on Money Laundering, of which the United States is a member and with which designation the United States representative to the group or organization continues to concur, all as amended and as applicable, and any executive order, directive, or regulation pursuant to the authority of any of the foregoing, or any applicable orders or licenses issued thereunder.

(xxxiii) Sanctions. None of the Issuer, its subsidiaries and their respective officers, directors, supervisors, managers, nor to the knowledge of the Issuer, any affiliate, agent, or employee or other person acting on behalf or at the direction of the Issuer or its subsidiaries is a Sanction Target or domiciled or registered in or operating from a Sanctioned Country. Neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries has or intends to have any business operations or other dealings (a) in any Sanctioned Country, including the Crimean region in Ukraine, Cuba, Iran, Sudan, North Korea and Syria, (b) with any Specially Designated National (“SDN”) on OFAC’s SDN list or, to its knowledge, with a Sanction Target, or (c) involving commodities or services of a Sanctioned Country origin or shipped to, through, or from a Sanctioned Country, or on Sanctioned Country owned or registered vessels or aircraft, or finance or subsidize any of the foregoing in an amount exceeding 5% of the total assets or revenues of the Issuer and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis. The Issuer and its subsidiaries have instituted and maintain policies and procedures designed to prevent sanctions violations (by the Issuer and its subsidiaries and by persons associated with the Issuer and its subsidiaries). Neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries knows or has reason to believe that any of them are or may become subject of sanctions-related investigations or juridical proceedings.

(xxxiv) Forward-Looking Statements. Each “forward-looking statement” (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Act and Section 21E of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934 Act, as amended (the “Exchange Act”)) included in the Disclosure Package or the Final Offering Memorandum has been made or reaffirmed by the Issuer with a reasonable basis, in good faith and based on reasonable assumptions.

(xxxv) Authorization of this Agreement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer.

(xxxvi) Authorization of the Notes. The Notes have been duly authorized and, at the Closing Date, will have been duly executed by the Issuer and, when authenticated, issued and delivered in the manner provided for in the Indenture and delivered against payment of the Purchase Price (as defined below) as provided in this Agreement, will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Issuer, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws affecting creditors’ rights generally and to general principles of equity (regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law), and will be in the form contemplated by, and entitled to the benefits of, the Indenture.

(xxxvi) Authorization of the Indenture. The Indenture has been duly authorized by the Issuer and, when executed and delivered by the Issuer (assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery by the Trustee), will constitute a legal, valid and binding agreement of the Issuer, enforceable against the Issuer in accordance with its terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and to general principles of equity (regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

(xxxvii) No Qualification under Trust Indenture Act. No qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (the "TIA") is required in connection with the offer and sale of the Notes by the Issuer to the Initial Purchasers hereunder or the resales thereof by the Initial Purchasers in the manner contemplated hereby.

(xxxviii) Payments without Withholding. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, all payments on the Notes will be made by the Issuer without withholding or deduction for or on account of any and all taxes, duties or other charges or whatsoever nature (including, without limitation, income taxes) imposed by the Cayman Islands or Macau, or, in each case, any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein.

(xxxix) Sovereign Immunity. None of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective properties has any sovereign immunity from jurisdiction or suit of any court or from set-off or from any legal process or remedy (whether through service, notice, attachment prior to judgment, attachment in aid of execution, execution or otherwise) under the laws of Macau.

(xl) Solvency. Immediately after the Closing Time, the Issuer individually, and the Issuer and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis (the "Group"), will be Solvent. As used herein, the term "Solvent" means, with respect to the Issuer and the Group, on a particular date, that on such date (1) the fair market value of the assets of the entity is greater than the total amount of liabilities (including contingent liabilities) of such entity, (2) the present fair saleable value of the assets of such entity is greater than the sum of its stated liabilities and identified contingent liabilities, (3) such entity is able to realize upon its assets and pay its debts and other liabilities, including contingent obligations, as they mature, and (4) such entity does not have unreasonably small capital. No proceedings have been commenced by the Issuer or its subsidiaries for, nor has the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries passed any resolutions or presented petitions for purposes of, and no judgment has been rendered for, the liquidation, bankruptcy, winding-up, administration or analogous event of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, except with respect to any subsidiary of the Issuer, for any such resolutions in respect of a voluntary reorganization.

(xli) Undisclosed Liabilities. There are (i) no liabilities of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries of any kind whatsoever, whether accrued, contingent, absolute, determined, determinable or otherwise, and (ii) no existing situations or set of circumstances that would reasonably be expected to result in such a liability, other than (x) liabilities set forth in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, or (y) other undisclosed liabilities which would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.



(xlii) Accounting Controls. The Issuer and its consolidated subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

(xliii) Similar Offerings. None of the Issuer, its Affiliates, as such term is defined in Rule 501(b) under the Securities Act (each, an "Affiliate"), or any other person acting on its or their behalf (other than the Initial Purchasers, as to whom no representation, warranty or agreement is made), has, directly or indirectly, solicited any offer to buy, sold or offered to sell or otherwise negotiated in respect of, or will solicit any offer to buy, sell or offer to sell or otherwise negotiate in respect of, in the United States or to any U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S), any security which is or would be integrated with the sale of the Notes in a manner that would require the Notes to be registered under the Securities Act.

(xliv) Rule 144A Eligibility. The Notes are eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144A and will not be, at the Closing Time, of the same class as securities listed on a national securities exchange registered under Section 6 of the Exchange Act, or quoted in a U.S. automated interdealer quotation system. Each of the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, as of its date, contain all the information specified in, and meeting the requirements of, Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

(xlv) No General Solicitation. None of the Issuer, its subsidiaries, their Affiliates or any person acting on its or their behalf (other than the Initial Purchasers, as to whom no representation, warranty or agreement is made) has engaged or will engage, in connection with the Offering, in any form of general solicitation or general advertising within the meaning of Rule 502(c) under the Securities Act.

(xlvi) Public Announcements Relating to Stabilization Actions. The Issuer represents, warrants and agrees that in relation to any Notes for which Merrill Lynch International is named as a Stabilizing Coordinator (the "**Stabilizing Coordinator**"), each of the Issuer and its subsidiaries will not issue, without the prior consent of the Stabilizing Coordinator, any press release or other public announcement referring to the proposed issue of Notes unless the announcement adequately discloses the fact that stabilizing action may take place in relation to the Notes and the Issuer authorizes the Initial Purchasers to make adequate public disclosure of the information required by Article 6 of the Commission Delegated Regulation 2016/1052 instead of the Issuer.

(xlvii) No Registration Required. Subject to compliance by the Initial Purchasers with the representations, warranties and procedures set forth in Section 6 hereof, it is not necessary in connection with the offer, sale and delivery of the Notes to the Initial Purchasers and to each Subsequent Purchaser in the manner contemplated by this Agreement and the Offering Memorandum to register the Notes under the Securities Act.

(xlviii) No Directed Selling Efforts. With respect to those Notes sold in reliance on Regulation S, (A) none of the Issuer, its subsidiaries, their respective Affiliates or any person acting on its or their behalf (other than the Initial Purchasers, as to whom no representation, warranty or agreement is made) has engaged or will engage in any directed selling efforts within the meaning of Regulation S and (B) each of the Issuer, its subsidiaries and their respective Affiliates and any person acting on its or their behalf (other than the Initial Purchasers, as to whom no representation, warranty or agreement is made) has complied with and will comply with the offering restrictions requirements of Regulation S.

(xlix) Foreign Private Issuer. The Issuer is a “foreign private issuer” as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

**SECTION 2. Sale and Delivery to Initial Purchasers; Closing.**

(a) *Notes*. On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Issuer agrees to sell to each Initial Purchaser, severally and not jointly, and each Initial Purchaser, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Issuer, at the purchase price of 99.40% (consisting of the issue price for the Notes, being 100.00% of the principal amount thereof, net the commission thereon, being 0.60% of the principal amount of the Notes (the “**Fees**”)) of the principal amount thereof (the “**Purchase Price**”), the principal amounts of the Notes set forth in Schedule A opposite the name of such Initial Purchaser, plus any additional principal amount of the Notes which such Initial Purchaser may become obligated to purchase pursuant to the provisions of Section 10 hereof (any such additional principal amount purchased, a “**Default Purchase**”).

The Fees shall be allocated among the Initial Purchasers as set forth in the following sentence, it being understood and agreed that for purposes of this paragraph only, Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Asia) Limited and Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Macau) Limited (together, “**ICBC**”) shall be treated as one entity. Subject to any adjustment to account for any Default Purchase, (i) Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited and Merrill Lynch International, shall be entitled to receive, in aggregate, 70% of the aggregate amount of the Fees and the Issuer, in its sole and absolute discretion, shall determine the allocation of such amount between Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited and Merrill Lynch International, and (ii) BOCI Asia Limited and ICBC shall be entitled to 10% and 20% of the aggregate amount of the Fees, respectively.

(b) *Payment of Purchase Price*. Payment of the Purchase Price for the Notes shall be made by the Initial Purchasers in U.S. dollars in immediately available funds by wire transfer to the account of the Issuer notified to Merrill Lynch International, acting as settlement lead manager, at least three business days before 9:30 A.M. New York City time on June 6, 2017 (the “**Closing Date**”), or at least three business days before such other date, not later than seven calendar days after the foregoing date, as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives (as defined below) and the Issuer (such time and date of payment being herein called the “**Closing Time**”).

Payment shall be made to the Issuer against delivery to the Initial Purchasers for the respective accounts of the Initial Purchasers or the accounts of the persons procured by the Initial Purchasers to purchase the Notes. Each Initial Purchaser shall accept delivery of, receipt for, and make payment of the Purchase Price for, the Notes which it has agreed to purchase, or procure the purchase of. Each of the Initial Purchasers may (but shall not be obligated to) make payment of the Purchase Price for the Notes to be purchased by any persons procured by such Initial Purchaser whose funds have not been received by the Closing Time.

(c) *Delivery.* The Issuer will deliver to the Initial Purchasers, against payment of the Purchase Price thereof pursuant to Section 2(b) above, the Notes to be purchased by the Initial Purchasers hereunder and to be offered and sold by the Initial Purchasers in reliance on Regulation S in the form of one or more global notes (the “**Regulation S Global Notes**”) registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company (“**DTC**”), and deposited with the Trustee as custodian for DTC for the respective accounts of the DTC participants for Euroclear Bank SA/NV (“**Euroclear**”) and Clearstream Banking S.A. (“**Clearstream**”). The Issuer will deliver to the Initial Purchasers against payment of the Purchase Price thereof the Notes to be purchased by the Initial Purchasers hereunder and to be offered and sold by the Initial Purchasers in reliance on Rule 144A in the form of one or more global notes (the “**Rule 144A Global Notes**”) deposited with the Trustee as custodian for DTC and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC. The Regulation S Global Notes and the Rule 144A Global Notes shall be assigned separate CUSIP numbers. The Regulation S Global Notes and the Rule 144A Global Notes shall include the legend regarding restrictions on transfer set forth under “Transfer Restrictions” in the Offering Memorandum. Interests in the Regulation S Global Notes and the Rule 144A Global Notes will be held only in book-entry form through DTC except in the limited circumstances described in the Indenture when they may be exchanged for definitive certificated Notes.

(d) *Stabilization.* Merrill Lynch International, as Stabilizing Coordinator (or any person duly appointed as acting for the Stabilizing Coordinator) may, to the extent permitted by applicable laws and regulations, over-allot Notes or effect transactions with a view to supporting the market price of the Notes at a level higher than that which might otherwise prevail, but in doing so the Stabilizing Coordinator shall act as principal and not as agent of the Issuer.

SECTION 3. Covenants of the Issuer. The Issuer covenants with each Initial Purchaser as follows:

(a) *Disclosure Package and Offering Memorandum.* During the period from the date hereof to that indicated in Section 3(b)(ii) below, the Issuer, as promptly as practicable, will furnish to each Initial Purchaser, without charge, such number of copies of the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum and any amendments and supplements thereto as such Initial Purchaser may reasonably request.

(b) *Notice and Effect of Material Events.* The Issuer will promptly notify each Initial Purchaser, and confirm such notice in writing, of (i) any filing made by the Issuer of information relating to the Offering with any securities exchange or any other regulatory body in any applicable jurisdiction, and (ii) at any time prior to the earlier of (A) three months after the Closing Date and (B) the completion of the resale of the Notes by the Initial Purchasers (which the Initial Purchasers shall provide prompt notice thereof to the Issuer), any material changes in or affecting the condition, financial or otherwise, or the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Issuer and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise which (x) make any statement in the Disclosure Package, any Offering Memorandum or any Supplemental Offering Material false or misleading or (y) are not disclosed in the Disclosure Package or Offering Memorandum. During such time as described in clause (ii) of the preceding sentence, if any event shall occur or condition exist as a result of which it is necessary to amend or supplement the Offering Memorandum in order that the Offering Memorandum not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances under which they were made and then existing, or if in the reasonable opinion of the Initial Purchasers or counsel for the Initial Purchasers it is otherwise necessary to amend or supplement the Offering Memorandum to comply with law, the Issuer will forthwith amend or supplement the Offering Memorandum by promptly preparing and furnishing, at its own expense, to each Initial Purchaser an amendment or amendments of, or a supplement or supplements to, the Offering Memorandum (in form and substance satisfactory in the reasonable opinion of counsel for the Initial Purchasers) so that, as so amended or supplemented, the Offering Memorandum will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made and existing at the time it is furnished to the Initial Purchasers, not misleading or so that the Offering Memorandum, as amended or supplemented, will comply with law.

(c) *Amendments and Supplements to the Offering Memorandum; Preparation of Pricing Supplement; Supplemental Offering Materials.* The Issuer will promptly submit for review and approval to each Initial Purchaser any proposed amendment or supplement to the Disclosure Package and Offering Memorandum, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Neither the approval of the Initial Purchasers, nor the Initial Purchasers' delivery of any such amendment or supplement, shall constitute a waiver of any of the conditions set forth in Section 5 hereof. The Issuer represents that it has not made, and agrees that unless it obtains the prior consent of the Representatives it will not make, any offer relating to the Notes by means of any Supplemental Offering Materials other than the road show presentation dated May 2017 relating to the Notes.

(d) *Qualification of Notes for Offer and Sale.* The Issuer will use its commercially reasonable best efforts, in cooperation with the Initial Purchasers and counsel for the Initial Purchasers, to qualify the Notes for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions as the Initial Purchasers may designate and will maintain such qualifications in effect as long as required for the sale of the Notes; *provided, however,* that the Issuer shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities or take any other action in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject. The Issuer will advise the Initial Purchasers promptly of the suspension of the qualification or registration of (or any such exemption relating to) the Notes for offering, sale or trading in any jurisdiction or any initiation or threat of any proceeding for any such purpose, and in the event of the issuance of any order suspending such qualification, registration or exemption, the Issuer shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to obtain the withdrawal thereof as soon as practicable.

(e) *DTC*. The Issuer will cooperate with the Initial Purchasers and use its best efforts to permit the Notes to be eligible for clearance and settlement through the facilities of DTC and will assist the Initial Purchasers in obtaining the approval of DTC for “book-entry” transfer of the Notes in global form.

(f) *Euroclear and Clearstream*. The Issuer will cooperate with the Initial Purchasers and use its best efforts to permit the Notes to be eligible for clearance and settlement through the facilities of Euroclear and Clearstream and will assist the Initial Purchasers in obtaining the approval of Euroclear and Clearstream for “book-entry” transfer of the Notes in global form.

(g) *Use of Proceeds*. The Issuer will apply the net proceeds received by it from the sale of the Notes in the manner specified in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum under “Use of Proceeds” and will not directly or indirectly use, lend, contribute or otherwise make available to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, such net proceeds (i) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business with persons that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is a Sanction Target, (ii) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business in any Sanctioned Country, or (iii) in any other manner that will result in a violation by any person (including any person participating in the transaction, whether as initial purchaser, advisor, investor or otherwise) of any Sanctions. The proceeds from the sale of the Notes will not be used, directly or indirectly, for any purpose in violation of the Anti-Bribery Laws or anti-money laundering laws.

(h) *Restriction on Sale of Securities*. For a period of 90 days from the date of this Agreement, the Issuer agrees not to, directly or indirectly, sell, offer to sell, contract to sell, grant any option to purchase, issue any instrument convertible into or exchangeable for, or otherwise transfer or dispose of (or enter into any transaction or device which is designed to, or could be expected to, result in the disposition in the future of), any debt securities of the Issuer with terms substantially similar (including having equal rank) to the Notes (other than the Notes), except with the prior consent of the Representatives.

(i) *Listing on Securities Exchange*. The Issuer will use commercially reasonable efforts to have the Notes listed or admitted to trading on the SGX-ST.

(j) *Stabilization and Manipulation*. In connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes, until the Initial Purchasers have notified the Issuer of the completion of the placement and resales of the Notes by the Initial Purchasers (which notice the Initial Purchasers shall provide promptly after such completion), neither the Issuer nor any of its Affiliates will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Notes to facilitate the sale or resale of the Notes.

#### SECTION 4. Payment of Expenses.

The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Initial Purchasers upon request for all fees, stamp duty (if any), expenses and other costs reasonably and properly incurred in connection with the Offering, including, without limitation, telecommunications, postage, document production and other pre-agreed out-of-pocket expenses; *provided* that except as otherwise provided for in Section 13 hereof, the fees and expenses of the Initial Purchasers’ legal advisors shall not be reimbursed by the Issuer.

The Issuer must pay for its own fees, expenses and other costs incurred in connection with the Offering (or reimburse any Initial Purchaser to the extent that such Initial Purchaser incurs such costs on the Issuer's behalf) including, without limitation, (i) its own legal, accounting and auditors' fees and expenses, (ii) the fees and expenses (including legal fees) of the Trustee, rating agencies, the paying agent(s), the listing agent and all other agents involved in the Offering, (iii) all listing fees and other listing costs payable to the relevant stock exchange and/or any other relevant competent authority in connection with the listing, (iv) the cost of roadshows and any other presentations to investors prepared in connection with the Offering, printing and distribution of the Offering Memorandum and any other marketing materials for the Notes other than the Initial Purchasers' travel expenses (and each Initial Purchaser shall be responsible for its own travel expenses), (v) the cost of printing, authenticating and distributing any Notes in definitive form, and (vi) the cost of publishing any notices.

Unless set out otherwise in this Agreement, all payments under this Agreement must be made: (i) on the due date in accordance with the payment instructions of the Initial Purchasers or within 30 days of the invoice (as the case may be), (ii) together with any applicable VAT, sales and any similar taxes which will be invoiced to or otherwise payable by the Issuer, and (iii) in full without set-off, condition, restriction, counterclaim, deduction or withholding, unless required by law. If any deduction or withholding is required by any applicable law in connection with any such payment, the Issuer will increase the amount paid so that the full amount of such payment is received by the Initial Purchasers as if no such deduction or withholding had been made.

#### SECTION 5. Conditions of Initial Purchasers' Obligations.

The obligations of the several Initial Purchasers to purchase and pay for, or procure the purchase of and payment for, the Notes hereunder are subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Issuer contained in Section 1 hereof, as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date, or in certificates of any officer or director of the Issuer, delivered pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the Issuer of its covenants and other obligations hereunder, and to the following further conditions (any of which may be waived by the Representatives):

(a) *Opinion of U.S. Counsel for the Issuer.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received (x) the opinion, (y) the tax opinion and (z) the 10b-5 disclosure letter, dated as of the Closing Date, of Latham & Watkins, U.S. counsel for the Issuer, in each case substantially in the form as attached hereto as Exhibits A-1, A-2 and A-3, respectively.

(b) *Opinion of Cayman Islands Counsel for the Issuer.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received the opinion, dated as of the Closing Date, of Harney Westwood & Riegels, special Cayman Islands counsel for the Issuer incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands, substantially in the form as attached hereto as Exhibit B.

(c) *Opinion of Macau Counsel for the Issuer.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received the opinion, dated as of the Closing Date, of Manuela António Lawyer and Notaries, special Macau counsel for the Issuer incorporated under the laws of Macau, substantially in the form as attached hereto as Exhibit C.

(d) *Opinion of Special Counsel for the Issuer.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received the opinion, dated as of the Closing Date, of Latham & Watkins, special counsel for the Issuer with respect to certain English law matters, substantially in the form as attached hereto as Exhibit D.

(e) *Opinion of U.S. Counsel for the Initial Purchasers.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received (x) the opinion and (y) the 10b-5 disclosure letter, dated as of the Closing Date, of White & Case, U.S. counsel for the Initial Purchasers, in the form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives.

(f) *Opinion of Cayman Islands Counsel for the Initial Purchasers.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received the opinion, dated as of the Closing Date, of Maples and Calder (Hong Kong) LLP, special Cayman Islands counsel for the Initial Purchasers, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives.

(g) *Opinion of Macau Counsel for the Initial Purchasers.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received the opinion, dated as of the Closing Date, of Henrique Saldanha, Advogados e Notários, special Macau counsel for the Initial Purchasers, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives.

(h) *Compliance Certificate of the Issuer.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received a certificate signed by an executive officer or director of the Issuer, dated as of the Closing Date, to the effect that (i) since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, except as disclosed in or contemplated by the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, there shall have been no event or development, and no information shall have become known, that, individually or in the aggregate, has a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the representations and warranties of the Issuer in Section 1 hereof are true and correct in all material respects with the same force and effect as though expressly made at and as of the Closing Time, and (iii) the Issuer has complied in all material respects with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Time.

(i) *Comfort Letter of the Accountants.* At the time of the execution of this Agreement, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received from Deloitte a letter dated the date hereof, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives, containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to the Initial Purchasers, delivered according to Statement of Auditing Standards No. 72 (or any successor bulletins), with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Disclosure Package.

(j) *Bring-down Comfort Letter.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received from Deloitte a letter, dated as of the Closing Date, to the effect that Deloitte reaffirms the statements made in its letter furnished pursuant to subsection (i) of this Section 5, except that (i) it shall cover the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Final Offering Memorandum and (ii) the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three business days prior to the Closing Time.

(k) *Approval of Listing.* At the Closing Time, the Notes shall have been approved in principle for listing on the SGX-ST, subject only to official notice of issuance.

(l) *No Material Adverse Change or Ratings Agency Change.* For the period from and after the date of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date:

(i) in the judgment of the Initial Purchasers, there shall not have occurred any event or development, and no information shall have become known, that, individually or in the aggregate, would have a Material Adverse Effect (“**Material Adverse Change**”); and

(ii) there shall not have occurred any downgrading, nor shall any notice have been given of any intended or potential downgrading or of any review for a possible change that does not indicate the direction of the possible change, in the rating accorded any securities of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries by any “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” as such term is defined in Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act.

(m) *DTC.* At the Closing Time, the Notes shall be eligible for clearance and settlement through DTC.

(n) *Indenture.* Executed copies of the Indenture in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives shall have been delivered to the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers.

(o) *Additional Documents.* On or before the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, or counsel for the Initial Purchasers shall have received such information, documents and opinions as they may reasonably require for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Notes as herein contemplated, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations or warranties, or the fulfillment of any of the conditions, herein contained.

(p) *Termination of Agreement.* If any condition specified in this Section 5 shall not have been fulfilled in all material respects when and as required to be fulfilled, this Agreement may be terminated by the Representatives on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, by notice to the Issuer at any time at or prior to the Closing Time, and such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 4 hereof and except that Sections 7 and 8 hereof shall survive any such termination and remain in full force and effect.

The documents required to be delivered by this Section 5 will be delivered at the offices of White & Case, counsel for the Initial Purchasers, at 9th Floor, Central Tower, 28 Queen’s Road, Central, Hong Kong.



SECTION 6. Offers and Sales of the Notes.

(a) Offer and Sale Procedures. Each of the Initial Purchasers hereby, severally and not jointly, establishes and agrees to observe the following procedures in connection with the offer and sale of the Notes:

(i) Offers and Sales only to Qualified Institutional Buyers in the United States or to Non-U.S. Persons. Initial offers and sales of the Notes shall only be made (A) by the U.S. registered broker-dealer affiliates of such Initial Purchaser to persons whom such Initial Purchaser reasonably believes to be qualified institutional buyers, as defined in Rule 144A (“**QIBs**”) in accordance with Rule 144A or (B) to non-U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S) outside the United States in reliance upon Regulation S.

(ii) Each of the Initial Purchasers hereby, severally and not jointly, represents and agrees that:

- (1) it, or the U.S. registered broker-dealer affiliates of such Initial Purchaser making sales pursuant to Rule 144A, is a QIB; and
- (2) if it is not a QIB, then it represents and agrees with the Issuer and the other Initial Purchasers that it shall offer and sell the Notes only outside the United States in offshore transactions to persons who are not U.S. persons (as defined in Rule 902 under the Securities Act).

(iii) No Directed Selling Efforts. Neither such Initial Purchaser nor its Affiliates nor any person acting on its or their behalf has engaged or will engage in any directed selling efforts within the meaning of Regulation S and such Initial Purchaser, its Affiliates and any person acting on its or their behalf has complied and will comply with the offering restrictions of Regulation S.

(iv) No General Solicitation. No general solicitation or general advertising (within the meaning of Rule 502(c) under the Securities Act) has been or will be used in connection with the offering or sale of the Notes.

(v) Purchases by Non-Bank Fiduciaries. In the case of a non-bank Subsequent Purchaser of a Note acting as a fiduciary for one or more third parties, each third party shall, in the judgment of the Initial Purchaser, be a QIB or a non-U.S. person outside the United States.

(vi) Restrictions on Transfer. The selling and transfer restrictions and the other provisions set forth in the Offering Memorandum under the heading “Transfer Restrictions” including, without limitation, the legend required thereby, shall apply to the Notes except as otherwise agreed by the Issuer and the Initial Purchasers.

(b) Restriction on Repurchases. The Issuer covenants with each Initial Purchaser that, until the expiration of one year after the later of the date of the original issuance of the Notes and the last date on which the Issuer or any of its Affiliates were the owner of Notes, neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries will, and will cause persons acting on its or their behalf (other than the Initial Purchasers, as to whom no covenant is made), not to, resell any such Notes which are “restricted securities” (as such term is defined under Rule 144(a)(3) under the Securities Act), whether as beneficial owner or otherwise (except an agent acting as a securities broker on behalf of and for the account of customers in the ordinary course of business in unsolicited broker’s transactions).

(c) *Resale Pursuant to Rule 903 of Regulation S or Rule 144A.* Each Initial Purchaser understands that the Notes have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except in accordance with Regulation S or pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Each of the Initial Purchasers, severally and not jointly, represents and agrees, that, except as permitted by Section 6(a) above, it has not offered and sold Notes and will not offer and sell Notes (i) as part of their distribution at any time or (ii) otherwise until 40 days after the later of the date upon which the Offering commences and the Closing Time, only in accordance with Rule 903 of Regulation S, Rule 144A or another applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Accordingly, none of such Initial Purchaser, its Affiliates or any persons acting on its or their behalf has engaged or engages in any directed selling efforts with respect to Notes sold hereunder pursuant to Regulation S, and such Initial Purchaser, its Affiliates and any person acting on its or their behalf have complied and will comply with the offering restrictions of Regulation S. Each of the Initial Purchasers, severally and not jointly, agrees that, at or prior to confirmation of a sale of Notes pursuant to Regulation S, it will have sent to each distributor, dealer or person receiving a selling concession, fee or other remuneration that purchases Notes from it or through it during the restricted period a confirmation or notice to substantially the following effect:

“This Note has not been and will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), or with any securities regulatory authority of any jurisdiction and may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred within the United States or to a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) except pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act. The Issuer of this Note has agreed that this legend shall be deemed to have been removed on the 41<sup>st</sup> day following the later of the commencement of the offering of the Notes and the final delivery date with respect thereof.”

#### SECTION 7. Indemnification.

(a) *Indemnification of Initial Purchasers.* The Issuer will indemnify and hold harmless each Initial Purchaser, its partners, members, directors, officers, employees, agents, affiliates and each person, if any, who controls such Initial Purchaser within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (each, an “**Indemnified Party**”), against any and all losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which such Indemnified Party may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, other federal or state statutory law or regulation or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in the Disclosure Package as of any time, the Final Offering Memorandum (or any amendment or supplement thereto) or any Supplemental Offering Materials, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and will reimburse each Indemnified Party for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Indemnified Party in connection with investigating, defending against or appearing as a third party witness in connection with any such loss, claim, damage, liability, action, litigation, investigation or proceeding whatsoever (whether or not such Indemnified Party is a party thereto), whether threatened or commenced, and in connection with the enforcement of this provision with respect to any of the above as such expenses are incurred; *provided, however,* that the Issuer shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement in or omission or alleged omission from any of such documents in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Issuer by any Initial Purchaser specifically for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Initial Purchaser consists of the information described as such in subsection (b) below.

(b) *Indemnification of Issuer*: Each Initial Purchaser will, severally and not jointly, indemnify and hold harmless the Issuer and each person, if any, who controls the Issuer within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (each, an “**Initial Purchaser Indemnified Party**”), against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which such Initial Purchaser Indemnified Party may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, other federal or state statutory law or regulation or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in any part of the Disclosure Package as of any time, the Final Offering Memorandum (or any amendment or supplement thereto) or in any Supplemental Offering Materials or arise out of or are based upon the omission or the alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Issuer by such Initial Purchaser specifically for use therein, and will reimburse any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Initial Purchaser Indemnified Party in connection with investigating or defending against any such loss, claim, damage, liability, action, litigation, investigation or proceeding whatsoever (whether or not such Initial Purchaser Indemnified Party is a party thereto), whether threatened or commenced, based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission as such expenses are incurred, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Initial Purchaser consists of the following information in the Offering Memorandum furnished on behalf of each Initial Purchaser: its name as set forth in the first sentence of the first paragraph under the section “Plan of Distribution—Price Stabilization and Short Positions” in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum.

(c) *Actions against Parties; Notification*. Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 7 of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under subsection (a) or (b) above hereafter, notify the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof; but the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have under subsection (a) or (b) above except to the extent that it has been materially prejudiced (through the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses) by such failure; and *provided further* that the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have to an indemnified party otherwise than under subsection (a) or (b) above. In case any such action is brought against any indemnified party and it notifies the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it may wish, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel satisfactory to such indemnified party (who shall not, except with the consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnifying party), and after notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party will not be liable to such indemnified party under this Section 7, as the case may be, for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by such indemnified party in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened action in respect of which any indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such indemnified party unless such settlement (i) includes an unconditional release of such indemnified party from all liability on any claims that are the subject matter of such action and (ii) does not include a statement as to, or an admission of, fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of an indemnified party.

(d) *Control Persons*. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section 7 shall be in addition to any liability which the Issuer may otherwise have and shall extend, upon the same terms and conditions, to each person, if any, who controls any Initial Purchaser, within the meaning of the Securities Act; and the obligations of the Initial Purchasers under this Section 7 shall be in addition to any liability which the respective Initial Purchaser may otherwise have and shall extend, upon the same terms and conditions, to each director of the Issuer and to each person, if any, who controls the Issuer within the meaning of the Securities Act.

#### SECTION 8. Contribution.

If the indemnification provided for in Section 7 is unavailable or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 7 (a) or (b) above, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to in Section 7 (a) or (b) above (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Issuer on the one hand and the Initial Purchasers on the other from the Offering or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Issuer on the one hand and the Initial Purchasers on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Issuer on the one hand and the Initial Purchasers on the other shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the Offering (before deducting expenses) received by the Issuer bear to the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Initial Purchasers. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Issuer or the Initial Purchasers and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such untrue statement or omission. The amount paid by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to in the first sentence of this Section 8 shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any action or claim which is the subject of this Section 8. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 8, no Initial Purchaser shall be required to make contributions hereunder that in the aggregate exceed the total discounts, commissions and other compensation received by such Initial Purchaser under this Agreement, less the aggregate amount of any damages that such Initial Purchaser has otherwise been required to pay by reason of the untrue or alleged untrue statements or the omissions or alleged omissions to state a material fact. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Initial Purchasers' obligations in this Section 8 to contribute are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint. The Issuer and the Initial Purchasers agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 8 were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Initial Purchasers were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in this Section 8.

SECTION 9. Agreement among Initial Purchasers.

The execution of this Agreement on behalf of all parties hereto will constitute the acceptance by each Initial Purchaser of the International Capital Market Association Standard Form Agreement Among Managers Version 1 (“AAM”). The Initial Purchasers further agree that references in the AAM to the “Lead Manager”, the “Joint Bookrunners” and the “Managers” shall mean the Initial Purchasers, references in the AAM and this Agreement to the “Settlement Lead Manager” shall mean Merrill Lynch International (or persons acting on its behalf) and references in the AAM to the “Stabilisation Coordinator” shall mean Merrill Lynch International (or persons acting on its behalf). The Initial Purchasers agree as between themselves to amend the AAM as follows:

- (a) Clause 5(2), and the two paragraphs immediately following Clause 5(3), shall be deemed to be deleted in their entirety;
- (b) Clause 6 shall be deemed to be deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

“6. **STABILIZATION**

- (1) Each Initial Purchaser agrees that the Stabilization Coordinator may, after consultation with and agreement by the Initial Purchasers, either directly or together with the Stabilization Managers appointed by it, effect Stabilization Transactions. All such Stabilization Transactions shall be made in accordance with applicable laws and any profits and losses incurred in effecting Stabilization Transactions shall be aggregated and:
  - (a) in the case of a net profit, credited to the account of each Initial Purchaser in proportion to its respective Commitment; and
  - (b) in the case of a net loss, apportioned among the Initial Purchasers as follows:
    - (i) first, among the Initial Purchasers *pro rata* to their respective Commitments in an amount up to and including the amount of the fees payable to that Initial Purchasers in connection with the issue of the Notes; and

- (ii) secondly, among the Initial Purchasers that are responsible for actively running the order book for the transaction, *pro rata* to their respective Commitments.
  - (2) Upon the aforementioned consultation by the Stabilization Coordinator with the Initial Purchasers, any Stabilization Transactions may be effected on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the terms of the offer of Notes is made and, if begun, may be ended at any time, but in no case later than the earlier of 30 days after the issue date of the Notes and 60 days after the date of the allotment of the Notes.
  - (3) For the avoidance of doubt, the Initial Purchasers may agree to overallocate in arranging subscriptions, sales and purchases of the Notes and to reallocate such positions among themselves in proportion to each Initial Purchaser's Purchase Percentage, and the Initial Purchasers may subsequently make purchases and sales of the Notes, in addition to their respective Purchase Percentage, in the open market or otherwise, on such terms as each Initial Purchaser may deem advisable. All such purchases, sales and overallocations shall be made in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Each Initial Purchaser shall be responsible for managing its individual long or short position arising from such aforementioned reallocation (the "**Individual Position**") and may cover any short position, sell any long position and/or engage in hedging activity in respect of its Individual Position. Each Initial Purchaser shall be liable for any loss, or entitled to any profit, arising from the management of its own Individual Position and, for the avoidance of doubt, no Initial Purchaser shall be liable for any loss, or entitled to any profit, arising from the management of the Individual Position of any other Initial Purchaser. "**Purchase Percentage**" with respect to each series of Notes means the principal amount of such series of Notes subscribed by the relevant Initial Purchaser as a percentage of the aggregate principal amount of such series of Notes issued.
- (c) Clause 7(2) shall be deemed to be deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:
- "(2) The Initial Purchasers agree that all fees and expenses that are the joint responsibility of the Initial Purchasers and payable by the Initial Purchasers, and any out-of-pocket expenses that are the joint responsibility of the Initial Purchasers and reimbursable but not reimbursed by the Issuer, shall be aggregated and allocated among the Initial Purchasers *pro rata* to their respective Commitments and each Initial Purchaser authorizes the Settlement Lead Manager to charge or credit each Initial Purchaser's account for its proportional share of such fees and expenses.;"
- (d) Clause 8 shall be deemed to be deleted in its entirety;

- (e) The definition of “Commitments” shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:  
““**Commitments**” means, for the purposes of Clauses 3, 6, 7 and 10, the fee allocation proportion paid to each of the Initial Purchasers under this Agreement and any related fee letters, and for the purposes of all other clauses of this Agreement, the amounts severally underwritten by the Initial Purchasers as set out in the Purchase Agreement.”; and
- (f) Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited and Merrill Lynch International shall act as representatives of each of them for administrative purposes (in such capacity, the “**Representatives**”).

Where there are any inconsistencies between this Agreement and the AAM, the terms of this Agreement shall prevail.

SECTION 10. Default of Initial Purchasers.

If any Initial Purchaser or Initial Purchasers default in their obligations to purchase Notes hereunder at the Closing Time and the principal amount of Notes that such defaulting Initial Purchaser or Initial Purchasers agreed but failed to purchase does not exceed 10% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes that the Initial Purchasers are obligated to purchase at such Closing Time, the Representatives may make arrangements satisfactory to the Issuer for the purchase of such Notes by other persons, including any of the Initial Purchasers, but if no such arrangements are made by such Closing Time, the non-defaulting Initial Purchasers shall be obligated severally, in proportion to their respective commitments hereunder, to purchase the Notes that such defaulting Initial Purchasers agreed but failed to purchase at such Closing Time. If any Initial Purchaser or Initial Purchasers so default and the principal amount of Notes with respect to which such default or defaults occur exceeds 10% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes that the Initial Purchasers are obligated to purchase at such Closing Time and arrangements satisfactory to the Representatives and the Issuer for the purchase of such Notes by other persons are not made within 36 hours after such default, this Agreement will terminate without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Initial Purchaser or the Issuer, except as provided in Section 12 hereof. As used in this Agreement, the term “Initial Purchaser” includes any person substituted for an Initial Purchaser under this Section 10. Nothing herein will relieve a defaulting Initial Purchaser from liability for its default.

SECTION 11. Representations, Warranties and Agreements to Survive Delivery.

All representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Issuer submitted pursuant hereto shall remain operative and in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of any Initial Purchaser or controlling person, or by or on behalf of the Issuer, and shall survive delivery of the Notes to the Initial Purchasers.

SECTION 12. Termination of Agreement.

(a) *Termination; General.* Prior to the Closing Time, this Agreement may be terminated by the Initial Purchasers by notice given to the Issuer if at any time: (i) trading in securities generally on the New York Stock Exchange, NASDAQ, the Hong Kong Stock Exchange, the London Stock Exchange or the SGX-ST shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices shall have been generally established on any of such stock exchanges by the Commission or the SGX-ST, or maximum ranges for prices shall have been required by any of said exchanges or by such system or by order of the Commission or any other governmental authority in the United States or otherwise or a material disruption has occurred in commercial banking or securities, settlement or clearance services with respect to DTC in the United States or with respect to Euroclear and Clearstream in Europe; (ii) a general banking moratorium shall have been declared by any of federal, New York, Cayman Islands, Macau, Hong Kong, Singapore or European authorities; (iii) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of national or international hostilities or any crisis or calamity, or any change in the United States or international financial markets, or any substantial change or development involving a prospective substantial change in United States' or international political, financial or economic conditions or currency exchange rates or exchange controls, in each case the effect of which is such as to make it, in the judgment of the Initial Purchasers, impracticable or inadvisable to market the Notes in the manner and on the terms described in the Offering Memorandum or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Notes; (iv) in the judgment of the Initial Purchasers there shall have occurred any Material Adverse Change; or (v) the Issuer and its subsidiaries shall have sustained a loss by strike, fire, flood, earthquake, accident or other calamity of such character as in the judgment of the Initial Purchasers may interfere materially with the conduct of the business and operations of the Issuer and its subsidiaries taken as a whole regardless of whether or not such loss shall have been insured.

(b) *Liabilities.* If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to this Section 12, such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party; *provided* that Sections 7 and 8 hereof shall survive such termination and remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 13. Reimbursement of Initial Purchasers' Expenses.

If the sale to the Initial Purchasers of the Notes on the Closing Date pursuant to this Agreement is not consummated because of any refusal, inability or failure on the part of the Issuer to perform any agreement herein or to comply with any provision hereof (provided that the occurrence of any event under Section 12 or failure to satisfy any condition under Section 5 shall not be deemed as any refusal, inability or failure on the part of the Issuer), the Issuer agrees to reimburse the Initial Purchasers (or such Initial Purchasers as have terminated this Agreement with respect to themselves), severally, upon demand for all reasonable expenses as set forth in Section 4 hereof and the legal fees and expenses incurred by the Initial Purchasers.

SECTION 14. Notices.

All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given upon receipt if mailed, delivered or transmitted by telefax at the address set forth below:

(a) if to the Initial Purchasers:

c/o Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited  
22/F, Three Exchange Square  
8 Connaught Place  
Central  
Hong Kong



Telephone : 852 3918 7680  
Attention: Debt Syndicate  
Facsimile: 852 3918 7172  
Email: [AsiaBondSyndicate@anz.com](mailto:AsiaBondSyndicate@anz.com)

Merrill Lynch International  
2 King Edward Street  
London EC1A 1HQ  
United Kingdom

Telephone: 44 (0)20 7995 3966  
Attention: Syndicate Desk  
Facsimile: 44 (0)20 7995 0048

(b) if to the Issuer:

Melco Resorts Finance Limited  
190 Elgin Avenue, George Town  
Grand Cayman KY1-9005

with a copy to:

Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited  
36/F, The Centrium  
60 Wyndham Street  
Central, Hong Kong

Telephone: 852 2598 3600  
Attention: Company Secretary  
Facsimile: 852 2537 3618

#### SECTION 15. Parties.

This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Initial Purchasers, the Issuer and their respective successors. Nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any person, firm or corporation, other than the Initial Purchasers, the Issuer and their respective successors and the controlling persons and officers and directors referred to in Sections 7 and 8 hereof and their heirs and legal representatives, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision herein contained. This Agreement and all conditions and provisions hereof are intended to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Initial Purchasers, the Issuer and their respective successors, and said controlling persons and officers and directors and their heirs and legal representatives, and for the benefit of no other person, firm or corporation. No purchaser of Notes from any Initial Purchaser shall be deemed to be a successor by reason merely of such purchase.

SECTION 16. Counterparts.

This Agreement may be signed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument.

SECTION 17. Absence of Fiduciary Relationship. The Issuer acknowledges and agrees that:

(a) *No Other Relationship*. The Initial Purchasers have been retained solely to act as the initial purchasers of the Notes and that no fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship between the Issuer and the Initial Purchasers has been created in respect of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Disclosure Package or the Final Offering Memorandum, irrespective of whether the Initial Purchasers have advised or are advising the Issuer on other matters;

(b) *Arms' Length Negotiations*. The price of the Notes set forth in this Agreement was established by the Issuer following discussions and arms-length negotiations with the Initial Purchasers and each of the Issuer is capable of evaluating and understanding and understands and accepts the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;

(c) *Absence of Obligation to Disclose*. The Issuer has been advised that the Initial Purchasers and their respective affiliates are engaged in a broad range of transactions which may involve interests that differ from or conflict with those of the Issuer and that the Initial Purchasers have no obligation to disclose such interests and transactions to the Issuer by virtue of any fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship; and

(d) *Waiver*. The Issuer waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims it may have against the Initial Purchasers for breach of fiduciary duty or alleged breach of fiduciary duty and agrees that the Initial Purchasers shall have no liability (whether direct or indirect) to the Issuer in respect of such a fiduciary duty claim or to any person asserting a fiduciary duty claim on behalf of or in right of the Issuer, including shareholders, employees or creditors of the Issuer.

SECTION 18. Waiver of Immunity.

To the extent that the Issuer has or hereafter may acquire any immunity (sovereign or otherwise) from any legal action, suit or proceeding, from jurisdiction of any court or from set-off or any legal process (whether service or notice, attachment in aid or otherwise) with respect to itself or any of its property, the Issuer hereby irrevocably waives and agrees not to plead or claim such immunity in respect of its obligations under this Agreement.

SECTION 19. Applicable Law.

This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the state of New York.

The Issuer hereby submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the federal and state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York in any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. The Issuer irrevocably and unconditionally waives any objection to the laying of venue of any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby in federal and state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York and irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim in any such court that any such suit or proceeding in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. The Issuer irrevocably appoints Law Debenture Corporate Services Inc., 801 2nd Avenue, Suite 403, New York, New York 10017, as its authorized agent in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York upon which process may be served in any such suit or proceeding, and agrees that service of process upon such agent, and written notice of said service to the Issuer by the person serving the same to the address provided in Section 14, shall be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon the Issuer in any such suit or proceeding. The Issuer further agrees to take any and all action as may be necessary to maintain such designation and appointment of such agent in full force and effect for a period of five years from the date of this Agreement.

The obligations of the Issuer pursuant to this Agreement in respect of any sum due to any Initial Purchaser shall, notwithstanding any judgment in a currency other than U.S. dollars, not be discharged until the first business day, following receipt by such Initial Purchaser of any sum adjudged to be so due in such other currency, on which (and only to the extent that) such Initial Purchaser may in accordance with normal banking procedures purchase U.S. dollars with such other currency; if the U.S. dollars so purchased are less than the sum originally due to such Initial Purchaser hereunder, the Issuer agrees, as a separate obligation and notwithstanding any such judgment, to indemnify such Initial Purchaser against such loss. If the U.S. dollars so purchased are greater than the sum originally due to such Initial Purchaser hereunder, such Initial Purchaser agrees to pay to the Issuer an amount equal to the excess of the dollars so purchased over the sum originally due to such Initial Purchaser hereunder.

SECTION 20. Waiver of Jury Trial. Each party hereto hereby waives its rights to a jury trial of any claim or cause of action based upon or arising out of this Agreement or the subject matter hereof. The scope of this waiver is intended to be all-encompassing of any and all disputes that may be filed in any court and that relate to the subject matter of this transaction, including, without limitation, contract claims, tort claims, breach of duty claims, and all other common law and statutory claims. This Section 20 has been fully discussed by each of the parties hereto and these provisions shall not be subject to any exceptions. Each party hereto hereby further warrants and represents that such party has reviewed this waiver with its legal counsel, and that such party knowingly and voluntarily waives its jury trial rights following consultation with legal counsel. This waiver is irrevocable, meaning that it may not be modified either orally or in writing, and this waiver shall apply to any subsequent amendments, supplements or modifications to (or assignments of) this Agreement. In the event of litigation, this Agreement may be filed as a written consent to a trial (without a jury) by the court.

SECTION 21. Effect of Headings.

The section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign and return to the Issuer a counterpart hereof, whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts, will become a binding agreement between each of the Initial Purchasers and the Issuer in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

*[Signature Pages to Follow]*

**Issuer**

MELCO RESORTS FINANCE LIMITED

By /s/ Yuk Man Chung

Name: Yuk Man Chung

Title: Director

[Signature page – Purchase Agreement]

The foregoing Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written:

AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND BANKING GROUP LIMITED

By /s/ Andrew Loong

Name: Andrew Loong

Title: Director Capital Markets Execution

[SIGNATURE PAGE – PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

By /s/ CONAN TAM  
Name: CONAN TAM  
Title: MANAGING DIRECTOR

[SIGNATURE PAGE – PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

By /s/ Mr. Fang Bian  
Name: Mr. Fang Bian  
Title: Managing Director,  
Head of Financial Products Division

[SIGNATURE PAGE – PURCHASE AGREEMENT]



By /s/ Chen Ling  
Name: Chen Ling  
Title: Managing Director & Debt Capital Markets Head  
Global Capital Financing Department

By /s/ Francis Lo  
Name: Francis Lo  
Title: Team Head of Corporate Banking II Department

[SIGNATURE PAGE – PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

By /s/ Dennis Deng  
Name: Dennis Deng  
Title: Deputy chief Executive officer

By /s/ Stephen Lui  
Name: Stephen Lui  
Title: Deputy chief Executive officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE – PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

## SCHEDULE A

<u>Name of Initial Purchaser</u>	<u>Principal Amount of Notes (US\$)</u>
Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited	130,000,000
Merrill Lynch International	130,000,000
BOCI Asia Limited	130,000,000
Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Asia) Limited	130,000,000
Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Macau) Limited	130,000,000
Total	<u>650,000,000</u>

**SCHEDULE B**

**SUBSIDIARIES OF THE ISSUER**

MCO International Limited  
Melco Crown (Macau) Limited  
MCO Investments Limited  
Altira Hotel Limited  
Altira Developments Limited  
Melco Crown (COD) Hotels Limited  
COD Resorts Limited  
Melco Crown (Cafe) Limited  
Golden Future (Management Services) Limited  
Melco Crown Hospitality and Services Limited  
Melco Crown (COD) Retail Services Limited  
Melco Crown (COD) Ventures Limited  
COD Theatre Limited  
Melco Crown COD (HR) Hotel Limited  
Melco Crown COD (CT) Hotel Limited  
Melco Crown COD (GH) Hotel Limited  
MCO Nominee One Limited  
MPEL Nominee Two Limited  
MPEL Nominee Three Limited  
Melco Crown (Macau Peninsula) Hotel Limited  
Melco Crown (Macau Peninsula) Developments Limited

**SCHEDULE C**

**PRICING SUPPLEMENT**

PRICING SUPPLEMENT

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

**US\$650,000,000 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025**

**Melco Resorts Finance Limited**

May 25, 2017

---

**Pricing Supplement dated May 25, 2017 to the  
Preliminary Offering Memorandum dated May 15, 2017**

This Pricing Supplement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Preliminary Offering Memorandum. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Pricing Supplement have the meanings ascribed to them in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum. The information in this Pricing Supplement supplements the Preliminary Offering Memorandum and supersedes the information in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum to the extent inconsistent with the information in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum.

The US\$650,000,000 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025 (the “Notes”) have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”) and are being offered only (1) to “qualified institutional buyers” as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act and (2) outside the United States in offshore transactions in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act.

Distribution of this Pricing Supplement to any persons other than the person receiving this electronic transmission, its agents and any persons retained to advise the person receiving this electronic transmission, is unauthorized. Any photocopying, disclosure or alteration of the contents of this Pricing Supplement or any portion thereof by electronic mail or any other means to any person other than the person receiving this electronic transmission is prohibited. By accepting delivery of this Pricing Supplement, the recipient agrees to the foregoing.

<b>Issuer:</b>	Melco Resorts Finance Limited (the “Company”)
<b>Security Description:</b>	4.875% Senior Notes due 2025
<b>Distribution:</b>	144A and Regulation S
<b>Notes:</b>	
<b>Aggregate Principal Amount:</b>	US\$650,000,000
<b>Currency:</b>	U.S. Dollars
<b>Maturity Date:</b>	June 6, 2025

**Interest Payment Dates:** June 6 and December 6, beginning on December 6, 2017

**Trade Date:** May 25, 2017

**Issue Date:** June 6, 2017, 2017 (T+7)

Under Rule 15c6-1 of the Exchange Act, trades in the secondary market generally are required to settle in three business days, unless the parties to a trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, purchasers who wish to trade the Notes on the date of pricing or the next three succeeding business days will be required, by virtue of the fact that the Notes initially will settle in T+7, to specify alternative settlement arrangements to prevent a failed settlement

**Coupon:** 4.875%

**Issue Price:** 100.000%

**Yield to Maturity:** 4.875%

**Optional Redemption Provisions:**

***Optional Redemption:***

*Optional Redemption Prices:* On or after June 6, 2020: 103.65625%

On or after June 6, 2021: 102.43750%

On or after June 6, 2022: 101.21875%

June 6, 2023 and thereafter: 100.00000%

*Make-Whole Call:* Prior to June 6, 2020

***Redemption with proceeds from certain equity offerings:***

Prior to June 6, 2020, up to 35% may be redeemed at 104.875%

***Gaming Redemption:***

The Notes may be redeemed if the gaming authority of any relevant jurisdictions requires that holders or beneficial owners of the Notes be licensed, qualified or found suitable under applicable gaming laws and such holders or beneficial owners, as the case may be, fail to apply or become licensed or qualified within the required time period or are found unsuitable

**Offer to Repurchase Provisions:***Change of Control Triggering Event*

101%

*Special Put Option Triggering Event*

Upon the occurrence of (1) any event after which none of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company has such licenses, concessions, subconcessions or other permits or authorizations as are necessary for the Company and its Subsidiaries to own or manage casino or gaming areas or operate casino games of fortune and chance in Macau in substantially the same manner and scope as the Company and its Subsidiaries are entitled to at the Issue Date, for a period of ten consecutive days or more, and such event has a material adverse effect on the financial condition, business, properties, or results of operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole; or (2) the termination, rescission, revocation or modification of any Gaming License which has had a material adverse effect on the financial condition, business, properties, or results of operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, each holder of the Notes will have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part of such holder's Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and Additional Amounts, if any, to but excluding the date of repurchase

**Security Codes:**

Rule 144A Notes      Regulation S Notes

CUSIP No.:    58547D AA7      G5975L AA4

ISIN:          US58547DAA72      USG5975LAA47

**Denominations:**

US\$200,000 minimum; US\$1,000 increments

**Expected Issue Ratings\*:**

BB- / Ba3 (S&amp;P / Moody's)

**Joint Global Coordinators and Joint Lead Managers:**

Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited; Merrill Lynch International

**Joint Bookrunners (Passive):**

BOCI Asia Limited; Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Asia) Limited; Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Macau) Limited

**Listing:**

Approval-in-principle has been obtained from the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited ("SGX-ST") for the listing and quotation of the Notes on the Official List of the SGX-ST

**Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent:**

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas

In addition to reflecting the information set forth above, the Preliminary Offering Memorandum is hereby supplemented, amended and modified as follows (page references are to page numbers in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum), which reflect certain recent developments and other updated information. Any conforming amendments or modifications within the Preliminary Offering Memorandum as a result of the following amendments or modifications have not been repeated in this Pricing Supplement (unless otherwise specified, additions are shown in double-underline and deletions are shown in ~~strikethrough~~):

*The section “Summary” starting on page 1 of the Preliminary Offering Memorandum is amended by this Pricing Supplement by adding the following at the end thereof:*

Recent Development

Subject to customary conditions precedent, we intend to drawdown US\$350 million under the revolving credit facility that comprises part of the 2015 Credit Facilities (the “2015 Revolving Credit Facility”), and use the proceeds thereof and cash on hand, together with the net proceeds we expect to receive from this Offering, to fully redeem the 2013 Notes and to pay related costs and expenses. Such use of the proceeds of a partial drawdown of the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility and cash on hand will correspondingly reduce the amount of funds available for our capital expenditure and other needs, which in turn may affect the financing risks associated with our capital expenditure and other needs. The final maturity date of loans under the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility is June 29, 2020 or, if earlier, the date of repayment, prepayment or cancellation in full of the 2015 Credit Facilities. See “Description of Other Material Indebtedness—2015 Credit Facilities” for a discussion of the terms of the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility. See also “Use of Proceeds” and “Capitalization.”

*The section “Use of Proceeds” on page 38 of the Preliminary Offering Memorandum is amended by this Pricing Supplement as follows:*

We estimate that the net proceeds from this Offering will be approximately US\$643 million after deducting the Initial Purchasers’ discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use the proceeds from this Offering, together with the proceeds of a partial drawdown of the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility and cash on hand ~~as applicable~~, to repurchase in full the 2013 Notes and fund the premium payable in connection with such redemption in the amount of US\$25 million and estimated fee and costs related to this Offering and the repurchase of the 2013 Notes (excluding accrued interest on the 2013 Notes). The repurchase of the 2013 Notes by us is conditioned upon receiving sufficient funds from the Offering to fund the repurchase.

*The section “Capitalization” on page 40 of the Preliminary Offering Memorandum is amended by this Pricing Supplement by being replaced in its entirety with the following:*

The following table sets out the cash and cash equivalents, indebtedness and capitalization of Melco Resorts Finance and its subsidiaries as of March 31, 2017 on an actual basis and as adjusted to give effect to the following:

- the issuance of US\$650,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Notes; and
- application of the proceeds of this Offering, together with the proceeds of a partial drawdown of the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility and cash on hand, to repay the 2013 Notes in full and fund the premium payable in connection with such redemption in the amount of US\$25 million and estimated fees and costs related to this Offering and the repurchase of the 2013 Notes (excluding accrued interest on the 2013 Notes).

This table should be read in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” “Use of Proceeds” and our consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP, the related notes and other financial information contained elsewhere in this offering memorandum.



	As of March 31, 2017	
	Actual	As Adjusted
	(in thousands of U.S. dollars)	
<b>Cash and cash equivalents<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<u>791,945</u>	<u>759,945</u>
<b>Indebtedness:</b>		
2015 Credit Facilities, net <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	458,414	808,414
2013 Notes, net <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	950,123	—
Notes offered hereby <sup>(1)(4)</sup>	—	650,000
Capital lease obligations	236	236
Advance from an affiliated company	1,946	1,946
Total indebtedness	<u>1,410,719</u>	<u>1,460,596</u>
<b>Shareholder's Equity:</b>		
Ordinary shares at US\$0.01 par value per share	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	1,849,785	1,849,785
Accumulated other comprehensive income	2,635	2,635
Retained earnings <sup>(5)(6)</sup>	903,264	821,387
Total shareholder's equity	<u>2,755,684</u>	<u>2,673,807</u>
Total capitalization	<u>4,166,403</u>	<u>4,134,403</u>

- (1) The proceeds from the issuance of the Notes from this Offering, together with the proceeds of a partial drawdown of the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility and cash on hand, will be used to fully repay the 2013 Notes and pay related redemption costs and estimated fees and expenses related to this Offering.
- (2) As of March 31, 2017, the outstanding amount under 2015 Credit Facilities was US\$467.4 million, net of unamortized deferred financing costs of US\$9.0 million. We intend to draw US\$350 million under the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility and use the proceeds thereof, together with the proceeds of this Offering and cash on hand, for the full redemption of the 2013 Notes and payment of fees and costs related to such redemption and this Offering. Our utilization of the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility will be subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions precedent. In the event such drawdown does not occur as currently intended, we intend to use cash on hand, together with the proceeds of this Offering, to fund the full redemption of the 2013 Notes and related fees and costs, which would result in a decrease in the as-adjusted outstanding amount under the 2015 Credit Facilities and a corresponding decrease in the as-adjusted cash and cash equivalents.
- (3) As of March 31, 2017, the outstanding amount under 2013 Notes was US\$1,000.0 million, net of unamortized deferred financing costs of US\$49.9 million.
- (4) Reflects the gross amount to be received by the Issuer from this Offering.
- (5) Assumes the unamortized deferred financing costs of the 2013 Notes of US\$49.9 million are written off and recognized as expenses in the consolidated statements of operations upon the full repayment of the 2013 Notes.
- (6) Assumes the premium payable in connection with the full repayment of the 2013 Notes and estimated fees and expenses related to this Offering, which may be capitalized as deferred financing costs under U.S. GAAP, are instead recognized as expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

On May 15, 2017, we declared a dividend of approximately US\$636.0 million, US\$591.0 million of which was offset against the amount due from the Parent and US\$45 million of which was cash dividend payable to the Parent to fund a dividend payment to be made by the Parent to its shareholders. See “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Corporate Structure and Ownership—Our ultimate principal shareholder and our Parent will have a substantial influence over us and their interests in our business may be different from yours.” This dividend of approximately US\$636.0 million is not reflected in the above table as it was made after March 31, 2017.

The Company has prepared the Preliminary Offering Memorandum to which this communication relates. Before you invest, you should read the Preliminary Offering Memorandum and the contents of this pricing supplement for more complete information about the Issuer and this offering. You should already have a copy of the Preliminary Offering Memorandum, but the Initial Purchasers will arrange to send you another copy, if you request it.

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN DOES NOT CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO SELL, OR A SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY, ANY NOTES BY ANY PERSON IN ANY JURISDICTION IN WHICH IT IS UNLAWFUL FOR SUCH PERSON TO MAKE SUCH AN OFFERING OR SOLICITATION. THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS, OR ANY OTHER JURISDICTION IN THE UNITED STATES.

**MELCO RESORTS FINANCE LIMITED**

**US\$350,000,000 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025**

*To be Consolidated and Form a Single Series with the*

*US\$650,000,000 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025*

**PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

**WHITE & CASE**

9/F, Central Tower  
28 Queen's Road Central  
Hong Kong

Each of the institutions named in Schedule A hereto (each, an “**Initial Purchaser**” and, collectively, the “**Initial Purchasers**”)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Melco Resorts Finance Limited, an exempted company incorporated with limited liability in the Cayman Islands (the “**Issuer**”), confirms its agreement with the Initial Purchasers with respect to the issuance and sale by the Issuer and the purchase by the Initial Purchasers, acting severally and not jointly, of the respective principal amounts set forth in Schedule A hereto of US\$350,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Issuer’s 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025 (the “**Notes**”), subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this purchase agreement (this “**Agreement**”). The Notes are to be issued pursuant to the indenture (the “**Indenture**”), dated June 6, 2017, between the Issuer and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee (the “**Trustee**”). The Notes are expected to be consolidated and form a single series with the US\$650,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Issuer’s 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025 (the “**Original Notes**”) issued pursuant to the Indenture on June 6, 2017; *provided* that the Notes sold pursuant to Regulation S (as defined below) will be fungible with the Original Notes sold through Regulation S after the 40th day following the date of delivery of such Notes.

The Issuer intends to use the net proceeds from the offering of the Notes to repay in full the principal amount outstanding under the revolving credit facility that comprises part of the amended and restated credit facilities entered into by Melco Crown Macau (as defined below) in 2015.

This Agreement, the Indenture and the Notes are referred to herein as the “**Operative Documents**.”

The offer of the Notes by the Initial Purchasers is herein called the “**Offering**.” All references to “**U.S. dollars**” or “**US\$**” herein are to United States dollars. In connection with the Offering, the Issuer has made a listing application to, and approval-in-principle has been obtained from, the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited (the “**SGX-ST**”) for the listing on the SGX-ST of the Notes.

The Issuer understands that the Initial Purchasers propose to make the Offering on the terms and in the manner set forth herein and agrees that the Initial Purchasers may resell, subject to the conditions set forth herein, all or a portion of the Notes to purchasers (“**Subsequent Purchasers**”) at any time after this Agreement has been executed and delivered. The Notes are to be offered and sold through the Initial Purchasers without being registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”), in reliance upon exemptions therefrom. Pursuant to the terms of the Notes and the Indenture, investors that acquire Notes may only resell or otherwise transfer such Notes (A) (i) if such Notes are hereafter registered under the Securities Act or (ii) if an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act is available for such resale or transfer (including, without limitation, the exemptions afforded by Rule 144A under the Securities Act (“**Rule 144A**”), or Regulation S under the Securities Act (“**Regulation S**”) and (B) in compliance with transfer restrictions set forth in the Offering Memorandum under the caption “Transfer Restrictions”.

In connection with the sale of the Notes, the Issuer confirms that it has prepared and delivered to each of the Initial Purchasers copies of a preliminary offering memorandum dated June 26, 2017 (the “**Preliminary Offering Memorandum**”) and a pricing supplement, in the form attached hereto as Schedule C (the “**Pricing Supplement**”) and that it will prepare and deliver to each of the Initial Purchasers, dated the date hereof, a final offering memorandum (the “**Final Offering Memorandum**”), each for use by each of the Initial Purchasers in connection with its solicitation of purchases of, or offering of, the Notes. “**Offering Memorandum**” means, with respect to any date or time referred to in this Agreement, the most recent offering memorandum (whether the Preliminary Offering Memorandum or the Final Offering Memorandum, or any amendment or supplement to either such document) which has been prepared and delivered by the Issuer to each of the Initial Purchasers in connection with their solicitation of purchases of, or offering of the Notes.

For purposes of this Agreement:

“**Gaming License**” means a license for operating games of chance and other casino games in Macau, pursuant to a valid subconcession contract;

“**Sanction Target**” means any person or entity who is (i) the subject or the target of any sanctions or trade embargos administered or enforced by the U.S. Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control (“**OFAC**”), the U.S. Department of State, the U.S. Department of Commerce, the United Nations Security Council (“**UNSC**”), the European Union (“**EU**”), Her Majesty’s Treasury (“**HMT**”), the Monetary Authority of Singapore (“**MAS**”), or Hong Kong Monetary Authority (“**HKMA**”) or any other applicable sanctions regulation (collectively, “**Sanctions**”); (ii) 50% or more owned by or otherwise controlled by or acting on behalf of one or more persons referenced in clause (i) above, or (iii) located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject or the target of Sanctions (including but not limited to, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan, the Crimea region in the Ukraine and Syria) (each, a “**Sanctioned Country**”); and

“**Subconcession Contract**” means the Subconcession Contract dated September 8, 2006 between Wynn Resorts (Macau), S.A. and Melco Crown (Macau) Limited (formerly known as Melco Crown Gaming (Macau) Limited or Melco PBL Gaming (Macau) Limited and before that as PBL Entertainment (Macau) Limited) (“**Melco Crown Macau**”).

#### SECTION 1. Representations and Warranties by the Issuer.

The Issuer represents and warrants to each Initial Purchaser as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date referred to in Section 2(b) hereof, and agrees with each Initial Purchaser, as follows:

(i) Disclosure Package and Final Offering Memorandum. As of the Applicable Time (as defined below), neither (x) the Preliminary Offering Memorandum as supplemented by the Pricing Supplement, all considered together (collectively, the “**Disclosure Package**”), nor (y) any individual Supplemental Offering Materials (as defined below), when considered together with the Disclosure Package, included any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. “**Applicable Time**” means the time when sales of the Notes were first made.

**“Supplemental Offering Materials”** means any “written communication” (within the meaning of the rules and regulations promulgated under the Securities Act by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**Commission**”)), prepared by or on behalf of the Issuer, or used or referred to by the Issuer, that constitutes an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy the Notes other than the Offering Memorandum or amendments or supplements thereto (including the Pricing Supplement), including, without limitation, any road show material relating to the Notes that constitutes such a written communication.

As of its date of issue and as of the Closing Date, the Final Offering Memorandum will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided* that the representations, warranties and agreements in this Section 1(i) shall not apply to statements in or omissions from the Disclosure Package or the Final Offering Memorandum or any amendments or supplements thereto made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished to the Issuer in writing by an Initial Purchaser expressly for use in the Disclosure Package or the Final Offering Memorandum or any amendments or supplements thereto, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Initial Purchaser consists of the information described as such in Section 7(b) hereof.

(ii) Existence. The Issuer and each of its subsidiaries has been duly incorporated and is existing and (where such concept is applicable) in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or establishment, with power and authority (corporate and other) to own its properties and conduct its business as described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum and to enter into, execute and perform its obligations under the Operative Documents to which it is a party, and is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation (where such concept is applicable) in good standing in all other jurisdictions in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified in such jurisdiction, individually or in the aggregate, would not have a material adverse effect on the condition (financial or other), business, properties, business prospects or results of operations of the Issuer and its subsidiaries taken as a whole (“**Material Adverse Effect**”).

(iii) Subsidiaries. The Issuer does not have any subsidiaries other than the ones listed on Schedule B. All of the issued and outstanding authorized shares of each subsidiary of the Issuer have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; and except for authorized shares which have been pledged pursuant to prior financings as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, the authorized shares of each subsidiary owned by the Issuer, directly or through subsidiaries, are owned free from liens, encumbrances and defects.

(iv) Capitalization. The capitalization of the Issuer, on a consolidated basis, (i) as of March 31, 2017, and (ii) as of March 31, 2017, on an as adjusted basis giving effect to the sale of the Notes and the other transactions described therein, is as set forth in the relevant column of the table relating to the capitalization of the Issuer under the heading “Capitalization” in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum; all of the issued and outstanding shares of the Issuer have been duly authorized.

(v) Absence of Further Requirements. No consent, approval, or order of, clearance by, or filing or registration with, any person (including any governmental agency or body or any court or any stock exchange) is required to be obtained or made by the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries for the consummation by the Issuer of the transactions contemplated by the Operative Documents, except such as may be required (A) under the blue sky or similar laws of any jurisdiction in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Notes by the Initial Purchasers in the manner contemplated in the Operative Documents, the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum and (B) by the SGX-ST in connection with its granting approval-in-principle for the listing and quotation of the Notes when such approval is obtained. No governmental authorization is required to effect payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes.

(vi) Title to Property. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, the Issuer and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all real property and all other property and assets owned by them as are necessary to conduct their respective businesses in the manner described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, in each case free from liens, charges, encumbrances and defects that would materially affect the value thereof or materially interfere with the use made or to be made thereof by them, and the Issuer and its subsidiaries hold any leased real or personal property under valid and enforceable leases with no terms or provisions that would materially interfere with the use made or to be made thereof by them and except for such liens, encumbrances, charges, defects, claims, options or restrictions which, individually or in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(vii) Compliance. Neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries is (A) in violation of its respective constitutional documents, (B) in default of the performance or observance of any obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan or credit agreement, note, license, lease or other agreement or instrument to which the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which it may be bound, or to which any of the properties or assets of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries may be subject (and no event has occurred which, with the giving of notices or lapse of time or both, would constitute such default), or (C) in violation of any statute, law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any court, regulatory body, administrative agency, governmental body, arbitrator or other authority having jurisdiction over the Issuer or such subsidiary or any of its properties, as applicable, except, in the case of (B) and (C) only, any defaults or violations which, individually and in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(viii) Absence of Defaults and Conflicts Resulting from Transaction. The execution, delivery and performance of each Operative Document and the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein and therein by the Issuer, the issuance and sale of the Notes and the application of the proceeds from the sale of the Notes by the Issuer, as described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum under the caption “Use of Proceeds,” and compliance by the Issuer with its obligations hereunder and thereunder do not and will not result in (A) a violation of the respective constitutional documents of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, (B) a violation of any statute, law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any court, regulatory body, administrative agency, governmental body, arbitrator or other authority having jurisdiction over the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries or any of their properties, or (C) a breach or violation of any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default or a Debt Repayment Triggering Event (as defined below) under, or result in the imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to, the constitutional documents of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, any statute, rule, regulation or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, arbitrator or other authority, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries or any of their properties, or any agreement or instrument to which the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the properties of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries is subject except in the case of (B) and (C) above, where any such breach, violation, contravention, default, Debt Repayment Triggering Event, lien, charge or encumbrance would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. A **“Debt Repayment Triggering Event”** means any event or condition that gives, or with the giving of notice or lapse of time would give, the holder of any note, debenture, or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder’s behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries.

(ix) Subconcession Contract. The Subconcession Contract has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by Melco Crown Macau, and assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the other parties thereto, constitutes a legal, valid and binding agreement of such parties, enforceable against Melco Crown Macau in accordance with its terms, in each case, except as enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors’ rights and to general principles of equity.

(x) Licenses. The Issuer and its subsidiaries possess, and are in compliance with the terms of, all licenses, certificates, authorizations, and franchise permits (collectively, **“Licenses”**) issued by appropriate governmental agencies or bodies necessary to the conduct of the business now operated by them, except for such non-compliance that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect and have not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any License that, if determined adversely to the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, would individually or in the aggregate have a Material Adverse Effect. To the best knowledge of the Issuer, the Gaming License of Melco Crown Macau remains in full force and effect and validly authorizes Melco Crown Macau to carry on the gaming business as is and is proposed to be conducted and on the terms and conditions, in each case as described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, and to the knowledge of the Issuer, no notice of any proceeding or claim or action for the invalidation, revocation, cancellation or imposition of any further condition or requirement of or in connection with the Gaming License has occurred or is pending.

(xi) Absence of Labor Dispute. Except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect, no labor dispute with the employees of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, is imminent.



(xii) Possession of Intellectual Property. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, the Issuer and its subsidiaries own, possess or can acquire on reasonable terms, adequate trademarks, trade names and other rights to inventions, know-how, patents, copyrights, confidential information and other intellectual property (collectively, “**intellectual property rights**”) necessary to conduct the business now operated or employed by them, and if such business is described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, as described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum. Neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries has received any notice or communication of infringement of or conflict with asserted rights of others with respect to any intellectual property rights of others that, if determined adversely to the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, would, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xiii) Offering Memorandum. The statements set forth in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum (i) under the sections headed “Description of Notes” and “Description of Other Material Indebtedness,” insofar as they purport to constitute a summary of the material terms of the Notes and the material indebtedness of the Issuer and its subsidiaries, respectively, and (ii) under the sections headed “Related Party Transactions,” “Plan of Distribution” and “Taxation,” insofar as they purport to describe the provisions of the laws and documents referred to therein, are accurate and fair in all material respects. The Operative Documents will conform in all material respects to the respective statements relating thereto contained in the Offering Memorandum.

(xiv) Environmental Laws. Neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation of any statute, any rule, regulation, decision or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, domestic or foreign, relating to the use, disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or relating to the protection or restoration of the environment or human exposure to hazardous or toxic substances or relating to the safety of employees in the workplace (collectively, “**environmental laws**”), owns or operates any real property contaminated with any substance that is subject to any environmental laws, is liable for any off-site disposal or contamination pursuant to any environmental laws, or is subject to any civil, criminal or administrative action, suit, claim, hearing, notice of violation, investigation or proceeding (“**Proceeding**”) relating to any environmental laws, which violation, contamination, liability or Proceeding would, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; and neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries is aware of any pending hearing or investigation which would lead to such a claim.

(xv) Insurance. The Issuer and its subsidiaries maintain insurance in such amounts and covering such risks as the Issuer and each subsidiary reasonably considers adequate for the conduct of its business, all of which insurance is in full force and effect. There are no material claims by the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries under any such policy or instrument as to which any insurance company is denying liability or defending under a reservation of rights clause. Neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries has a reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing renewable insurance as and when such coverage expires or will not be able to obtain replacement insurance adequate for the conduct of the business and the value of its properties at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xvi) Statistical and Market-Related Data. Any third-party statistical and market-related data included in the Disclosure Package or the Final Offering Memorandum are based on or derived from sources that the Issuer believes to be reliable and accurate.

(xvii) Absence of Accounting Issues. A member of the Board of Directors of the Issuer has confirmed that the Board of Directors is not reviewing or investigating, and neither the Issuer's independent auditors nor its internal auditors have recommended that the Board of Directors review or investigate adding to, deleting, changing the application of, or changing the Issuer's disclosure with respect to, the Issuer's material accounting policies, other than in connection with any proposed change in U.S. GAAP (as defined below).

(xviii) Taxes. No taxes, imposts or duties of any nature (including, without limitation, stamp or other issuance or transfer taxes or duties and capital gains, income, withholding or other taxes) are payable by or on behalf of the Initial Purchasers to the governments of the Cayman Islands or Macau or, in each case, any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein in connection with (A) the execution and delivery of the Operative Documents, except Cayman Islands stamp duty will be payable if originals of the Operative Documents are executed or brought into the Cayman Islands or (B) except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum under the heading "Taxation," the resale and delivery of such Notes by the Initial Purchasers in the manner contemplated in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum.

(xix) Filing of Tax Returns. Each of the Issuer and its subsidiaries has filed on a timely basis all necessary tax returns, reports and filings (except in any case in which the failure to file on a timely basis would not have a Material Adverse Effect), and all such returns, reports or filings are true, correct and complete in all material aspects, and are not the subject of any disputes with revenue or other authorities and to the Issuer's knowledge there are no circumstances giving rise to, or which could give rise to, such disputes. None of the Issuer or its subsidiaries is delinquent in the payment of any taxes due thereunder or has any knowledge of any tax deficiency which might be assessed against any of them, which, if so assessed, would have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xx) Litigation. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, there are no pending actions, suits or proceedings (including any inquiries or investigations by any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign) against or affecting the Issuer, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective properties that, if determined adversely to the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, would, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect, or would materially or adversely affect the ability of the Issuer to perform its obligations under the Operative Documents, or which are otherwise material in the context of the sale of the Notes by the Issuer; and to the Issuer's and each of its subsidiaries' best knowledge, no such actions, suits or proceedings (including any inquiries or investigations by any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign) are threatened or contemplated.

(xxi) Auditor. Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu ("**Deloitte**"), who audited or reviewed, as applicable, the financial statements of the Issuer included in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, is the independent public accountant of the Issuer.

(xxii) Financial Statements. The consolidated financial statements of the Issuer and its consolidated subsidiaries, together with the applicable related notes, included in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum present fairly the consolidated financial position of the Issuer and its consolidated subsidiaries at the dates indicated and their consolidated statement of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the periods specified. Such consolidated financial statements of the Issuer and its consolidated subsidiaries have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and, except as disclosed therein, applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved. The selected financial data and the summary financial information included in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum present fairly in all material respects the information shown therein and have been compiled on a basis consistent with that of the audited financial statements included in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum and the other financial information included in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum has been derived from the accounting records of the Issuer and its subsidiaries and presents fairly the information shown thereby.

(xxiii) No Material Adverse Change in Business. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, since March 31, 2017, neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries has (i) incurred, assumed or acquired any material liability (including contingent liability) or other material obligation, (ii) received notice of any cancellation, termination or revocation of the Subconcession Contract or of any Debt Repayment Triggering Event, (iii) acquired or disposed of or agreed to acquire or dispose of any business or any other asset material to the Issuer and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, (iv) entered into a letter of intent or memorandum of understanding (or announced an intention to do so) relating to any matter identified in clauses (i) through (iii) above, or (v) sustained any material loss or interference with its business from strike, fire, explosion or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any court or governmental action, order or decree, and since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, except as disclosed in or contemplated by the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, there has been no change, nor any development or event, that would have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as disclosed in or contemplated by the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, since March 31, 2017, there has been no dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made by the Issuer on any class of its authorized shares.

(xxiv) Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations. The section entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates" in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum accurately and fully describes, in all material respects, (A) accounting policies which the Issuer believes are the most important in the portrayal of the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of the Issuer and its consolidated subsidiaries and which require management's most difficult, subjective or complex judgments ("critical accounting policies"); (B) judgments and uncertainties affecting the application of critical accounting policies; and (C) explanation of the likelihood that materially different amounts would be reported under different conditions or using different assumptions.

(xxv) No Prohibition on Subsidiaries from Paying Dividends or Making Other Distributions. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, no subsidiary of the Issuer is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, (i) from paying any dividends to the Issuer, (ii) from making any other distribution on such subsidiary's authorized shares, (iii) from repaying to the Issuer any loans or advances to such subsidiary from the Issuer or (iv) from transferring any of such subsidiary's property or assets to the Issuer or any other subsidiary of the Issuer; *provided* that in the case of clause (iv) only, it is acknowledged that the transfer of gaming assets by Melco Crown Macau and of casinos and/or gaming areas will be subject to the compliance of the Gaming License and related requirements under Macau law.

(xxvi) Investment Company Act. The Issuer is not required to register, and after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Notes and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, would not be required to register, as an investment company under the U.S. Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “**Investment Company Act**”).

(xxvii) No Undisclosed Relationships. No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the directors, officers, shareholders, customers, suppliers or other affiliates of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, on the other hand, that is required to be described in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum that is not so described.

(xxviii) Stabilization Activities. None of the Issuer, its subsidiaries, their respective Affiliates (as defined below) or any person acting on its or their behalf (other than the Initial Purchasers, as to whom no representation or warranty is made), has taken, directly or indirectly, any action for the purpose of stabilizing or manipulating the price of any security to facilitate the sale or resale of the Notes in violation of any applicable law.

(xxix) Choice of Law. The agreement of the Issuer to the choice of law provisions set forth in Section 19 hereof will be recognized by the courts of the Cayman Islands and Macau and are legal, valid and binding; the Issuer can sue and be sued in its own name under the laws of the Cayman Islands and Macau; the irrevocable submission by the Issuer to the jurisdiction of the federal and state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York and the appointment of Law Debenture Corporate Services Inc., 801 2nd Avenue, Suite 403, New York, New York 10017, as its authorized agent for the purpose described in Section 19 hereof is legal, valid and binding; service of process effected in the manner set forth in Section 19 hereof will be effective to confer valid personal jurisdiction over the Issuer; and, except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, a judgment obtained in the federal and state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York arising out of or in relation to the obligations of the Issuer under this Agreement would be enforceable against the Issuer in the courts of the Cayman Islands and Macau, in each case, without further review of the merits.

(xxx) Compliance with Anti-bribery Laws. None of the Issuer, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective directors or officers, nor to the knowledge of the Issuer, any agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of and at the direction of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries has used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity or made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any government official or employee from corporate funds. None of the Issuer, its subsidiaries and any of their respective officers, directors, supervisors or managers, and to the knowledge of the Issuer, their respective affiliates, agents or employees, has violated any applicable anti-bribery law, rule or regulation of any locality, including but not limited to any law, rule, or regulation promulgated to implement the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act or any other applicable law, rule or regulation of similar purpose and scope, or any amendment thereto (collectively, the “**Anti-Bribery Laws**”). The Issuer and its subsidiaries have instituted and maintain policies and procedures designed to (a) ensure continued compliance with the Anti-Bribery Laws and (b) detect the violations of the Anti-Bribery Laws.

(xxxii) Compliance with Money Laundering Laws. Each of the Issuer, its subsidiaries and their respective officers, directors, supervisors, managers, and to the knowledge of the Issuer, each of their respective affiliates, agents or employees or other person acting on behalf, at the direction or in the interest of the Issuer or its subsidiaries, has not violated, and the Issuer and its subsidiaries operate and will continue to operate their businesses in compliance with, any applicable anti-money laundering laws, including but not limited to, applicable federal, state, international, foreign or other applicable laws, regulations or government guidance regarding anti-money laundering, including, without limitation, Title 18 U.S. Code sections 1956 and 1957, the U.S. Patriot Act, the U.S. Bank Secrecy Act, and international anti-money laundering principles or procedures by an intergovernmental group or organization, such as the Financial Action Task Force on Money Laundering, of which the United States is a member and with which designation the United States representative to the group or organization continues to concur, all as amended and as applicable, and any executive order, directive, or regulation pursuant to the authority of any of the foregoing, or any applicable orders or licenses issued thereunder.

(xxxiii) Sanctions. None of the Issuer, its subsidiaries and their respective officers, directors, supervisors, managers, nor to the knowledge of the Issuer, any affiliate, agent, or employee or other person acting on behalf or at the direction of the Issuer or its subsidiaries is a Sanction Target or domiciled or registered in or operating from a Sanctioned Country. Neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries has or intends to have any business operations or other dealings (a) in any Sanctioned Country, including the Crimean region in Ukraine, Cuba, Iran, Sudan, North Korea and Syria, (b) with any Specially Designated National (“SDN”) on OFAC’s SDN list or, to its knowledge, with a Sanction Target, or (c) involving commodities or services of a Sanctioned Country origin or shipped to, through, or from a Sanctioned Country, or on Sanctioned Country owned or registered vessels or aircraft, or finance or subsidize any of the foregoing in an amount exceeding 5% of the total assets or revenues of the Issuer and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis. The Issuer and its subsidiaries have instituted and maintain policies and procedures designed to prevent sanctions violations (by the Issuer and its subsidiaries and by persons associated with the Issuer and its subsidiaries). Neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries knows or has reason to believe that any of them are or may become subject of sanctions-related investigations or juridical proceedings.

(xxxiv) Forward-Looking Statements. Each “forward-looking statement” (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Act and Section 21E of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934 Act, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”)) included in the Disclosure Package or the Final Offering Memorandum has been made or reaffirmed by the Issuer with a reasonable basis, in good faith and based on reasonable assumptions.

(xxxv) Authorization of this Agreement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer.

(xxxvi) Authorization of the Notes. The Notes have been duly authorized and, at the Closing Date, will have been duly executed by the Issuer and, when authenticated, issued and delivered in the manner provided for in the Indenture and delivered against payment of the Purchase Price (as defined below) as provided in this Agreement, will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Issuer, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws affecting creditors’ rights generally and to general principles of equity (regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law), and will be in the form contemplated by, and entitled to the benefits of, the Indenture.

(xxxvi) Authorization of the Indenture. The Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer and, assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery by the Trustee, constitutes a legal, valid and binding agreement of the Issuer, enforceable against the Issuer in accordance with its terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and to general principles of equity (regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

(xxxvii) No Qualification under Trust Indenture Act. No qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (the "TIA") is required in connection with the offer and sale of the Notes by the Issuer to the Initial Purchasers hereunder or the resales thereof by the Initial Purchasers in the manner contemplated hereby.

(xxxviii) Payments without Withholding. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, all payments on the Notes will be made by the Issuer without withholding or deduction for or on account of any and all taxes, duties or other charges or whatsoever nature (including, without limitation, income taxes) imposed by the Cayman Islands or Macau, or, in each case, any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein.

(xxxix) Sovereign Immunity. None of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective properties has any sovereign immunity from jurisdiction or suit of any court or from set-off or from any legal process or remedy (whether through service, notice, attachment prior to judgment, attachment in aid of execution, execution or otherwise) under the laws of Macau.

(xl) Solvency. Immediately after the Closing Time, the Issuer individually, and the Issuer and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis (the "Group"), will be Solvent. As used herein, the term "Solvent" means, with respect to the Issuer and the Group, on a particular date, that on such date (1) the fair market value of the assets of the entity is greater than the total amount of liabilities (including contingent liabilities) of such entity, (2) the present fair saleable value of the assets of such entity is greater than the sum of its stated liabilities and identified contingent liabilities, (3) such entity is able to realize upon its assets and pay its debts and other liabilities, including contingent obligations, as they mature, and (4) such entity does not have unreasonably small capital. No proceedings have been commenced by the Issuer or its subsidiaries for, nor has the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries passed any resolutions or presented petitions for purposes of, and no judgment has been rendered for, the liquidation, bankruptcy, winding-up, administration or analogous event of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries, except with respect to any subsidiary of the Issuer, for any such resolutions in respect of a voluntary reorganization.

(xli) Undisclosed Liabilities. There are (i) no liabilities of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries of any kind whatsoever, whether accrued, contingent, absolute, determined, determinable or otherwise, and (ii) no existing situations or set of circumstances that would reasonably be expected to result in such a liability, other than (x) liabilities set forth in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, or (y) other undisclosed liabilities which would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xlii) Accounting Controls. The Issuer and its consolidated subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

(xliii) Similar Offerings. None of the Issuer, its Affiliates, as such term is defined in Rule 501(b) under the Securities Act (each, an "Affiliate"), or any other person acting on its or their behalf (other than the Initial Purchasers, as to whom no representation, warranty or agreement is made), has, directly or indirectly, solicited any offer to buy, sold or offered to sell or otherwise negotiated in respect of, or will solicit any offer to buy, sell or offer to sell or otherwise negotiate in respect of, in the United States or to any U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S), any security which is or would be integrated with the sale of the Notes in a manner that would require the Notes to be registered under the Securities Act.

(xliv) Rule 144A Eligibility. The Notes are eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144A and will not be, at the Closing Time, of the same class as securities listed on a national securities exchange registered under Section 6 of the Exchange Act, or quoted in a U.S. automated interdealer quotation system. Each of the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, as of its date, contain all the information specified in, and meeting the requirements of, Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

(xlv) No General Solicitation. None of the Issuer, its subsidiaries, their Affiliates or any person acting on its or their behalf (other than the Initial Purchasers, as to whom no representation, warranty or agreement is made) has engaged or will engage, in connection with the Offering, in any form of general solicitation or general advertising within the meaning of Rule 502(c) under the Securities Act.

(xlvi) Public Announcements Relating to Stabilization Actions. The Issuer represents, warrants and agrees that in relation to any Notes for which Deutsche Bank AG, Singapore Branch, is named as a Stabilizing Coordinator (the "**Stabilizing Coordinator**"), each of the Issuer and its subsidiaries will not issue, without the prior consent of the Stabilizing Coordinator, any press release or other public announcement referring to the proposed issue of Notes unless the announcement adequately discloses the fact that stabilizing action may take place in relation to the Notes and the Issuer authorizes the Initial Purchasers to make adequate public disclosure of the information required by Article 6 of the Commission Delegated Regulation 2016/1052 instead of the Issuer.

(xlvii) No Registration Required. Subject to compliance by the Initial Purchasers with the representations, warranties and procedures set forth in Section 6 hereof, it is not necessary in connection with the offer, sale and delivery of the Notes to the Initial Purchasers and to each Subsequent Purchaser in the manner contemplated by this Agreement and the Offering Memorandum to register the Notes under the Securities Act.

(xlviii) No Directed Selling Efforts. With respect to those Notes sold in reliance on Regulation S, (A) none of the Issuer, its subsidiaries, their respective Affiliates or any person acting on its or their behalf (other than the Initial Purchasers, as to whom no representation, warranty or agreement is made) has engaged or will engage in any directed selling efforts within the meaning of Regulation S and (B) each of the Issuer, its subsidiaries and their respective Affiliates and any person acting on its or their behalf (other than the Initial Purchasers, as to whom no representation, warranty or agreement is made) has complied with and will comply with the offering restrictions requirements of Regulation S.

(xlix) Foreign Private Issuer. The Issuer is a “foreign private issuer” as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

(l) Fungibility. When issued, the Notes will be consolidated with, and form the same series as, the Original Notes. The Notes sold pursuant to Regulation S will be fungible with the Original Notes currently held through Regulation S global notes after the 40th day following the later of the commencement of the offering of the Notes and the Closing Date (as defined below) and the Notes sold pursuant to Rule 144A will be fungible with the Original Notes held in Rule 144A global notes from the Closing Date.

## SECTION 2. Sale and Delivery to Initial Purchasers; Closing.

(a) *Notes*. On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Issuer agrees to sell to each Initial Purchaser, severally and not jointly, and each Initial Purchaser, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Issuer, at the purchase price of 100.30% (consisting of the issue price for the Notes, being 100.75% of the principal amount thereof, net the commission thereon, being 0.45% of the principal amount of the Notes (the “**Fees**”)) of the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest from June 6, 2017 to, but not including, the Closing Date (the “**Purchase Price**”), the principal amounts of the Notes set forth in Schedule A opposite the name of such Initial Purchaser, plus any additional principal amount of the Notes which such Initial Purchaser may become obligated to purchase pursuant to the provisions of Section 10 hereof (a “**Default Purchase**”).

The Fees shall be allocated among the Initial Purchasers as set forth in the following sentence, it being understood and agreed that for purposes of this paragraph only, Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Asia) Limited and Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Macau) Limited (together, “**ICBC**”) shall be treated as one entity. Subject to any adjustment to account for any Default Purchase, (i) Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited and Deutsche Bank AG, Singapore Branch, shall be entitled to receive, in aggregate, 70% of the aggregate amount of the Fees and the Issuer, in its sole and absolute discretion, shall determine the allocation of such amount between Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited and Deutsche Bank AG, Singapore Branch, and (ii) BOCI Asia Limited and ICBC shall be entitled to 10% and 20% of the aggregate amount of the Fees, respectively.



(b) *Payment of Purchase Price.* Payment of the Purchase Price for the Notes shall be made by the Initial Purchasers in U.S. dollars in immediately available funds by wire transfer to the account of the Issuer notified to Deutsche Bank AG, Singapore Branch, acting as settlement lead manager, at least three business days before 9:30 A.M. New York City time on July 3, 2017 (the “**Closing Date**”), or at least three business days before such other date, not later than seven calendar days after the foregoing date, as shall be agreed upon by Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited and Deutsche Bank AG, Singapore Branch (collectively, the “**Representatives**”) and the Issuer (such time and date of payment being herein called the “**Closing Time**”).

Payment shall be made to the Issuer against delivery to the Initial Purchasers for the respective accounts of the Initial Purchasers or the accounts of the persons procured by the Initial Purchasers to purchase the Notes. Each Initial Purchaser shall accept delivery of, receipt for, and make payment of the Purchase Price for the Notes which it has agreed to purchase, or procure the purchase of. Each of the Initial Purchasers may (but shall not be obligated to) make payment of the Purchase Price for the Notes to be purchased by any persons procured by such Initial Purchaser whose funds have not been received by the Closing Time.

(c) *Delivery.* The Issuer will deliver to the Initial Purchasers, against payment of the Purchase Price thereof pursuant to Section 2(b) above, the Notes to be purchased by the Initial Purchasers hereunder and to be offered and sold by the Initial Purchasers in reliance on Regulation S in the form of one or more global notes (the “**Regulation S Global Notes**”) registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company (“**DTC**”), and deposited with the Trustee as custodian for DTC for the respective accounts of the DTC participants for Euroclear Bank SA/NV (“**Euroclear**”) and Clearstream Banking S.A. (“**Clearstream**”). The Issuer will deliver to the Initial Purchasers against payment of the Purchase Price thereof the Notes to be purchased by the Initial Purchasers hereunder and to be offered and sold by the Initial Purchasers in reliance on Rule 144A in the form of one or more global notes (the “**Rule 144A Global Notes**”) deposited with the Trustee as custodian for DTC and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC. The Regulation S Global Notes and the Rule 144A Global Notes shall be assigned separate CUSIP numbers. The Regulation S Global Notes and the Rule 144A Global Notes shall include the legend regarding restrictions on transfer set forth under “Transfer Restrictions” in the Offering Memorandum. Interests in the Regulation S Global Notes and the Rule 144A Global Notes will be held only in book-entry form through DTC except in the limited circumstances described in the Indenture when they may be exchanged for definitive certificated Notes.

(d) *Stabilization.* Deutsche Bank AG, Singapore Branch, as Stabilizing Coordinator (or any person duly appointed as acting for the Stabilizing Coordinator) may, to the extent permitted by applicable laws and regulations, over-allot Notes or effect transactions with a view to supporting the market price of the Notes at a level higher than that which might otherwise prevail, but in doing so the Stabilizing Coordinator shall act as principal and not as agent of the Issuer.

SECTION 3. Covenants of the Issuer. The Issuer covenants with each Initial Purchaser as follows:

(a) *Disclosure Package and Offering Memorandum.* During the period from the date hereof to that indicated in Section 3(b)(ii) below, the Issuer, as promptly as practicable, will furnish to each Initial Purchaser, without charge, such number of copies of the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum and any amendments and supplements thereto as such Initial Purchaser may reasonably request.

(b) *Notice and Effect of Material Events.* The Issuer will promptly notify each Initial Purchaser, and confirm such notice in writing, of (i) any filing made by the Issuer of information relating to the Offering with any securities exchange or any other regulatory body in any applicable jurisdiction, and (ii) at any time prior to the earlier of (A) three months after the Closing Date and (B) the completion of the resale of the Notes by the Initial Purchasers (which the Initial Purchasers shall provide prompt notice thereof to the Issuer), any material changes in or affecting the condition, financial or otherwise, or the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Issuer and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise which (x) make any statement in the Disclosure Package, any Offering Memorandum or any Supplemental Offering Material false or misleading or (y) are not disclosed in the Disclosure Package or Offering Memorandum. During such time as described in clause (ii) of the preceding sentence, if any event shall occur or condition exist as a result of which it is necessary to amend or supplement the Offering Memorandum in order that the Offering Memorandum not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances under which they were made and then existing, or if in the reasonable opinion of the Initial Purchasers or counsel for the Initial Purchasers it is otherwise necessary to amend or supplement the Offering Memorandum to comply with law, the Issuer will forthwith amend or supplement the Offering Memorandum by promptly preparing and furnishing, at its own expense, to each Initial Purchaser an amendment or amendments of, or a supplement or supplements to, the Offering Memorandum (in form and substance satisfactory in the reasonable opinion of counsel for the Initial Purchasers) so that, as so amended or supplemented, the Offering Memorandum will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made and existing at the time it is furnished to the Initial Purchasers, not misleading or so that the Offering Memorandum, as amended or supplemented, will comply with law.

(c) *Amendments and Supplements to the Offering Memorandum; Preparation of Pricing Supplement; Supplemental Offering Materials.* The Issuer will promptly submit for review and approval to each Initial Purchaser any proposed amendment or supplement to the Disclosure Package and Offering Memorandum, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Neither the approval of the Initial Purchasers, nor the Initial Purchasers' delivery of any such amendment or supplement, shall constitute a waiver of any of the conditions set forth in Section 5 hereof. The Issuer represents that it has not made, and agrees that unless it obtains the prior consent of the Representatives it will not make, any offer relating to the Notes by means of any Supplemental Offering Materials other than the road show presentation dated May 2017 relating to the Notes.

(d) *Qualification of Notes for Offer and Sale.* The Issuer will use its commercially reasonable best efforts, in cooperation with the Initial Purchasers and counsel for the Initial Purchasers, to qualify the Notes for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions as the Initial Purchasers may designate and will maintain such qualifications in effect as long as required for the sale of the Notes; *provided, however,* that the Issuer shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities or take any other action in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject. The Issuer will advise the Initial Purchasers promptly of the suspension of the qualification or registration of (or any such exemption relating to) the Notes for offering, sale or trading in any jurisdiction or any initiation or threat of any proceeding for any such purpose, and in the event of the issuance of any order suspending such qualification, registration or exemption, the Issuer shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to obtain the withdrawal thereof as soon as practicable.

(e) *DTC*. The Issuer will cooperate with the Initial Purchasers and use its best efforts to permit the Notes to be eligible for clearance and settlement through the facilities of DTC and will assist the Initial Purchasers in obtaining the approval of DTC for “book-entry” transfer of the Notes in global form.

(f) *Euroclear and Clearstream*. The Issuer will cooperate with the Initial Purchasers and use its best efforts to permit the Notes to be eligible for clearance and settlement through the facilities of Euroclear and Clearstream and will assist the Initial Purchasers in obtaining the approval of Euroclear and Clearstream for “book-entry” transfer of the Notes in global form.

(g) *Use of Proceeds*. The Issuer will apply the net proceeds received by it from the sale of the Notes in the manner specified in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum under “Use of Proceeds” and will not directly or indirectly use, lend, contribute or otherwise make available to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, such net proceeds (i) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business with persons that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is a Sanction Target, (ii) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business in any Sanctioned Country, or (iii) in any other manner that will result in a violation by any person (including any person participating in the transaction, whether as initial purchaser, advisor, investor or otherwise) of any Sanctions. The proceeds from the sale of the Notes will not be used, directly or indirectly, for any purpose in violation of the Anti-Bribery Laws or anti-money laundering laws.

(h) *Restriction on Sale of Securities*. For a period of 90 days from the date of this Agreement, the Issuer agrees not to, directly or indirectly, sell, offer to sell, contract to sell, grant any option to purchase, issue any instrument convertible into or exchangeable for, or otherwise transfer or dispose of (or enter into any transaction or device which is designed to, or could be expected to, result in the disposition in the future of), any debt securities of the Issuer with terms substantially similar (including having equal rank) to the Notes (other than the Notes), except with the prior consent of the Representatives.

(i) *Listing on Securities Exchange*. The Issuer will use commercially reasonable efforts to have the Notes listed or admitted to trading on the SGX-ST.

(j) *Stabilization and Manipulation*. In connection with the issuance and sale of the Notes, until the Initial Purchasers have notified the Issuer of the completion of the placement and resales of the Notes by the Initial Purchasers (which notice the Initial Purchasers shall provide promptly after such completion), neither the Issuer nor any of its Affiliates will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Notes to facilitate the sale or resale of the Notes.

#### SECTION 4. Payment of Expenses.

The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Initial Purchasers upon request for all fees, stamp duty (if any), expenses and other costs reasonably and properly incurred in connection with the Offering, including, without limitation, telecommunications, postage, document production and other pre-agreed out-of-pocket expenses; *provided* that except as otherwise provided for in Section 13 hereof, the fees and expenses of the Initial Purchasers' legal advisors shall not be reimbursed by the Issuer.

The Issuer must pay for its own fees, expenses and other costs incurred in connection with the Offering (or reimburse any Initial Purchaser to the extent that such Initial Purchaser incurs such costs on the Issuer's behalf) including, without limitation, (i) its own legal, accounting and auditors' fees and expenses, (ii) the fees and expenses (including legal fees) of the Trustee, rating agencies, the paying agent(s), the listing agent and all other agents involved in the Offering, (iii) all listing fees and other listing costs payable to the relevant stock exchange and/or any other relevant competent authority in connection with the listing, (iv) the cost of roadshows and any other presentations to investors prepared in connection with the Offering, printing and distribution of the Offering Memorandum and any other marketing materials for the Notes other than the Initial Purchasers' travel expenses (and each Initial Purchaser shall be responsible for its own travel expenses), (v) the cost of printing, authenticating and distributing any Notes in definitive form, and (vi) the cost of publishing any notices.

Unless set out otherwise in this Agreement, all payments under this Agreement must be made: (i) on the due date in accordance with the payment instructions of the Initial Purchasers or within 30 days of the invoice (as the case may be), (ii) together with any applicable VAT, sales and any similar taxes which will be invoiced to or otherwise payable by the Issuer, and (iii) in full without set-off, condition, restriction, counterclaim, deduction or withholding, unless required by law. If any deduction or withholding is required by any applicable law in connection with any such payment, the Issuer will increase the amount paid so that the full amount of such payment is received by the Initial Purchasers as if no such deduction or withholding had been made.

#### SECTION 5. Conditions of Initial Purchasers' Obligations.

The obligations of the several Initial Purchasers to purchase and pay for, or procure the purchase of and payment for, the Notes hereunder are subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Issuer contained in Section 1 hereof, as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date, or in certificates of any officer or director of the Issuer, delivered pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the Issuer of its covenants and other obligations hereunder, and to the following further conditions (any of which may be waived by the Representatives):

(a) *Opinion of U.S. Counsel for the Issuer.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received (x) the opinion, (y) the tax opinion and (z) the 10b-5 disclosure letter, dated as of the Closing Date, of Latham & Watkins, U.S. counsel for the Issuer, in each case substantially in the form as attached hereto as Exhibits A-1, A-2 and A-3, respectively.

(b) *Opinion of Cayman Islands Counsel for the Issuer.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received the opinion, dated as of the Closing Date, of Harney Westwood & Riegels, special Cayman Islands counsel for the Issuer incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands, substantially in the form as attached hereto as Exhibit B.

(c) *Opinion of Macau Counsel for the Issuer.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received the opinion, dated as of the Closing Date, of Manuela António Lawyer and Notaries, special Macau counsel for the Issuer incorporated under the laws of Macau, substantially in the form as attached hereto as Exhibit C.

(d) *Opinion of Special Counsel for the Issuer.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received the opinion, dated as of the Closing Date, of Latham & Watkins, special counsel for the Issuer with respect to certain English law matters, substantially in the form as attached hereto as Exhibit D.

(e) *Opinion of U.S. Counsel for the Initial Purchasers.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received (x) the opinion and (y) the 10b-5 disclosure letter, dated as of the Closing Date, of White & Case, U.S. counsel for the Initial Purchasers, in the form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives.

(f) *Opinion of Cayman Islands Counsel for the Initial Purchasers.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received the opinion, dated as of the Closing Date, of Maples and Calder (Hong Kong) LLP, special Cayman Islands counsel for the Initial Purchasers, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives.

(g) *Opinion of Macau Counsel for the Initial Purchasers.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received the opinion, dated as of the Closing Date, of Henrique Saldanha, Advogados e Notários, special Macau counsel for the Initial Purchasers, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives.

(h) *Compliance Certificate of the Issuer.* At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received a certificate signed by an executive officer or director of the Issuer, dated as of the Closing Date, to the effect that (i) since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, except as disclosed in or contemplated by the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum, there shall have been no event or development, and no information shall have become known, that, individually or in the aggregate, has a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the representations and warranties of the Issuer in Section 1 hereof are true and correct in all material respects with the same force and effect as though expressly made at and as of the Closing Time, and (iii) the Issuer has complied in all material respects with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Time.

(i) *Comfort Letter of the Accountants.* At the time of the execution of this Agreement, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received from Deloitte a letter dated the date hereof, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives, containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to the Initial Purchasers, delivered according to Statement of Auditing Standards No. 72 (or any successor bulletins), with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Disclosure Package.

(j) *Bring-down Comfort Letter*. At the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, shall have received from Deloitte a letter, dated as of the Closing Date, to the effect that Deloitte reaffirms the statements made in its letter furnished pursuant to subsection (i) of this Section 5, except that (i) it shall cover the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Final Offering Memorandum and (ii) the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three business days prior to the Closing Time.

(k) *Approval of Listing*. At the Closing Time, the Notes shall have been approved in principle for listing on the SGX-ST, subject only to official notice of issuance.

(l) *No Material Adverse Change or Ratings Agency Change*. For the period from and after the date of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date:

(i) in the judgment of the Initial Purchasers, there shall not have occurred any event or development, and no information shall have become known, that, individually or in the aggregate, would have a Material Adverse Effect (“**Material Adverse Change**”); and

(ii) there shall not have occurred any downgrading, nor shall any notice have been given of any intended or potential downgrading or of any review for a possible change that does not indicate the direction of the possible change, in the rating accorded any securities of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries by any “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” as such term is defined in Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act.

(m) *DTC*. At the Closing Time, the Notes shall be eligible for clearance and settlement through DTC.

(n) *Indenture*. Executed copies of the Indenture shall have been delivered to the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers.

(o) *Additional Documents*. On or before the Closing Time, the Representatives, on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, or counsel for the Initial Purchasers shall have received such information, documents and opinions as they may reasonably require for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Notes as herein contemplated, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations or warranties, or the fulfillment of any of the conditions, herein contained.

(p) *Termination of Agreement*. If any condition specified in this Section 5 shall not have been fulfilled in all material respects when and as required to be fulfilled, this Agreement may be terminated by the Representatives on behalf of the Initial Purchasers, by notice to the Issuer at any time at or prior to the Closing Time, and such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 4 hereof and except that Sections 7 and 8 hereof shall survive any such termination and remain in full force and effect.

The documents required to be delivered by this Section 5 will be delivered at the offices of White & Case, counsel for the Initial Purchasers, at 9th Floor, Central Tower, 28 Queen's Road, Central, Hong Kong.

SECTION 6. Offers and Sales of the Notes.

(a) Offer and Sale Procedures. Each of the Initial Purchasers hereby, severally and not jointly, establishes and agrees to observe the following procedures in connection with the offer and sale of the Notes:

(i) Offers and Sales only to Qualified Institutional Buyers in the United States or to Non-U.S. Persons. Initial offers and sales of the Notes shall only be made (A) by the U.S. registered broker-dealer affiliates of such Initial Purchaser to persons whom such Initial Purchaser reasonably believes to be qualified institutional buyers, as defined in Rule 144A ("QIBs") in accordance with Rule 144A or (B) to non-U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S) outside the United States in reliance upon Regulation S.

(ii) Each of the Initial Purchasers hereby, severally and not jointly, represents and agrees that:

- (1) it, or the U.S. registered broker-dealer affiliates of such Initial Purchaser making sales pursuant to Rule 144A, is a QIB; and
- (2) if it is not a QIB, then it represents and agrees with the Issuer and the other Initial Purchasers that it shall offer and sell the Notes only outside the United States in offshore transactions to persons who are not U.S. persons (as defined in Rule 902 under the Securities Act).

(iii) No Directed Selling Efforts. Neither such Initial Purchaser nor its Affiliates nor any person acting on its or their behalf has engaged or will engage in any directed selling efforts within the meaning of Regulation S and such Initial Purchaser, its Affiliates and any person acting on its or their behalf has complied and will comply with the offering restrictions of Regulation S.

(iv) No General Solicitation. No general solicitation or general advertising (within the meaning of Rule 502(c) under the Securities Act) has been or will be used in connection with the offering or sale of the Notes.

(v) Purchases by Non-Bank Fiduciaries. In the case of a non-bank Subsequent Purchaser of a Note acting as a fiduciary for one or more third parties, each third party shall, in the judgment of the Initial Purchaser, be a QIB or a non-U.S. person outside the United States.

(vi) Restrictions on Transfer. The selling and transfer restrictions and the other provisions set forth in the Offering Memorandum under the heading "Transfer Restrictions" including, without limitation, the legend required thereby, shall apply to the Notes except as otherwise agreed by the Issuer and the Initial Purchasers.

(b) *Restriction on Repurchases.* The Issuer covenants with each Initial Purchaser that, until the expiration of one year after the later of the date of the original issuance of the Notes and the last date on which the Issuer or any of its Affiliates were the owner of Notes, neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries will, and will cause persons acting on its or their behalf (other than the Initial Purchasers, as to whom no covenant is made), not to, resell any such Notes which are “restricted securities” (as such term is defined under Rule 144(a)(3) under the Securities Act), whether as beneficial owner or otherwise (except an agent acting as a securities broker on behalf of and for the account of customers in the ordinary course of business in unsolicited broker’s transactions).

(c) *Resale Pursuant to Rule 903 of Regulation S or Rule 144A.* Each Initial Purchaser understands that the Notes have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except in accordance with Regulation S or pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Each of the Initial Purchasers, severally and not jointly, represents and agrees, that, except as permitted by Section 6(a) above, it has not offered and sold Notes and will not offer and sell Notes (i) as part of their distribution at any time or (ii) otherwise until 40 days after the later of the date upon which the Offering commences and the Closing Time, only in accordance with Rule 903 of Regulation S, Rule 144A or another applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Accordingly, none of such Initial Purchaser, its Affiliates or any persons acting on its or their behalf has engaged or engages in any directed selling efforts with respect to Notes sold hereunder pursuant to Regulation S, and such Initial Purchaser, its Affiliates and any person acting on its or their behalf have complied and will comply with the offering restrictions of Regulation S. Each of the Initial Purchasers, severally and not jointly, agrees that, at or prior to confirmation of a sale of Notes pursuant to Regulation S, it will have sent to each distributor, dealer or person receiving a selling concession, fee or other remuneration that purchases Notes from it or through it during the restricted period a confirmation or notice to substantially the following effect:

“This Note has not been and will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), or with any securities regulatory authority of any jurisdiction and may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred within the United States or to a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) except pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act. The Issuer of this Note has agreed that this legend shall be deemed to have been removed on the 41st day following the later of the commencement of the offering of the Notes and the final delivery date with respect thereof.”



SECTION 7. Indemnification.

(a) *Indemnification of Initial Purchasers.* The Issuer will indemnify and hold harmless each Initial Purchaser, its partners, members, directors, officers, employees, agents, affiliates and each person, if any, who controls such Initial Purchaser within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (each, an “**Indemnified Party**”), against any and all losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which such Indemnified Party may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, other federal or state statutory law or regulation or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in the Disclosure Package as of any time, the Final Offering Memorandum (or any amendment or supplement thereto) or any Supplemental Offering Materials, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and will reimburse each Indemnified Party for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Indemnified Party in connection with investigating, defending against or appearing as a third party witness in connection with any such loss, claim, damage, liability, action, litigation, investigation or proceeding whatsoever (whether or not such Indemnified Party is a party thereto), whether threatened or commenced, and in connection with the enforcement of this provision with respect to any of the above as such expenses are incurred; *provided, however,* that the Issuer shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement in or omission or alleged omission from any of such documents in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Issuer by any Initial Purchaser specifically for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Initial Purchaser consists of the information described as such in subsection (b) below.

(b) *Indemnification of Issuer.* Each Initial Purchaser will, severally and not jointly, indemnify and hold harmless the Issuer and each person, if any, who controls the Issuer within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (each, an “**Initial Purchaser Indemnified Party**”), against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which such Initial Purchaser Indemnified Party may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, other federal or state statutory law or regulation or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of any material fact contained in any part of the Disclosure Package as of any time, the Final Offering Memorandum (or any amendment or supplement thereto) or in any Supplemental Offering Materials or arise out of or are based upon the omission or the alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Issuer by such Initial Purchaser specifically for use therein, and will reimburse any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Initial Purchaser Indemnified Party in connection with investigating or defending against any such loss, claim, damage, liability, action, litigation, investigation or proceeding whatsoever (whether or not such Initial Purchaser Indemnified Party is a party thereto), whether threatened or commenced, based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission as such expenses are incurred, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Initial Purchaser consists of the following information in the Offering Memorandum furnished on behalf of each Initial Purchaser: its name as set forth in the first sentence of the first paragraph under the section “Plan of Distribution—Price Stabilization and Short Positions” in the Disclosure Package and the Final Offering Memorandum.

(c) *Actions against Parties; Notification.* Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 7 of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under subsection (a) or (b) above hereafter, notify the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof; but the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have under subsection (a) or (b) above except to the extent that it has been materially prejudiced (through the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses) by such failure; and *provided further* that the failure to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have to an indemnified party otherwise than under subsection (a) or (b) above. In case any such action is brought against any indemnified party and it notifies the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it may wish, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel satisfactory to such indemnified party (who shall not, except with the consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnifying party), and after notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party will not be liable to such indemnified party under this Section 7, as the case may be, for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by such indemnified party in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened action in respect of which any indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such indemnified party unless such settlement (i) includes an unconditional release of such indemnified party from all liability on any claims that are the subject matter of such action and (ii) does not include a statement as to, or an admission of, fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of an indemnified party.

(d) *Control Persons.* The obligations of the Issuer under this Section 7 shall be in addition to any liability which the Issuer may otherwise have and shall extend, upon the same terms and conditions, to each person, if any, who controls any Initial Purchaser, within the meaning of the Securities Act; and the obligations of the Initial Purchasers under this Section 7 shall be in addition to any liability which the respective Initial Purchaser may otherwise have and shall extend, upon the same terms and conditions, to each director of the Issuer and to each person, if any, who controls the Issuer within the meaning of the Securities Act.

#### SECTION 8. Contribution.

If the indemnification provided for in Section 7 is unavailable or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 7 (a) or (b) above, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to in Section 7 (a) or (b) above (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Issuer on the one hand and the Initial Purchasers on the other from the Offering or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Issuer on the one hand and the Initial Purchasers on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Issuer on the one hand and the Initial Purchasers on the other shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the Offering (before deducting expenses) received by the Issuer bear to the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Initial Purchasers. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Issuer or the Initial Purchasers and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such untrue statement or omission. The amount paid by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to in the first sentence of this Section 8 shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any action or claim which is the subject of this Section 8. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 8, no Initial Purchaser shall be required to make contributions hereunder that in the aggregate exceed the total discounts, commissions and other compensation received by such Initial Purchaser under this Agreement, less the aggregate amount of any damages that such Initial Purchaser has otherwise been required to pay by reason of the untrue or alleged untrue statements or the omissions or alleged omissions to state a material fact. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Initial Purchasers' obligations in this Section 8 to contribute are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint. The Issuer and the Initial Purchasers agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 8 were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Initial Purchasers were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in this Section 8.

SECTION 9. Agreement among Initial Purchasers.

The execution of this Agreement on behalf of all parties hereto will constitute the acceptance by each Initial Purchaser of the International Capital Market Association Standard Form Agreement Among Managers Version 1 (“AAM”). The Initial Purchasers further agree that references in the AAM to the “Lead Manager”, the “Joint Bookrunners” and the “Managers” shall mean the Initial Purchasers, references in the AAM and this Agreement to the “Settlement Lead Manager” shall mean Deutsche Bank AG, Singapore Branch (or persons acting on its behalf) and references in the AAM to the “Stabilisation Coordinator” shall mean Deutsche Bank AG, Singapore Branch (or persons acting on its behalf). The Initial Purchasers agree as between themselves to amend the AAM as follows:

- (a) Clause 5(2), and the two paragraphs immediately following Clause 5(3), shall be deemed to be deleted in their entirety;
- (b) Clause 6 shall be deemed to be deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

“6. **STABILIZATION**

- (1) Each Initial Purchaser agrees that the Stabilization Coordinator may, after consultation with and agreement by the Initial Purchasers, either directly or together with the Stabilization Managers appointed by it, effect Stabilization Transactions. All such Stabilization Transactions shall be made in accordance with applicable laws and any profits and losses incurred in effecting Stabilization Transactions shall be aggregated and:
  - (a) in the case of a net profit, credited to the account of each Initial Purchaser in proportion to its respective Commitment; and

- (b) in the case of a net loss, apportioned among the Initial Purchasers as follows:
- (i) first, among the Initial Purchasers *pro rata* to their respective Commitments in an amount up to and including the amount of the fees payable to that Initial Purchasers in connection with the issue of the Notes; and
  - (ii) secondly, among the Initial Purchasers that are responsible for actively running the order book for the transaction, *pro rata* to their respective Commitments.
- (2) Upon the aforementioned consultation by the Stabilization Coordinator with the Initial Purchasers, any Stabilization Transactions may be effected on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the terms of the offer of Notes is made and, if begun, may be ended at any time, but in no case later than the earlier of 30 days after the issue date of the Notes and 60 days after the date of the allotment of the Notes.
- (3) For the avoidance of doubt, the Initial Purchasers may agree to overallocate in arranging subscriptions, sales and purchases of the Notes and to reallocate such positions among themselves in proportion to each Initial Purchaser's Purchase Percentage, and the Initial Purchasers may subsequently make purchases and sales of the Notes, in addition to their respective Purchase Percentage, in the open market or otherwise, on such terms as each Initial Purchaser may deem advisable. All such purchases, sales and overallocations shall be made in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Each Initial Purchaser shall be responsible for managing its individual long or short position arising from such aforementioned reallocation (the "**Individual Position**") and may cover any short position, sell any long position and/or engage in hedging activity in respect of its Individual Position. Each Initial Purchaser shall be liable for any loss, or entitled to any profit, arising from the management of its own Individual Position and, for the avoidance of doubt, no Initial Purchaser shall be liable for any loss, or entitled to any profit, arising from the management of the Individual Position of any other Initial Purchaser. "**Purchase Percentage**" with respect to each series of Notes means the principal amount of such series of Notes subscribed by the relevant Initial Purchaser as a percentage of the aggregate principal amount of such series of Notes issued.
- (c) Clause 7(2) shall be deemed to be deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:
- "(2) The Initial Purchasers agree that all fees and expenses that are the joint responsibility of the Initial Purchasers and payable by the Initial Purchasers, and any out-of-pocket expenses that are the joint responsibility of the Initial Purchasers and reimburseable but not reimbursed by the Issuer, shall be aggregated and allocated among the Initial Purchasers *pro rata* to their respective Commitments and each Initial Purchaser authorizes the Settlement Lead Manager to charge or credit each Initial Purchaser's account for its proportional share of such fees and expenses.;"

- (d) Clause 8 shall be deemed to be deleted in its entirety;
- (e) The definition of “Commitments” shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:  
““**Commitments**” means, for the purposes of Clauses 3, 6, 7 and 10, the fee allocation proportion paid to each of the Initial Purchasers under this Agreement and any related fee letters, and for the purposes of all other clauses of this Agreement, the amounts severally underwritten by the Initial Purchasers as set out in the Purchase Agreement.”; and
- (f) Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited and Deutsche Bank AG, Singapore Branch shall act as representatives of each of them for administrative purposes (in such capacity, the “**Representatives**”).

Where there are any inconsistencies between this Agreement and the AAM, the terms of this Agreement shall prevail.

SECTION 10. Default of Initial Purchasers.

If any Initial Purchaser or Initial Purchasers default in their obligations to purchase Notes hereunder at the Closing Time and the principal amount of Notes that such defaulting Initial Purchaser or Initial Purchasers agreed but failed to purchase does not exceed 10% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes that the Initial Purchasers are obligated to purchase at such Closing Time, the Representatives may make arrangements satisfactory to the Issuer for the purchase of such Notes by other persons, including any of the Initial Purchasers, but if no such arrangements are made by such Closing Time, the non-defaulting Initial Purchasers shall be obligated severally, in proportion to their respective commitments hereunder, to purchase the Notes that such defaulting Initial Purchasers agreed but failed to purchase at such Closing Time. If any Initial Purchaser or Initial Purchasers so default and the principal amount of Notes with respect to which such default or defaults occur exceeds 10% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes that the Initial Purchasers are obligated to purchase at such Closing Time and arrangements satisfactory to the Representatives and the Issuer for the purchase of such Notes by other persons are not made within 36 hours after such default, this Agreement will terminate without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Initial Purchaser or the Issuer, except as provided in Section 12 hereof. As used in this Agreement, the term “Initial Purchaser” includes any person substituted for an Initial Purchaser under this Section 10. Nothing herein will relieve a defaulting Initial Purchaser from liability for its default.

SECTION 11. Representations, Warranties and Agreements to Survive Delivery.

All representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Issuer submitted pursuant hereto shall remain operative and in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of any Initial Purchaser or controlling person, or by or on behalf of the Issuer, and shall survive delivery of the Notes to the Initial Purchasers.

SECTION 12. Termination of Agreement.

(a) *Termination; General.* Prior to the Closing Time, this Agreement may be terminated by the Initial Purchasers by notice given to the Issuer if at any time: (i) trading in securities generally on the New York Stock Exchange, NASDAQ, the Hong Kong Stock Exchange, the London Stock Exchange or the SGX-ST shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices shall have been generally established on any of such stock exchanges by the Commission or the SGX-ST, or maximum ranges for prices shall have been required by any of said exchanges or by such system or by order of the Commission or any other governmental authority in the United States or otherwise or a material disruption has occurred in commercial banking or securities, settlement or clearance services with respect to DTC in the United States or with respect to Euroclear and Clearstream in Europe; (ii) a general banking moratorium shall have been declared by any of federal, New York, Cayman Islands, Macau, Hong Kong, Singapore or European authorities; (iii) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of national or international hostilities or any crisis or calamity, or any change in the United States or international financial markets, or any substantial change or development involving a prospective substantial change in United States' or international political, financial or economic conditions or currency exchange rates or exchange controls, in each case the effect of which is such as to make it, in the judgment of the Initial Purchasers, impracticable or inadvisable to market the Notes in the manner and on the terms described in the Offering Memorandum or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Notes; (iv) in the judgment of the Initial Purchasers there shall have occurred any Material Adverse Change; or (v) the Issuer and its subsidiaries shall have sustained a loss by strike, fire, flood, earthquake, accident or other calamity of such character as in the judgment of the Initial Purchasers may interfere materially with the conduct of the business and operations of the Issuer and its subsidiaries taken as a whole regardless of whether or not such loss shall have been insured.

(b) *Liabilities.* If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to this Section 12, such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party; *provided* that Sections 7 and 8 hereof shall survive such termination and remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 13. Reimbursement of Initial Purchasers' Expenses.

If the sale to the Initial Purchasers of the Notes on the Closing Date pursuant to this Agreement is not consummated because of any refusal, inability or failure on the part of the Issuer to perform any agreement herein or to comply with any provision hereof (provided that the occurrence of any event under Section 12 or failure to satisfy any condition under Section 5 shall not be deemed as any refusal, inability or failure on the part of the Issuer), the Issuer agrees to reimburse the Initial Purchasers (or such Initial Purchasers as have terminated this Agreement with respect to themselves), severally, upon demand for all reasonable expenses as set forth in Section 4 hereof and the legal fees and expenses incurred by the Initial Purchasers.

SECTION 14. Notices.

All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given upon receipt if mailed, delivered or transmitted by telefax at the address set forth below:

(a) if to the Initial Purchasers:

c/o Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited  
22/F, Three Exchange Square  
8 Connaught Place  
Central  
Hong Kong

Telephone : 852 3918 7680  
Attention: Debt Syndicate  
Facsimile: 852 3918 7172  
Email: [AsiaBondSyndicate@anz.com](mailto:AsiaBondSyndicate@anz.com)

c/o Deutsche Bank AG, Singapore Branch  
One Raffles Quay  
#17-00 South Tower  
Singapore 048583  
Telephone : +65 6423 5342  
Attention: Global Risk Syndicate  
Facsimile: +65 6883 1769

(b) if to the Issuer:

Melco Resorts Finance Limited  
190 Elgin Avenue, George Town  
Grand Cayman KY1-9005

with a copy to:

Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited  
36/F, The Centrium  
60 Wyndham Street  
Central, Hong Kong

Telephone: 852 2598 3600  
Attention: Company Secretary  
Facsimile: 852 2537 3618

SECTION 15. Parties.

This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Initial Purchasers, the Issuer and their respective successors. Nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any person, firm or corporation, other than the Initial Purchasers, the Issuer and their respective successors and the controlling persons and officers and directors referred to in Sections 7 and 8 hereof and their heirs and legal representatives, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision herein contained. This Agreement and all conditions and provisions hereof are intended to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Initial Purchasers, the Issuer and their respective successors, and said controlling persons and officers and directors and their heirs and legal representatives, and for the benefit of no other person, firm or corporation. No purchaser of Notes from any Initial Purchaser shall be deemed to be a successor by reason merely of such purchase.

SECTION 16. Counterparts.

This Agreement may be signed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument.

SECTION 17. Absence of Fiduciary Relationship. The Issuer acknowledges and agrees that:

(a) *No Other Relationship.* The Initial Purchasers have been retained solely to act as the initial purchasers of the Notes and that no fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship between the Issuer and the Initial Purchasers has been created in respect of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Disclosure Package or the Final Offering Memorandum, irrespective of whether the Initial Purchasers have advised or are advising the Issuer on other matters;

(b) *Arms' Length Negotiations.* The price of the Notes set forth in this Agreement was established by the Issuer following discussions and arms-length negotiations with the Initial Purchasers and each of the Issuer is capable of evaluating and understanding and understands and accepts the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;

(c) *Absence of Obligation to Disclose.* The Issuer has been advised that the Initial Purchasers and their respective affiliates are engaged in a broad range of transactions which may involve interests that differ from or conflict with those of the Issuer and that the Initial Purchasers have no obligation to disclose such interests and transactions to the Issuer by virtue of any fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship; and

(d) *Waiver.* The Issuer waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims it may have against the Initial Purchasers for breach of fiduciary duty or alleged breach of fiduciary duty and agrees that the Initial Purchasers shall have no liability (whether direct or indirect) to the Issuer in respect of such a fiduciary duty claim or to any person asserting a fiduciary duty claim on behalf of or in right of the Issuer, including shareholders, employees or creditors of the Issuer.



SECTION 18. Waiver of Immunity.

To the extent that the Issuer has or hereafter may acquire any immunity (sovereign or otherwise) from any legal action, suit or proceeding, from jurisdiction of any court or from set-off or any legal process (whether service or notice, attachment in aid or otherwise) with respect to itself or any of its property, the Issuer hereby irrevocably waives and agrees not to plead or claim such immunity in respect of its obligations under this Agreement.

SECTION 19. Applicable Law.

This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the state of New York.

The Issuer hereby submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the federal and state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York in any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. The Issuer irrevocably and unconditionally waives any objection to the laying of venue of any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby in federal and state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York and irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim in any such court that any such suit or proceeding in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. The Issuer irrevocably appoints Law Debenture Corporate Services Inc., 801 2nd Avenue, Suite 403, New York, New York 10017, as its authorized agent in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York upon which process may be served in any such suit or proceeding, and agrees that service of process upon such agent, and written notice of said service to the Issuer by the person serving the same to the address provided in Section 14, shall be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon the Issuer in any such suit or proceeding. The Issuer further agrees to take any and all action as may be necessary to maintain such designation and appointment of such agent in full force and effect for a period of five years from the date of this Agreement.

The obligations of the Issuer pursuant to this Agreement in respect of any sum due to any Initial Purchaser shall, notwithstanding any judgment in a currency other than U.S. dollars, not be discharged until the first business day, following receipt by such Initial Purchaser of any sum adjudged to be so due in such other currency, on which (and only to the extent that) such Initial Purchaser may in accordance with normal banking procedures purchase U.S. dollars with such other currency; if the U.S. dollars so purchased are less than the sum originally due to such Initial Purchaser hereunder, the Issuer agrees, as a separate obligation and notwithstanding any such judgment, to indemnify such Initial Purchaser against such loss. If the U.S. dollars so purchased are greater than the sum originally due to such Initial Purchaser hereunder, such Initial Purchaser agrees to pay to the Issuer an amount equal to the excess of the dollars so purchased over the sum originally due to such Initial Purchaser hereunder.

SECTION 20. Waiver of Jury Trial. Each party hereto hereby waives its rights to a jury trial of any claim or cause of action based upon or arising out of this Agreement or the subject matter hereof. The scope of this waiver is intended to be all-encompassing of any and all disputes that may be filed in any court and that relate to the subject matter of this transaction, including, without limitation, contract claims, tort claims, breach of duty claims, and all other common law and statutory claims. This Section 20 has been fully discussed by each of the parties hereto and these provisions shall not be subject to any exceptions. Each party hereto hereby further warrants and represents that such party has reviewed this waiver with its legal counsel, and that such party knowingly and voluntarily waives its jury trial rights following consultation with legal counsel. This waiver is irrevocable, meaning that it may not be modified either orally or in writing, and this waiver shall apply to any subsequent amendments, supplements or modifications to (or assignments of) this Agreement. In the event of litigation, this Agreement may be filed as a written consent to a trial (without a jury) by the court.

SECTION 21. Effect of Headings.

The section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign and return to the Issuer a counterpart hereof, whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts, will become a binding agreement between each of the Initial Purchasers and the Issuer in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

*[Signature Pages to Follow]*

**Issuer**

MELCO RESORTS FINANCE LIMITED

By /s/ Yuk Man Chung

Name: Yuk Man Chung

Title: Director

[Signature page – Purchase Agreement]

The foregoing Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written:

AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND BANKING GROUP LIMITED

By /s/ Andrew Loong  
Name: Andrew Loong  
Title: Director  
Capital Markets Execution

[SIGNATURE PAGE – PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

By /s/ Jacob Gearhart  
Name: Jacob Gearhart  
Title: Head of Debt Syndication & Origination, APAC

By /s/ Haitham Ghattas  
Name: Haitham Ghattas  
Title: Head of Debt Origination, Asia

[SIGNATURE PAGE – PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

By /s/ Mr. Samson Lee  
Name: Mr. Samson Lee  
Title: Managing Director,  
Deputy Head of Financial Products Division

[SIGNATURE PAGE – PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

By /s/ Chen Ling  
Name: Chen Ling  
Title: Managing Director & Debt Capital Markets Head  
Global Capital Financing Department

By /s/ Francis Lo  
Name: Francis Lo  
Title: Team Head of Corporate Banking II Department

[SIGNATURE PAGE – PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

By /s/ Dennis Deng  
Name: Dennis Deng  
Title: Deputy Chief Executive Officer

By /s/ Stephen Lui  
Name: Stephen Lui  
Title: Deputy Chief Executive Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE – PURCHASE AGREEMENT]



## SCHEDULE A

<u>Name of Initial Purchaser</u>	<u>Principal Amount of Notes (US\$)</u>
Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited	70,000,000
Deutsche Bank AG, Singapore Branch	70,000,000
BOCI Asia Limited	70,000,000
Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Asia) Limited	70,000,000
Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Macau) Limited	70,000,000
Total	<u>350,000,000</u>

**SCHEDULE B**

**SUBSIDIARIES OF THE ISSUER**

MCO International Limited  
Melco Crown (Macau) Limited  
MCO Investments Limited  
Altira Hotel Limited  
Altira Developments Limited  
Melco Crown (COD) Hotels Limited  
COD Resorts Limited  
Melco Crown (Cafe) Limited  
Golden Future (Management Services) Limited  
Melco Crown Hospitality and Services Limited  
Melco Crown (COD) Retail Services Limited  
Melco Crown (COD) Ventures Limited  
COD Theatre Limited  
Melco Crown COD (HR) Hotel Limited  
Melco Crown COD (CT) Hotel Limited  
Melco Crown COD (GH) Hotel Limited  
MCO Nominee One Limited  
MPEL Nominee Two Limited  
MPEL Nominee Three Limited  
Melco Crown (Macau Peninsula) Hotel Limited  
Melco Crown (Macau Peninsula) Developments Limited

SCHEDULE C

PRICING SUPPLEMENT

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

PRICING SUPPLEMENT

**US\$350,000,000 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025**

*To be Consolidated and Form a Single Series with*

*\$650,000,000 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025*

**Melco Resorts Finance Limited**

June 27, 2017

---

**Pricing Supplement dated June 27, 2017 to the  
Preliminary Offering Memorandum dated June 26, 2017**

This Pricing Supplement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Preliminary Offering Memorandum. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Pricing Supplement have the meanings ascribed to them in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum. The information in this Pricing Supplement supplements the Preliminary Offering Memorandum and supersedes the information in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum to the extent inconsistent with the information in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum.

The US\$350,000,000 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025 (the “**Additional Notes**”) will be consolidated and form a single series with the US\$650,000,000 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025 issued by the Company (as defined below) on June 6, 2017 (the “**Original Notes**,” and together with the Additional Notes, the “**Notes**”). The Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”) and the Additional Notes are being offered only (1) to “qualified institutional buyers” as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act and (2) outside the United States in offshore transactions in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act.

Distribution of this Pricing Supplement to any persons other than the person receiving this electronic transmission, its agents and any persons retained to advise the person receiving this electronic transmission, is unauthorized. Any photocopying, disclosure or alteration of the contents of this Pricing Supplement or any portion thereof by electronic mail or any other means to any person other than the person receiving this electronic transmission is prohibited. By accepting delivery of this Pricing Supplement, the recipient agrees to the foregoing.

**Issuer:** Melco Resorts Finance Limited (the “Company”)

**Security Description:** 4.875% Senior Notes due 2025

**Distribution:** 144A and Regulation S

**Additional Notes:**

**Aggregate Principal Amount:** US\$350,000,000

**Currency:** U.S. Dollars

**Maturity Date:** June 6, 2025

**Interest Payment Dates:** June 6 and December 6, beginning on December 6, 2017

**Trade Date:** June 27, 2017

**Issue Date:** July 3, 2017 (T+4)

Under Rule 15c6-1 of the Exchange Act, trades in the secondary market generally are required to settle in three business days, unless the parties to a trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, purchasers who wish to trade the Additional Notes on the date of pricing will be required, by virtue of the fact that the Additional Notes initially will settle in T+4, to specify alternative settlement arrangements to prevent a failed settlement

**Coupon:** 4.875%

**Issue Price:** 100.75% plus accrued interest from June 6, 2017 to, but not including, the issue date of the Additional Notes

**Optional Redemption Provisions:**

***Optional Redemption:***

*Optional Redemption Prices:*

On or after June 6, 2020: 103.65625%  
On or after June 6, 2021: 102.43750%  
On or after June 6, 2022: 101.21875%  
June 6, 2023 and thereafter: 100.00000%

*Make-Whole Call:* Prior to June 6, 2020

***Redemption with proceeds from certain equity offerings:*** Prior to June 6, 2020, up to 35% may be redeemed at 104.875%

***Gaming Redemption:*** The Notes may be redeemed if the gaming authority of any relevant jurisdictions requires that holders or beneficial owners of the Notes be licensed, qualified or found suitable under applicable gaming laws and such holders or beneficial owners, as the case may be, fail to apply or become licensed or qualified within the required time period or are found unsuitable

**Offer to Repurchase Provisions:***Change of Control Triggering Event*

101%

*Special Put Option Triggering Event*

Upon the occurrence of (1) any event after which none of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company has such licenses, concessions, subconcessions or other permits or authorizations as are necessary for the Company and its Subsidiaries to own or manage casino or gaming areas or operate casino games of fortune and chance in Macau in substantially the same manner and scope as the Company and its Subsidiaries are entitled to at the Issue Date, for a period of ten consecutive days or more, and such event has a material adverse effect on the financial condition, business, properties, or results of operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole; or (2) the termination, rescission, revocation or modification of any Gaming License which has had a material adverse effect on the financial condition, business, properties, or results of operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, each holder of the Notes will have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part of such holder's Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and Additional Amounts, if any, to but excluding the date of repurchase

**Security Codes:**

	Rule 144A Notes	Temporary Regulation S Notes	Regulation S Notes
CUSIP No.:	58547D AA7	G5975L AB2	G5975L AA4
ISIN:	US58547DAA72	USG5975LAB20	USG5975LAA47

The Additional Notes will share CUSIP numbers and ISIN numbers with the Original Notes; provided, however, that the Additional Notes sold pursuant to Regulation S under the Securities Act will have temporary CUSIP and ISIN numbers during the 40 days following the delivery of such Additional Notes.

**Denominations:**

US\$200,000 minimum; US\$1,000 increments

<b>Issue Ratings*:</b>	BB- / Ba3 (S&P / Moody's)
<b>Joint Global Coordinators and Joint Lead Managers:</b>	Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited; Deutsche Bank AG, Singapore Limited
<b>Joint Bookrunners (Passive):</b>	BOCI Asia Limited; Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Asia) Limited; Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (Macau) Limited
<b>Listing:</b>	Approval-in-principle has been obtained from the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited (“SGX-ST”) for the listing and quotation of the Notes on the Official List of the SGX-ST
<b>Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent:</b>	Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas

In addition to reflecting the information set forth above, the Preliminary Offering Memorandum is hereby supplemented, amended and modified as follows (page references are to page numbers in the Preliminary Offering Memorandum). Any conforming amendments or modifications within the Preliminary Offering Memorandum as a result of the following amendments or modifications have not been repeated in this Pricing Supplement:

*The section “Use of Proceeds” on page 41 of the Preliminary Offering Memorandum is amended by this Pricing Supplement by being replaced in its entirety with the following:*

We estimate that the net proceeds from this Offering will be approximately US\$ 351 million after deducting the Initial Purchasers’ discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use the net proceeds from this Offering to make a full repayment of the US\$350 million principal amount outstanding under the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility.

*The table in the section “Capitalization” on page 43 of the Preliminary Offering Memorandum is amended by this Pricing Supplement by being replaced in its entirety with the following:*

	As of March 31, 2017	
	Actual	As Adjusted
	(in thousands of U.S. dollars)	
<b>Cash and cash equivalents<sup>(1)(2)</sup></b>	<u>791,945</u>	<u>760,850</u>
<b>Indebtedness:</b>		
2015 Credit Facilities, net <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	458,414	458,414
2013 Notes, net <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	950,123	—
Original Notes <sup>(1)(4)</sup>	—	650,000
Additional Notes offered hereby <sup>(2)(5)</sup>	—	353,905
Capital lease obligations	236	236
Advance from an affiliated company	1,946	1,946
Total indebtedness	<u>1,410,719</u>	<u>1,464,501</u>
<b>Shareholder’s Equity:</b>		
Ordinary shares at US\$0.01 par value per share	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	1,849,785	1,849,785
Accumulated other comprehensive income	2,635	2,635
Retained earnings <sup>(6)(7)</sup>	903,264	818,387
Total shareholder’s equity	<u>2,755,684</u>	<u>2,670,807</u>
Total capitalization	<u>4,166,403</u>	<u>4,135,308</u>

- (1) The proceeds from the issuance of the Original Notes, together with the proceeds of a partial drawdown of the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility and cash on hand, were used to fully repay the 2013 Notes on June 14, 2017 and pay related redemption costs and estimated fees and expenses related to the offering of the Original Notes.
- (2) As of March 31, 2017, the outstanding amount under 2015 Credit Facilities was US\$467.4 million, net of unamortized deferred financing costs of US\$9.0 million. We drew US\$350 million under the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility on June 8, 2017 and used the proceeds thereof, together with the proceeds of the Original Notes and cash on hand, for the full redemption of the 2013 Notes and payment of fees and costs related to such redemption and the offering of the Original Notes. We intend to apply the proceeds of this Offering to make a full repayment of the principal amount outstanding under the 2015 Revolving Credit Facility and estimated fees and expenses relating to this Offering.
- (3) As of March 31, 2017, the outstanding amount under 2013 Notes was US\$1,000.0 million, net of unamortized deferred financing costs of US\$49.9 million.
- (4) Reflects the gross amount received by the Issuer from the offering of the Original Notes. (5) Reflects the gross amount to be received by the Issuer from this Offering.
- (6) Assumes the unamortized deferred financing costs of the 2013 Notes of US\$49.9 million are written off and recognized as expenses in the consolidated statements of operations upon the full repayment of the 2013 Notes.
- (7) Assumes the premium payable in connection with the full repayment of the 2013 Notes, estimated fees and expenses related to the offering of the Original Notes and estimated fees and expenses related to this Offering, which may be capitalized as deferred financing costs under U.S. GAAP, are instead recognized as expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

The Company has prepared the Preliminary Offering Memorandum to which this communication relates. Before you invest, you should read the Preliminary Offering Memorandum and the contents of this pricing supplement for more complete information about the Issuer and this offering. You should already have a copy of the Preliminary Offering Memorandum, but the Initial Purchasers will arrange to send you another copy, if you request it.

\* A securities rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time.

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN DOES NOT CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO SELL, OR A SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY, ANY NOTES BY ANY PERSON IN ANY JURISDICTION IN WHICH IT IS UNLAWFUL FOR SUCH PERSON TO MAKE SUCH AN OFFERING OR SOLICITATION. THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS, OR ANY OTHER JURISDICTION IN THE UNITED STATES.

**Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited**  
**List of Significant Subsidiaries**  
**As of December 31, 2017**

1. COD Resorts Limited, incorporated in the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China
2. MCE Cotai Investments Limited, incorporated in the Cayman Islands
3. MCO Holdings Limited (formerly known as MCE Holdings Limited), incorporated in the Cayman Islands
4. MCO International Limited (formerly known as MPEL International Limited), incorporated in the Cayman Islands
5. MCO Investments Limited (formerly known as MPEL Investments Limited), incorporated in the Cayman Islands
6. MCO Nominee One Limited (formerly known as MPEL Nominee One Limited), incorporated in the Cayman Islands
7. Melco Resorts (Macau) Limited (formerly known as Melco Crown (Macau) Limited), incorporated in the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China
8. Melco Resorts and Entertainment (Philippines) Corporation (formerly known as Melco Crown (Philippines) Resorts Corporation), incorporated in the Philippines
9. Melco Resorts Finance Limited (formerly known as MCE Finance Limited), incorporated in the Cayman Islands
10. Melco Resorts Leisure (PHP) Corporation (formerly known as MCE Leisure (Philippines) Corporation), incorporated in the Philippines
11. MPHIL Holdings No. 1 Corporation (formerly known as MCE Holdings (Philippines) Corporation), incorporated in the Philippines
12. MPHIL Holdings No. 2 Corporation (formerly known as MCE Holdings No. 2 (Philippines) Corporation), incorporated in the Philippines
13. SCP Holdings Limited, incorporated in the British Virgin Islands
14. SCP One Limited, incorporated in the British Virgin Islands
15. SCP Two Limited, incorporated in the British Virgin Islands
16. Studio City Company Limited, incorporated in the British Virgin Islands
17. Studio City Developments Limited, incorporated in the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China
18. Studio City Entertainment Limited, incorporated in the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China
19. Studio City Finance Limited, incorporated in the British Virgin Islands
20. Studio City Holdings Four Limited, incorporated in the British Virgin Islands
21. Studio City Holdings Limited, incorporated in the British Virgin Islands
22. Studio City Holdings Three Limited, incorporated in the British Virgin Islands
23. Studio City Holdings Two Limited, incorporated in the British Virgin Islands
24. Studio City Hotels Limited, incorporated in the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China
25. Studio City International Holdings Limited, incorporated in the British Virgin Islands
26. Studio City Investments Limited, incorporated in the British Virgin Islands



**Certification by the Chief Executive Officer**

I, Lawrence Yau Lung Ho, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The company's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The company's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 12, 2018

By: /s/ Lawrence Yau Lung Ho  
Name: Lawrence Yau Lung Ho  
Title: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

**Certification by the Chief Financial Officer**

I, Geoffrey Stuart Davis, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The company's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The company's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 12, 2018

By: /s/ Geoffrey Stuart Davis

Name: Geoffrey Stuart Davis

Title: Chief Financial Officer

**Certification by the Chief Executive Officer  
Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Lawrence Yau Lung Ho, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 12, 2018

By: /s/ Lawrence Yau Lung Ho  
Name: Lawrence Yau Lung Ho  
Title: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

**Certification by the Chief Financial Officer  
Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Geoffrey Stuart Davis, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 12, 2018

By: /s/ Geoffrey Stuart Davis  
Name: Geoffrey Stuart Davis  
Title: Chief Financial Officer

12 April 2018

Our Ref: DW/AH/M4237-H01577

The Board of Directors  
Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited  
36th Floor  
The Centrium  
60 Wyndham Street  
Central  
Hong Kong

Dear Sirs

**FORM 20-F**

We consent to the reference to our firm under the heading “Board Practices”, the heading “Documents on Display” and the heading “Corporate Governance” in the Annual Report on Form 20-F of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited for the year ended 31 December 2017, which will be filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**Commission**”) on 12 April 2018 under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”). In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we come within the category of persons whose consent is required under the Exchange Act, or the Rules and Regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Yours faithfully

/s/ WALKERS  
WALKERS

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements:

1. Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-143866) pertaining to the 2006 Share Incentive Plan of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited,
2. Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-185477) pertaining to the 2011 Share Incentive Plan of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited,
3. Registration Statement (Form F-3 No. 333-215100) of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited;

of our reports dated April 12, 2018, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited, included in this Annual Report (Form 20-F) for the year ended December 31, 2017.

/s/ Ernst & Young  
Hong Kong  
April 12, 2018

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statements Nos. 333-185477 and 333-143866 on Form S-8 and No. 333-215100 on Form F-3 of our report dated April 11, 2017, relating to the consolidated financial statements of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited and its subsidiaries (the “Company”) for the years ended December 2015 and 2016, appearing in this Annual Report on Form 20-F of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2017.

/s/ Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu

Hong Kong

April 12, 2018

April 12, 2018

Securities and Exchange Commission  
100 F Street, N.E.  
Washington, D.C. 20549-7561

Dear Sirs/Madams:

We have read Item 16F of Melco Resorts & Entertainment Limited's Form 20-F dated April 12, 2018, and have the following comments:

1. We agree with the statements made in the last sentence of paragraph 1 and paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 of Item 16F for which we have a basis on which to comment on, and we agree with the disclosures.
2. We have no basis on which to agree or disagree with the statements made in the first and second sentences of paragraph 1 and paragraph 5 of Item 16F.

Yours sincerely,

/s/ Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu